MEDIA;
THE Middle Things,
In Reference to
The First and Last Things;
OR, THE
Means, Duties, Ordinances,
Both Secret, Private, and Publick;
For Continuance, and Increase of a Godly Life, once begun, till we come to Heaven.

Wherein are discovered many blessed MEDIUMS, or DUTIES, in their right Method, Manner, and Proceedings; that so a Christian (the Spirit of Christ afflicting) may walk on in the holy Path, which leads from his New-Birth to Everlasting Life.

Drawn, for the most Part, out of the most eminently pious and learned Writings of our Native Practical Divines: With Additionals of his own,

By ISAAC AMBROSE,
Minister of the GOSPEL at PRESTON in Amounderness.

MATTH. xii. 10. Whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in Heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

JOHN xiii. 17. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

JOHN xv. 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

LUKE xvii. 10. When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do.

GLASGOW,
Printed for ARCHIBALD INGRAM, JAMES DECHMAN, JOHN HAMILTON, and JOHN GLASFORD, Merchants in Glasgow.
M, DCC, XXXVII.
THE

BELIEVERS PRIVILEGES

CHAP. I. SECT. I.

The Proem, or Entrance into the Book.

OU have heard in my
First Things the Doc-

trine, Precepts, and the

Pattern of a Man in

his Second, or New

Birth: Now remains

what follows all his

Life; and therein is considerable,

1. His Privileges.

2. His Duties.

1. His Privileges, as he is now a

Believer in Christ, are, Justification,

Reconciliation, Adoption, Sani

fication, Glorification.

Of these some of our Worthies have

written largely; and among the rest,

that watchful soul-rouzing, soul-search

ing Shepherd*: I shall not therefore
dwell on them, but sum what he hath
delivered in those following Sections.

SECT. II.

Of the first Privilege, viz. Justification.

The first Privilege which immediately follows our Union with

Christ, is, Justification; which con

sists in these Particulars, Imputation of

Christ’s Righteousness, and Remission of

Sin.

To prevent erroneous Misconceits,

which spring from the confounding of

Things that differ, understand, That a

Man may be laid to be justified, either

intentionally, or, virtually, or, actu

ally; either in God, or, in Christ, or,
in himself.

1. Intentionally in God, i. e. in

God’s Purpose and Decree: This is

from all Eternity, but this Decree and

Intention doth not put any Thing in

to an Estate of actual Being, but in the

Fulness of Time.

2. Virtually in Christ: And this is

from the Day of Christ’s Passion, and

in the Virtue of his Satisfaction; yet

this intendeth no more, but that Sa-

tisfaction is made, and Remission pur

chased by the Blood of Christ.

3. Actually in himself: When a Man

hath the Possession of Justification, im

mediately after his Union with the Lord

Jesus Christ. Now this Justification

considered, as it is a State of Favour,
a Covenant State with God, which a

Man at his first Believing is put into,
is not reiterated, no more than a Wife,
after that first Entrance into the Rela

tion, is frequently made a Wife;
yet, the particular Acts of Pardon, and Imputation of Christ’s Righteousness, are continually by God communicated unto the Believer. In this Respect, this actual Justification, or, particular Acts of Pardon, hath its Degrees of Progression: The Beginning thereof is laid in our first Union and Incorporation into Christ; the Consummation of it is not till the Judge at the latter Day hath solemnly pronounced the Sentence of final Absolution, and so set us in full Possession of entire Remission: Between both these, there is a progressive Work of Justification, by the constant Actings of the Spirit, applying the Blood of Christ by the Hand of Faith, to the Quiet and Comfort of the Soul: The First we may term, initial Justification, the Second, progressive, the Last, perfective: The Second is the Fruit of the First, and the preludial Assurance of the Last: The First is wrought and sealed in the first Sacrament, the Second is wrought and sealed in the second Sacrament; and both these Branches of sacramental Justification are, to us, the Preassurance of that complemental and perfective Justification, the Sentence whereof puteth an End to all Fears, changing our Faith and Hope into Fruition and full Possession. It hath been commonly said by some of our best Divines, That Justification is transacted in our first Union and Incorporation into Christ; at which Time it is conceived, That the Pardon of all Sin is sealed to the Believer at once. But I fear the misunderstanding of this Point (not untrue in itself, if not mistaken and misapprehended) hath laid the Ground upon which some build that unhappy Structure, which turneth the grace of God into wantonness; who knoweth not that Justification, in the proper Acceptation of the Word, according the Scripture Phrase, is, The Act of a Judge pronouncing a judicial Sentence, wherein he absolveth the Person of a Sinner from all Sin and Punishment due to him for Sin, and that for the alone Righteousness of the Surety Christ, freely imputed, and by Faith received of him. And according to this, I suppose we shall not err from the Truth, if we say, 1. That the main Work of Justification, is even as yet to us future, viz. at the great and last Day of Judgment, when we shall receive a final Quietus and Discharge, and when God shall wipe away all Tears from our Eyes: And yet, 2. That in our first Union with Christ, there is a Work of Justification, viz. actual Imputation of Christ’s Righteousness, and actual Remission of what Sin for the present the Soul standeth guilty of, at that Time when its first united to Christ. I dare not say, that Justification, quattuor it comprehends Imputation, and Remission of Sin, is one individual Act; or, that all sins past, present, and to come are remitted to the Believer at once; but this I say, That in our first Union, all our sins, past, and present, are actually pardoned; and this Favour received, is a Pledge of Assurance, That in Future also, by applying ourselves to Christ, we may and shall receive the Forgiveness of our daily sins, and that at the last Day we shall at once be absolved from all Accusations and Charges laid in against us; and that Justification (besides those particular Acts of Pardon, and Imputation of Christ’s Righteousness) doth connote a State that the Subject at his first believing is put into, viz. A State of Grace, and Favour, and Reconciliation with God, for the imputed Righteousness of Christ, without Apostacy from it, either total or final.
O glorious Privilege! especially in these Respects:

1. By this a Sinner is righteous; a Wonder that may astonifh Angels, for a Man accursed and sinful in himself, to be at that very instant blessed and righteous in another: Our own Duties, Works, and Reformation may make us at the best but less sinful, but this Righteousness makes a Sinner finful.

2. By this a Sinner is righteous before the Judgment Seat of God: It is God that justifies, who shall condemn? Rom. 8. 32. Not Christ, he is our Advocate; not Sin, for Christ was made Sin for us; not the Law, for Christ hath fulfilled the Law for us; not Satan, for God is his Judge, and if he have acquitted us, what can the Jailer do.

3. By this we have perfect Righteousness: We are as perfectly righteous, as Christ the righteous. Little children, let no man deceive you, he that doth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. Indeed our own Righteousness, tho it be the Fruit of the Spirit of Grace, is a blotted, stained Righteousness, very imperfect, and very little; but by this, the Faith of David, Peter, Paul, was not more precious than ours is, because we have the same Righteousness as they had: What sincere Soul but esteems of perfect Holiness more than of Heaven itself? O consider, we have it, in the Sense I now speak of, in the Lord Jesus.

4. By this we have continual Righteousness: Do we complain because we feel new sin, or old sins confessed, lamented, subdued, returning upon us again, and the Springs in the Bottom filling our Souls again, that we are weary of our selves? O but remember, this is not a Cistern; but a fountain opened for us to wash in, Zech. 13. 1. As fin abounds, so grace, in this gift of Righteousness, abounds much more: The Lord hath changes of garment for us, Zech. 3. 4. by Means whereof there shall never enter into the Lord's Heart one hard Thought towards us, of casting us off, or of taking Revenge upon any new Occasion, or fall unto Sin, so as for final Destruction.

5. By this we have eternal Righteousness, that never can be lost: If the Lord should make us as perfectly righteous as once Adam was, or as the Angels in heaven are, we might be in Danger of losing this; but now the Lord hath put our Righteousness into a safer Hand, which never shall be lost: Christ hath obtained an eternal redemption for us, Hab. 9. 12. He hath made an End of Sin, and brought in an everlasting Righteousness, Dan. 9. 24:

6. By this we please God more, than if we had a perfect Righteousness in our selves: Do not say, This is a poor Righteousness, which is out of myself in another: Suppose it were in ourselves, such a Righteousness at best would be nothing but Man's Righteousness, but this is called, The righteousness of God, 2 Cor. 5. 21. Now what is angelical Righteousness, to the Righteousness of God? 'Tis but a Glow-worm be-

---

† Quoad resumum
‡ Non formati & intrinseca justitia, sed relativa, non quoad quantitatem sed veritatem, quoniam finita applicatio infinita justitiae. Si aliam, eaque justitiam usque Christum, possumus alios salvare ut Christus; at non, justitiam Christi ut nostra, non quoad universaliter valorem sed particulariter necessitatem, & imputatur nobis, non ut caulis salvatorum, sed ut sibi justis salvandis, justitia Christi est vera meritoria, nostra autem ex merita gratia, justitia Christi est subjicite inhaerita, nobis tamquam communicativa quoad virtutem & efficaciam.
fore the Sun; the Smell of Esau's Garments (the Rubes of this Righteousness of the Sun of God) are of sweeter Odour than ours can be, or ever shall be.

7. By this we glorifie God exceedingly: Abraham believed, and gave glory unto God, Rom. 4. 20. So when we believe, we glorifie God, we advance his Mercy and free Grace, and triumph in it.

8. By this we have Peace in our Consciences: For Christ's Blood is sprinkled on them, Rom. 5. 9. and that cools the burning Torments of them: None of our Duties can pacifie Conscience, but as they carry us higher to this Righteousness; only if this Rainbow appear over our Heads, it is a certain sign of fair Weather, and that there shall be no more Deluge of Wrath to overwhelm us.

9. By this all Miseries are removed: When our Sins are pardoned, there is something like Sickness, Shame and Death, but they are not; The Inhabitants of Zion shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity, Isa. 33. 24. 'Tis no Sickness in a manner, nor Sorrow, nor Affliction, if the Venom, Sting, and Curfe be taken away by Pardon of Sin, this is the Blessedness of all Believers. Blessed is he whose iniquity is forgiven, and whose Sin is covered: Blessed is the man to whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, Psal. 32. 1, 2. Here's a Blessing pronounced, what should we do but believe it, and rejoice in it?

S E C T. III.
Of the Second Privilege, viz. Reconciliation.

The second Privilege is Reconciliation: This I called the State or Condition which a Believer in his Justification is put into; and here I consider it as a Privilege, which in Order of Nature follows Pardon of Sin, as Pardon of Sin in Order of Nature follows Imputation of Christ's Righteousness: Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, Rom. 5... (i.e.) Christ's Righteousness being imputed, and sins pardoned, we have Peace with God; not only Peace from God in our Consciences, but Peace with God in our Reconciliation to him, and in his Favour towards us; in our Imputation and Pardon the Lord accounts us just, in our Reconciliation the Lord accounts us Friends: Indeed our meritorious Reconciliation is by Christ's Death; as the King's Son, who procures his Father's Favour towards a Malefactor, who yet lies in cold Irons and knows it not; and this is before actual Pardon, or actual Being: But actual and efficacious Reconciliation, whereby we come to the fruition and Possession of it, is, to my weak Conception, after Pardon of Sin. Now this Reconciliation consists in two Things: 1. In our Peace with God, whereby the Lord lays by all Acts of Hostility against us. 2. In the Love and Favour of God: He now loves us not only with a Love of good Will, as in our Election, but with a Love of Complacency and Delight. O consider what a blessed state is this!

1. That God should be pacified with us after Anger, after Provocation by Sin, after such wrath, which like Fire hath consumed thousand Thousands, and burnt down to the Bottom of Hell, and is now, and ever shall be burning upon them in Hell.

2. That God should be pacified wholly and throughly, that there should be no consuming Fury left for us to feel: Fury is not in me, faith God, Isa. 27. 4. Indeed Briars and Thorns, i.e. obstinate Sinners, that prick and cut him to the very Heart by their Impenitency, he will burn them together
God out of Christ is a consuming Fire, but in Christ he is Love, 1 John 4. 16. And tho there may be fatherly Frowns, Chastisements, Reproofs and Rods, tho he may for a Time hide his Face, shut out our Prayers, defer to fulfill Promises, yet all these are out of Love to us in some Sort, and we shall see it, and feel it so in the latter End.

3. That the Lord should be pacified eternally, never to cast us off again for any Sins or Miseries that we fall into: This is wonderful. Those whom Men love, if their Love be abused, or if their Friends be in Affliction, they many Times forfake, but the Lord’s Love and Favour is everlasting: The mountains may depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my Peace be removed, faith the Lord, that hath mercy on thee, Isa. 54. 10. Nay, that which is something more, the abounding of our sin, is now the Occasion of the abounding of his Grace, Rom. 5. 20. Our very Wants and Miseries, are the very Objects and Occasions of his Bowels and tender Mercies: O what a Privilege is this! Did the Lord ever shew Mercy to the Angels that sinned? Did not one cast them out of Favour utterly? and yet that so many thousand Thousands of sins should gush out of my Heart, and thy Heart that readeth against the Mercy, Love and Kindness of our good God, and for all this he not be incensed; that the Lord who poured out all his Anger upon his own Son for us, cannot now pour out, nay hath not one Drop left, tho he would, to pour out upon us for any one of our sins! Stand amazed ye Angels, and all the Host of Heaven at this!

4. That the Lord should be thus pacified with Enemies: A Man may be easily pacified with one that offends him but a little, but with an Enemy that strikes at his Life (as by every sin we do at the living God, what can we say to this?)

5. That he should be pacified by such a wonderful Way as the Blood of Jesus Christ: This is such a Love, as one would think the infinite Wisdom of a blessed God could have devised no greater: It is enough to burst the Heart with Aftonishment and Amazement, to think that the Party offended, who therefore had no Cause to seek Peace with us again, should find out such a Way of Peace as this: Who to the World that despise this Peace.

6. That being thus pacified, we may come into God’s Presence with Boldness at any Time, and ask what we will; I wonder what he can deny us, if he love us: This is the confidence that we have in him, That if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us, 1 John 5. 14.

7. That all Creatures should be at Peace with us: Thou shalt be in league with the fones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee, Job 5. 23. As when the Captain of the Army is pacified, none of the soldiers must hurt or strike that Man; so no Creature must hurt us, nay all the Creatures that seem our Enemies, shall be forced to do us good: O death, where is now thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory? 1 Cor. 15. 55. All our Wants will make us pray the more, our sorrows humble us the more, our Temptations make us exercise our Graces, our spiritual Defections make us long for Heaven, and to be with Christ; not only Paul and Apollos, and the world, and life, but death itself is ours, to do us good: We may now sleep, and none shall make us afraid, Job. 11. 19. We shall not be afraid
The Believers Privileges.

6

of evil tidings, our hearts are fixed, trusting in the Lord, Psal. 112. 7.

Sect. IV.

Of the third Privilege, viz. Adoption.

The third Privilege is Adoption, which in Order of Nature follows Reconciliation; whereby the Lord accounts us Sons, and gives us the Spirit and Privilege of Sons: Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God, 1 John 3. 1. The Lord accounts us just in our Justification, Friends in our Reconciliation, Sons in our Adoption: Now this Adoption is either begun here in this Life, or perfected in the World to come, when we shall receive all the Privileges of Sons, not one accepted. For this latter Adoption, to wit, The Redemption of our bodies, Rom. 8. 23, we wait; but, of the Former we speak, the Manner of which is thus:

1. God loves Jesus Christ with an unspeakable Love, as his only Son, and our elder Brother.

2. Hence when we are in Christ his Son, he loves us with the same Love as he doth his Son.

3. Hence the Lord accounts us Sons, having predestinated us unto the Adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, Eph. 1. 5. O the Excellency of this Privilege! It appears in these Respects.

1. That the Lord should prize us as his Sons: A Man that hath Sons, esteems them more than all his Goods and Servants; so the Lord esteems of the poorest, unworthiest Believer, more than of all his Household-stuff, more than of Heaven, Earth, and all the Glory of it, more than of all the Kings and great Men in the World.

2. That the Lord should take Care for us as for Sons: In Times of Want we are ready to question, What we shall eat or drink? how we shall live? Matth. 6. 31. O consider, are we the Sons of God? then be he that feeds the Ravens, and clothes the Lillies, will provide for us; or suppose we continue in the Want of temporal Things, why the Lord is therein plotting our eternal Good: No chastening for the present seemeth joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby, Heb. 12. 11.

3. That the Lord should love us as his Sons: Sometimes we think that the Lord loves us not, because we do not feel his Love, or know his Love; but do not we love our Sons, because while they are young, they know not their Fathers, or because their Fathers are sometimes out of Sight, and have not them always in their Arms? Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me: Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea they may forget, yet I will not forget thee, Isa. 49. 14. 15. We may think, because we have so many sins, or so many Afflictions, that therefore the Lord loves us not; but judge we righteously? Have our Children no Love from us, because they are sick, and we keep them under a spare Diet? God knows our mold, and that we are but dust: He hath freely chosen us to be his Sons, and therefore, notwithstanding all our Sins and Sufferings, he loves us still: If he fees Ephraim being, meaning his stubbornness, as well as sickness, the Lord cries out, and cannot hold, Is Ephraim my dear Son? Is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him, I will surely have mercy upon
The Believers Privileges.

upon him, faith the Lord, Jer. 31. 20.
4. That the Lord should make us heirs and coheirs with Christ, Rom. 8. 17. Sons by Nature are not always Heirs, but all Sons by Adoption are: We are Heirs 1. Of the visible World, 1 Cor. 3. 22. 2. Of the other World, 1 Pet. 1. 4. 3. Of all the Promises, Heb. 6. 17. And herein Jehovah himself comes to be our Inheritance and Portion for ever: O that such Vessels of Wrath, Fire-brands of Hell by Nature, should thus become the Children of God by Grace, and Heirs of Heaven!

5. That the Lord should give us the Spirit of Sons, The Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry Abba Father, The spirit of Assurance, witnessing with our spirit, that we are the children of God, Rom. 8. 15. It doth not only witness to our spirits, but with our spirits, i.e. with our renewed Consciences, thus, All Believers are Sons, but I am a Believer, therefore I am a Son: Herein the Spirit bears Witness with us in every Part, Premises, and Conclusion; only it testifieth more clearly, certainly, comfortably, sweetly, ravishing the soul with unspreakable Joy, and Peace, in the Conclusion: sometimes indeed it may be suspended, and sometimes we may not hear it; or if we do, we may object against it, through the Unbelief in part remaining in us; yet if we want it in the Witness and Comfort of it, we have it in the Holiness of it: Hence it is called, The holy Spirit of God, whereby we are sealed unto the day of Redemption, Eph. 4. 30.

S E C T. V.

Of the fourth Privilege, viz. Sanification

The fourth Privilege is Sanification, which in Order of Nature follows Adoption: No sooner are we sons, but we receive the Image of our heavenly Father in Sanification; The Manner of it is thus:

1. The Spirit works in us a Principle of spiritual Life: The Scripture sometimes calls it a Seed, 1 John 3. 9; sometimes a Spring, or Fountain, John 4. 14. sometimes The Life of Christ, 2 Cor. 4. 10. 11. because it is conveyed unto us by the Spirit of Christ, by Means of our inseparable Union with Christ. What Name forever we give it, we may conceive it to be a new Faculty added unto those which are in Men by Nature, but an Improvement of those Abilities to work spiritually, as they did naturally before Regeneration: Hence it is that a regenerate Man in Scripture is said, To walk after the Spirit, Rom. 8. 1. To be led by the Spirit, To walk in the Spirit, Gal. 5. 18. 25.

2. From this Fountain springs all those Habits of spiritual Grace, which are severally distinguished by the Names of Faith, Hope, Love, &c. altho' to speak properly, they are but the Diversifications of that spiritual Principle within us, distinguished by these Names.

3. From these Habits of Grace abiding in us, ordinarily proceeds spiritual Motions and Operations according to those Habits. And as it is with Natural Habits, so it is with spiritual, they are much increased and strengthened by their Motions, Operations, i.e. by the Use and Exercise of them, and are as much weakened by Difuse, and Neglect of such an Exercise. I deny not but for all this, there is within us a woful, sinful Nature, crofs and contrary unto Holines, and leading us daily into Captivity: yet here's our Privilege, even Sanification in Part; surely the

* Quamdo actus intermititur, habitus non amittitur.
Lord hath given us another Nature, a new Nature: there is something else within us, which makes us wrestle against sin, and shall in Time prevail over all sin: A bruised reed shall not break, and smoking flax shall not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory, Matth. 12. 10.

The Excellency of this Privilege appears in these Particulars:

1. This is our Glory, and Beauty, even Glorification begun: What greater Glory than to be like unto God? We are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, 2 Cor. 3. 18. Every Degree of Grace is Glory, and the Perfection of Glory in Heaven, consists chiefly in the Perfection of Grace.

2. This will give us abundance of sweet Peace. For whence comes Troubles, and Doubts of God’s Favour and Love? Is it not some Guile, or Decay here? Is it not some Boldness to sin? Is it not our secret Dalliance with some known sin, continued in with secret Impenitency? On the other side, what was Paul’s Rejoycing? Hezekiah’s Peace? The one cried, That in all sincerity and simplicity he had his conversation among men; the other, Lord, remember, I have walked before thee uprightly: Not that this was the Ground of their Peace, for that is only free Grace in Christ, but the Means of their Peace, 1 Cor. 1. 12. 1 Co. 38. 2, 3. That is a cursed Peace, that is kept by looking to Christ, and yet loving our Lusfs.

3. This will make us fit for God’s Use: A filthy unclean Vessel is good for nothing, till cleansed; a Man must first purify himself, and then he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the Master’s use, and prepared unto every good work, 2 Tim. 2. 21.

4. By this we have a sweet and comfortable Evidence of our Justification: Nor is this a running upon the Covenant of Works: Is not Sanctification (the writing of the law in our hearts) a Privilege of the Covenant of Grace, as well as Justification, and can the evidencing of one Privilege by another, be a running upon the Covenant of Works? O consider, how many evangelical Promises are made to Persons invested with such and such Graces! as, of Poverty, Mourning, Meekness, &c. Matth. 5. 3, 4, 5, 6, and to what End? but that every one may take, and be assured of his Portion manifested particularly therein? surely none are justified, but they are sanctified; or if not sanctified, they are not justified.

Sect. VI.

Of the fifth Privilege, viz. Glorification:

The fifth Privilege, is, Glorification, which is the last, in execution, of God’s eternal Purpose towards all his beloved and chosen ones: And hereby are we made Partakers of those endless and unutterable Joys, which neither eye hath seen, nor ear hath heard, nor the heart of man conceived: But of this you have several Sermons in my Last Things, enough to clear up all those precious Hearts that have any Title to, or Interest in the Lord Jesus Christ: My Meaning therefore, is, to pass by those Privileges, and, Secondly, to come to the Duties, which gracious Spirits, in all faithful and thankful Obedience unto him that hath called them, are ready to fall upon.
CHAP. II.

Of DUTIES in General.

SECTION I.
Of the Equity of Duties.

No sooner is the Soul translated into the State of Grace, and crowned with those glorious Privileges, but immediately it cries out, O Lord, what shall I now do for thee? How shall I now live to thee? Good Reason, the Soul should now give up herself to Christ, for she knows, he is not her own, but Christ's. Can there be such an Heart in any Christian, as now to cast off Duty, and continue in sin, because so much Grace hath abounded? O, no! The Love of Christ constrains us; (faith the Apostle) because we thus judge, That he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them and rose again, 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. There is a Principle of Love now in the Hearts of Believers, and this Love of Christ constrains them to live to Christ, Ye are now a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of Christ, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light, 1 Pet. 2. 9. What blessed Titles are these? and to what End? but that they who are so enobled by Christ, may now adorn the Gospel of Christ, and shew forth the praises of him who hath called them? Dearly beloved, (faith the Apostle) I beseech you, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain now from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul, having your conversation among the Gentiles, that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may, by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation. But what Duties must they fall on? 1. Submit yourselves to every Ordinance of man for the Lord's sake. 2. Honour all men. 3. Love the brotherhood. 4. Fear God. 5. Honour the King. 6. Suffer wrongs, 1 Pet 2. 11, 12, 13, 17, 19. You have herein Christ for Example, and you must do all for Christ's Sake; or, if these Duties will not contain all, Zachary tells us, that being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, we must serve him without fear, in holiness, (in all the Duties of the first Table) and righteousness, (in all the Duties of the second Table) all the days of our life, Luke 1. 74, 75. Indeed, how can we love Christ, and neglect Duty to Christ? If you love me, faith Christ, keep my Commandments, John 14. 15. the Love of Christ will constrain us to embrace his Commandments, as a most precious Treasure. I hope assuredly, that the God of Grace and Mercy will keep, by his Power to Salvation, all those Persons he doth deliver; and that he will sow the Seeds of Grace in their Hearts, that they may not sin presumingly. And I hope also, God will meet with such as are Disturbers of the Truth of Christ, and Peace of the Gospel by their base and vile Conversations: And I shall recommend to them the reading of the Epistle of Jude where they may see the fearful Wrath of God upon such Persons as abuse the Grace of God to sin. O let not the Love of Christ thus manifested, be so basely requited at your Hands, seeing the Lord hath so freely loved
Of Duties in general.

loved you, and given Christ to you, that you might be to the praise of the Glory of his Grace, in a Godly Christian Conversation, whereunto you are ordained *. For you are God’s workmanship, faith the Apostle, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained, that you should walk in them, Eph. 2. 10. And I beseech you always to remember, That you cannot answer the free Love of God towards you any other way, but by shewing it in a fruitful conversation in the World; considering that one End of your Redemption, that Christ, who gave himself for you, might redeem you from all iniquity, and purify you unto himself, a peculiar people, zealous of good works, Tit. 2. 14. Here’s good Equity for Duties; the Soul cannot consider her Deliverance by the Blood of Christ, and by the Spirit of Christ, but she cries, What shall I render unto the Lord, for all his benefits towards me? I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord: I will pay my vows unto the Lord, now in the presence of all his People: O Lord, truly I am thy servant, I am thy servant, and the son of thy handmaid; thou hast loosed my bonds. For a Man that hath a Touch of the Loving-kindness of Christ, and therefore stands ready to speak forth the Praise of the Glory of his Grace, that hath so freely favored him, it must needs be an acceptable Service to God in Christ.

S E C T. II.

Of the Insufficiency of Duties.

But alas, what are these Duties to my Lord? or what are these Duties in themselves?

1. All the Duties of Man, they are no thing at all unto God: Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise can be profitable unto himself? Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? Job 22. 2, 3. Or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he from thine hand? Job 35. 7. O my soul, thou hast sinned unto the Lord, Thou art my Lord: Pial. 16. 2. And what then? what Recompence to God for this Propriety? Nay, David is here non-pluss’d, My Goodness extendeth not to thee. All the Service of Men and Angels, tho they run parallel with the longest Lines of Eternity, are insufficient: Recompence for my Soul’s Deliverance: When we have done all we can, still we must say, We are unprofitable servants, Luke 17. 10.

2. All the Duties of Man, as they are done by Man, are, in that Respect, sinful: What is Duty, but Man’s Tye to that which is due? or, if we follow the Latines, what is Duty, but Obedience commanded by God, to be performed by Man? Now wherein any Thing is to be done as of Man, therein is some Mixture of sin: All our righteousness is as filthy rags, as a menstruous cloth, Is. 64. 6. How? All our righteousness? Is it true, whilst a Believer’s Heart is overcast with gross Vapours, and is more than ordinarily dull in Hearing, whilest it flies low and slow in praying, and is somewhat stiff, and un-toward in fasting above measure, such Righteousness goes usefully for sin; but if a Soul gets under full sail: if it be filled with a stiff Gale of the Spirit of Christ; if Floods of Meltings flow from it, if it cry mightily, be swift to hear, be greedy in fucking in Divine Truths, and be somewhat exact in observing practical righteous Means, to mourn and pray suitably, being helped by

* An ingenuous Confession of Dr. Crisp our open Adversary; some that extoll him, may do well to remember it. See Dr. Crisp’s Assurance of Faith.
the Spirit herein: Are such Prayers, Mournings, and other Divine Exercises in any sort sinful? yes, as there is some Mixture of Man's Infirmity in them; and in our best Duties there is some such Mixture; for all our righteousness is as filthy rags, as menfrous clothes; I know who hath said it; and yet I know not wherein to contradict it. Christians may distinguish between that which is the Spirit's, in Works after renovation, and the whole Work after they have done it: Now altho' the Motions and Assistance of the Spirit be pure, holy, and without fcm in the Spring, to wit, in itself; yet, by that Time these Motions and Assistance have passed through the channels of their Hearts, and have been mixed with their manifold corruptions in doing, even the whole Work thereby becomes polluted †. With him agrees one truly orthodox; saying, Albeit our good Works are perfect, in respect of the Spirit, from whom they first flow, yet are they polluted, when they pass from us, because they run through our corrupted Hearts and Wills, as fair Water runs through a dirty channel ‡. If this be so, that our best Recompence to Christ, for his Loves, be unprofitable to him, and sinful, as done by Man; What shall I say? how must I carry, faith the Soul, to my Redeemer?

Sect. III.

Of the Healing of Duties.

I Dare not obey; tho all the Duties in the World are insufficient to recompence those Bowels of God's Mercies in Christ, I must not therefore cast away Duties. It is true, I cannot but sin in all I do, my best Duties (nakedly and barely considered in themselves) are tainted, poifoned, and mingled with fin *: But will it follow, That, because I cannot be more clean, therefore I must be more filthy than needs? Nay, O my Soul, it thou art married to that Bridegroom Christ, Duties and all Things else are clean to thee, The whole Filth and Dung of our Works, through Faith in Christ, is extracted by Christ, and be presenting the same purged by himself alone, they are accepted with God: In this respect there is an healing of Duties, if we be in Christ. Certainly, that Fruit which cometh from a Root of Faith, must needs be good Fruit; I believe, therefore I speak, faith the Psalmist, Psalm 116.10. O my Soul, canst thou lay thus? I believe, therefore I pray; I believe, therefore I sanctify the Lord's Day; I believe, therefore I do all Duties of Obedience: Thy Obedience then is the Fruit of Paradise, for it grows on the very Tree of Life. Christ is The Sun of righteousness that ariseth with healing in his wings, Mal. 4.2. Christ is that Sun, that by his Heat of Love extracts all the Filth of Sin out of thy Duties performed; and so thy Duties are healed, the spiritual Part of them being presented by the Intercession of Christ, and the carnal Defects covered by the Righteousness of Christ, in whom the Father is always well pleased.

Sect. i.

Of the Manner of healing our Duties.

Now the Manner, O my Soul; how Christ heals our Duties, it is thus:

1. He takes our Persons, and carries them in to God the Father, in a most unperceivable Way to us; he knows, that if our Persons be not first accepted, our Duties cannot be accepted. Love...
me, and love my Duty; hate me, and hate my Duty. It is true, that in the Covenant of Works, God first accepted of the Work, and then of the Person; but in the Covenant of Grace, God first accepts of the Person, and then of the Work: Now therefore, that our Works (our Duties) may be accepted, Christ Jesus our great High Priest first takes our Persons, and carries them into the Presence of God the Father: This was plainly shadowed out to us by that of the High Priest, who went into the holy of holies, with the names of all the tribes upon his breast, Exod. 28. 29.

2. As Christ takes our Persons, and carries them into God the Father; so, when we perform Duty, he observes what Evil or Failing there is in that Duty, and draws it out before he presents it to God the Father: As a Child that would present his Father with a Potfe, he goes into the Garden, and gathers Flowers and Weeds together; but coming to his Mother, she picks out the Weeds, and binds up the Flowers by themselves, and so it is presented to the Father. Thus we go to Duty, and we gather Weeds and Flowers together, but Christ comes, and picks out the Weeds, and so presents nothing but Flowers to God the Father: Who may abide the day of his coming (said the Prophet of Christ, Mal. 3. 2, 3, 4.) and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers soap: And he shall fit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord: Mark, Then shall their offerings be pleasant: Then? when? When he had purged their sacrifices and their offerings. Thus it was in the Days of his Flesh, and much more now.

3. As Christ takes away the Iniquity of our holy Things, so he observes what Good there is in any of our Duties; and with that he mingles his own Prayers, Interceffions, Incence, and presents all as one Work mingled together unto God the Father: And another Angel (viz. the Angel of the Covenant) came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given to him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all Saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne: And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended up before God, out of the Angel's hand, Rev. 8. 3, 4.

Sect. 2.

The Soul's Queries in this Case.

Quer. 1. If this be so, O my Soul, what is thy Duty? Are not most of thy Duties performed with many Failings, Infirmities, Hardness of Heart, Strainness of Spirit, distracting Thoughts? and is there any Healing for such a Duty as this?

Ans. O yes! For, 1. In every Duty we perform, there are two Things; there is the Sacrifice, and there is the Obedience in offering of the Sacrifice; the Sacrifice may be imperfect, and yet our Obedience in offering the Sacrifice may be perfect with Gospel Perfection. 2. God deals with our Duties as with our Persons; tho' he find a great deal of Ungodliness in them, yet he imputes his Righteousness unto them, and so he justifies our Duties, which, in our Eyes, are most ungodly. This indeed is a Wonder; did we ever hear or read of any Seal, that, when it was set upon the Wax, would change the Wax into its own Metal? Or, did we ever hear or read of any Stamp, that being set upon Brass, it would change the Brass into Silver; or, being set upon
Of Duties in general.

on Silver, it would change the Silver into Gold? O, but when Christ comes unto a Duty, and sets his own Stamp, and his own Righteousness upon a Duty, that which was brass before, i.e. full of Failings and much Unrighteousness, he changes it into Silver, into Gold; he only hath the Philosopher’s Stone (as I may to speak) and all that Christ toucheth, it presently turneth into Gold; he turns all our Duties into golden Duties, and so presents them unto God the Father.

Quer. 2. But how should I know that Christ thus takes my Duties and heals them, and mingles them with his own incense, and carries them into God the Father?

Answ. Consider, didst thou ever find a spiritual Fire come down (as it were) upon thy Heart in Duty, or after Duty? In the Time of the Old Testament, if they offered up a Sacrifice, and a material Fire came down from Heaven, and burnt up the Sacrifices to Ashes, it was a certain Testimony that the Sacrifice was accepted: Now in the Times of the Gospel, we must not expect material Fire to come down upon our Duties; but hath the Lord at any Time caused an inward and spiritual Fire to fall down upon thy Heart, warming thy Spirit in Duty? There the Lord speaks thus much to thee, That thy Sacrifices are turned into Ashes, and it is accepted by Jesus Christ.

Quer. 3. O but whence comes this Fire now in these Gospel Times?

Answ. It issues from the Blood and Intercessions of Christ; our Great High Priest; it is the Efficacy of his Blood, and Power of his glorious Intercession, that when thou feest any Good in Duties, dost that very Instant prevail with God the Father for what thou seest: Say then, Do I now in this Ordinance,
or in this Duty, feel my Heart warmed, or savingly affected? O I see, I am bound to believe, that the Lord Jesus who sits in Glory at the right Hand of God, now, now he remembers me a poor Worm on Earth; now I feel the Fruit of his Death, and Intercession in Heaven; now I feel his Spirit, Power, Grace, Comfort, Presence, Sweetness; now I taste, I drink, I enjoy, and am abundantly satisfied with his Rivers of Pleasures: And if this Presence of Christ be so sweet, what is himself then? O my Soul, it ever thou doest thus relish the Blood and Spirit of Christ upon thy Spirit in Duties, go thy way, and give Glory to God.

Sect. IV.

No resting in Duties.

And yet be wary, O my Soul: It was Luther’s Saying, Take heed not only of thy sins, but also of thy good Duties; they are apt (by reason of our Corruption) to bring Men into themselves, and this is very dangerous. Certainly a Man may not only exclude Christ from his Soul by gross sins, but by self-confidence; You are they which justify your selves, said Christ, to the Pharisees, Luke 16. 15. Take a profligate Man, what makes him drink, swear, cozen, game, whore? Is there no God to punish? Is there no Hell hot enough to torment? Are there no Plagues to confound him? Yes: Why sins he then? Oh! he prays to God for Forgiveneis; he sorroweth and repenteth in secret (as he faith) and this bears him out in his loud Pranks. Take a moral Man, he knows he hath his Failings, and his Sins, as the beast have, and is overtaken sometimes as the beast are; Why doth he not remove these sins then? Why is he not more humbled under his sins? The Reason is, he constantly observes Evening and Morning Prayer, and then he craves

Q. 2 Forgive-
Of Duties in general.

Forgiveness for Failings, by which Course he hopes to make his Peace with God: And hence he sinneth without Fear, and rifeth out of his Fall into Sorrow; he maintains his Sins by his Duties. Take a Professor, such a one as may be exceedingly troubled about his Sins, as endeavours very much after Mourning, Repenting, Reforming, and others commend him for a diligent Christian, Do you not see how he mourns, and weeps, and prays? and now the Wind is over, the Tempest down, and there is a great Calm in his Soul, how comes he to this Quiet? Oh! his Afflictions were enlarged, he hath reached so high, as to a very Proportion of Repentance, and Tears, and Sorrow; and his Soul at rest: O poor Soul, is this the Remedy to rid thee of the Sting and Guilt of Sin? Halt thou no more Pantings, but only after Righteousness, Heaviness, Mourning, Melting, extraordinary Enlargements? Why then, let me tell thee, all thy Righteousness, the it were more perfect than it is, is but a filthy rag, Isa. 64. 6. Couldst thou weep thy Heart out, should thy Heart melt like Wax, dissolve into Water; Couldst thou defire and pray till Heaven and Earth shooke, till thou hast worn thy Tongue to the Stumps; Couldst thou fast till thy Skin and Bones cleave together; Couldst thou promise and purpose with full Resolution to be better; Couldst thou reform thy Heart, Head, Life, Tongue, some, nay, all Sins; Couldst thou live like an Angel, shine like a Sun. walk up and down the World like a distress'd Pilgrim; couldst thou as ten thousand Deaths, ly at the Fire back in Hell so many millions of Tears as there be Piles of Grass on the Earth, or sands on the Sea-shore, or Stars in Heaven, or motes in the Sun; I tell thee, not one Spark of God's Wrath against thy Sins, can be quenched by all these Duties, nor by any of these Sorrows or Tears *

It was Austin's Saying, tho it sounds harsh, that Repentance damns more than Sin; meaning, That thousands did perish by resting therein: It is not digging within ourselves, for Power to leave Sin, to be more holy, and humble, and religious, and conscientious, and so to think to work out ourselves in Time out of this State: The Words which the Prophet put into Israel's Mouth, if they would truly turn unto God, were these, Ashur shall not have us, we will not ride upon horses, Hos. 14. 2. q. d. We will tryst no more to these outward Means, we will not save ourselves by our Graces, or Abilities.

But how shall any Man know that he rests in his Duties?

I answer by these Signs following. 1. It is a Sign that a Man rests in his Duties, if he never found it a hard Matter to come out of his Duties: Examine, if thou never yet fawest, if thou canst not tell the Time when thou didst rest in Duties, and then didst groan to be delivered from these Intanglements, thou hast just Cause to fear.

2. It is a Sign that a Man rests in Duties, if he exceedingly prize the bare Performance of Duties; those Duties that carry thee out of thy self unto Christ, make thee to prize Christ: Now tell me, Dost thou glory in thy self? Dost thou say, Now I am somebody? I was before ignorant, forgetful, hard-hearted, but now I understand better, now I can sorrow for my Sins, I can

---

* Shepherd's Sincere Convert.  # i. i. b.
Of Duties in general.

pray with some Life, now I have done very well. Alas poor Soul! if thou resteth here, if thou thus inhaunts the Price of Duties, that thou beginnest to date on them, then do I pronounce from God, That thou dost rest in Duties: These things, saith Paul, I accounted gain (i.e. before his Conversion) but now I account them loss, Phil. 3. 8. This is the Reason why a child of God commonly after his Prayers doubts much of God's Love towards him; whereas another Man that falls short of him, never so much as questions his Estate: The First seeth much Rottenness and Vilenes in his best Duties, and so judgeth meanly of himself: But the Other is ignorant of any such Vilenes, and therefore he prizeth and esteems highly of them.

3. It is a sign that a Man rests in his Duties, if he never came to be sensible of their Poverty, and utter Emptiness of any Good in them. Didst thou never feel thy self in this Manner? Oh I am as ignorant as any Beast, as vile as any Devil; what a Nest and Litter of Sin and Rebellion works in my Heart? I once thought, at least, my Heart and Desires were good, but now I feel no Spiritual Life; O dead Heart, I am the poorest, vilest, basest and blest Creature that ever lived! If thou never feelst thyself thus, thou never camest out of thy Duties.

4. It is a sign that a Man rests in his Duties, if he gain no evangelical Righteousness by Duties i.e. if he prize not, desire not, delight not in Union with the Lord Jesus Christ; Hence a Child of God asks himself after Sermon, after Prayer, after Sacrament, What have I gained of Christ? Have I got more Knowledge of Christ? more admiring of the Lord Jesus Christ? On the contrary, a carnal Heart, that rests in his Duties, asketh only, What have I done? I thank God, said the Pharisee, I am not as other men are; I fast twice in the week, I give tythes of all that I possess, Luke 18. 22. So I pray, and hear, and reform, and sorrow for sin: therefore I think verily I shall be justified? No such Matter; let a Man have a Bucket of Gold, doth he think to get Water, because he hath a Bucket; no, no, he must let it down into the Well, and draw up Water with it: So must thou let down all thy Duties into the Lord Jesus Christ, and draw Life, and Light from his Fulness, otherwife, thy Duties be golden Duties, thou shalt perish without Christ.

S E C T. V.

Of the Use and Ends of Duties.

And canst thou not, O my Soul, be saved by thy Duties? to what End shouldst thou pray, or hear, or sorrow, or repent, or meditate, or examine, or confer? I answer, There are many Ends and Purposes, for which Christians may, and must perform Duties.

1. That herein, and hereby, they may express their Obedience to God's Will: Rejoice evermore, pray without ceasing, in every thing give thanks, for this is the Will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you, faith the Apostle, 1 Thess. 5. 16, 17, 18. And this was the Ground of David's Inference, Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently: and what then? O that my ways were directed to keep thy Statutes, Psalm 119. 4. 5.

2. That God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ may be honoured by the Performance of these Duties: Herein is my Father glorified, that you hear much Fruit, John 15. 8. And as the Apostle, Ye are a chosen generation, a royal Priest-hood, an holy Nation, a
Of Duties in general.

peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; Abraham believed, and gave God glory, 1 Pet. 2, 9. So we should pray, and meditate, and hear, and all should tend to the Glory of God. Indeed, Hypocrites Aims are at other Ends, by giving alms, and praying, and fasting, that they may have a glory of men: That they may be seen of men: That they may appear unto men, Matth. 6, 2, 5, 16. But the Child of God aims at the Glory of God. I confess, 'tis God's Grace to account of Man's Duty as his Glory, seeing it is so defective.

3. That Duties may be as Evidences of God's everlasting Love to them who are in Christ Jesus: They cannot save, but they let the Soul into Christ, and follow, and accompany such a Man as shall be saved. We hear of some that boast of Joys, Feeling, Gifts, Spirit, and Grace; 1 but if they walk in the Commission of any one Sin, or in the Omission of any one known Duty, or in the slovenly ill favoured Performance of duties, they can have no Assurance (say what they please) without flattering of themselves: If these things be in you, faith Peter, and abound, they will make you that you shall never be barren, or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; and he that lacketh these things is blind: Wherefore, Brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, 2 Pet. 1, 8, 9, 10. Duties bring you in to Christ, and are Evidences when you are in Christ, that the Lord and Mercy is yours, even as at the Sacrament, the Elements of Bread and Wine are outward signs to bring Christ and the Heart together; indeed the Heart must not rest in these signs, but when the Soul is let in to Christ, then Faith must let go the outward Elements, and close, and treat immediately with the Lord Jesus Christ. So Grace and Duties are inward signs, and whiles Men make use of them only, as signs and means to let them come in unto Christ, and their rejoicing is not in them, but in Christ; their Confidence is not pitcht upon them, but upon Christ; there is and will be no Danger at all in making such Use of signs; especially seeing in Nature, the Effect is a sign of the Cause: Neither is it more derogatory to Free-grace, or to Christ's Honour, for God to make such Effects signs of our Union with him, than it was to make outward Signs of his Presence: 'Tis true, these are not full Testimonies without the Spirit of Christ.

4. That they that use and exercise Duties may obtain the Promises: Godliness is profitable unto all things, faith the Apostle, having the promises of the life that now is, and of that which is to come, 1 Tim. 4, 8. There are many Promises scattered up and down in the Word, and hereby it God be not a Debtor unto thee, yet he is to himself, and to his own Faithfulness. Reddis debita, nulli debens, cried Austin; Thou Lord payes debts, and owes to none; it was free for thee before thou hadst promised, whether to give me Heaven, or no. But now the Word is out of thy Mouth, I use Duties as Means, tho I adhere only to thee, and to thy Faithfulness, who has promised. To prevent Mistake, Duties are considered in a double Relation: 1. As Services, in respect of the Command; and 2. As Means to obtain Blessings at God's Hands in Relation to his Promise. Now the

† Sheph ibid.
Most in the World perform Duties as Acts of Obedience only, and for rest in the present Performance; but if we do them in Faith, we * shall have an Eye to the Promise, and look on Duties as Means to obtain some Mercy; yea, Salvation itself at God's Hands, Phil. 2. 12. Rom. 10. 10. 2 Cor. 7. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 9.

But is not this to be saved by Duties? No such thing: For herein we speak not of Duties originally, or presé, but instrumentally, and with relation to the Lord Jesus Christ; not as meritorious Causes, but as subordinate Means of our Salvation in the Name of Christ. The best of Duties carry not such Luttre, Beauty, and energetical Virtue in their own Faces and Natures; they are but meer empty Pits, and dry Chaneles, of themselves, tho never so curiously cut out, but Christ fills them (and as some desire Ministers to do) so I am willing for my Part to say and express thus much of Christ, that the People may clearly understand and remember so much, and be guided explicity to the Fountain itself, Christ alone.

5. That these Duties may turn to our Comforts: Not so, as to put Confidence in them, to take Comfort from them as a Cause; that cannot be, for who can look upon any Thing he doth with that Boldness? but as the Testimony of God's eternal Love to us. Thus Hezekiah, not as a proud Pharisee, but as a thankful Acknowledger of what was in him, prayed, I beseech thee, O Lord, remember me, bow I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight, 2 Kings 20.

3. Some suppose, That such a Temptation as this might fall on Hezekiah, that when he had laboured to destroy all those Superstitions, and now became dangerously sick, that he had not done well; and therefore he comforts himself in his Heart, that he did those Things with a perfect Heart, not absolutely, but comparatively perfect: We may therefore take Comfort from Duties, not so as to rest in them, but so as to praise God thereby. 'Tis a good Way, nesciendo scire, in not knowing to know, that so we may praise God for them; and sciendo nescire, in knowing, not to know, that so we may be humble in our selves.

6. That others might receive good, and thereby be occasioned to glorifie God: These things are good, and profitable unto men, faith the Apostle, Tit. 3. 8. and, Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in Heaven, Matth. 5. 16. Christ doth not here encourage Vain-glory, but he propounds the true End of our visible Holiness; for Godliness being Light, it ought not, in suitable Duties, to be hid under a Bushel: My goodness extendeth not unto thee, but to the saints that are on the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight, Psal. 16. 2. 3. Jerom said of Austin, That he loved Christ dwelling in Austin; so ought we to walk, that others may love Christ dwelling in us. There's an Exhortation to Wives, so to walk that their husbands may be won to the Lord, 1 Pet. 3. 1. Sweet Soul! it may be thou prays for thy Husband, in

* Certainly Duties are not only as signs, but they are means, ways and qualifications, which God hath appointed accordingly; grace and salvation: Though we say they have no merit or consciency in them to purchase salvation, yet they are used as means whereby heaven is obtained. Burges of the true doctrine of Justification

† Dr. Crisp on Phil. 3. 8.
Of Duties in general.

a carnal condition, thou desir'st him to go
to bear such a Minister, such a Sermon; go on in these Duties, adding this to the
Reft, see that thy Life also may convert him.

7. That Duties may carry us to the
Lord Jesus, the only Saviour; he al-
one is able to save them to the utter-
most that come unto God by him, Heb. 7. 25.
i. e. in the Use of the Means: Hear
a Sermon to carry thee to the Lord Je-
 hus: Fast and pray, and get a full
Tide of Affections in them, * to carry
thee to the Lord Jesus Christ i. e. to
get a more Love of him, more Acquain-
tance with him, more Union in him,
and Communion with him; use thy
Duties, as Noah's Dove did her Wings,
to carry thee to the Ark of the Lord Je-
sus Christ, where only there is Rest:
If she had never used her Wings, she
had fallen in the Waters; and if she
had not returned to the Ark, she had
found no Rest: So, if thou shalt use
no Duties, but cast them all off, thou
art sure to perish; and if they convey
thee not to Christ, thou mayest lie
down in sorrow: Or as it is with a
poor Man, that is to get over a great
Water for a Treasure on the other side,
the he cannot fetch the Boat, he calls
for it, and ufheth it, to carry him over
to the Treasure: So Christ is in Hea-
ven, and thou on Earth, he doth not
come to thee, and thou canst not get
to him, now call for a Boat; tho' there
is no Grace, no Good, no Salvation
in a pithlets Duty, yet ufheth it to carry
thee over to the Treasure, The Lord
Jesus Christ: When thou comest to
hear, say, Have over, Lord, by this
Sermon; when thou comest to pray,
say, Have over, Lord, by this Prayer to
a Saviour: But this is the Mifery of

People, like foolish Lovers, when they
are to woo for the Lady, they fall in
Love with her Handmaid, that is only
to lead them to her: So Men fall in
love with, and dote upon their own
Duties, and rest contented with the
naked Performance of them, which are
only Handmaids, to lead the Soul unto
the Lord Jesus Christ.

8. That the Lord Christ may be exa-
alted, and advanced by Duties. The
main End of Duties, is the Glory of
him who hath redeemed us with the
Price of his Blood, and by the Power
of his Spirit; this sets the Crown on
his Head: Behold King Solomon, with
the crown wherewith his mother crowned
him, Cant. 3. 11. How many per-
form Duties, not to set the Crown on
Christ's Head, but to set the Crown
on their own Heads? So do Hypo-
rites, that seek their own Praise, and
Credit and Profit; so do all, especially
that do any Thing with a Conceit of
meriting at God's Hands. Now this
is the main End of right Obedience, that
the Crown may be set on Christ's Head,
that he who is King of Saints, may
have the Honour given him, due to
his kingly Office. In this Respect, I
cannot blame them who blame others,
for crying up, and magnifying Man's
Works in their own Name. To say,
That Christ is always supposed as Prin-
cipal, is no sufficient Apology: For
why only supposed? why not he
named, as well as Duties and Righte-
ouflagess? Certainly, it is not good
Manners, to say so worfe, to forget
him, whiles his poor Instruments are
so highly remembred. When Servants
bring Presents from their Masters to a-
ny, they do not say, I beseech such and
such a Thing on you, but, My Mafter

* Shep. ibid.
Of Duties in general.

Duties to Ministers.

1. If a man should take it on himself, he should go for an arrogant Fellow; nor will it serve the Matter, when he is taxed for such Arrogancy, to say, My Master should have been supposed, when he gave no Hint of himself. Methinks it were comely (faith the Author * rightly in this) in extolling of Man's Righteousness, explictly to ascribe all the Praise to the Glory of Christ, and his Grace: And I see not (faith † Another ingeniously) but that Ministers may be humbled, that they have pressed religious Duties, but not so as to set up Christ: and hereby People have been content with Duties, and Sacraments, tho' Christ in them, but as Vessels were to be of pure Gold in the Temple, so ought all our Duties to be of pure and meer Christ for Acceptation. Again, If Bernard said, He did not love to read Tully, because he could not read the Name of Christ there; how much rather may we say, That in many Sermons, in many a Man's Ministry, the Drift and End of all his preaching is not, that Christ may be advanced. And again, Let Christ be the Matter of our Righteousness and Comfort, more than he hath been; you know the Poets that were not sprinkled with Blood, were sure to be destroyed, and so are all those Persons and Duties that have not Christ upon them. How sweet is the Harmony of dislining Brethren? Methinks, I would not lose a shred of that Gold which both Authors (so strongly my Heart beats and pants after Unity) give out to be Weight in the Ballance of the Sanctuary: It is observed by the former, That when the Church grew into Credit, then, Religo peperit divitiis, & filia devoravit Matrem: I may as truly say, Christus peperit justitiam, & filia devoravit Matrem: Just as if a King should promote a Favourite, and then he should be so applauded for his Usefulness to the Subjects, that the King must be dethroned, and he crowned in his Place. In all Exigences, Wants and Extremities, how few Followers hath Christ himself? how rarely are Men sent to shelter themselves under the shadow of his Wings? In the mean while, what hideous Outcrys for Prayers, Mournings, Fasting, &c. to help Men at a dead Lift? What bending and postling to them in Extremities, as if they kept a Court by themselves? For Christ is seldom heard of, at least not set up so high as to do all; and that this Righteousness is but meerly his ministring Servant: What the Apostle said of himself, I may as truly say of the best Righteousness best adlified, What is Prayer, Mourning, Fasting, Hearing, but Ministers by whom ye believed, and received Mercy? 1 Cor. 3. 5. And it but as Ministers at last, shall they be greater than the Lord? Let me not be mistaken, I intend no Derogation to Righteousness, but the bringing of it into its own Place, namely that it is to be used as that, where according to Christ's Directions we may meet with him, from whose Hands alone we may expect whatsoever we pant after, according to his will; reserving a Submission to be disposed of otherwise, if he seeth. † Again, It is not the Spiritualness, nor the Fervency in the Performance of Duties that carries it, but when Duties are performed as to the Lord, and for the Lord, and not to and for our selves. O my Soul, in respect of all these Ends, use and exercise Duties, and be sure of Christ in all, above all, more than all: O let

* Dr. Crisp in Phil. 3. 8. † Mr. Burges Vindiciae legis. ‡ Dr. Crisp ibid.
Of Duties in general.

Christ have the Crown set on his Head, give him all the Glory. Cast not away Duties, but cast them down at the Feet of Jesus Christ, as the twenty four Elders cast their Crowns, saying, Thou are worthy O Lord to receive glory, and honour, and Power: for thou hast created all things, (all Duties) and for thy pleasure they are and were created, Rev. 4. 11.

 Sect. VI.
Of the Saints Abilities, or Power to do Duties.

Object. But alas, how should I perform my Duty? by Nature I am dead, and except God give me an Heart and Strength, what can I do? Psal. 77. 10. There is no Power in my Hands, I am nothing in myself, and therefore till God come, or naked Christ come, I will sit down in Discouragements; let God do all, I see I have no Ability at all, &c.

Answ. What sayst thou, O my Soul? surely this is thine Infirmity; these Conclusions are ill drawn from a true Principle; it is true, all is of God, and by Nature I am dead: but it is ill urged in this Case, for that the Regenerate have in them a Seed, a Spiritual Principle, a Power to do Good; 1. Because such are living, and all Life is a Power to act. 2. Else there is no specific Difference betwixt a Man regenerate and unregenerate, if both were still dead, and without Strength. 3. Grace is a renewing of that Image of God and Holiness which we lost in Adam, Eph. 4. 24. But that was a Power to do what God required, therefore so far as that Image is repaired, so far there is Power. 4. Else we should not have as much Benefit by the second Adam, as we had by the First; for the First would have communicated his Power to do good, and being corrupt, doth communicate Power to do sin; therefore much more by Christ have we a Life, a Power to do good in our Measure.

Object. It may be objected, Without me ye can do nothing.

Sol. The Meaning is, Except ye be implanted into me ye can do nothing; The Word (Choris emou, without me) signifieth, Separate from me, or apart from me; and intimateth this only, That till we are knit unto Christ, we are but dead and barren Branches; and to Christ explains himself, As the branch cannot bring forth fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me, John. 15. 5.

Object. It may be objected again, It is God that worketh both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Sol. This denies not that the Saints have in them, A Seed, a Spring, a Principle of Life, a Power; but on the contrary, it affirms, That they have a Power, only that this Power is of God; We should work out our Salvation in Humility, not boasting in our own selves, for all is received of God: More fully, God is said, To work the will and the deed; 1. By giving a Principle of Spiritual Life, habitual Grace, a renewed Frame of Heart. 2. By exciting and strengthening this Grace; and both these are ever afforded to the Saints, only the Latter is more or less, according to his Pleasure: So that in the worst Times a Believer hath Power to do good, tho not alike at all Times; and this Power we must use, and put forth our selves as we are able, or we cannot with Reason expect his Help. A Ship hath Instruments of Motion, tho not an internal Principle, and it the Mariner would have Help by the Winds, he must loose his Cables, and hoist his Sails; so must we, or else we may lie still.

Now
Of Duties in general.

Now that which we are to do, is,
1. To stir up ourselves; for God hath promised to meet us, and to reach out his hand to help us, if we be not wanting to our selves: It is certain, a godly Man cannot by his own Endeavours alone raise up his Soul, nor recover his Loss, tho he should lay Mountain upon Mountain, and pile Endeavours upon Endeavours; yet as Endeavours without God cannot, so

God without Endeavours will not help us herein; and therefore labour we to quicken our selves, i.e., work we upon our own Hearts, by our Understandings; as the striking of the Flint and Steel together begettet fire, so the meeting of these two Faculties having an internal Life in them, do quicken the Soul. Thus we see David pleading with himself; sometimes chiding, Why art thou cast down, O my soul, and why art thou disquieted within me? Psal. 42. 5. Sometimes exciting himself to Duty, Praise the Lord O my soul, and all that is within me praise his holy name, Psal. 103. 1. Sometimes comforting himself in God, Turn to thy rest O my soul, for God hath dealt bountifully with thee, Psal. 116. 7. It was an usual Thing for him to talk with himself, and he found so much good in this Way, that he puts all upon it, Commune with your own hearts upon your beds, and be still, Psal. 4. 4. The Understanding is to the Heart, as the Stomach to the Body, all is fed by it: Set therefore upon our Hearts with quickning Thoughts: For as rubbing and chafing the Hands with hot Oyls, is a Means to recover them when they are benumb'd; so the plying of the Heart with stirring Thoughts, and enforcing Arguments is a Means to revive it: And amongst all Thoughts, there are none more prevalent, than of Sins past, of Heaven, Hell, Eternity, Love of Christ, these are strong Cordials to cheer up the Spirits.

2. To fall on the Duty; for if we be doing, he will work with us, in us, and for us. Is it thus, O my Soul, that thy Heart is stirr'd, roused, revived? then set to thy Hands, idle Beggers must be whipped; he that will not work, must not eat: Remember, we have a Life in us if we be in Christ: and as we have a Life, so there is a never-failing Presence of the Spirit, to attend that Power which we have: If then we put forth our selves to that we are able, and as far as our Power extends, God will draw near to us. It is true, that which we want is out of our Reach, we are not able to make crooked Things to become straight, to lay those swelling Mountains of Corruption level, but yet we must set to the Work: Joshua could not with the Strength of Rams horns sounding cast down the walls of Jericho, but yet he must set upon the Work: When the Midianites fall, there must be, The Sword of the Lord, and Gideon, Judg. 7. 18. The Father holdeth an Apple to the Child, the Child cannot reach, yet his short Arm must be put forth, and then the Father whose arm is long enough will reach it to him; we must be doing, and yet when all is done, our Hearts must learn habitually to say, Not I, but Christ in me: Let us still interest Christ in all we do, as the efficient final Cause.

S E C T. VII.

Of the Saints Delights in Duties.

My yoke is easy, and my burden is light, saith Christ, Matth. 11. 30. And that which makes it, is, The Delights which the Saints have in God's Service: Psal. 119. 14. I have delighted in the way of thy Testimonies, saith David: I have? v. 16. yes, and I will delight in thy Statutes, R 2 v. 24.
Of Duties in general.

v. 24. I will? yes, and Thy Testimonials are my Delight: They are? yes, and v. 47. My delight shall be in thy Commandments: They shall be? how long? even to Perpetuity itself; v. 117. I will delight continually in thy Statutes. These are the Strings David beats upon, and they make heavenly Musick: Musick even cheering him in the midst of his Sorrows; v. 143. Trouble and anguish are upon me, yet are thy Commandments my delight; and v. 92. Unless thy law had been my delight, I should have perished in my Affliction.

Now the Reason why God's People find such Delight in Duties, is, 1. Because in Duties they come to see the Face of God in Christ: Hence Duties are called, The Face or Presence of God; The Worship of the Jews was called, An appearing before God, Exod. 23. 17. David breathes out his Desires in the same Expression, When shall I come and appear before God, Psal. 52. 2. The Queen of Sheba counted it a high Favour to stand before Solomon: What high Favour then is this to stand before Jesus Christ, and to hear Wisdom itself speak to our Souls? 2. Because in Duties they have Converses, and Communion with God, who is the God of all Contolation; and with the Spirit of God, who is called the Comforter: Now as a Man that walks amongst Perfumes, must needs smell of the Perfume; so they that converse with the God of all Joy, must needs be filled with all Joy: and therefore David calls God, His exceeding Joy, Psal. 43. 4. The Saints look upon Duties (the Word, Sacraments, Prayers, &c.) as Bridges to give them a Passage to God, as Boats to carry them into the Bosom of Christ, as Means to bring them into more intimate Communion with their heavenly Father, and therefore they are so much taken with them. When they go to the Word, they go as one goes to hear News of a Friend; when they go to pray, they go to talk with a Friend; when they go to read, they go to read a Letter from a Friend; when they go to receive, they go to sup with a Friend; They look upon Duties and Ordinances, as those things whereby they have to do with God and Christ, and therefore are Duties so precious. Indeed, to them who have to do with nothing but Duty in Duty, but Prayer in Prayer, but hearing in hearing, to them Duties are dead and dry, and spiritless Things; but they that have to do with God and Christ in Duty, to them Duties are passing sweet and precious. This seems a Riddle to unregenerate Men, they wonder what the Saints find in Duties, where the Sweetness, what the Comfort is, what secret golden Mines they find in these Diggings, when themselves find Nothing but burdensome Stones and Clay: Oh the Saints meet with Christ in Duties, and therefore they cannot but find great Treasure: David's Soul was athirst, not for a Kingdom, but for God, for the living God, Psal. 42. 2. It is the highest Reward, the very Wages which the Saints look for in Duties, to find God in them; Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts; we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple, Psal. 65. 2.

A good Caveat in these Days, when so many do cry down Duties: What, my Brethren, shall we look upon that as our Burden, which is our Delight? our Bondage, which is our Privilege? What is the Happiness of a glorified Saint, but that he is always under the Line of Love, ever in the Contemplation of, and Converses with God? and shall
Of Duties in general.

shall that be thought our Part then here, which is our Glory hereafter? Take heed of this; take heed you do not think it an Hell, a Pain, a Vexation to be in God approving, and Christ-meeting Duties. I know Weariness may be upon the Flesh, there are Weaknesses and Distemper there, but chide them away, entertain them not; number it among your choicest Privileges, Comforts, Delights, to converse with God in Christ; consider if there be an Heaven, it is the very Presence of this God in Christ. Hence they who meet with God in Duty, usually find their Hearts sweetly refreshed, as if Heaven were in them, For in thy presence there is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore, Psal. 16. 11.

Object. 1. But if there be such Delight in Duties, what is the Reason that wicked Men account it a Weariness, and Burthen, and snuff at it: Behold, what a weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, faith the Lord, Mal. 1. 13.

Answ. A wicked Man cannot delight in God's Service, because it is above his capacity: While he is at Duty, he is like a Fitch out of his Element; the Duty is heavenly and spiritual, but he is worldly and natural, no wonder therefore he delights not in it. But more particularly, a wicked Man delights not in Duties,

1. Because of his Ignorance of the Worth and Excellencies of Duties, he cannot possibly delight in what he knows not: so much as we know, so much we desire and delight, and no more.

2. Because of his Infidelity: Faith is the main Organ of comfort, and therefore no wonder, as it was said of the Jews, if the word preached do not profit him, not being mixed with faith in him that heard it.

3. Because of the Absence of the all-seeing and quickening Spirit: It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing; the words that I speak to you are Spirit and life, John 6. 63. As the Body is dead without the Spirit, so Duties, without Christ's quickening Spirit, are dead and lifeless.

Object. 2. But if there be such Delight in Duties, what is the Reason that the Saints themselves do miss of their Comforts in Duties.

Answ. I answer, 1. There are none of God's People but they do, sometimes or other, find comfort, either in Duties, or from Duties. 2. If at any Time they miss of comfort, it is because they do not meet with God, whom they came to converse withal: As when a Man goes to meet with a Friend, and meets him not, he comes away fadded in his Spirit; so when a Child of God comes to some Duty, hoping to enjoy sweet Communion with God in it, and then fails of his Expectation, this must needs fill him full of fadness. It was an excellent speech of Bernard, Nunquam abs te recedo Domine, fine te; I never go from God without God. Happy Christian, that when he goes to converse with God in some Duty, can say, I never go from God without God; I never go to God, but I meet with God; and I never go from God, but I carry God with me.

Object. 3. But if no Comfort, no Delight without God in our Duties, What then is my Case, that have no sense, no feeling of God's Presence in Duties? When I have done all I can, methinks I cannot find God, I cannot meet with Christ.

Answ. I answer, Haft thou indeed no sense of God's Presence, and yet haft thou a sense of God's want? It is good then to observe the different Effects of God's Presence, or else thou mayst wrong God, as well as thy self;
Of Duties in general.

to say he was not with thee, when yet he was: As, 1. There are manifest and evident Fruits of God's Presence in Duties; as, Much Liberty of Spirit, much Joy, much Peace, Assurance of Faith. 2. There are more inward and referred Fruits of his Presence; as, Sense of Want, sorrow for Want, Desire of Enjoyment, Willingness unto further Duties, to find that which we want in some other: In the former, God is with us, and we know he is with us; in the latter God is with us, and we know not so much: This was the case of the two Disciples going to Emmaus, Their eyes were holden, that they could not know Christ, Luke 24. 16. yet after wards when they did know him, they remembered, that they had sufficient Evidence of his Presence, even when they knew him not. Did not our hearts burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and opened to us the Scriptures? Luke 24. 32. Now whence was that Fire, but from the Spirit of Christ conveyed in his Word.

Objec^t. 4. But what is the Reason that God's People do sometimes miss of God's comfortable Presence in Duties?

Answe. I answer, They miss of God's comfortable Presence, 1. Because, it may be, they bring not at all Vessels to hold the Con solations of God; I mean, no Hunger after God's Presence in the Ordinance: Or, 2. Because they bring Vessels so little, and so narrow-mouthed, that they will hold but very little Water; I mean, they bring so little Hunger after God, that God will not vouchsafe to satisfy it: Or, 3. Because they bring their ordinary Hearts, their carnal and worldly Hearts to heavenly and spiritual Duties, Hearts unsuitable to the Duties, Hearts insensible of the Duties: Thus a Man finds no Sweetness in his Meat; the Reason is not, Because his Meat is unsavoury, but be-

cause his Taft is distempered; the Ordinances are sometimes sweet, and would always be so, were the Soul's Palliate always in the same Temper: Or, 4. Because there is some Achan unbowed, some Sin unrepented of that eclipseth the Light of God's Countenance, some spiritual Obstructions; these, and such like, are the Cauces, why the Saints sometimes miss of their Comforts. But the Fault is never in the Duty, which is brim-full of rare and ravishing Comfort; that as Bernard relates the Story of himself; Beatum me predicarem, &c. Sed rara hora, brevis mora, ob si duraret; Sometimes when he went to his Prayers, he found himself dull and heavy; but after he had struggled a little with his Dulness, all on a sudden he was visited with the Visitations of the Almighty: I should account myself happy, said he, if these Visitations would always last; but oh, it continues but a while!

And Austin relates this Story of himself, That upon a Time when he and his Mother Monica were discoursing together about the Joys of Heaven, and the Comforts of God's Spirit, they were so filled with Joy, that Austin uteth these Words, Quam mundus eviuit cum omnibus suis deletationibus; Lord, thou knowest in that Day, how vilely we did esteem of the World with all his Delights. The comforts of the World are not worthy to be named that Day that we speak of these comforts: O the pure, the undefiled comforts and Delights that are to be found in Duties, when God is found in them: Can a Man who is cold, come to the Fire, and not be warmed? Can he that is in the Dark, come into the open Sun, and not be enlightened? God is the Spring of comfort, and therefore surely our Hearts will be comforted, if we meet with God in our Duties.
Section VIII.

Of the essential Requisites in Duties:

But what are they we call Duties? or what are those essential Requisites (O my soul) in Duties? Many by Duties intend nothing but that which is external and sensible, as coming to the Church, and receiving of Sacraments, &c.

I answer, These are like Clothes upon a dead Man, that cannot warm him, because there is no Life within: The Soul of all Duties is that which is internal, or essential; In which respect three Ingredients are necessary, viz.:

1. From God.
2. Through God.
3. To God.

1. From God: It is of the very Essence of Duty, that it be commanded by God. Hence in one Chapter we read thirteen several Times, I am the Lord, Lev. 19. g. d. such and such Commands I enjoyn you: Would you know the Grounds? I am the Lord, a God of sovereign Power and Authority, and my Will it is that such Duties be done. Look to this, O my soul in thy Duties, know the Commands, and do them; because they are commanded: If thou dost them, and yet knowest not that God commands them, this is no true Obedience; or if thou knowest they are commanded, but yet dost them not because they are commanded, or in concurrence to his Command, neither is this Obedience to God. In all Duties rightly performed, there must be a Knowledge of, and an Eye to the Will of our God, Rom. 12.

2. Through God, i.e. 1. Through the Spirit, who doth spiritualize them. 2. Through Christ who presents them, and makes them acceptable to God.

(1.) Through the Spirit of God:

Now the Spirit works on our Spirits, stirs up the regenerate Part to the Performance of our Duties: and therefore look how much there is of the inner Man, of the regenerate Part, of the Holy Spirit in Duty, so far it is sanctified, so far it is accepted, and no further. God is my witness, faith Paul, whom I serve with my Spirit, in the Gospel of his Son: In every service we perform, our Spirit stirred up by God's Spirit, must needs have a Hand in it, or it is, but the Body and Carcase of a right Service: The Soul, Will, and Affections, must go together with our Duties (that I mean by our Spirit) or the Vitals are wanting. Ex. gr. If a Man come to confess his Sins, and yet flights them inwardly in his Heart; if a Man pray for Reconciliation with God, and yet have no longing, and sighing in his Heart after it; if he earnestly ask Grace, or the Spirit of Mortification, and yet his Heart doth not inwardly seek it, now he prays not in the Spirit, and therefore God will not accept it; For God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit, and in Truth, John 4. 24. In Spirit, i.e. not only in the Understanding and Mind (Prayer is not a Work of Wit or of Memory) but also in Will and Affections; when all within us is opened, and explicate, and exposed to the View of the Lord; when we call in all our Thoughts and Affections, and recollect them together, as the Lines in the Center, or as the fun-beams in a Burning-glass, That makes Prayer to be hot and fervent; whereas otherwise, it is but a cold and dissipating Thing, that hath no strength nor efficacy in it.

Quest. If this Spiritualness in Duties be so necessary, bow is that the Saints have so much of Earth and Flesh ordinarily in their Duties?

Ans. I answer, In every regenerate
Of Duties in general.

Duties, indeed of all our Doings.

Whether ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God, 1 Cor. 10. 31. One Duty sanctifying Christ and Free-grace in the Heart, is more than a Thousand. Young Christians it may be do more Works, but not as Works of Grace; the more evangelical our Works are, and the more to God (for that is the End of the Gospel, to honour Christ and Free-grace) the better they are: We are of the Circumcision, who rejoice in the Lord Jesus, worship God in the spirit, and have no confidence in the flesh, Phil. 3. 3.

Sect. IX.

Of the Kinds of Duties in several Divisions.

These Duties, some have distributed, according to their several Objects, God, our Neighbour, and ourselves: 1. The Lord claims our Love, Fear, Honour, and Obedience. 2. Our Neighbour claims our Duty, Courtesies, Bounty. And for ourselves, we must, 1. Instruct the Understanding: 2. Bridle the Will: 3. Moderate the Affections. Others, in Retribution to Christ, give us another Scheme of such Duties, as they call mere Gospel-Duties. So it is our Duty, 1. To think and mule much on Christ, and upon his Loves towards us. 2. To speak much of Christ, and to commend him to others: When the Spouse was asked, What her Beloved was above others? Cant. 5. 9. 16. she sets him forth in every Part of him, and concludes with this, He is altogether lovely. 3. To be oft in the Company of Christ, and to grow up thereby in a familiar Acquaintance with him. Now Christ is with us here, but these two Ways, Either, in his Ordinances, or, his Providences, by his Holy Spirit: So, that to be oft in Christ's Company, is to be much in his Word, in Prayer, in
Of Duties in general.

in Sacraments, in Christian Communion, in Meditation, in Examination of our Hearts, in his Providences of Mercies, Crosses and Trials. 4. To do much for Christ, and that willingly; 1 John 5. 3. This is love indeed to keep his commandments, and those are not grievous. 5. To suffer and endure any Evil for Christ; What tell you me (faith Paul, Acts 21. 13.) of bonds and imprisonments? I am ready, not only to be bound, but to die for the sake of Christ at Jerusalem. Rom. 8. 36. My life is not dear to me, that I may finish my course with joy: For thy sake we are killed all the day long. No question these Heads will include all sorts of Duties: But the Method I shall prosecute (wherein I desire to confound Duties, Ordinances and Means, whereby a Christian walks on in the holy Path) I have otherwise digested thus.

The Duties of a Christian are either of

The first Kind, as Watchfulness.

Secret Ordinances, as


Each to all three, and they are either

Jointly to all three, and they are either

in thy name, and in thy name cast out devils, and in thy name have done many wonderful works? (as if the Name of Christ had been a Spell?) And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity; and thereupon he concludes, that he only is a wise Man, and builds upon the Rock, who hears Christ's Sayings, and doth them. Hence learn, O my Soul, that he that presareth to the Practice of the Word of Christ, he preacheth Christ, he serves up Christ, though he do not directly name Christ, or the his Text be not literally of Christ; even as a Man may have no other Subject of his Sermon but Christ, and yet betray Christ. Thus much of Duties in general.

CHAP.
CHAP. III.

Of DUTIES in Particular.

Sect. I.

Of the Nature of Watchfulness.

Watchfulness is the first and principal Help to all Exercises of Religion; it is the Eye to see them all well done and used, and therefore we set it in the Front of all Duties: We are to watch unto Prayer, Eph. 6. 18. and we are to watch unto hearing, Luke 8. 18. and we are to watch unto Fasting, Matth. 6. 18. and we are to watch to Alms-giving, Matth. 6. 1. and we are to watch in all things, 2 Tim. 4. 5.

Now for our better Direction in the Exercise of this Duty,

observe we the { Nature. Objects. Manner of it.

For the Nature of it: Watchfulness is a continual, careful observing of our Ways in all the Passages and Turnings of our Life, that we still keep close to the written Word of God. Keep thy heart in all diligence, Prov. 4. 23. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue, Psal. 39. 1. Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way; by taking heed thereto, according to thy word, Psal. 119. 9.

Sect. II.

Of the Objects of Watchfulness.

The Object of our Watch is either, 1. Evil Works, or sin. 2. Good Works, or Duties, or any Thing, in its own Being, good.

1. Watch we must over sin,

More general, { Original sin, or, corrupt Nature. Actual sin.

More special, as, { Calling. Sins of our } Constitution.

2. Watch we must over any Thing, in its own Being, good; and herein if we look for the adequate Object, including every Thing that ought to be watched,

It is either { Hearts, Tongues, } which Actions, howsoever good in themselves, yet, if we watch not, they will soon contract Evil.

Sect. III.

Of the Manner of Watchfulness over Sin Original.

That we may watch over Sin Original, or that inward Corruption we carry about us, observe we these Rules:

1. Let us take Matter and Motives to humble our Souls under the sight and sense of this inherent Pollution. And to that Purpose, consider we the pious Complaints of the holiest Saints against it; O wretched man that I am, (faith Paul, Rom. 7. 24.) who shall deliver me from the body of this death? Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, (said David, Psal. 51. 5.) and in sin did my mother conceive me? Did not God in Christ accept of our complaining, striving, grieving, and hating this, how could we find any Comfort?

2. Let us pray against it, that tho' it be in us, yet it may not hurt us, nor be
be imputed to us: That God would give us his Spirit to bridle our Corruption, and especially that he would give us the Spirit of Sanctification, that he would cleanse us from this Filth more and more, that he would seafon the Fountain, and at last dry it up.

3. Let us strive after contrary Holiness, and endeavour the Reformation of our Natures and Lives; but we off the old man, which is corrupt, according to the deceitful lusts, and be we renewed in the spirit of our mind, Eph. 4. 22, 23.

4. Let us consider the Promises of Remission, and those Privileges which the Saints have in the Blood of Christ; and let us actuate and exercise our Faith in respect of such Promises: I knew that thou wouldst deal treacherously (saith God) and that thou wast called a transgressor from the womb; yet, for my name's sake, I will defer mine anger, and for my praise, I will refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off, Isa. 48. 8, 9.

S E C T. IV.
Of the Manner of Watchfulness over Sins Actual.

THAT we may watch over actual Sins, observe we these Directions:

1. Avoid we all Occasions of Evil: Be afraid not only of the Fire and Flame, but of the very Smoak of Sin: it is dangerous to approach near the Whirl-pit, or, to play about the Hole of the Asp, or the Den of the Cokatric; and therefore prayed David, Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity, Psa. 119. 37. not my Heart only from affecting it, but my Eyes also from beholding it: There is a shutting of the Eyes from beholding Evil, brought in amongst other Duties, by the Prophet Isaiah, ch. 33. 15, 16. to which is affixed this one shall dwell on high, his place of defence shall be the munition of rocks.

2. Refist we the Temptations of Sin: It may be, notwithstanding of all our care, Temptations will offer themselves, and urge us to Evil, but then we must constantly resist, and this is Praife-worthy; if a Man keep himself sober, when he cannot come to Wine, or strong Drink, it is nothing; but for a Man to be careful not to break the Bounds of Sobriety, when he shall be in Place where Wine is plenty, and no Refrain of it, and where company will be urging him to take more than is meet, this is true Temperance indeed: If a Man live chastly, when he wants his lead company, it is nothing; but for a Joseph, (fued and fought to by his Miftresses, yea, urged and solicited Day after Day to condescend to her adulterous Desires) to refuse then, and to choose rather Loss of present Liberty by not finning, than to gain further Preferment by consenting to Sin, this is true Chastity indeed. Away then with those idle Apologies, I was urged to Sin, I was provoked to Lendines, &c. Neither Man nor Devil can compel you to Sin, unless you will your own self: *The Devil may persuade, intice, suggest, and provoke, but he cannot enforce nor constrain; nor, unless your own Hearts give consent, can he cause you to Sin.*

3. Confess we our Sins, mourn we for Sin, and especially labour we for Hafted of Sin; The fear of the Lord is to hate evil, Prov. 8. 13. not only to forbear it, but, as the Apostle says, to abhor it, Rom. 12. 9. as the Meat that sometimes we have surfeited of, our Stomach nourisht and goeth against it; so should our Hearts rise against Sin: And to this Purpofe, consider we

---

† Suadere & sollicitare poteft cogere omnino non potest, Aug. Hom. 3  Habet autem sua-
dendi, non potestatem cogendi, Idem in Psalm 91. & in John 12.
Watchfulness.

1. The Foulness of Sin; it is fouler than the fouleste Fiend in Hell. 2. The Illness of Sin; it is a greater Ill than the Damnation of a Man’s Soul, or than the Destruction of all the Creatures in the World. 3. The Infectiousness of Sin, it is of that pestilent Property, that it pollutes every Thing it comes near. 4. The Perniciousness of Sin; it deprives us of God’s Favour, of our Part and Portion of the Blood of Christ, of the Providence of that blessed Trinity; of the Guard of Angels, of the Communion of Saints, of Heaven’s Joys; and it brings upon us infinite forrows, as Blindness of Mind, Hardness of Heart, Deadness of Spirit, desperate Thoughts, Horror of Thoughts, Vexation of Spirit, and, without Repentance, all the terrors of Hell. 5. Christ’s Sufferings for Sin; shall we not hate him that kills our Friend, Brother, Father? how much more sin, that put to Death the Lord of Life, who is indeed our dearest Friend, Brother, Father, Saviour? Look on Christ crucified, and see if this will not make us hate Sin.

4. Believe, and by Faith expect Victory over our Sin; yea, by that Faith in which we have confessed, mourned, prayed, let us rest persuaded, That such Means shall not be used of us in vain: O lift we up the Hand of Faith towards Heaven, and lay hold on the Promises of Pardon, on the Mercy of God in Christ Jesus.

Sect. V.

Of the Manner of Watchfulness over special Sins.

That we may watch over our special Sins, our Dalilah Sins, our darling Delights, observe we these Rules:

1. Endeavour we the mortifying of this Sin; Some one Sin there is in every Soul of us that is most predominant. Now it is the main Work of a Christian, as to fall out for ever with all Sin, so especially to improve all his spiritual Forces and Aid from Heaven, utterly to demolish, and to beat down to the Ground this Hold, this Bodom-Sin.

2. Lay we Load of deepest Groans, and strongest cries for mortifying Grace against this domineering Sin; especially every Morning and Evening strive with God in our Prayers for a comfortable Conquest over it, inforce and inlarge that Passage with an extraordinary Pang of Fervency, cry we mightily to God for Power and Strength against this Lust, that continually wars against the Soul.

3. Bend we ourselves against the special Acts, Occasions, and Opportunities of this Sin; as, suppose Rahab-anger, the Sin which a Man fifteth and purreuth to the Extirpation of it; in this case, he should resolve with himself, not to speak harshly, nor to look fiercely, nor to use any churlish Behaviour, whether his servant displease him with Negligence, or his Friend offend him with Unfaithfulness, or his Enemy provoke him with ill Language, or some malicious Dealing.

4. As oft as we find any Motion of this Sin to stir, and shew itself in us, it will be convenient, not only to withhold our Consent, but withal, to exercise some Act of contrary Holiness: As, suppose Desire of Revenge be the Sin, which stirreth up our Blood, and boileth within us, we must not only forbear to avenge ourselves, but also bend ourselves to pray for him that hath offended us; and, if he hunger, to feed him; if he thirst, to give him drink.

5. Settle we in ourselves a Purpose of Heart to forbear it for Time to come: In undertaking of which Purpose, it will be expedient to set ourselves some short space of Time, in which we may force ourselves to the Forbearance of it, as for a Day, or a Month,
Month, or the like; and when the prefixed Time is come, we should then question ourselves, How well have we performed? or how, or wherein we have failed? And then begin a new Purpose, and prefcribe ourselves a like Time, for shunning of the same Sin; and so on from Time to Time, till we have gotten a full Victory.

6. If in our daily or monethly review we find that we have been defective in performing of what we had proposed, then with an holy Revenge we should correct our former Errors, beg pardon for our Defects, and punish ourselves for such Slothfulness, or Wilfulness, by Abstinence from Meat, Ease, Recreation; Keeping under your bodies, and bringing them in Subjection, 1 Cor. 9. 27. by Mulest, or Forfeiture of some Portion to the Poor, whereby we may feel Smart: This holy Revenge is commended by the Apostle, 2 Cor. 9. 27. as a worthy Fruit of serious Repentance.

7. Above all, without which all the rest are nothing. Believe the Promises of pardon in the blood of Christ; It is Faith in the Promises which will enable to cleanse, and purge the Heart from this Sin: If the blood of bulls and of goats, faith the Apostle, and the ashes of an Heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? Heb. 9. 13, 14. The Sense is, When a Man hath once applied the Blood of Christ for his Justification, this Effect will follow it, That there will accompany it a certain Vigour, Virtue, Power, and Strength, which will also purge his Conscience from dead Works; there will go a Power of the Spirit together with this Blood, that shall not only forbid him, and shew him that he ought not to do such and such evil Things, but it shall cleanse his Conscience from those Roots of deed Works, those corrupt Lusts and sinful Affections, that are in him, and that dispoze him to that Evil: Now this Power is gotten by applying the blood, i.e. by applying the Promise of Pardon and forgivenes by the blood of Jesus Christ: Let no Man think by his own Strength to prevail against any Lust; it is not our endeavouring, praying, bending our selves against the special Acts and Occasions, exercising some Acts of contrary Holiness, purposing to forbear it, punishing ourselves for it (if gone about by our own Might, and Power, and Strength) will ever kill this Sin: No, no, we must do all these at the Feet of Christ, and draw Virtue from Christ; we must believe the Promises, get Assurance of Pardon, get Assurance of God's Love to us in Christ; we must labour to delight in God, to get Communion with Christ, and then our Hearts will grow to an Application of the Commandment; and whereas before they resifted it, rebelled against it, they will then cleave to it, and love it and delight in it, and receive an Impression from it. This, I take it, is the Meaning of that Text, 2 Pet. 1. 4. Whereby are given to us exceeding great and precious Promises, that by these we might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust; q. d. By believing the Promises we are made partakers of the godly Nature, and we overcome our Corruptions and Lusts: Consonant to which, is that of the Apostle, Know ye not, that as many as are baptized into Christ, are baptized into his death? Rom. 6. 3. q. d., as many as are baptized into Christ, for Reconciliation
Watchfulness.

Reconciliation with God, must needs be baptized into his Death; they must be dead to sin, as he was dead: We cannot be baptized into him for Reconciliation or Justification, but we must be baptized likewise for Mortification of the Flesh, and for Resurrection to Newness of Life. To wind up all in a Word, He that hath the strongest Faith, that believes in the greatest Degree, the Promises of Pardon and Remission, he hath the holiest Heart, the most mortified Life: Sanctification and Mortification arise from that Root of Justification. The Blood of Christ hath not only a Power to wash us from the Guilt of Sin, but also to cleanse us, and purge us from the Power and Stain of Sin: And therefore I say, The best Way to get a great Degree of Sanctification, the best Way to get a greater Measure of the Graces of the Spirit, the best Way to mortify our sinful Lusts, the best Way to watch over our special Sins, is to labour to grow in Faith, in the Belief of those Promises of the Gospel of Christ; and this would be well observed by those that are a little legally byassled, or carried to mortifie Sin only by Vows, Promises, flunning Occasions; removing Temptations, Strictness and Severity in Duties, Fear of Hell and Judgments, scarce rising so high for their Mortification, as Christ. Now these in themselves are but empty, weak Means of prevailing against Sin, like the mighty Sails of a Ship without Wind and Tide; no Question but flunning Occasions, Strictness and Severity in Duties, Watchfulness, &c. dwell in their Place and Order, like Oars in a Boat (See Saltmarsh, Free-grace, p. 68.) which tho' it be carried with the Tide, if well managed, yet they may help it to go the faster: However, it is Christ crucified which is the Power of all in all; it is Christ lifted up, as Moses lifted up the Serpent, which strikes more Soundness into the wounded Beholder, than any other Way; wherein some have toiled all their Time for Power over Corruptions, and like Peter have caught little or nothing, because Jesus Christ was not in the Company.

S E C T. VI.

Of the Manner of Watchfulness over our Hearts.

THAT we may watch over our Hearts, observe we these Directions.

1. Guard we the Windows of our Souls, the Senses: I made a covenant with mine eyes, said Job, why then should I think upon a maid? Job 31. 1. Turn mine eyes from beholding Vanities, said David, and quicken thou me in thy way, Psa. 119. 37. It is incredible, what a Deal of Pollution and Ill the Devil conveys insensibly into the Heart, thro' these Flood-gates of Sin, and therefore we had need to watch over the Senses.

2. Go we down into our Hears, and consider well all our Thoughts; these if good, will bring forth good Fruit; and if evil, they are the Parents and Begetters of all Sins, the first Plotters and Contrivers of all Treasons and Rebellions of our Life, the Bellows and Incendiaries of all inordinate Affections, the Panders to all other Lusts, that take thought to provide for the satisfying of them; the Disturbers of all good Duties, that interrupt, and foil, and fly blow all our Prayers, that they flink in the Nostrils of God; and therefore consider and weigh well all our Thoughts; for as our Thoughts are, so be our Affections, Prayers, Speeches, Actions.

3. Let us make Conscience of our Thoughts: By them especially do we sanctifie, or sin against God; by them especi-
especially do we evidence ourselves, to be sincere-hearted Christians, or diff-renting Hypocrites; by them especially will the Lord judge us at the last Day, when he will make manifest the coun-sels of our Hearts, 1 Cor. 4. 5. By them especially, if we will not make Con-fidence of them, will God lash us in Hell to all Eternity, even by Thoughts accusing, 1sa. 33. 8. There shalt thou meditate Terrors, and study God's Wrath, together with thy own Sins and Miseries, for ever and ever.

4. Refit and crush we every exor-biant Thought which draws to sin, at the very first rising: Is the Temptation strong? Encounter it with this dreadful Dilemma: If I commit this Sin, either I must repent, or not repent; If I repent, it will cost me more heart-break and spiritual Smart, before I can purchase Assurance of pardon and Peace of con-science, than the sensual Pleasure can be worth; if I never repent, it will be the Death and Damnation of my Soul.

5. Lodge we not so much as light Thoughts, unprofitable or vain thoughts in our Hearts; they will still be en-tering in, whilst we are in these Houses of Clay, yet lodge they must not. Hence the Apostle, Eph. 4. 26. Let not the sun go down upon your wrath; g. d. If Thoughts of Anger come in, in the Morning or Day Time, they must be turned out ere Night; or if idle Thoughts offer to come to bed to thee, let them not lodge with thee. I deny not but many good Thoughts and Motions may pass, as Strangers thro' a bad Man's Heart, and Multitudes of vain Thoughts and Motions may make a through-fare of a Believer's Heart, and disturb him in good Duties, by Knockings, and Interruptions, and Breakings in upon his Heart, but still they lodge not there, they are not there fostered and harbored.

6. Forget and stifle we all Thoughts of sinful Actions already past; The Mind is very apt to run over the Passages and Circumstances of the same Sins, long since committed, with a new and fresh Delight; this argues Wickedness of Heart, and such as when it is ordi-nary with the Heart to do so, is not com-patible with Grace: What fruit had you of those things whereof ye are now ashamed? Rom. 6. 12. All that the Saints reap out of such Fruits, is Shame and Sorrow, and many a sad Sigh: When Ephraim remembered his sins, he was ashamed and repented; a truly sanctified Soul will hate the Appearance of his former Sins, and will have his Heart inflamed with a Zeal and Revenge against it. What, do you repeat to your selves your old Sins with Delight? This provokes God exceedingly, you thereby stand to, and make good your former Aft; youlew a Delight to rack in those Wounds you have given Christ already; and therefore in Hell it will prove the greatest Gall, to remember your old Sins; every Circumstance in every Sin then, will be as a Dagger in your Hearts. O study not these Thoughts, forget them, stifle them!

7. Entertain all good. Motions put into your Hearts by the blessed Spirit, howsoever occasioned; whether by the Ministry of the Word, Mindfulness of Death, christiai Admonition, reading some good Book, some special Crots, or extraordinary Mercy; feed, enlarge and improve them to the utmost, so shall we preserve our Hearts in a soft, comfortable Temper, and heaven-ward, which is a singular Happiness.

8. Endeavour we to preserve and keep up lively, holy and spiritual Affec-tions, and suffer them not to cool; or if we have grown remiss, endeavour to recover those Affections again: Thoughts
Thoughts and Affections are mutual causes of each other; Whilf I mused, the fire burned, said David, Psal. 39.3. And again, How love I thy Law? It is my meditation day and night, Psal. 119. 97. 1. His Thoughts were the Bellows that kindled and inflamed his Affections: And 2. His Affections inflamed, made his Thoughts to boil, and to meditate on God's law day and night. Hence it is that Men newly converted to God, having new and strong Affections, can with more Pleasure think of God than any else can.

9. Let us captivate and conform all the Thoughts and Imaginations of our Hearts, to the Rules and Sovereignty of Grace; Bring into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ, 2 Cor. 10. 5. If thy Change in Words, Actions, and all outward carriages were angelical, yet if thy Thoughts be sinful and un Sanctified, thou art a Limb of Satan still: Purity in the inward Parts, is the most found Evidence of our portion in the purity and power of Christ. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? Jer. 4. 14. God saith, saith the Psal. first, and understandeth our thoughts afar off, Psal. 139. 2. And hence it is that many humble Souls, sensible of their secret sins, in the presence of God's pure Eye, are more grieved (setting aside ill Example and Scandals) for the Rebelliousness of their Thoughts, than the Exorbitancy of their Actions, for oftentimes the World sees the worst; but concerning the other, it cuts them to the Heart, that they are not so well able to preserve their inward Parts in purity, towards the all-searching Eye of God, as their Words and Actions in Plausibleness towards Man.

10. Get we our Hearts posset with deep, strong and powerful Approhensions and Impressions of God's Holiness, Majesty, Omnipresence, and Omniscience: If any Thoughts be of power to settle, fix and draw in the Mind of Man, they are Thoughts of him. What is the Reason that Saints and Angels in Heaven have not a vain Thought to Eternity, but that their Eye is never off him? We find by Experience, a blessed Means to avoid Distractions in Prayers, to enlarge a Man's Thoughts in his preparations before, or at the beginning, if with a consideration of God's Attributes and Relations to us, he sets on the Duty.

11. Let us elevate, and often lift up our Hearts towards Heaven: Consider the blissful Depths of God's boundless Mercies in Christ; consider the Glory, the Everlastingness, the unutterable Excellencies of that immortal shining crown above, which after this Life (and this Life is but a Bubble, a Smoke, a Shadow, a Thought) shall be set on our Heads by the Hand of God; a very Glimpse whereof is able to sweeten the bitterest Griets that can be, and to dispel those Mist of fading Vanities, which the World (heated by the Fire of inordinate Lusts) is wont to evaporate and interpose betwixt the fight of Mens Souls, and the Bliss of Heaven.

12. Let us spend some Thoughts, yea many Thoughts, about the saving Excellencies of Jesus Christ; consider the Wonder of our Redemption, the most admirable, and most astonishing Plot of the blessed Trinity, sitting in council about the saving of our souls; a Mystery which the Angels stoop down to pray into, an orient Pearl, that will out-shine all the sparkling Jewels of the whole creation; consider the Love-letters of Christ in his glorious Gospel, the Love-tokens he hath sent to
tases of Obedience can be enough for our blest Lord, and dearest Redeemer?

S E C T. VII.
Of the Manner of Watchfulness over our Tongues.

THAT we may watch over the Tongue, two Things must be heeded:
1. That it be not unseasonably idle.
2. That it be not sinfully exercised.

That it be not unseasonably idle; and herein obverse those generally, and much neglected Duties
of Christian Reproof.

1. For Christian Reproof, observe these Directions:
1. If a Brother be overtaken with a Fault, or some less Offence, admonish him in the spirit of Meekness, considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted, Gal. 6. 1.
2. If he offend more grievously, then reprove him freely, and suffer not sin to rest upon his soul, Lev. 19. 17.

Object. But in this Case, when, or how must we reprove?

Sol. This Case is clothed with such Variety of Circumstances, and constancy of Alterations, that we cannot give any particular Directions; only, the Christian that is perplexed what to do, let him consult with these Botom-counsellors:
1. With his spiritual Wisdom; it is that must suggest to him, when, and how to reprove, whether presently upon it, or sometimes afterwards; whether directly and downright, or indirectly and by Intimation; whether personally, or in the general; whether in

a fair and milder Manner, or with a morebold and resolute Spirit; whether only by Discountenance, or by Discourse, &c.

2. With his Heart: A Reproof must not spring from any imperious Humour of cen
turing, and medling with his Brethren; from any secret ambitious Desire, to purchase an Opinion and Reputation of Holiness to himself, or from any other by-end, but from an Heart truly humbled with Sight and Sense of its own Infirmities, graciously resolved into Compassion and Commiseration of the Offender, and lifted up in a secret Supplication for the Success of the Reproof, and Salvation of the Party, all at once to God's Throne of Grace.

2. For spiritual and heavenly Discourse, observe these Directions.

1. Apprehend all Opportunities and Occurrences which may minister Matter of Discouragement from worldly Talk, into divine Discourse. It is pity that Professors should ever meet, without some Talk of their meeting in Heaven, or of the blessed Ways and Means that lead thereunto; and therefore by some wise Transition, turn thou the Current of the Discourse towards some heavenly Good: It was the Practice of our Saviour, upon Mention of Bread, he preff upon his Disciples a Discourse from the Leaven of the Pharisees, Mat. 16. 5. 6. And upon Occasion of Drink being denied him by the Samaritan Woman, John 4. 10. he (forgetting his Weariness, Hunger and Thirst) labours to allure her to the Well-head of everlasting Happiness.

2. Have ever in a Readiness some common Heads of more stirring and quickning Motives to mind heavenly Things; as the cufed Condition of our natural State, the dear Purchase of Christ
Watchfulness.

Christ to redeem our Souls, the incomparable Sweetness of christian Ways, the Vanity and Vexations of earthly Things, the Uncertainty and Misery of this short Life, the Everlastingness of our State in another World, the Terrors of Death, the Dreadfulness of that great and last Day drawing on now apace, the Horrors of damned Souls, &c. Mention of these Things many Times may strike full cold to the Heart of the most sensual Belhazzar, and drive him into his Dumps; and by God’s Blessing may sometimes prepare the hardest Hearts, for some Thoughts of Remorse, and more heavenly Impressions.

3. Get we into our Hearts a Habit of more heavenly-mindedness, by much Exercise, and Intercourse, and Acquaintance with God, by often Contemplation, and Forecast of the Sweetness, Glory and Eternity of these Mansions above, by Reflections on Time past, how long the Soul was detained in the State of Darkness, what Bitterness and Terrors it passed thro’ in the Pangs of its new Birth, what Relapises and Desertions it hath been incident to, ever since that Time to this; and being thus busied at home in our own Hearts, we shall find our selves much more pregnant and plentiful in holy Talk when we come abroad: Men for the most Part speak most, and most willingly of those Things they mind most; such Provisions within, will make the Tongue so ready, that it cannot be unseanably idle.

2. Watch we must over the Tongue, that it be not sinfully exercised: And herein observe these Directions.

Be dumb to all unsavoury Communication; as lying, swearing, cursing, &c. O how do these Sins wound the Heart of Christ, and crucifie again the Lord of Glory?

2. Be silent from flattering, Backbiting, false accusing, censuring: A true Heart is ever most angry and displeased with, most Eagle-eyed, and watchful over, most strict and severe against its own Sins; which homebred Employment haply hinders, and moderates a Man from too much medling abroad.

3. Give not that which is holy unto dogs, neither cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you, Mat. 7. 6. By Dogs are meant obtinate Enemies, that maliciously revile the Ministers of the Word, and the Messengers thereof: By Swine are meant those fottish, scurrile Wretches, who scornfully and contemptuously trample under Foot all holy Instructiions, Reproofs, Admonitions, tended unto them by any christian out of the Word of Truth. Now if accidentally such a Son of Belial, or scoffing Ishmael, be in our Company, we are commanded by Christ to say nothing, at least of the Consolations of Christ, of the special Promises of Christ, of the gentle Entreaties of the Gospel of Christ. Consider this, and tremble, all ye that are scornful, and furious Opponites to the Purity and Power of the Word; it is the Lord’s Will that you should run furiously towards the Pit of Hell, and that no body should stay you; not a Man must call and cry unto you, to tell you of such Things as are peculiar to the Saints, in Way of Application to you: But be that is filthy, let him be filthy still, Rev. 22. 11. Let him drink, be drunk, despair, die and be damned: All this while not a Word of Comfort belongs to you.

Sect. VIII.

Of the Manner of Watchfulness over our Actions.

Our Actions are either Natural, Civil, Religious.
Watchfulness.

In all which observe these Directions.

1. Concerning natural Actions, as Eating, Drinking, Sleeping, Visitations, recreations, &c. No constant Rule can be prescribed, because it is much diversified by Health, Sickness, Age, Constitution; and every one hath either learned by his own Experience, what Seasons, and Proportions of such natural Helps are fittest for his Temperament, or he is most unworthy of that precious Thing (an understanding Soul) which he bears in his Bottom; only let me inform Christians, That they may sin in any of these Actions, and therefore let them beware and watch over themselves in the Use and Enjoyment of those things, which however lawful in their own Nature, yet by our Corruption are capable of Inordinateness and Excess. Some are of Opinion, That Christians are in more Danger of being spiritually undone, by a false Inagination and Infrumation of Licentiousness and Immoderation in such lawful Things, than by the gross Assails of foul sins and Temptations; their Hearts may rise against any Work of Darkness, As Adultery, Murder, Swearing, profaning the Lord's Day, speculative Wristnesses, &c. which yet may too often be insensibly seized upon, by an excessive sinful Delight, in Things unsinful in themselves; and therefore we had need to watch over our natural Actions.

2. Concerning civil Actions, as Bargains, Contracts, Covenants, Dealings, Negotiations, &c. observe these Directions.

1. Think we seriously and solemnly of that Principle, Do as thou wouldst be done by: In a fellow-feeling real Conceit, put thy self into the Place, and impartially put on the Person of the Party with whom thou art to deal, and then returning to thy self, deal out and proportion unto him that Measure in every Particular, which thou wouldst be willing to receive at another's Hand, if thou were in his Case: Whatsoever (faith our Saviour) ye would that men should do to you, do even so to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets, Matt. 7. 22.

2. Abhor with an infinite Disdain, to get any Thing by any wicked Means, wrong Doing, or unconscionable Dealing, we may assure ourselves in such Cases, That besides the secret grumbling of our self-accusing Consciences, the angry eye of God sees secretly our Doings, and will shortly, and most certainly revenge.

3. Let our Desire and Delight never fasten it self immoderately upon any earthly Thing, tho' never so excellent: Exorbitancy and Error this Way, brings many Times with it either a Lot or the Thing lost ed on, or it may be a Cross, or howsoever a Curse. O consider we the Vanity of these earthly Things! consider, we the Glories above! Methinks this one Preparative would be powerful enough to keep the Heart of every Christian from doting upon the World, or suffering it to bepossessed thereof, it is this, Every Christian by a fruitful Faith, may be assured of a Crown of Life, either by Assurance of Adherence, or Evidence, or both: Now if that once a Day he should take a serious survey of the Glory, Everlastingsness, and unutterable Excellencies of that immortal Crown, which our dear Redeemer holds for him in his Hand, ready to set upon his Head, when he shall be dissolved from this Vale of Tears; Methinks it were able so to dull the Edge, and dissolve the Drosses of all earthly Desires, that they should never be able to beat or harden his Heart anymore.

3. Concerning religious Actions, as Meditating, Hearing, Reading, Fasting.
Watchfulness.

Praying, Praying, Almsgiving, &c. observe these Directions.

1. In general.
2. In special.

1. In general, observe, That we draw and derive from Christ by the attractive Force of Faith, special Abilities,

1. To perform all Duties. 2. To exercise all Graces. 3. To resist and overcome all Temptations and Corruptions which shall befall us: To this Purpose are those Promises of Grace and Strength, Isa. 44, 3. Ezek. 36. 27. Zech. 10. 12. John 1. 16. And these are Securities given us from God, that we shall receive Grace through Duties, which are the Conduit-Pipes or Instruments of conveying the same into the Soul from Christ. This is to do all in the Strength of Christ, and to take forth a great Deal of Christ into the Soul, so that not I, but Christ may live in me, Gal. 2. 20.

2. In special, observe these Directions.

1. That before the doing of Duties, we remove all Lets and Impediments which may hinder, and improve all Occasions which may forward us thereto.

2. That in doing them, we behave ourselves well and wisely, performing them rightly and religiously.

3. After all is done, that we be careful all be not loft through our own Vileness, and Viciousness, privy Pride, or Secret Hypocrifie.

For Instance, Would we watch unto Prayer, as the Apostle injoyning us, Eph. 6. 18.

1. Then, before we fall on our Knees, let us take off three impoverishing and Heavy Hindrances, which otherwise will clog and clip the Wings of our Prayers, that they will never be able to ascend up into Heaven; as Sin, Anger, and Dissatisfaction, and let us possess ourselves of three excellent Helps and inflaming Furtherances; the First is a right Apprehension of God's Dreadfulness, Purity, Power, &c. The Second is, a true Sense of our own Vileness, Abominableness, Nothingness, &c. The Third is, an hearty Survey of the Infinities, and Unexpressibleness of God's Bounty, Blessings and compassionate Forbearance towards us.

2. After we are down on our Knees, 1. Repel with an undaunted Spirit, Satan's blasphemous Injections. 2. Watch over the World with Care and timely Opposition, that if it be possible, not an earthly Thought may creep into our Heart all the while. 3. Strive to hold our Hearts in Heat, as well in Confection as Deprecation, in Deprecation as Petition; as well for Purity of Heart, as for Pardon of Sin throughout: Prayer is the Creature of the Holy Ghost, every Part whereof we should heartily wish, and earnestly wrestle, that he would proportionally animate and enliven, even as the Soul doth the Body.

3. After we are risen off our Knees, 1. Take heed of resting in the Duty, take heed of privy Pride, and secret Hypocrifie, take heed of returning with the Dog to his Vomit. 2. Pursue and press after the Things prayed for, by a timely Apprehension, fruitful Exercise, and outmost Improvement of all Occasions, and heavenly Offers, which may any Ways concur to the compassing of them: But of this I shall speak more largely, when I come to the Duty of Prayer. Thus much of Watchfulness.
CHAP. IV. Sect. I.

Of the Nature of Self-trial.

We have done with Watchfulness, the Eye that oversees and directs all other Duties: Now to the Duties themselves; wherein we shall follow this Method: 1. To consider them as in reference to private Persons. 2. As in reference to Families. 3. As in reference to publick Assemblies. The Philosopher in his Method of practical Philosophy, first handles Ethicks, in reference to particular Persons; and then he proceeds to his Oeconomicks, in reference to Families; and, lastly, to his Politicks, in reference to Cities and Countries. Of many Particulars arise a Family; of many Families is constituted a City; The same Order shall we follow of the Divine Arts of our Ethicks, Oeconomicks, and Politicks. And we shall first handle Duties in reference to particular Persons; of which sort are these:


The first Duty is Self-trial: And for our better Direction in the Exercise of this Duty,

observe we { 1. The Nature. 2. The Objects. 3. The Manner. 4. The Time of it. For the Nature of it; Self-trial is a kind of judiciary Proceeding, in which a Man keepeth private Sessions at home, passing a Sentence on his Thoughts, Words and Actions.

Or, for more distinct Knowledge, two sort of Actions are implied in this Duty of Trial,

some { 1. Of the former f Discussion. 2. Of the latter sort, or of Essentials, } Censure.

1. Discussion is a Sitting of our Life and Dealings, by which we pull things out of the Heap, where before they lay confused, and unseen, and by which we set every Fact of ours in open View, that it may be scanned, and seen by itself what it is.

2. Application is a laying of these Acts, thus searched and found out, to the Rule of God's Law, which is the Touchstone of all our Doings, and according to which God will judge at the last Day.

3. Censure is the Judgment that our Minds and Consciences give upon our Thoughts, Words and Deeds, according to the Rule of the Law. These three laid together, make up the Nature of this Work of Examination, or Self-trial; so that we may not unfitly describe it out of its own Principles, thus:

Self-trial, is, a Discussion of a Man's Life, that his Thoughts, Words and Deeds may be seen, and censured according to the Rule of God's Law.

2. Of the latter sort, or of Accidentals, are these Two, viz. The one going before { 1. That which goes before, is a Purpose to better a Man's Spiritual Estate.
Self-trial.

By { Correcting what is amiss.  
Confirmed what is right.

2. That which follows after, is a Practice of such Rules as may back our Trial, and make it more effectual to us: I shall mention only three Rules;

1. That after we have tried, we then compare our present with our former Estate, and consider whether we have increased or decayed in Grace.

2. That if we have profited in Grace, we then consider by what Means we have profited, that so we may make more constant Use of such Means; or, if we have decayed in Grace, we then observe by what Temptations we were overcome, that so our former Errors may make us more wary, and more resolute against them for the future.

3. That as we meet with many Occasions of Moment concerning which we had a Purpose to better our Spiritual Estate, we then recall home our Thoughts, and make Use of our former Resolutions, and practice what we did purpose. Out of all these laid together, we may more fully describe it thus:

Self-trial is a Discussion of a Man's Life, for the finding out the true Estate of a Man's Soul towards God, accompanied with a Purpose and Practice of whatsoever upon Trial shall appear requisite for the salvation and good of a Man's Soul.

Sect. II.

Of the Objects of Self-trial.

The Object of our Trial is either Evil works, or Sin.

1. We must examine our Sin in General.

1. In General, whether of Omission or Commission: For, as in the last Judgment, our Lord will not only give Sentence against Murthers and Oppressions, but against Uncharitablenes, and Unmercifulness, in not feeding the Hungry, in not lodging the Stranger, in not clothing the Naked, in not Visiting the Sick; so when we judge ourselves, we must cenSure not only our Robbing the Poor, but our not Relieving the Poor; not only our Commissions of Evil, but our Omissions of Good.

2. In special, whether of our Calling or Nature: These sins may breed special Danger, because we are ready to drop into them of our own Dispositions; and therefore, in the daily Care of our souls, we had need to try ourselves concerning these sins.

2. As we must examine and try our evil Works, so our good Works.

1. Because we are many Times deceived with shews, thinking that good which is evil: Thus Paul thought he shewed much Zeal, when he persecuted the Churches of Christ, Phil. 3. 6. and Micah thought he highly merited God's Favour, when he kept a Priest for idolatrous service, Judg. 27. 13.

2. Because in the very Works which are truly good, we do many Times intermingle corruptions of our own, sometimes evil Ends, and sometimes evil Thoughts, and sometimes we perform them in an evil Manner; but alwise in our best Devotions there are many Imperfections and Failings. Indeed this Trial is a Duty necessary to all Duties; if we believe, we must do it with the Heart, Rom. 10. 7. if we sing Psalms, we must do it with the Spirit, 1 Cor. 14. 15. if we come to the Lord's Supper, first Let a Man examine himself, and so let him eat, 1 Cor. 11. 28. if we pray, we must therein examine: And hence, as some observe, the same Hebrew Word signifies to pray, and to judge a Man's self.

But because Duties are of several sorts,
Self-trial.

Inward Heart. Outward Actions.

In trying these Three, we shall inclusively try all sorts of Duties that are in reference to them.

SECT. III.

Of the Manner of trying, or, examining our sins in general.

That we may try, or examine our sins of all sorts, observe these Rules:

1. Procure we a Catalogue of our sins, both before, and since our Conversion; and to that Purpose, go through the Commandments one by one, and in each of them consider what sins are condemned, and what Duties are enjoined: And hereupon question with our own Hearts, Whether have I committed this or that sin? 2. Whether have I neglected this or that Duty? and as the Heart answers, be ready to note down these sins whereof we stand guilty.

2. The sins thus found out, make we a solemn Confession to God, with deep Humiliation; let them be dolorous Confessions, with Grief and sorrow for sin and from a sight and sense of it: Thus Ephraim did, and God was fain to acknowledge it, I have surely heard Ephraim bemoan himself, Jer. 31. 18. O the Lord loves to hear such bemoaning Ephraims, and such bemoaning Confessions.

3. The sins thus confessed and be-wailed, let us judge and condemn ourselves: This is that Duty instanced in by the Apostle, If we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged, 1 Cor. 11. 31. There is a Tribunal that we should every one erect within us, where Conscience is the Accuser, Reason the Judge, Fear the Jaylor, Sorrow the Executioner.

4. After we have thus judged ourselves, let us then appeal to God's Throne of Grace; let us desire of God salvation in the Lord Jesus Christ; let us cast all our Confidence on him, who never fails them that put their Trust in him, and in his precious Merits.

SECT. IV.

Of the Manner of trying, or, examining our special sins.

That we may try, or examine our special sins, our Dalilah sins observe we these Rules:

1. Endeavour we to find out this sin; and in our scrutiny we may discover it by these Marks:

2. That which thou art lothest to leave, hast least Power to resist, and which most hinders the Resignation and Submission of the Soul and Body to the Word and Will of God.

3. That which God often corrects in thee, even in the Interpretation and guilty Acknowledgment of thy self-accusin Heart; and, if ever the Sword of the Spirit shall cleave it from thy Bosom, which is infinitely to be desired) it will cast the bitterest Tears, and deepest Groans.

4. Thoughts, Plots, and Projects about it (a Thousand to one) ordinarily seize upon thy Heart at the very first waking, if they have not broken thy sleep, and troubled thee in thy Dreams.

2. The Sin once found out, do we pursuie it, and make we a solemn Confession to God of it; mourn we under it, and desire we help from God for his mortifying Grace.

3. Settle we in ourselves a Purpose of Heart, to forbear it in Time to come: In undertaking of which Purpose, it will be expedient to set ourselves some short space of Time, as for a Day, or Month.
Self-trial

Month, &c., and when the prefixed time is come, we should then question ourselves, How well we have performed, or how, or wherein we have failed; and then begin a new Purpose.

4. Be we ever jealous of ourselves, and of our Infirmity and Proneness to this sin. Now we have two Grounds of this Jealousie:

1. Left we be deceived about it.
2. Left we be overtaken with it.

1. We may be deceived, in supposing that we are utterly divorced, and quite delivered from this Boifom-fin, when it is nothing so; as thus:

1. We may change only in the outward Form, and not in Truth: For Instance, whereas the same sin of Covetousness doth utter and express itself by Uivery, Simony, Sacrilege, Bribery, Grinding the Faces of the Poor, Detaining ill-gotten Goods, without Restitution; we may perhaps insensibly glide out of one Gulf of griphing Cruelty into another, or, it may be, from one of these more notorious, to some other less observed, and less odious in the world, and yet still abide in the Chambers of Death, and under the Tyranny of this reigning sin.

2. We may surcease, and refrain from the outward gross Acts of such hateful Villainies, and yet our Inwards be still defiled with unsatisfiable Senthinkings after them: For Instance, whereas the foul sin of Uncleanliness doth actuate itself by Fornication, Adultery, Self-pollution, inordinate Abuse of the Marriage-bed, speculative Wantonness, we may, perhaps, forbear the external Acts of Uncleanliness, and yet ly and languish in the delightful Revolutions of them in our Mind, in Adulteries of Thought.

3. We may change the Kind of our Boifom-fin, in respect of the Matter, Form, Object, every Way; and yet upon the Matter itself, it is but the Exchange of one foul Fiend for another: For Instance, Wantonness may be our sweet sin in Youth, and Worldliness in old Age; Hypocrisy may reign at one Time, Apostacy at another; Furious Zeal for one while, Profane Irreligiousness for another.

4. We may for a Time pull out our Necks out of this strong Yoke of Satan (out of a melancholick Pang of lavish Terror, serious Fore-thought of Death, lying everlastingly in Hell) but because it is not the Work of the Word, humbling us soundly under God's mighty Hand, planting Faith, and infusing mortifying Power, anon will this unclean Spirit return, and rule in us again far more imperiously than before. I know it is not impossible, but that a Man after his Conversion, by the sudden surprisal of some violent Temptation, and cunning Train of Satan, may be haled back to commit his sweet sin again (though it be an heavy Cafe, and to be lamented, if it were possible, with Tears of Blood) yet he never doth, nor never can return to wallow in it again, or, to allow it: Here is the Difference, The temporary Man, after his former enforced Forbearance, engulps himself again with more Greediness into the Senluality and Pleasures of his Boifom-fin, he lies in it, and delights in it, and hardens himself more obstinately in it: But the sound Convert, after a Relapse, his Heart bleeds astreeth with extraordinary Bitterness, and he cries more mightily to God for the Return of his pleased Countenance, and he prays, and fortifies the Breach with stronger Resolution, and more invincible Watchfulness against future Assaunts; Observe then, if our Change be but formal, outward, mistaken, temporary, we are utterly deceived, and therefore we had need to be jealous of ourselves.

2. We may be overtaken with this sin, before we be aware; our Nature is very
very apt to take Fire, our corrupt Hearts is like Tinder, or Gun-powder: This sin is called, Peccatum in dollicitis, Our darling Pleasure, our mini-
on Delight; it is ever ready at every Turn to allure us, tempt us, persuade us; and the soul, by a secret fenfual in-
clination, is apt to follow it, to feed upon it, with much affectionate sweet-
ness: It may be, we have sometimes given it a Death's Wound, by the Power of his Might, who is our All in All, and yet, as it is laid of the first Beast, this deadly wound is ready to be healed again, Rev. 13. 12. it is an Hy-
dra with many Heads, and if we be not still hacking and hewing, it will revive and recollect Strength, and at last rage more than before; and therefore what need have we to this holy Jealousie?

5. Above all, without which all the rest are nothing, believe we the Promises of Pardon, and of Sanctionification: The Promises of the first fort, I spoke to in our Watchfulness over this sin, and therefore now I shall speak of the latter. The Lord hath promised to deliver us from all our enemies, that we may serve him in righteousness and holiness all the days of our life, Luke 2. 72, 74, 75. The Lord hath promised to write his law in our Hearts, Heb. 10. 16. and that can never be, except he obliter ate all the old Writing: Now then believe these Promises, and press the Lord with them, or we shall never be able to out-wrestle our Luf ts; what tho we find out our sweet sins, confefs them, re-
solve against them, be jealous over them? unless we go to God and Christ in the Promises for Strength, we shall ly down in sorrow: Could we of our-
selves subdue our Corruptions, God would not take this upon him, to give us new Hearts, and new Spirits, to san-
tify us, to make us new Creatures, to crucify the Flesh, to weaken the Dominion

of sin: Alas! he knows our Weakness, and he knows all is in his own Power; and therefore, if we would mortify these Luf ts, we must go to him, and beseech him to do it. When a Man is once in Christ, he lives by a Principle without himself; I live by the faith of the Son of God, faith Paul, who loved me, and gave himself for me, Gal. 2. 20. If we ask, Why will the Lord have our Strength out of our selves? why may not a Man have sufficient habitual Strength in himself, by which he may be able to outwrestle Luf ts, and overcome Temptations? The Reason is, Because no Flesh shall rejoice in itself, and therefore Christ is made Sanctionification un-
to us: O let us believe these Promises, and have continual Dependance on the Lord Jesus Christ.

S E C T. V.

Of the Manner of trying, or examining our Hearts.

THAT we may rightly try, or examine our Hearts, obserwe we these Rules.

1. Use we Retiredness when we fall on this Work: To this Purpose, faith the Pialmist, Commune with your own hearts, upon your beds, and be still: Psal. 4. 4. When we get alone pur-
pofely to study our Hearts, our Hearts will then come to us, they will be more apt to discourse with us privately than in a Crowd; and therefore let we some Time apart out of our publick or parti-
cular Occasions to deal with our Hearts, as David, who after the publick Business was done, turned home to visit, and to blest his own House, 2 Sam. 6. 20.

2. Try what Thoughts are within, and which Way runs the Stream of our Thoughts: The Heart is an House of common Restort, into which Multi-
tudes of Thoughts, like so many Guests enter, and have free and open Access;
only, if it be sanctified, it ordinarily diffils holy, sweet and useful Meditations out of all Objects; as the Bee sucks Honey out of every Flower, and a good stomach sucks tweet and wholsome Nourishment out of what it takes to itself; so doth a holy Heart (so far as sanctified) convert and digest all into spiritual and useful Thoughts: But on the contrary, if it be wicked, then a World of vain, light, wanton, profane and dissolute Thoughts lodge there, and defile those Rooms they lodge in; which made the Lord say to Jerusalem, O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? Jer. 4. 14.

3. If upon Trial we find a Loathness to entertain holy Thoughts, and Unsteadiness in them, a misplacing of them (which Disorder is a Vanity and sin, be the Thought materially never so good) or, if we find in us many Times a taking Thoughts to fulfill the lusts of the flesh, Rom. 13. 14. a representing, or acting over sin in our Thoughts (Ohow much of that precious sand of our Thoughts run out this Way!) then let us humble ourselves for them; and thus Agur teacheth, If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thine mouth; i.e. be humbled, be ashamed of these Thoughts.

4. After Humiliation, we must proceed to Judgment: And to that End, consider, what will be the Subject of that great Inquest at the last Day? The Apostle answers, The Counsels of the heart, 1 Cor. 4. 5. And who will be the Executioner? even Thoughts accusing: O then let us prevent this Doom, and this Execution, by our own Judgment and Self-condemnation; let us sentence our Hearts, and whip out our evil Thoughts, and give them their Pans.

5. Let us watch over, and observe our Hearts ever after: Thoughts will be crowding in, when we have done all we can, yet let them know, that they past not unseen: Where strict Watch and Ward is kept, where Magistrates, and Marshals, and Constables are diligent to examine vagrant Persons, you shall have few of them there: The Reason that such swarms of vagrant Thoughts make their Rendez-vous, and pass in our Hearts, is, Because there is no strict Watch kept, we observe not our Hearts with all diligence.

6. Set our Thoughts in order every Morning, strengthen and perfume our Spirits with some gracious Meditations on God’s Holiness, Majesty, Omniscience, Omnipresence, Omnifience: My soul waiteth for the Lord (said David) more than they that watch for the morning, Psal. 130. 6. Observe it, if you please, when we first open our Eyes, there stand many Suitors attending on us to speak with our Thoughts, even as Clients at Lawyers Doors; but speak we first with our God, and he will say something to our Hearts, and settle them all the Day after.

7. Now and then propose we to our Hearts these two Questions: 1. Heart, how dost thou? a few Words, but a very fierce Question: You know, this is the first Question, and the first Salute that we use to one another, How do you, Sir? I would to God we would sometimes thus speak to our Hearts, Heart, how dost thou? how is it with thee for thy spiritual Estate? 2. Heart, what wilt thou do? or, Heart, what dost thou think will become of thee and me? as that dying Roman once said, Animula, vagula, blandula, &c. Poor, wretched, miserable Soul, whether art thou and I going, and what will become of thee, when thou and I shall part? This very Thing doth Moses propose
propose to Israel, tho' in other Terms, 
O that they would consider their latter 
ends! Deut. 32. 29. And O that we 
would propose this Question constant-
ly to our Hearts to consider and debate 
upon! Commune with your own hearts, 
said David, Psal. 4. 4. q. d. debate the 
Matter betwixt you and your own 
Hearts to the very utmost: Let your 
Hearts be so put to it in communicating 
with them, as that they may speak their 
very Bottom. Commune, or, hold a se-
rious Communication, and clear In-
telligence and Acquaintance with your 
own Hearts: It was the Confession of 
a Divine, sensible of his Neglect, and 
especially of the Difficulty of this Duty, 
* I have lived ( faith he) forty Years, 
and somewhat more, and carried my 
Heart in my Bosom all this while, and 
yet my Heart and I are as great Stran-
gers; and as utterly unacquainted, as if 
we had never come near one another: -- 
Nay, I know not my Heart, I have for-
gotten my Heart; Ab my Bowels, my 
Bowels! that I could be grieved at the 
very Heart, that my poor Heart and I 
have been so unacquainted! We are fal-
nen into an Athenian Age, spending our 
Time in nothing more than in telling, 
or hearing News, Acts 17. 21. How 
go Things here? How there? How in 
one Place? How in another? But who 
is there that is inquisitive, How are 
Things with my poor Heart? Weigh 
but in the Balance of a serious Consi-
deration, what Time we have spent in 
this Duty, and what Time otherwise? 
and for many scores and hundreds of 
Hours or Days that we owe to our 
Hearts in this Duty; Can we write 
Fifty? or where there should have 
been Fifty Vessels full of this Duty, 
can we find Twenty or Ten? O the 
Days, Months, Years we bestow up-
on sin, Vanity, the Affairs of this 
World, whiles we afford not a Minute 
in Converse with our own Hearts, con-
cerning their Case.

S E C T. VI.

Of the Manner of trying, or examining 
our Tongues.

THAT we may rightly try, or ex-
amine our Tongues, observe we 
these Rules:

1. Search we into our Dispositions, 
whether we are men of few Words, or 
given to much speaking? The Tongue 
may offend both Ways, but especially 
if we are wordy.

2. Peruse with a broken Heart and 
bleeding Affections, the many Kinds 
of those sins of the Tongue, whereof 
( no doubt at one Time or other ) we 
have been deeply guilty. Some number 
them in thirty Particulars; as Blas-
phemy, Murruring, Defence of Sin, 
Swearing, Forswear, ejaculating, Lying, Equi-
advancing, Slander, Flattering, Cur-
ing, Railing, Brawling, Stealing, Giv-
ing ill Counsel, Sowing seeds of Discord 
among Neighbours, Double Tonguedness, 
Boasting, Discovering of secrets, Hastily 
or indiscreet Threatning, Rash Promises 
and Vows, Idle Words, Loquacity or im-
moderate Talkativeness, Filth, Talking, 
Scurrility or foolish Telling, Tale-telling, 
Raising of Rumours, Sinful Silence, Rash 
Censuring, Malicious Informing, Whis-
pering.

3. Consider we the last Judgment,

* Mr.ighting in his Sermon before the House of Commons on Psal. 4. 4. Where observe, that
I see not the Author here under the Confession of a willful Neglect of a, but main Duty till that very 
Time that he was exhorting others to it; I rather look upon it as his daily Confession, both be-
fore and since: Which argues not an impious, voluntary, willful, Neglect; but rather a tenderer,
humble, watchful, soft, and sensible Spirit, truly sensible of that Neglect which is Inhuman.
Self-trial.

when Men shall give account for every idle Word; for by our words we must be justified, and by our words we must be condemned, Matth. 12. 36, 37. Will it not be a fearful Bill, wherein must be written every Word that we spoke all our Life long? O let us tremble to think of it, and judge and condemn our selves, and fasten our Lips with Amazement, as if we were struck dumb.

4. Let us ever after set a Watch at the Door of our Lips: I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my Tongue; I will keep my mouth with a bridle, Psal. 39. 2. It is storied, that when this Verse was read, or lectured upon to a religious Person, he cried out, Stay there, and I will hear the rest when have learned that Verse, [Tripart. lib. cap. 1.] A Long Time after, being demanded, Why he returned not to his old Matter, he answered, that as yet he was not perfect in his first Lesson: And hence the Apostle could say, If any Man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body, Jam. 3. 2. It is an hard Work to bridle the Tongue, and therefore we had need to watch over it.

5. Pray we the Lord for the Guidance of his Spirit in the right governing of our Tongue; The preparation of the Heart is in man, and the answer of the tongue is from the Lord, Prov. 16. 1. and therefore prayed David, Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips, Psal. 141. 3. O the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity, Jam. 3. 6. as the Fire flies about, so the Tongue is said to have Wings; as the Fire assimilates, and turns every Thing into its own Nature, to the Tongue assimilates the Hearts of Men to whom it speaks; we had need therefore to pray, that God would order this Fire in our Moutlhs, lest we kindle such a Fire in the Breasts of others as we shall never live to quench again, and to kindle the Fire of God's Wrath, which shall smoke to our Destruction.

S E C T. VII.

Of the Manner of trying, or examining our Actions.

THAT we may rightly try, or examine our Actions (I mean such Actions as are Matters and Concernments of the Soul, whether the Work of saving Grace, or the individual companions of this saving Work, as Duties and Graces) observe we these Rules:

1. For the Work of saving Grace or Conversion, try,

1. Whether ever our Souls were wounded by a clear Discovery and wide opening of our many ulcerous secret Corruptions? Whether ever they were affected and pressed with a through sense and Feeling of the fierce Wrath of God, ready to break into unquenchable Flames of Vengeance against us?

2. Whether, after these Bruisings and Breakings our Souls ever cast their Eyes upon that infinite Sea of God's Mercy, gloriously streaming through the infinite bleeding Wounds of Jesus Christ upon every truly broken, contrite and wounded Heart? Whether ever they settled and fastned their sight steadfastly upon their blessed Redeemer, as he was hanging on the Cross, struggling with his Father's Wrath for our sins, and crying out at last, It is finished.

3. Whether, after this sight, and Consideration of the Work of our Redemption, our souls ever hungred and thirsted after the precious Blood of the Lord Jesus, far more greedily and insatiably, than ever the panting Heart thirsted after the Rivers of Water? Whether ever with strong Cries, Prayers, Groans and Sighs, they threw themselves with some Comfort and Confidence into the bleeding and blessed Bosom
Self-trial.

Bofon of our dear Redeemer, and there hid themselves sweetly and deeply in his sacred Wounds, and gloared Side, from the eager Pursuit of the wounding Law, the Rage of Satan, and Stingings of their own Consciences?

4. Whether after this fast Hold upon the Passion and Merits of Christ, our Souls ever received this comfortable News, That we were pardoned, justified, intituled by the Covenant of Grace, unto a Crown of Immortality, and endless Joys in the Heavens? Whether this ever melted us into an evangelical Repentance, to bewail heartily all our Sins, and former Wretchedness of Life, for having so vilely and rebelliously grieved and offended so gracious and loving a Father?

5. Whether after these Comforts and Sorrows, our souls ever resolutely abandoned the Practice of every gross sin, and threw out of their Affections the Liking and Allowance of every the least Infirmity? Whether we have ever since settled our selves to Holiness of Life, universal Obedience to all God's Commandments, tho not in Perfection and height of Degree, yet in Truth and Sincerity of Heart.

It may be every Soul, truly converted, cannot speak affirmatively to every of these Queries in Intention, or height of Measure; tho for the Substance they can; and if so, we may conclude, there is the Work of saving Grace.

For the individual Companions of this saving Work, as

\{ Duties. \\
Graces. \\
\}

1. For Duties, try,

1. How we manage them before, in, and after the Work? Of this we shall inform more particularly in most of the Duties, as we handle them in Order.

2. What sensible and quickning Communion we have with Christ in our Duties? This is the main Business and End of all the Ordinances of Christ. It is ordinary with us to terminate our Devotions with a circular Course of Praying Morning and Evening, or of coming to Church every Lord's Day; we look no further, but only to the Exercise of the Body, we see not any Thing of the Power of Christ shining out in Strength in these Duties: And therefore try we particularly,

1. Whether we have, in the Use of any divine Ordinance, an intimate, tender and effectual Presence of Christ himself with us?

2. Whether we have a constant Influence, a quickning Power of spiritual refreshing, a sensible spiritual Taste of divine Love, or of God himself by this Presence of Christ? In right Performance of Duties, we come to have fuller Union with Christ, and by this coming to him, we come to, and see the Father by him: And hence follows by this Presence of Christ, these three Things, 1. Peace with, and a spiritual Joy in God. 2. A Strength communicated to walk with Christ, and in his Power with God. 3. A sealed Assurance of eternal Communion with God in Glory.

2. For Graces, examine,

1. The Truth of our Graces.

2. The Growth of our Graces.

3. The Wants of our Graces: All which we shall discuss at large in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

S e c t. VIII.

Of the Time of our Self-trial.

The Scriptures have determined no set Time, yet some Rules there are, partly in Scripture, and partly prescribed by holy Men, which we may make use of, as thus.

1. There is no Danger of forfeiting upon too much; the other we reckon with
with our Souls, the fewer Things we shall have to reckon for every Time; and the fewer things there be, the more readily will they be called to mind, and more exactly be scanned. This made Bernard say of this Work, If we will do it as often as we need, we must do it always.

2. The Time that learned and devout Men commend to us, is once every Day: So Chrysostom, Let this Account be kept every Day; Have a little Book in thy Conscience, and write therein thy Daily Transgressions; and when thou layest thee down on thy Bed, then bring forth thy Book, and take an Account of thy Sins.

3. The Time that especially Scripture holds forth to us, is at Evening or at Night: I call to remembrance, said David, my song in the night; I commune with my own heart, and my Spirit made diligent search, Psal. 77. 6. And thus he bids us, Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still, Psal. 4.

4. Upon which Words says Chrysostom, What means this that he saith, Commune with your own hearts upon your Beds? q. d. after Supper, when you lie down, and are ready to sleep, and have great Quietness and Silence, without Presence or Disturbance of any, then erect a Tribunal for your own Consciences.

4. Other Times may be as Occasion requires: When the Church of Israel was in Distress, and sighed to God, then they encouraged each other, Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord, Lam. 3. 40. When Christians purpose to receive the Lord's Supper, then, Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat, 1 Cor. 11. 28. When we observe Days of Fast for Humiliation of our Souls; or when we observe a Sabbath of Feasts, or especially when we are cast down upon our sick-beds, and in Expectation of our Dissolution, then 'tis Time to examine, and to judge ourselves, that we be not judged, 1 Cor. 11. 31.

5. Besides those daily and casual Times, it is convenient also, after some good Space of Time, to try our selves over again, ex. gr. After a Month or a Year, to consider our selves for the Month or Year past, that we may see how we have profited or decayed for that Space of Time; for as our Members grow, and our Shape every Day changeth, and our black Hairs turn gray, while we perceive it not, yet after some Space of Time, we may easily discern; so it is in our souls, besides the manifest Changes which sometimes appear at the instant, there are certain insensible Alteration, which are not to be discerned, but after some Continuance of Time: And for rectifying of these, it is necessary to take a more general View of our Souls, in a monthly or yearly Trial; by this Means we shall see wherein we are better or worse, how our Zeal is encreased or decreased; if we are bettered since our last general Account, we shall have Occasion to praise God; if otherwise, we must therefore be humbled, and blow the Coals of Zeal, and stir up the Grace of God in us, that we may strengthen the things which remain, and are ready to die, Rev. 3. 2.

To this purpose we read of many Ancients that were accustomed to keep Diaries or Day-book of their Actions, and out of them to take an Account of their Lives: Such a Register (of God's Dealings towards him, and of
his Dealings towards God in main Things, the Lord put into a poor Creature's Heart to keep in the Year 1641. ever since which Time he hath continued it, and once a Year purposes, by God's Grace, to examine himself by it; the Use and End of it, is this;

1. Hereby he observes something of God to his Soul, and of his Soul to God. 2. Upon Occasion he pours out his Soul to God in Prayer accordingly, and either is humbled or thankful. 3. He considers how it is with him in respect of Time past, and if he have profited in Grace, to find out the Means whereby he hath profited, that he may make more constant Use of such Means; or wherein he hath decayed, to observe by what Temptation he was overcome, that his former Errors may make him more wary for the future.

Besides many other Uses, as of his own Experience and Evidences, which he may, by the Lord's Help, gather out of this Diary:

S E C. T. IX.
The daily Register of a weak unworthy Servant of Christ for some Years.

It may be expected, that I give some Example hereof, wherein if I might any way advance Christ or benefit his Church, tho' I lay in the Dust, I should willingly publish and subscribe the daily Register of a poor unworthy Servant of Christ, indeed one of the meanest of his Master's Family, for some Space of Time: As thus,

1651.

May 13. I retired my self to a solitary and silent Place to practice, especially the secret Duties of a Christian, my Ground is that of Cant. 2. 11. 12. Come my beloved, let us go forth into the fields, &c. there will I give thee my loves. The Bridegroom of our Souls, said Bernard, is bashful, and more frequently visites his Bride in the solitary Places.

May 14. In a pleasant Wood, and sweet Walks in it, the Lord moved and enabled me to begin the Exercise of secret Duties: and after the Prolegomena, or Duties in general, I fell on that Duty of Watchfulness: The Lord then gave me to observe my former Negligence, and to make some Resolutions. I found the Lord sweet to me in the Conclusion of the Duty;

Alleluia.

May 15. I fell on the Duty of Self-trial, and in the Morning confessed my Sins before and since Conversion, wherein the Lord sweetly melted my Heart. In the Evening I perused my Diary for the last Year, wherein many Passages of Mercies from God, and Troubles for Sin, &c.

May 16. In the Morning I went thro' the Duty of Experiences, and felt some Stirrings of God's Spirit in my Soul. In the Evening I fell on the Duty of Evidences, when I acted Faith, and found my Evidences clear. Oh how sweet was my God!

May 17. This Day in the Morning, I meditated on the Love of Christ, wherein Christ appeared, and melted my Heart in many sweet Passages. In the Evening I meditated on Eternity, wherein the Lord both melted, and cheered, and warmed, and refreshed my Soul. Surely the Touches of God's Spirit are as sensible as any outward Touches.

Alleluia.

May 19. In the former Part of this Day I exercised the Life of Faith, when the Lord strengthened me to act Faith on several Promises, both temporal, spiritual, and eternal. I had then sweet, refreshing and encouraging Impressions on my Soul against all the fearful, sinful, and doubtful Dreams I had the Night
Night or two before dreamed. In the Evening I considered the Duty of Prayer, observed some Workings of God's Spirit in my perusing the Rules, and afterwards in the Practice of this Duty. Blessed be God.

May 20. In the Morning I fell on Reading the Word, perused the Directions, and then searched into the Common Places and Uses of my Corruptions in Nature and Practice; of my Comforts against the Burdens of my daily Infirmities; of establishing my Heart against the Fear of falling away; of Directions in my Calling; of Comforts against outward Crosses; of my Privileges in Christ above all the Wicked in the World: In every one of these Christ appeared in some Measure suitably to my Soul. In the Evening I proceeded in the Common Places and Uses of sweet Passages that melted my Heart; of sensible Comforts, and of Places hard to be understood: In the first my Heart was sweetly melted, in the second cheered, in the Conclusion the Lord struck me with a reverence of his Majesty and Presence, filled my Soul with spiritual Refreshings, enlarged my Heart with Praisest of him, and desires to live unto him, who hath given me in this Time of Love so many sweet Visits, and kisses of his mouth, Alleluia.

May 22. Occasionally, tho' not in Course, I fell on some Parts of the Duty of Self-denial: The Lord in Mercy wrought in my Soul some suitableness to that Spiritual Gospel-Duty; Lord keep this Fire up in a Flame still. Oh it is a sweet, but a very hard Lesson.

May 31. I practised, as the Lord enabled, the Duty of Saints-sufferings; into which Condition as I was cast, to the Lord gave me to see my sin wherefore, and to bewail it, and to pray for the contrary Grace and God's Favour. The Lord was sweet to me in the Preparations to, but especially in the improving of sufferings. Now the Spirit left in my Soul a sweet Scent and Savour behind it, Alleluia. Amen, Amen.

I had proceeded in this Diary, but that I doubt whether the Knowledge of many such Particulars may not prove offensive either to the weak or wilful. And I would not willingly occasion any Matter of Offence to those that are within, or without the Church. Thus much, only for Edification, and Imitation, I have written. And tho' with David I declare what God hath done for my Soul, Psal. 66. 16. yet with Paul, I ever desire to correct my self; I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me.

CHAP. V. SEC T. I.

Of the Nature of Self-denial.

If any man will come after me, said Christ, let him deny himself, Mat. 16. 24. The Word in the Original is a compound, noting more than a single, ordinary Self-denial. * It signifies to deny utterly, totally, not at all

* Abnegavit, i.e. omnino negat, Legh critica sacra. Posneger, & profligatus negat. Reynolds.
to spare, or regard a Man's self: It imports a perfect, or universal Self denial; it is as much as to reject and cast off a Man's self, as a Man doth a graceless Son whom he will not own any more for his. From the Word opened, we may discover the nature of it, which diversely give in, tho with some Variety, as thus. To deny a Man's self, say some, it is to forsake the Motions of our own corrupt Reason and Will, which is the very same with mortifying of the old Man, and crucifying the Flesh. To deny a Man's self, say others, it is to refuse to be subject to, or to work for a Man's self, as if it were our Master: And this Description is taken from the Similitude of a Servant who renounced to be under the Government of such a Lord. To deny a Man's self, say others, it is not to deny himself to be a Man, or to put off human Affections, but to humble himself. This likewise is true, but 'tis not full enough for a christian Self denial. And therefore to deny a Man's self, say others, it is to put himself and all that he hath in hazard, rather than to neglect the glory of Christ. This Antithesis much inlargeth it; and in this Sense a Man is said to deny himself when he comes up to that height of the Apostle, as to say, I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, Gal. 2. 20. q. d. The Life that I live in respect of the Original, it is not of Nature, but of Grace; not of my self, but of Christ in respect of the Rule; It is not after my own fancy, but according to the Will of Christ; not after my own lusts, but after the Spirit; in respect of the End: It is not to my self, but to Christ, not to exalt or magnifie myself, but to be all that I am unto Jesus Christ: In respect of Opinion, It is not to make my self my own Lord and Master, but to prostrate all at the Feet of Christ; not to suffer any Thing in me to exalt it self, but to make all veil and bow to Christ, And hence shall give this Description of it, that Self denial is a total, through, utter Abnegation of a Man's own Ends, Councils, Affections; and a whole Prostration of himself, and of all that is his, under Christ Jesus. And thus we have the Meaning of Christ, If any Man will come after me, let him deny himself, i. e. Let him lay aside his own Will as an empty Lamp, his own Will as an evil Commander, his own Imagination as a false Rule, his own Affections as corrupt Counsellors, and his own Ends as base and unworthy Marks to be aimed at. Let him deny himself, whatsoever is of himself, within himself, or belonging to himself as a corrupt and carnal Man; Let him go out of himself, that he may come to me; let him empty himself of himself, that he may be capable of me, and that I may reign and rule within him. As in Joseph's Vision, the Sun, Moon, and the eleven Stars did Obeyance to him, and all the heavens in the field veiled to his sheaf, Gen. 37. 7, 9. So in the Life, Way, Work and Soul of a regenerate Man, all the supernatural Gifts and Graces, all the moral Endowments and Abilities, all the natural Powers and Faculties of the Soul, with all the Members of the Body, and all the Labours of the Life, and whatsoever else, must do Obeyance, and veil, and be made subject and serviceable unto Jesus Christ. And this is true Self denial.

SECT. II.

Of the Distribution of Self, and of the Manner how every Self is to be denied.

But for the better understanding of this Duty of Self denial, we must first distinguish of Self, and then apply it accordingly.

1. There is a threefold Self, viz. a

X

sinful
Sinful Self, a natural self, and a moral, virtuous, or renewed Self.

The First Self, which is sinful Self, or corrupt Self, is that which the Apostle calls the old man, Eph. 4. 22. the earthly Adam, 1 Cor. 15. 47. the body of death, Rom. 7. 24. the carnal mind, Rom. 8. 7. In which Sense, to deny a Man's self, it is in the Apostle's Phrase, To deny ungodliness and worldly lusts, Tit. 2. 12.

The second Self, which is natural Self, is either considerable in regard of being, or of well-being. 1. In regard of Being and Substance; and so it imports our Life, which is the continuance and Preservation of our Being, together with the Faculties and Powers of Nature, our Understanding, Will, Affections, Senses, fleshly Members.

2. In regard of well-being, or the outward Comforts of Life, and they are either, 1. External Relations, as betwixt Husband and Wife, Parent and Child, Brother and Brother, Friend and Friend. Or, 2. Special Gifts and Endowments, as Learning, Wisdom, Power, or any other Abilities of Mind and Body. Or, 3. Common Ends, which naturally Men pursue and seek after, and they are by the Apostle comprised under three Heads, of Profit, Pleasure and Honour; The lusts of the eyes, the lusts of the flesh, and the pride of life, 1 John 2. 16. Of this Kind are, Houses, Lands, Possessions, fleshly, worldly, natural, unnatural, artificial Delights; Liberty, Praise, Favour, Applause, any Thing from which a Man doth draw any Kind of Content or Satisfaction in order to himself.

The third Self, which is moral Self, or virtuous Self, or renewed Self, it is a Man's Duties, Holiness, Obedience, Righteousness, the Graces of his Spirit, the Image of Christ, Col. 3. 10. Rom. 8. 29. For as the first Adam begets us after his Image, so the second Adam regenerates us after his Image, from the one we receive Lust for Lust, and from the other Grace for Grace.

Now according to this threefold Self, there are three Branches of Self-denial; for some Things are to be denied simply and absolutely, some Things conditionally, and upon Supposition; some Things comparatively, and in certain Respects.

1. Some Things are to be denied simply and absolutely, and so a Man is to deny sinful self; 1. Generally, as it imports the whole Body of Corruption and Concupiscence, which we are to mortifie and subdue, to crucifie and to revenge the Blood of Christ against it, Col. 3. 5. Rom. 8. 13. 2. Specially in regard of those personal Corruptions, which we in our Particulars are more notably carried into, which David calls the keeping of himself from his own Iniquity, Psal. 18. 23.

2. Some Things are to be denied conditionally, and upon Supposition of God's special Call, and so a Man is to deny his natural Self, whensoever it stands in Opposition unto, or in Competition with Christ, his Glory, Kingdom, or Command. And this we are to do. 1. Habitually, in Preparation of the Soul, and that always. 2. Actually, whenever any Thing dear unto us is inconsistent with the Conscience of our Duty to God: And thus Paul regarded neither Liberty nor Life in Comparison of the Gospel of Grace, and of the Name of the Lord Jesus, Acts 20. 24. 21. 13. Thus Michaiab regarded not his Safety or Reputation in Ahab's Court, 1 Kings 22. 14. Thus Levi regarded not his Father, or Mother, or Brethren, or Children in the Zeal of God's Honour, Deut. 33. 9. Thus Ezekiel regarded not his dear Wife, the Delight of his Eyes
Eyes, when God took her away with a Stroke, and forbade him to mourn for her, Ezek. 24. 16, 17, 18. Thus Matthew regarded not his Receipt of Custom, Luke 5. 27. Nor James and John their Nets, their Ships, their Father, when they were called to follow Christ, Mat. 4. 21. 22.

3. Some Things are to be denied comparatively, and in some Respect; and so a Man is to deny his renewed Self, his very Duties, Virtues, Graces. I deny not but in the Nature and Notion of Duties we are bound to seek, to pray, to practice, to improve, to treasure up, and exceedingly to value them; but in Relation unto Righteousness, in Order to Justification in the Sight of God, and in Comparison of Christ, we must esteem all these Things but as lost and dung, Phil. 3. 8.

S E C T. III.
Of the Denial of sinful self; and first of Cautions.

First, we must deny sinful self, and this we are to deny simply and absolutely, whether it be the whole Body of Corruption and Concupiscence; or those personal Corruptions which we in our Particulars are more notably carried unto. Concerning both these, I shall give some Cautions.

The Cautions in general are these.

1. That the Denial of sinful Self is still imperfect in this Life, even in the most excellent Servants of Christ; the best of us feel in our Selves an other law and Power of sin, rebelling against the law of our mind, and leading us into captivity to the law of sin that is in our members, Rom. 7. 23. 24. Howsoever Self-denial is as a deadly Wound given unto Sin, whereby it is disabled to bear Rule, or commanding Power in the Heart of a regenerate Man, yet Self-denial is not perfect; it doth not so slay sin, as that we have no sin at all in us, or that we cease to sin; there is still the tap of sin in the Heart of the most regenerate and holy Man; hence Self-denial is not for a Day only, but it must be a continual Work; as we have denied sin to Day, so we must deny it to Morrow, for sin is of a quickning Nature, it will revive, if it be not deadly and continually wounded.

2. As this Self-denial is imperfect, so it is unequal, every Man having a portion of grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ, Eph. 4. 7. The same Measure of the Spirit is not to be expected in all; all have not the same Measure of Sorrow for their Sins that others have, yet it may be true and unfeigned, and so accepted of God; the Fruits of Repentance are in some thirty, in some sixty, in some an hundred-fold, Mat. 13. 13. Tho every true Believer have the Spirit, Rom. 8. 9. and be a Spiritual Person 1 Cor. 2. 14. 15. Yet some truly Spiritual are so weak, that in Comparison of others they are not Spiritual, 1 Cor. 3. 1. And therefore ought not any for this to be discouraged if they find themselves inferior unto others.

3. As this Self-denial is unequal, so it is in some Respects unlike in the Faithful; as there are diverse Measures of it, so there are diverse Manners of it: Hence some that have not so strongly denied the outward Actions of sin, may have driven more in the Self-denial of their inward Lusts and Affections: And some that have not denied themselves for a Time in Respect of more hainous Sins, may yet exceed others in Self-denial which never fell into such gross and hainous Transgressions. It is hard for any to determine whether it was greater Grace in Joseph resisting the Temptation, and not coming mitting
mitting Adultery with his Mistres, or in David after his Fall to humble himself so far as being a glorious King to shame himself by publike Confession of his Adultery; for as God magnifies his Mercy by fin in forgiving it, more than if no fin had been, Rom. 5. 20. to the Godly may sometimes manifest their Grace by open and effectual Repentance, more than if that fin had not been committed by them, Luke 7. 44, 45, 46, 47.

5. Howfoever this Self-denial is in the best Saints imperfect, unequal, unlike; yet we muft endeavour absolutely and simply to deny sinful Self: We must ever be hacking and hewing at this tree till it falls; we must grieve at it, strive against it, and thus continue grieving and striving all the Days of our Life. Say not now, I have Grace en

ough, but as that great Apostle, still presses forward to have more Virtue from Christ: If we have prevailed against the outward Act, rest not, but get the rising of Lust mortified, and that rolling of it in our Fancy; get our Hearts deaded towards it also; and rest not there, but get to hate it, and the Thought of it: The Body of Death must not only be crucified with Christ, but buried also, and so rot, and molder away more and more after its first Deaths-Wound, Rom. 6. 4, 6.

S E C T. IV.

Of the Manner of denying our natural Concupiscence.

The Directions have respect either to our natural Concupiscence, or to our personal Corruptions.

1. We are absolutely to deny the whole Body of Corruption and Concupiscence; we are to mortifie and subdue, to crucifie and to revenge the Blood of Christ against this fin. This is the meaning of the Apostle, Mortifie your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate Affection, evil concupiscence, Col. 3. 5.

Now for the denying or mortifying of this Concupiscence, observe these Directions.

1. Be sensible of it, cry out with Paul, Rom. 7. 24. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this Death?

2. Endeavour we to get a willing Heart to have this fin mortified. Blessed are they which hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled, Mat. 5. 6.

3. Be we peremptory in denying the Requests of Concupiscence, bar up the Doors, give it no Audience; nothing is better than a peremptory Will if it be well set, nothing worse if it be ill:

When Abijhai would have persuaded David to slay Shimee, David gives him a peremptory Denial, saying, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? 2 Sam. 16. 10, & 19. 22. So Christ gave Peter a peremptory Denial when he would have dislaundered him from his Passion, saying, Get thee behind me Satan, Mat. 16. 23. The old Man is of our old Acquaintance that hath been born and bred with us, and therefore is ready to deceive us; look to it, and whensoever it suggetts, give it a peremptory Denial.

4. Take we Pains to mortifie this sin. I run not in vain, as one that beats the air, 1 Cor. 9. 26. that is, I take Pains, but not in vain, I take no more Pains than I must needs, if I took any less, I could not come to that aim at:

The less Pains we take in subduing this Corruption, the more will it increase; but what Pains? I answer, We must use the Means God hath appointed, as the Word, and Prayer, and Fasting, and Watching, and Weeping, and Mourning, to these, I may add Covenants and Vows.
Vows: Provided that, 1. They be of Things lawful. 2. That we esteem them not as Duties of absolute Necessity. And 3. That we bind not ourselves perpetually, left our Vows become Burthens to us; if we will vow, let us but vow for a Time, that when the Time is expired, we may either renew, or let them cease, as Necessity requires.

5. Let us intermix these Means, Duties or Services one with another, Christ hath Variety of blest Employments for us, and we should flee from Flower to Flower; as sometimes hear, other times pray, frequently meditate, and be not seldom in godly Company. When our Luftings solicit us to this or that Object, ask our souls the Question that the Prophet did Ahaziah's Mellengers, Is there not a God in Isreal, that thou shouldst go to Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 2 Kings 1, 2. Is there never a Promise in the Scripture? never a Saint of my Acquaintance? never a Mercy to be thankful for? no Beauty and Glory in Heaven to be panting after?

6. Labour we to get the Assistance of the Spirit of Christ. This you may think strange, The wind bloweth where it listeth, John 3, 8. i. e. the Spirit worketh where it listeth; yet this hinderers not, but that the Spirit may lift to blow in the Use of the Means: Surely there are Means to get the Spirit, and to hinder the Spirit; the Spirit may be won or lost in the doing or not doing of these Things.

1. If we would have the Spirit, then we must know the Spirit; we must so know him, as to give him the Glory of the Work of every Grace: The Want of the Knowledge of Christ's Spirit is the very Reason why Men receive not the Spirit. I will send unto you the Comforter, whom the world cannot receive, because they know him not; John 14, 17.

The World knows not the Peculiar-ness of the Spirit, and therefore they lightly esteem of him. The first Means to have the Spirit, it is to know the Spirit, that we may give him the Glory of every Grace.

2. If we would have the Spirit, take heed that we quench not the Spirit, 1 Thess. 5, 19. I mean not by quenching the Spirit, a quite putting of it out: But, 1. A growing careless, and remiss in the Duties of Religion. 2. A not cherishing every good Motion of the Spirit in our Hearts, either to pray, or to hear, &c.

3. If we would have the Spirit, take heed that we grieve not the Spirit; let us not drive him by our sins out of the Temples of our Souls, disturb him not in his gracious and comfortable Operations there, but so demean ourselves that he may stay in our spirits, and manifest without any Eclipses or Interruptions his sweet and powerful Presence within us. Surely the Spirit is a clean Spirit, as he loves a clean Habitation: It is sin makes the Spirit loath the Soul of a Man: Evil speeches, and evil Actions grieve the Spirit of Christ.

4. If we would have the Spirit, take heed that we reft not the Spirit, Acts 7, 51. Now we may be said to reft the Spirit, 1. By not doing the Good required, when we hang off from that Good to which we are strongly moved by the inward Pulsations and Persuasions of the Spirit of God. 2. By sinning against Light; in this respect, the sins against the second Table reft more than sins against the first, because these are sins against a multiplied Light, against the Light of the Word, and Light of the Spirit, and Light of Nature. 3. By falling into foul sins, such as are the manifest deeds of the flesh, as, adultery, fornication, uncleanness, Loaf-civiousness, Gal. 5, 19. Indeed these sins are...
are not fit to be named amongst Christians. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as become saints, Eph. 5. 3. This last is called idolatry, Col. 3. 5. Now the Name Idol, in Scripture, doth sometimes signify an Image, or Sculpture, or Representation; sometimes an heathen god under the Nation of a false God, and sometimes an heathen God, under the Nation of filthy, unclean, and abominable, 1 Pet. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 7, 8. Isa. 57. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 9. The Reason whereof was, because in their Idol-feasts and Idol-worships they used those heathen Villainies of Filthiness and Uncleanness, Rev. 2. 14. or at least their Idol-feasts were wont to be previous, and preparatory to Fornications, Acts 15. 20. Rev. 2. 14. O these are foul sins, which were a Shame for Christians to name, or speak out, much more to commit. But why is Covetousness unfit to be named? And why is it called Idolatry? Some Criticks observe very well, that the Word in the Original is Pleronexia, which is not Covetousness properly, but inordinate Desire, not only of Wealth, but also of Lusts, * those naked, that were common to the Gentiles. O take heed of thus refisting the Spirit; this is a desperate, and a dangerous sin.

5. If we would have the Spirit, let us pray for the Spirit: This was the Means that Christ used, I will pray the Father (faith he concerning his Apostles, John 14. 15.) and he will send the Comforter to you. And this was the Means Christ puts us upon, For if your earthly Parents can give good things unto their children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Ghost to them that ask him? Luke 11. 13.

Prayer is prevailing with God, it is rettlesfs and pleasing to God, it will have no Denial.

5. If we would have the Spirit, then let us walk in the Spirit, do the Actions of the new Man: We know some Physick is for restoring, to preserve the strength of the Body, and such is this walking in the Actions of the new Man; it preserves the strength of the Soul, it preserves Spiritual Life in a Man, it enables him to fight against Corruptions and Lusts, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lusts of the flesh, Gal. 5. 16.

But the Saints may object: All this we have done in our Measure, but still we find a Body of Death, many Lusts yet remaining and rising up in us, and rebelling against the Law of our Mind, yea, sometimes captivating and leading us away to the minding and seeking of ourselves, and serving our own base Affections.

I answer, It may be so, nay, I told you it would be so, in the first Caution; and yet if we pray against them, if by an holy, gracious and constant Contestation we fight and war against them, if by a godly grief and sorrow of Heart, we mourn and are troubled for them, then here is our Comfort, tho' we are not fully freed from them, yet we have truly denied them. There the Lusts of a Man are denied, where they do not reign, and bear Dominion, where they have not the full and peaceable Possession. Paul was one that in a very high Measure denied himself, and tho' he complained of fin, and of a Law in his members rebelling against the Law of his mind, and bringing him into captivity to the Law of sin and death; yet this being his Trouble, the Lord thereupon comforts him with the Sufficiency of his Grace, My Grace is sufficient for thee, 2 Cor. 12. 9.

* We know some Physick is for restoring some to preserve their Strength.

Sect.
Self-denial.

Sect. V.
Of the Manner of denying our personal Corruptions.

2. We are absolutely to deny those personal Corruptions which we in our Particulars are more notably carried unto. Now for the denying or mortifying of this sin ( whatsoever it may be) observe these Directions.

1. Labour we to see the Disease; No Man will seek for Cure, except he see the Disease: The sight of the Disease is half the Cure of it. O then endeavour we to find out what is our special sin, our Dalilah sin, let us be persuaded and convinced of it. See the Marks whereby to discover it, in Chap.

4. Sect. 4.

2. Observe the Baseness of this Condition, which appears, partly in the Nature of it, and partly in the Evil it brings. 1. For its Nature, it is the basest slavery in the World. Israel's Bondage in Egypt was but a shadow to this: Men that will not deny their Corruptions, they are servants to sin, and servants to Satan, they walk after the prince of the power of the air, Eph. 2. 2. Nay, they are servants to their own corrupt Mind, they are led by their lusts as a fool to the stocks. 2. For the Evil that comes by it, it deprives us of God's Favour, and brings upon us infinite sorrows, as, Blindness of Mind, Hardness of Heart, Deadness of Spirit, Horror of Conscience, and without Repentance, all the Terrors of Hell.

3. Abstain we from all Beginnings and Occasions of this sin: Quench it at first; if we cannot put out a spark, how should we put out a Flame? If we get not the Master over the first Motion to sin, how shall we overcome it when it is brought to Maturity in Action? As a stream riseth by little and little, one shower increasing it somewhat, and another making it bigger still, so sin riseth by Degrees, James 1. 14, 15. And therefore take heed of the Beginning of our Affections, look to the Beginning of this inordinate Lust; if we perceive but a Glimpse of it, let us quench and reft it; if we hear it knocking at the Door of our Hearts, do not presently let it in, but ask his Errand, plead the Cause with it, consider the Hindrance and Inconveniences that come by it.

4. Proportion the Remedy to the Disease: As the Lust is greater, so use we greater Abstinence; make stronger Vows against it; if the Tide beat strongly, keep the Bank good; repair it by new Renewals of our Graces in us; make we new Covenants against it, what tho' we are weak and frail, and subject to break our Promises in this Kind? Yet, remember that they are God's Ordinances, and he will put to his helping Hand to enable us.

5. Turn we our Delights to God, and Christ, and heavenly Things: There is no true Self-denial that is only private; a Man cannot leave his Earthly-mindedness, but presently he must be heavenly-minded; as a Man cannot empty a Vessel of Water, but presently Air will come in its Place, so a Man cannot deny sinful-self, but Grace will immediately enter, and take Possession of his Heart. And, Oh! when it is thus, when the Intentions of our Mind (as our morning Thoughts, &c.) which we spent upon Vanities, are now drawn unto Prayer by holy Meditations, then Lusts wither, then doth Corruption shooe off more and more.

6. Maintain in our souls the Authority of God's Truth. Either Self or Christ will rule in the soul; and therefore set up Truth, and let that be the Spring of all our Actions; he that will
Self-denial.

free himself from being an hired servant to this or that Master, he must hire himself. When David went to Meribeh, he was free from Saul; if we would not have Saul and sinful-self to rule in us, we must give up ourselves to the Command of God and his Word.

7. Labour to thwart that particular Corruption to which we are inclined: Ex. gr. Are we given to Wrath? Endeavour to be humbler and meeker than other Men: Are we given to the World? Look after that better and more enduring Substance in Heaven: Consider that the reproaches of Christ are greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, Heb. 11.26. Contraries in Nature do expel one another, cold is expelled with Heat; Darkness with Light; thus it is with Grace.

8. Pray that Christ would baptize us with the Holy Ghost and with fire, Mat. 3.11. that like Fire he would heat the Faculties of our Souls, and inflame our Loves unto God; for as our Love to God is stronger, so our Love to holy Things will be more earnest, and consequently our Hatred to sinful-self will be more strong and perfect. O pray for the Spirit, and wait for the Spirit, and labour to be baptized with the Holy Ghost more and more fully. If we be left to our selves, it is impossible for us to deny self, to mortify self; and therefore we are to pray to God to give us his Holy Spirit. It is he that is the refiner’s fire, and fuller’s soap, Mal. 3.2. Now as in refining and purifying, use what Means you will, except you use Fire you can never refine Silver; so if a Man be left to his own spirit, he will run into a thousand noisome Lufts; but when God’s Spirit is clothed in a Man’s Heart, then he is kept from Sin.

9. Labour after further Discoveries of Christ. Believe more, and depend more upon Christ, yea, let us trade im-

mediaely with Christ, for Christ is the only Agent in the Work of Self-denial. Mistake not, I do not say, that we are mere Passives in Self-denial; indeed at that first habitual Beginning of it at Conversion, and at that final perfecting and finishing of it, and carrying away all Sin at Death, I believe we are mere Passives; but now in our Progress, we are Workers together with Christ: And therefore it is said that we purge ourselves, 2 Tim. 2.21. and that we purify ourselves, 1 John 3.3. and that we by the Spirit mortify the deeds of the flesh, Rom. 8.13. because Christ still going on to purge us, purify us, and mortify our Lufts, he doth it by stirring up our Graces, and useth therein Acts of our Faith, and Love, and many Motives, and considerations to do it. Let us therefore use all Means required, but above all, let us bring our Hearts more and more acquainted with Christ. It is Christ that great Ordinance appointed by God to get our Lufts mortified; how many souls have gone pudding on (as I may so speak) in the use of other Means? And tho’ in them Christ hath communicated some Virtue to them, yet, because they did not trade with him, they had little in Comparison: The more distinctly a Man understands Christ, and how to make use of him, the more easily he will deny himself, and get his Lufts purged; such a one as trades immediately with Christ, will do more in a Day, than another will in a Year. Now this is as God opens our Faith to see him, and know him, and to be acquainted with him: Hence it was Paul’s Desire, Phil. 3.10. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection: That I may know him as a Prophet instructing me, as a Priest sanctifying me, as a King reigning spiritually in me; that I may know the Power of his Resurrection in the Vivi-
Self-denial.

59

lication of my soul, in the Abolition of my sin, and especially of mine own ini-
tuity, Psal. 18. 23. It was Christ Paul
made use of in this Work. By Christ the world is crucified unto me, and I unto
the world, Gal. 6. 14. Thus much for
the Denial of sinful Self.

S E C T. VI.

Of the Denial of our external Relations; and first of Cautions.

SECONDLY, We must deny natural Self; and this we must de-
nies only conditionally, and upon sup-
position of God's Call, whether it be in regard of our Being or Well-being.
I shall begin with the Latter, and that contains either External Relations, spe-
cial Gifts, or common Ends.

1. We are conditionally to deny our external Relations; To this Pur-
man cometh to me, and hateth not father
and mother, and children, and brethren,
and wife, and sisters, he cannot be my
disciple. Not that Religion teacheth or
commandeth, or endureth a Saint to
break the Ties of Religion or Nature;
you see it puts in a Plea against such
Unnaturalness, Honour thy father and
mother, is the first Commandment with
promise, Eph. 6. 2. And the ravens of
the valleys shall pick out their eyes that
mock and despise their father and mother,
Prov. 30. 17. God's Commandments
do not enterforcethe Gospel in this case
gives no Supersedeas to the Law: and
therefore, in the Denial of Relations,
I shall lay down 4 Directions.

The Cautions are these.

1. That Relations are the Blessings
of God; they are God's Gifts, and be-
flowed on the Saints in a Way of
Promise, Blessed is every one that fea-
eth the Lord, that walketh in his ways:
How may that appear? Thy wife shall
be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thy
house, thy children like Olive plants round
about thy table. Behold, thus shall the
man be blessed that feareth the Lord,
Psal. 128. 1, 3, 4. Now thus we must
not deny, but love and cherish, and
dearly esteem of our Relations: They
are the Gifts of God's Bounty, of his
gracious Covenant, proceeding from
the free-undeserved Love of God, they
are the Tokens of God's special good
Will and Favour in Jesus Christ:
They are the Love-tokens which Christ
fends to our souls, that so he might
draw our Loves to him again; and hence
it is lawful and commendable to rejoice
in them in their Way, and especially to
lift up our souls in Thanksgiving to
God for them, For every creature of
God is good (much more the Children
of our Loyns, and Wives of our Bo-
tons) if received with thanksgiving, 1
Tim. 4. 4.

2. Notwithstanding they are the Blef-
sing of God, yet we must deny them
for God, as in these Cases:

1. If they retard us in the Way to
Christ, if they entice us to make halt-
ings in our Runnings through Fire and
through Water to the Lord Jesus. Thus
as it was said of Levi, so should it be-
fried of every Saint, He said unto his fa-
ther and mother, I have not seen him,
neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
nor know his own children, Deut. 33. 9.
This is meant, either of the Priests con-
tinual Duty, who, if his Father, Mo-
ther, Brother, or Child died, he might
not mourn for them; but carry him-
self as if he did not respect, know,
or care for them; or, it is meant of
that Fact of the Sons of Levi, who
being commanded of Moses, they killed
every man his brother, friend, neighbour,
and son, that had sinned in making and
worshipping the golden Calf, Exod.
32. 27, 28. and to this Latter the
Chaldee refers it, translating thus, Who
hath
Self-denial.

had no compassion on his father, or on his mother, when they were guilty of judgment, and accepted not the persons of his brother, or of his son. If our dearest Relations should beckon us out of the Way, or retard us in the Way to Jesus Christ, we must not respect Father or Mother, we must not acknowledge our Brethren, nor know our own Children. And Christ gives the Reason, He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me, Mat. 10. 37. A Man should love Father and Mother, and a Man will love Son and Daughter, for Love descends rather than ascends; but if any man love father or mother, or son or daughter more than Christ, he is not worthy of Christ, he is not fit to be a disciple of Christ, or to be saved by Christ.

2. If they draw contrary Ways to Christ, if their Ways be cross, Christ drawing one Way, and Relations drawing another Way. Now in this Case, as Christ said, If a man hate not father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters; yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple, Luke 14. 26. If a man hate not, i. e. if a Man renounce not all carnal Affection, if a Man be not diptole (where these Loves are incompatabile) to hate Father and Mother, and all for the Love of Christ, he cannot belong to Christ. These two Cases may be summed up thus; if our Relations do either retard our Way to Christ, or draw us from Christ, in this fente they ought to be forgotten, yea, to be hated. Christ, in this Case, called Peter Satan; we must not love Father, or Mother, or Wife, or Daughter, or Child more than Christ; so Mat. 10. 37. expounds that Place of Luke 14. 26. This is plain, for we must love Christ with all our Heart, and with all our Soul; and tho, by the second Commandment, we must love our Neighbour as our self, yet we must not love our Neighbour as our Christ.

Sect. VII.
Of the Manner of denying our external Relations.

The Directions of Self-denial, in respect of our Relations, are these.

1. Let us have them as if we had them not: This is the Expression of the Apostle; The time is short, saith he, and, What then? it remains that both they that have wives be as though they had none, and they that weep as though they weep not, and they that rejoice, as if they rejoiced not, 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30. The time is short: The Apostle here alludes to lea-faring Men that have almost done their Voyage, and begin to strike Sail, and to fold them up together, and are even putting into Harbour; so it is with us, our Time is short, as soon as we begin our Voyage, we are ready to strike fail presently.

2. It remains that both they that have wives be as though they had none, &c. q. d. You that are ready to cast Anchor, trouble not your selves about these Things, but rather be ye stedfaft, gird up the Loyns of your Minds, let your care be greatest for Heaven; and as for these outward Relations, be as if you had none, or think, as soon as you are ashore, you shall have none; do not glut yourselves, but moderate your Hearts in all such Comforts as these.

2. Let us resign up all to God. This we have done, and this we must do still.

1. This we have done in that Day when we made up our Bargain for Christ. Every Soul that comes to Christ, he parts with all to buy that Pearl, and in selling all he sells not only his Corruptions and Lufts, but his Father, Mother, Wife, Children, all Relations conditionally.
Self-denial.

2. This we must do still; we must give up all to God; we, and they, and all must be at the Command of Christ, at the Pleasure of God and Christ; indeed nothing is properly called our own but God and Christ; all other Things are God’s Gifts, lent of God, and therefore of due (as Occasion is) we must give all to God again.

3. In all Things, yea, above all Things, be we filled with the Spirit. This will take off our Thoughts from other Things that are inferior: If our Souls be once filled with the Things of a better Life, then Wife, Children, Parents, Friends will never draw away our Hearts. O that our Souls would but mount up, and take a View of those rare Things that are provided for us in another Life! What? to have God our Father, Angels our Keepers, to be the Children, Brethren, Companions of Angels? Weigh these Things daily, and then we shall deny our Relations here: These on Earth may be Comforts, but what is Earth to Heaven? what are these Joys to Joys eternal?

4. Let us muse on the many Relations betwixt Christ and us; he is our Creator, we the Work of his Hands; He is our Shepherd, we the Flock of his Pasture; he is our Father, the great Father of the Family, who provides all Things necessary for them that be under his Government, and we are his Children; he is our Bridegroom, we his Spouse: Now if Christ be instead of all Relations, how should we but leave all for Christ? As a Woman leaves her Father’s House, and her own People to cohabit with her husband, so should we leave our country with Abraham, Gen. 12. 1. leave our friends with Levi, Deut. 33. 9. leave our possessions with the Disciples, Matth. 4. 22. yea be ready to leave our life with Paul for the Testimony, Honour and Service of Christ. The Soul that is related to Christ, hath enough in Christ to please and delight itself. Tho all Friends according to the Flesh become Strangers, or prove Enemies, yet Christ is instead of all Friends.

5. Let us imitate them (as Occasion is) who for Christ’s sake have not only in Will, but actually parted with their dearest Relations. Thus Moses refused that relation, to be called the Son of Pharaoh’s daughter, choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of Sin for a season. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26. Thus the Apostles of Christ refused not some, but all their Relations; Behold we have forsaken all, and followed thee: To whom Christ answered, Everyone that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my name’s sake, shall receive an hundredfold, (which Christ gives them in bestowing himself on them) and shall inherit everlasting life, Matth. 19. 27, 29. It was Jerom’s Saying, If the Lord Christ should call me to him, the my Father should ly in the Way, and my Mother should hang about my neck, I would go over my Father; and strike off my Mother, and run to my Christ. But this was only said; if you would know a greater Matter than this done and practised, I shall give you one notable Instance, enough to inflame all our Hearts towards Christ and his Truth in the very publishing of it.

I have read a notable Story of one Galeacius Caraccilus, the noble Marquess of Vico: This Vico was one of the Paradises of Naples, and Naples was the Paradise of Italy, and Italy is the Paradise of Europe, and Europe the Paradise of all the Earth: Yet, this Marquis being brought to hear a Sermon of Peter Martyrs, God pleased so to work upon
Self-denial.

upon his Spirit that he began to enter into serious Thoughts, whether his Way of Popery, wherein he was trained, was right or not. At last, having further Light let into his Soul, not only of seeing Truths, but likewise of delivering himself from that Idolatry which he apprehended himself defiled withal; his Resolutions were strong to leave the Court, and his Honours, together with his Father, Wife and children, and whatsoever was dear to him. Many grievous combats he had betwixt the Flesh and the Spirit when he resolved of his Departure, but the greatest Troubles were his Relations; For,

1. As often as he looked on his Father, which he almost did every Hour, so often he was sttucken at the Heart with unspeakable Grief; his Thoughts run thus, What? and must I needs forsake my dear and loving Father? and cannot I else have God my Father? O unhappy Father of my Body which must stand in competition with the Father of my Soul!

2. No les inwardly was he grieved in respect of his noble Wife; for having no Hope that she would renounce Popery, and go with him, he resolved also for Christ's sake to leave her, and to follow Christ, whereupon his Thoughts run thus: And shall I so, yea, so suddenly, and so unkindly leave and forsake my dear loving Wife, the only Joy of my Heart in this World, and shall I leave her not for a Time, but for ever? Poor Lady! how many doleful Days without comfort, how many waking Nights without Sleep shall she pass over? What will she do, but weep and wail, and pine away with Grief? These two cogitations of his Father and Wife greatly tormented him, and the more because he laboured to keep close this Fire which burned and boiled in his Heart; he durst not make known his departure, lest it should have been hindred, which he would not for a World.

3. There was yet a third and special care that pinched him, and that was for his Children; which were fix in all. It was the more Grief in that they were so young, as that they could not yet conceive what it was to want a Father; the eldest was scarce fifteen, and the youngest scarce four Years old: Towards them, faith the Story, his Thoughts run thus: And shall I within these few Days utterly forsake these sweet Babes? shall I leave them to the wide and wicked World, as tho' they had never been my Children, nor I their Father? And you, poor Orphans, what shall become of you when I am gone? your Hap is hard, even to be fatherless, your Father yet living. And what can your woful Mother do when she looketh on you, but weep and wring her Hands, her Grief still increasing as she looks upon you? Yet thus must I leave you all confounded together in Heaps of Grief, weeping and wailing one with another, and I, in the mean Time, weeping and waiting for you all.

This noble Spirit, thus resolved, at last he left his Family, and went to Geneva, who no sooner gone, but his Friends and Family were so astonished, that nothing was heard or seen amongst them but Lamentations. The Story is large: I shall wind up all in this one Paflage. By his Father's commands, and his Wife's Intreaties he was persuaded to see them once in his Life, and to take his Journey from Geneva to Vico; thither come, and having staid a while, and now ready again to return to his dear Geneva, his Father at his Farewell gave him many an heavy and bitter Curse; his Wife embraced him, and took him about the Neck, beseeching him in a most loving and pitiful Manner, that
Self-denial. 63

SECT. VIII.

Of the Denial of our special Gifts; and first of Cautions.

We are conditionally to deny our special Gifts and Indo-ments; as Learning, Wisdom, Power or any other Abilities of Mind and Body. In Prosecution of this I shall give some Cautions.

The Cautions are these;

1. That Learning, Wisdom, Abilities are in themselves excellent Things. Æneas Sylvius, in his Epistle to Sigismund Duke of Austria, said, that if the Face even of human Learning could but be seen, it is fairer, and more beautiful than the Morning or Evening Star. How much more may be said in Respect of divine, spiritual, theological Learning, whose Subject is God, and Christ, and the Things of God? in this Respect therefore we must deny them.

2. Notwithstanding the Excellency of Learning, Wisdom, or other Abilities, yet must we deny them, as in these Cases.

1. In Respect of any high Thoughts of ours, of any overweening Conceit of our own Excellencies. Be not wise in our own conceits, saith the Apostle, Rom. 12. 16. To which agrees that of Solomon, Lean not to thine own understanding; Be not wise in thine own eyes, Prov. 3. 5, 7. It is a sad Thing to see in these Times how all our Debates, Differences, Controversies, even in spiritual Matters, do almost favour nothing else but of the Affectation of natural Wisdom, Subtilty, Eloquence; how doth Pride move Men to outstrip one another, either by shewing their Parts, as Wit, Language, Reading, Philosophy, History, and other Learning; or by lashing, and smiting one another.
Self-denial.

mother with the Tongue, to seek a Conquest rather by the Intamy of others than by the Armour of Righteousness on the right Hand and on the left? By these unchristian and unconcicionable Ways the more able men are, the more destructive they make themselves to the Comforts of their Brethren, and the nearer their Debates relate unto Religion, the further off they set themselves, and others from the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. The Respect which is had to gain Credit with Men, to lose no Ground in the Debate, and to be thought Leaders in the Cause, together with the Fear least they should be foiled in any Thing, doth even strip them of all christian Simplicity. With the lowly is wisdom, faith Solomon, whereas from pride cometh shame, Prov. 11. 2. That Wisdom cannot be true, which brings us nearer to our own Wit, and further off from the Simplicity and Humility which is in Christ Jesus. I suppose this is one Cause why so much Contempt is now cast upon the Name of Learning, tho it may be wrongfully by Men, yet deservedly as from God; and I believe God will not cease to stain the Pride of all their Glory, and their Greatness, by a full Discovery of their Shame, till they that are learned do shew themselves willing to be reformed herein.

2. In Respect of any Use of them according to the World, according to Man, or according to the Flesh. Of this God speaketh when he saith, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent, 1 Cor. 1. 19. And thus the Apostle triumphed over the Witsards of the World, saying, Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 1 Cor. 30. Worldly Wit-
dom usually scorns and disdains th great Mysteries of Godliness, Foolishness of preaching, Simplicity of the Saints; but this wisdom descendeth not from above, faith the Apostle, James 3. 15. This Wisdom is but earthly, sensual, devilish. 1. Earthly, it minds only earthly Things; tho a Man be to pafs perhaps the next Day, the next Hour, the next Moment to that dreadful Tribunal of God, yet it so gles his Hopes, Desires, Projects, Resolutions to earthly, transitory Pelf, and Things of this Life, as if both Soul and Body at their Difolution should be wholly and everlastingly resolved into Earth or nothing. 2. It is Senfual; it prefers the Pleasures of Senfe, and pleasing the Appetite, before the Peace of Conscience and Sense of God's Favour; it provides a thousand Times better for a Body of Earth, which must shortly turn to Dust, and feed the Worms, than for a precious immortal Soul that can never die; it highly prefers a few bitter-tweet Pleasures for an Inch of Time in this Vale of Tears, before unmixed and immeasurable Joys thro all Eternity in the glorious Mansions of Heaven. 3. It is devilish, for it imitates the Devil in plotting and contriving Mischief and Ruin against the Glory of God, the Ministry of the Word, the Passag of his Gospel, the Plantation of his Grace in the Hearts of Men: Or it is devilish, because the Devil usually sets those on work that have a little more Wit to do him Service? he knows they are more able, and active to quarrel, rail, slander, disgrace the Truth of God or Ministry of Christ. O poor Souls! how do you bark and snatch at those hurtless Hands, which would heal and bind up your bleeding Souls? O poor Ideots, what Wisdom is it for you to endeavour their Extermination, who are as arrows in the right hand of Christ? Rev. 1. 16. They
Self-denial.

They that would do Christ’s Ministers any deadly Harm, they must pluck them hence. I could with those worldly, earthly, sensual, devilish-wit, that employ their Wits, their Power, their Malice, their Friends, their underhand Dealings, to hinder, disgrace, hinder, stop the Passage of a conscientable Ministry, but to remember those few Texts; He that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of my eye, Zach. 2. 8. and, He that despiseth you, despiseth me, and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me, Luke 10. 16. Surely there is something in it that God so strictly chargeth, Psalms 103. 15. Touch not mine Anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

Sect. IX.

Of the Manner of denying our special Gifts.

The Directions of Self-denial in Respect of our special Gifts are these.

1. Think we soberly of our selves according as God hath deals to every man the measure of Faith, Rom. 12. 3. We were not sober in the Apostle’s Phrase, if either we took that upon us which we have not, or bragged of that which we have.

2. Mind the true Ends of Learning, Wisdom, Abilities, and aim at them. 1. What are those Ends? I answer, 1. To do God more excellent, and more glorious Service. 2. To furnish the Soul for an higher Degree, and a greater Measure of Sanctification. 3. To do more nobly in Ephrata, and to be more famous in Bethlehem. What a Shame and Sin is it for Men by their Abilities to hunt after certain secondary Prizes, as Pleasure of Curiosity, Ability of Discourse, Victory of Wit, Gain of Profession, Inableness for Employment and Business, and so (by the Abuse and Misapplying of it) to put their great Engine of Gifts into the Devil’s Hands, for the enlarging and Advancement of his Kingdom? O consider those more noble Ends, and seek after them.

3. Endeavour to walk before God in Humility and Lowliness of Mind. What? are thy Gifts more eminent than others? it is the Lord that makes thee differ; and as God hath been favourable to thee, so should his Favours be as Obligations to Obedience, Humility, Meekness in thee.

4. Remember it is not the Greatness of the Gift, but the well-using of the Gift that is the Glory of the Receiver; it is not the having of any Thing whether much or little, but the having of Christ with it, that makes it full and satisfactory, sweet and comfortable, useful and beneficial unto Man.

5. Know and be assured, that whatsoever we have, if it puff us up, and make us swell, it is not Food but Poison, no Mercy but a Curse, no Evidence of divine Favour, but of severe Anger to our Souls.

6. Observe and weigh well, that the Issue and Event of all depends not upon the Abilities of Man, but upon the all-disposing Hand of God. The race is not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wife, nor riches to men of understanding, Eccles. 9. 11. All our Abilities are under God’s Providence, who puts an Efficacy into Man’s Abilities even as he pleareth.

7. Esteem we all Abilities, Gifts, Knowledge as dung and dross in Comparison of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord, Phil. 3. 8. Thus Paul determined to know nothing but Christ and him crucified, 1 Cor. 2. 2. All Knowledge, Art, Learning is nothing to Christ; there is no Fulness, no divine Excellency in that Man’s Knowledge.
Knowledge that knows not Jesus Christ. *Si Christum nescis, &c.* If we know not Christ, it is nothing if we know never so much. *Si Christum dicas, &c.* If we know Christ, it is enough tho we know nothing more; enough indeed, for in knowing him we have all Knowledge; In Christ are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, Col. 2. 3. Among wise Men he is the choicest that know most of Christ; it is Christ that puts a Fulness into our Knowledge, as the shining of the Sun in the Air puts a Fulness of Light into the Eye; hence Paul made Christ crucified the Center and Circumference of his Knowledge, *the breadth, the length, and depth, and height of his knowledge,* Eph. 3. 18. This was the full Latitude of his Knowledge to know Jesus Christ, and this is excellent knowledge, Phil. 3. 8. excellent for the Author, Subject, Fruits, and Effects of it; this is saving knowledge, this is eternal life eternal to know thee, and whom thou hast sent Jesus Christ. O never speak of Learning, Wisdom, Gifts, Abilities, in Comparison of Christ. Bernard could say, *Si scribas, non sapit mibi, nisi legero ibi Jesum,* &c. *If thou writest, it doth not relish with me, unless I read Jesus there; if thou disputest or conferrest, it doth not relish with me, unless Jesus found there:* All Learning is but Ignorance in Comparison of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord. Come then, and down with all carnal Knowledge in this Respect; Come then, and submit to that true, spiritual, applicatory, experimental Knowledge of Jesus Christ. Henceforth, faith the Apostle, we know no Man after the flesh, yea though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet henceforth know we him no more, 2 Cor. 5. 10. We know him not after an earthly carnal Manner, but after a divine and spiritual Manner agreeable to the State of Glory whereunto Christ is exalted.

8. Consider that Gifts and Abilities are the Stay, and Staff, and Strength only of Hypocrites; they only lean on these, they only secure themselves in these: Are they not Hypocrites that dare to plead thus with God himself? *Mat. 7. 22.* Many will say to me in that day, Lord; Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name cast out Devils, and done many great Wonders? They trusted upon, have we not prophesied? have we not prayed? have we not done wonders? *q. d.* God hath opened the secrets of Heaven to us, and do you think he will shut the Gates of Heaven upon us? We have preached, we have been Instruments of saving others, and shall we be favored our selves? We have cast out Devils, and shall we be cast to the Devil? We have not walked in an ordinary Train of Profession, but we have traded in Wonders and done Miracles, we have amazed the World with Reports of the great Things we have done, is all this nothing? Thus they plead with Christ, as if he were bound to save them by the Law of these Services; yet Christ tells them, Depart from me, I know you not. One of the Ancients represents them in such an Amazement, What means this strange, unexpected Answer from Christ, Depart, &c. Must we depart, who have lived so near thee? must we be damned, whom thou hast thus honored?

9. Conclude-hence, The a Man have never such Parts and Gifts; yet if he have not Grace withal, he may go to Hell and perish to all Eternity; for by his Gifts he is not united to Jesus Christ, nor made the Child of God, nor exalted into the Covenant of Grace. You see how it is with Children playing together in the Day, when Night comes, one Child goes to his Father, and the other
other to his Father; it may be all the Day they are so like, that you cannot say, whose Child is this or that: But when Night comes, the Father then comes to his Child, and faith, *Come my Child, come in at Doors:* And if the other offers to go in there, *No Child, you must go home to your Father:* So while we are living, Grace and Gifts are mingled together; some Men have Gifts, and some Men have Graces, and they look very like: Ah but when Night comes, and when Death comes, then faith God to those that have Grace, *Come my Children, enter in:* but if those that have Gifts only come, he sends them away. And if a Man do go to Hell and perish, the more Gifts he hath, the deeper will he sink into Hell; so it is with a Man that is in the Water, sinking in the Water, the more he is laden with Gold, the more he sinks; and as he is sinking, if he have any Time to cry out, he faith, *Oh take away these Bags of Gold,* these Bags of Gold will sink me, they will undone me: So I say, *These golden Parts, and golden Gifts will undone Men:* when Men come to Hell, and shall perish indeed, the more golden Gifts and Parts they have had, the deeper they shall sink in Hell. And thus much of denying our special Gifts.

**Sect. X.**

Of the Denial of our worldly Profits: and first of Cautions.

3. W E are conditionally to deny our common Ends, which naturally Men pursue and seek after, as Profit, Pleasure, and Honour. I shall begin with the first, viz. Profit. In Prosecution of which is Cautions. I shall give 2 Directions. The Cautions are these.

1. It must be granted that worldly Profits, such as Houses, Lands, Posses-
Self-denial.

him: Restitution as it is a most necessary, so it is one of the hardest Parts of Self-denial; when a covetous Heart must be forced to vomit up all his sweet Morsels again, unjust Gain is like a barbed Arrow, it kills if it stay within the Body, and pulls the Flesh away if it be drawn out.

2. As Oblations and Sacrifices, when Christ calls us to dedicate them unto him, then we must deny them. Thus when Abraham was called from his Country into a Land of sojourning which he knew not; and when Daniel was called from a King's Court to a Den of Lions; when Moses was called from the Honours of Egypt to the Afflictions of God's People; when the Disciples were called from their Nets and ships to follow Christ, immediately they consulted not with flesh and blood, but willingly left their own comforts to obey God's commands. All we are, or have, we have it on this Condition to use it, to leave it, to lay it out, to lay it down, unto the Honour of our Master, from whole Bounty we received it.

SECT. XI.

Of the Manner of denying our worldly Profits.

The Directions of Self denial in Respect of our worldly Profits are these.

1. Look we on worldly Profits as Vanity, Nothing; Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not, saith Solomon, for riches certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle, Prov. 23. 5. Observe 1. The Holy Ghost says that riches are not, they are nothing: Those Things that make Men great in the Eye of the World, are nothing in the Eyes of God. 2. Observe the Holy Ghost would not have us to much as set our Eyes upon Riches, they are not Objects worth the Looking one. 3. Observe with what Ignoration he speaks against those that will set their Eyes upon them, Wilt thou set thine Eyes upon that which is not? q. d. What a vain, unreasonable, fustful, Jenks Thing is this? 4. Observe that he says, their parting from us is by way of Flight, that is a sudden, swift, and irrecoverable Motion. 5. Observe that this Flight is by the Wings of an Eagle, which of all Birds hath the most sudden, the most swift, and the most irrecoverable Motion.

6. Observe that none needs to put wings upon them to flee away, for they make themselves Wings, there is Matter enough in themselves to work out their own Corruption, and to put themselves into a Flight. We think when we are called to deny our Profits, that we are called to deny some great Things; but the Truth is, had we eyes to discern the Vanity of them, we should see that we are called to deny nothing but a mere Fancy, a Thing of nought, and that which is not. Oh that the Glory of the World were darkened in our Eyes as once it shall be, that it might not be so dear unto us as it is.

2. Consider them as Instabilities, Uncertainties; All worldly Things whatsoever are mutable, changeable, transitory; and hence the Apostle titles Riches uncertain riches, 1 Tim. 6. 17. Witness Zedekiah who was deprived of his Kingdom, Honour, Estate, Nobles, Wives, Children, Liberty, and his Sight in one Day, 2 Kings 25. and witness Job, who of the richest became the poorest Man in the East in one very Day. The Stories tell us of one Bellisarius, a noble and successful captain under Justinian the Emperor that upon some Displeasure he was turned out of his Office and Estate, and had his Eyes put out; and so was for'd to beg from Door to Door; Date obolum Bellisario, give one half-penny to Bellisarius, whom Fortune made great, and Envy hath made blind. All worldly Things
Things are like the Sea ebbing and flowing; or like the Moon always increasing or decreasing; or like a Wheel always turning up and down. Such a Story we have of Sesostris King of Egypt, who would have his Chariot drawn with four Kings, and one of them had his Eyes continually on the Wheel; whereupon Sesostris asked him, What be meant by it? He answered, It put him in Mind of the Mutability of all earthly Things; for I see, laid he, that Part of the Wheel which is now upon high, is presently down beneath, and that Part which is now below, is presently upon high: Whereupon Sesostris being moved, considering what Mutability might be in his own Estate, he would never have his Chariot drawn after that Manner any more.

3. Consider them as Snares: To this Purpose cried Solomon, All is Vanity, and vexation of spirit, Ecclef. 2.26. Worldlings! do you not feel this true? Mark but how your worldly Cares do rush upon you in the Morning as soon as you awake, mark but how they accompany you in the Day, mark but how they follow you to your Beds at Night, mark but how they hinder your sleeps, and afflic you in your Dreams; O what Fears? what Suspicions? what Underminings of one another? what Disappointments? what Vexations? what a Clutter of Business crossing one the other? what Snarks and Temptations ly in your Way at every Hand? You walk all the Day long upon snares, Job. 18. 8. upon dangerous Snares that bring much Sin and guilt, and will bring much Sorrow and Misery. Hence some give the Reason why Joseph, although he had Power to have advanced his Brethren in Court, yet he would not have them live there, but by themselves in Gophen tending their Sheep; for himself he had an extraordinary Call to be there, but he so knew the En-

cumbrances and Cares of the Court, that he sought it not for his Brethren.

4. Consider them as fading in regard of Use, which yet may prove eternal in regard of Punishment. O what a dreadful Noise is that in Hell, We have lost Eternity for setting our Hearts upon Things that were but momentary. A strong Motive to work in us a Self-denial of these Profits: What? shall I lose Eternity for Things momentary? shall I while away that time that I have to improve for Eternity to seek after you, and to take Content and Pleasure in you? This is no ordinary Motive or Argument. Indeed the Knowledge of this in some general Notion may be ordinary, but to know it powerfully indeed, and effectually indeed, it is a Parable, a Riddle to the World, Pfal. 49. 4. Some obferve, That when God works any saving Work upon the Soul, he begins in this Way, to settle upon the Soul this Truth, that all things here are fading, and what is a Year or two to enjoy all the Contentments in this World, if then I must be gone, and bid farewell to all? Have not I an immortal Soul? and when shall be the time that I shall provide for Eternity? To help on such a Soul (now I am upon this Subject) consider whatsoever thou art these two or three Questions. 1. What is thy Heart upon? I urge this Question as in the Name of Christ, and anfwer thou that readest, What is thy Heart upon? It is either upon Things momentary, or Things eternal: If thou lookest upon Things eternal as high notional Things, and fitter for some Thoughts hereafter: Then 2. What will be thy Thoughts at the Hour of Death; it may be these: Now are all my Hopes at an End, now I must bid farewell to all my Comforts; I shall never have Mirth and Jollity any more, the Sun is set, the Season is at an End for all my
my Comforts; now I must see before me an infinite vast Ocean of Eternity, and of Necessity I must lance into it. O Lord, what Provision have I for it? O there's a Thought that will rent the Heart in Pieces! O what a dreadful shriek will that Soul give that sees before it that infinite Ocean of Eternity, and sees no Provision that it hath made for it? What will it think, but here's an Ocean of hot scalding Lead, and I must lance into it, and I must swim naked in it for ever and ever. I know not how this Word may work, but if it be trampled under Foot, it may be within this Year, or two, or three it will be laid of thee; Such a one was at such a Sermon, or such a one read such a Book, and learned, that worldly Profits were but momentany, but now be is gone: Or it may be thou wilt lay on thy Death bed, Such a Book, and such a thing I read, that all worldly Profits were but momentany, and that I had not only a little River to swim over, but an infinite Ocean to lance into, and yet I would not be warned, and now my Season is gone, and I am Lance into Eternity, the Lord knows what shall become of me. And if thou perish indeed, then, 3. What will be thy Thoughts in Hell? (I speak only to such as go on resolutely in their Sin, or will take no Resolutions of better Courses,) It was the sad Expression of one Lysimachus, who left his Kingdom for one Draught of Water, O for what a short Pleasure have I lost a Kingdom? O consider what a soul thinking Thought will this be to think hereafter, O God for how short a Pleasure have I lost a Kingdom? the Kingdom of Heaven? And again, For what a short Pleasure have I made myself a bond slave to Hell and Devils for ever? It is reported of Pope Sextus the 5th, that to enjoy the Glory and Pleasure of the Papedom for seven Years, he sold his Soul to the Devil. What infinite Folly possessest the Hearts of the Children of Men, who were made for Eternity, to venture eternal Misfortunes for a few Years, yea a few Hearts Contentments to the Flesh.

5. Compare Christ, and the Things of Christ, with Riches, or worldly Profits in the Particulars forementioned, and thence draw out conclusions: as 1. Worldly Profits are Vanities, but Christ and the Things of Christ are Realities, they are true, real, substantial, solid Things, John 6. 27. 2. Worldly Profits are Infelabilities, Uncertainties, but Christ and the Things of Christ are Fable things; they are things that perish not; an enduring Substance; eternal things, Heb. 10. 34. So the Apostle, The things which are seen are temporal, viz. Riches,Honours, Houses, but the things which are not seen, as Christ, Grace, Holiness, God's Favour, Heaven, are eternal, 2 Cor. 3. 17, 18. 3. Worldly Profits are thorns, vexation of Spirit, but Christ and the Things of Christ are full of Joy and Comfort; not like the Joys of Earth, that blaze for a Time, that are like the crackling of thorns under a pot, but yield no durable, solid Heat; no, no, they are inward, sound, substantial, lasting Joys, and when we come to Heaven, they shall be unmixed Joys, pure comforts without any Mixture of Discomfort, or Grief of any Kind. 4. Worldly Profits are but momentany, and of a fading, perishing Nature; but Christ and the Things of Christ are all durable, and lasting, yea everlasting. Christ is the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever, Heb. 13. 8. And Heaven (wherein Christ is) is an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled that fadeth not away, 1 Pet. 1. 4. Spiritual Joy is an everlasting Joy, and Salvation is an everlasting Salvation, Isa. 45. 17. Upon these Premises may we not resolutely conclude?
What? are we not willing to do or suffer any Thing for Christ? to part with all for Christ? to make an absolute choice of Christ before the World? We read much of the primitive Christians, that when Riches, Preferments, Ease, Liberty were offered to them to deny but some Truth of Christ, they refused it with Difdain, they embraced the Stake, they killed it, they cried out, Welcome Death, and none but Christ, none but Christ. Yea, some, with Paul, have said, To me to live, is Christ, and to die is gain. I desire to be dissolved, and to be with Christ, Phil. 1. 23. I know it an hard Lesson to Flesh and Blood; many have their Hearts so glued to the World, that they are as unwilling to part with their Wealth, as Lot’s Wife was to leave Sodom. Oh, but muse on these Differences betwixt Christ and Profits! What wife Man would make it his Business to fill his Coffers with Pebbles, when he may have Pearls, Gold or Silver? What is a Man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Mat. 16. 26.

6. Go on in the Ways of Godliness, tho’ all our Profits be hazardous; keep on your Way, and pass not for them, trust God with them; if we do still enjoy them, so it is; if not, yet maintain a constant strong Resolution of keeping on in the Ways of God’s Fear: Thus did Daniel, ch. 6. 10. notwithstanding the Princes and Nobles watched him in the Matter of the Lord his God, yet he abated not one whit, he went on in his Courage for all the Hazard he was in, the constant Ways of Godliness in Communion with his God was more sweet and precious to him than all his Court-preferments. Thus did Nehemiah, ch. 7. 1. notwithstanding the Opposition he had, notwithstanding the Conspirings, Complaints, and many Letters sent to inform against him, yet he went on in the Work of the Lord. Thus David protesteth, Though princes spake against him, yet he did, and he would meditate on God’s law, Psalm 119. 23.

7. Appear for God and his Cause, his Truth and People, though the Issue may seem dangerous, and when none else will. Thus Esther, chap. 4. 16. did with that brave Resolution of hers, If I perish, I perish. Thus Nehemiah did, ch. 2. 4, 5. who, tho’ he was something afraid at first to speak to that Heathenish King in the Behalf of his Religion and People, yet having lift up his Heart to God, he spake freely unto him. Oh let not a publick good Cause be dashed and blasted, and none have an Heart to appear for it, for fear of the Loss of worldly Profits: Christians should have that Nobility of Mind which the Prophets had, and the Apostles had, and which they that feive Riches cannot have. What? do publick Cautes for God and his People call you out to venture your Estates? Surely it is beneath true Nobleness of Spirit to provide only for your Ease and Safety. We should Duty, more than Safety.

8. Consider that our Hearts are not perfect with the Lord till we come to a Disposition to let go every Thing for the Lord. Look under the whole Heaven, if there be any Thing we would not forfake, or any Thing we would not suffer for the Lord, our Hearts are not perfect with God. Whosoever he be that forfakes not all (in Vote, or Act) for Christ, he cannot be a Disciple of Christ; if thou art born to a thousand Pound Lands a year, yet, if God, and a good conscience to witnesses the Truth, call for it, thou must forfake all. As Christ said to the young Man, If thou wilt be perfect, go sell all that thou hast, and give it to the poor, and thou
Self-denial.

S E C T. XII.

Of the Denial of our worldly Pleasures, and first of Cautions.

The next common End which naturally Men pursue and seek after, and which we must deny, is Pleasure: In prosecution of this, as in the former,

I shall give some { Cautions.

The Cautions are these.

1. That Pleasures, Delights, Recreations are, in some sense, laudable, namely, as in a sober, moderate, reasonable Use of them they serve for the refreshing, comforting and supporting of our frail, weak Bodies, whilst we live here in this World. In which Respect the Preacher could say, There is nothing better for a Man, than that he should eat, and drink, and delight his senses.

And again, I perceive there is nothing better, than that a Man should rejoice in his own works, for that is his portion. And again, To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the sun: A time to weep, and a time to laugh, a time to mourn and a time to dance, Ecclef. 2. 24. 3. 22. 3. 1, 4.

Thus, and in this sense, and in their Season we need not to deny them.

2. Notwithstanding the Lawfulness, and laudable Use of Pleasures, yet we must deny them, as in these cases.

1. When they are Baits to draw us unto sin; thus it is said of the Wicked, They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ, they spend their Days in mirth. And then it follows, therefore they say unto God, depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways; and what is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit shall we have, if we pray unto him? Men given to Pleasure are very ready to cast off their God.

2. When they are Sin, or the con-
comitants of Sin, or the Fruits and Wages of Sin. Thus Solomon found them, and therefore denied them, I said in my heart, go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure; and behold this also is vanity: I said of laughter, it is mad, and of mirth, what doth it? Ecclef. 2. 1, 2. The Sum of that Book is this, When Solomon forsook God, then he ran to Pleasures and Vanities, and sought every Thing that should please his carnal Eye, and tickle his vain Fancy; but he no sooner returns to himself (as the Prodigal did) but he lays of Pleasure, this is Vanity, and of Mirth, this is Madness, and of Laughter, what is this thou doft?

SECT. XIII.

Of the Manner of denying our worldly Pleasures.

The Directions of Self-denial, in Respect of our worldly Pleasures, are these;

1. Look on Pleasures as Vanity and nothing. Thus Amos, ch. 6. 4, 5, 6. charging the Courtiers of Riotousness, he tells them, They lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall; they chant to the sound of the vial, and invent to themselves instruments of musick like David; they drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments, they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. This their Life might appear to some a most brave and desirable Thing, but mark what the Holy Ghost says of it, Ye who rejoice in a thing of naught, q. d. all these Pleasures put together were, in a true Judgment, but a thing of naught, res nihil; they had nothing, no Reality in them.

2. Look on Pleasures not only as vain, but as vanishing; they are soon gone from us, or we are soon gone from them. They are soon gone from us, The fashion of this world passeth away, 1 Cor. 7. 31. Solomon compares all the Prosperity of the Wicked to a Candle; and how soon is the candle of the wicked blown out? Prov. 24. 20. All Pleasures are but like a Mountain of Snow that melts away presently. 2. We are soon gone from them, it is but a while, and then we, and all our Pleasures must together vanish; if Death draw the curtains, and look in upon us, then we must bid a Farewell to them all, never laugh more, never have merry Meeting more, never be in Jollity any more, now all is gone, as Adrian said, when he was to die, Oh my Soul, whether goest thou? thou shalt never feel it, sport it any more. Oh, when we are called to Eternity, then all our Delights will leave us, and bid us adieu for ever, and how doleful will this found be then to all the Sons and Daughters of Pleasure, your Season is done, you have had your Time, it is gone, it is past, and cannot be recalled.

3. Consider this is not the Season that should be for Pleasure. Son, remember in thy lifetime thou hast thy pleasure; Luke 16. 25. It should not have been then: The Apostle James, ch. 5. 5. lays it as a great charge upon those in his Time, that they lived in pleasure on earth, and were wanting. This is a Time for virtuous Actions, to do the great Business for which we were born; Oh, did we think that our Eternity depended upon this little uncertain Time of our Lives, we would not say, that sensual Pleasures are now in season. Surely this Time should be spent in seeking to make our Peace with God, in humbling our Souls to get off the Guilt of sin; this is a Time of suing out our Pardon, of Mourning and Sorrow, and Trouble of Spirit; and no Time for Jollity and fleshly Delights. If a condemned Man had two or three Days
Days granted him that he might sue out his Pardon, were that Time for Pleasures and Sports? Thus it is with us, the Sentence of Death is upon us, only a little uncertain Time is granted us to sue out a Pardon, let us know then, what is our Work we have to do, and let us apply ourselves to it.

4. Meditate upon that last and strict Account that must be given for them all. Rejoice, O young man in thy youth, walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes, Eccles. 11. 19. q. d. Live after thy Lufts, and do what thou wilt; it is an ironical concealment: But remember withal, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. For all these things: There is not one merry Meeting, not one Hour spent in Pleasure, not one pleasurable act or thought, but an Account must be given for it. There are three Heads upon which the Enquiry at the Day of Judgment will be concerning our Pleasures. 1. What Kind of Pleasures they were, whether wicked in their own Natures or not? 2. What Time was spent in them? 3. How far the Heart was let out upon them?

5. Weigh the fearful End of these delightful Things; those Morsels which are sweet in going down, they must come up again as bitter as Gall: Hence Solomon adviseth, Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright; at the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder, Prov. 23. 31, 32. The young Man that follows the In-ticings of a Whore, he goes as an ox to the slaughter, and as a fool to the flocks, till a dart strike through his liver, Prov. 7. 22, 23. Sensual Pleasure leads to, and fits for Destruction; Hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; he that rejoiceth shall defend into it, Isa. 5. 14. They take the tim-
that Liberty there was but a little grant-
ed, and that for his stomach's sake, and
his often infirmities, 1 Tim. 5. 23. If
I should speak of the mean Provision
for the Flesh that many of the Ancients
were contented withal, and that before
the Superstition of Popery prevailed, it
would seem incredible unto you. Bas-

til, in an Epistle to Julian mentions the
mean Fare he, and others with him, lived
withal, he ate no Flesh, they had
no need of Cooks, all their Provision
was but the Leaves of Plants, and a
little Bread: And Hierom reports of Hi-
larion, that he neverate any Thing be-
fore the Sun went down, and that
which at any Time he ate, was very
mean: And Hierom himself lived so
abstemiously, that he had nothing dai-
ily but a few dried Figs with cold
Water.

7. Do we in some Measure for Christ,
as Christ out of Measure hath done for
us. What? was he content to part
with the Pleasures of Heaven, the Bo-
tom of his Father to redeem poor Man?
and shall we not part with the Pleasure
of a little meat or drink for him? What?
was he content to part with his Blood
for us? and shall not we be content
to part with our Lufts for him? Is
not all his Glory revealed in his Word
and Work sufficient to shew him wor-
thy of our Loves, and to make us will-
ing to part with such empty, poor,
flight Things, as a Deal of sensual
Pleasures? Surely the Daughters of
Pleasure must undress; if ever they
will be beautiful in Christ's Eyes, they
must lay aside their Paintings and Dref-
sings, their curlings and perfumings of
the Hair; Their ornament must not be
the outward adorning of platting the
hair, and of wearing gold, and putting
on of apparel, but the hidden man of the
heart in that which is not corruptible, ev-
ven the ornament of a meek and quiet spi-
rit, which is in the sight of God of great
price, 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

8. Keep on in the Ways of Godli-
ness; by this Means we shall not lose,
but change our Pleasures for the better:
If Things may be rightly scanned, there
is more Pleasure in the very Act of Self-
denial, than in all the Pleasures of Mens
Lives; and if such Pleasure be in the
Denial of false Pleasure, what is there
in the Enjoying of true? Surely God
hath Pleasure enough for us, if we had
an Heart to trust him with our Plea-
ure, we shall hereby only lose our fin,
but not our Pleasure. Bernard * hath
a notable Expression to this Purpose,
If you be willing, says he, to sacrifice
your Isaac, which signifies Laughter, your
Isaac, your Pleasure shall not die; it is
the Ram, your stoutness of Spirit, your
self-willedness that shall die, but Isaac
shall live, you shall have your Pleasure
still. Do not harbour ill Thoughts of
God, do not think God is an Enemy
to your Pleasure; if you would trust
him with your Pleasure, you should
have Pleasure enough, it may be, in
this World, or howsoever, in the
World to come. Augustin hath some
Expressions to like Purpsole, * How
sweet was it to me of a sudden, said he,
to be without those sweet Vanities! Thou
Lord, who art the true Sweetness didst cast
them from me, and instead of them didst enter in thy self, who art more delightful
than all Pleasure, and more clear than
all light. Keep on therefore in God's
Ways; if we would not be sad, let us
live well, § said Bernard.

9. Understand what are the Ways of
Godliness, and what is in the Ways of
Godliness to cause Delights. Nothing
more deadens the Heart to false Delights

Self-denial.

than rightly to know what it is in God’s Ways that causeth true Delights: Now it is the Love of God that appears upon our Souls in every Duty, which causeth Delight, it is the Presence of God, and the Glory of God that appears in every gracious Action which makes it delightful; let us therefore thus look upon the Ways of Godliness. Many go on in Duty haled by Conscience, but they little understand of the Pleasures of God’s Ways, and for want of the sense of those spiritual Pleasures, no wonder if they fail in the Denial of outward, sensual, carnal Pleasure.

10. Meditate on these Pleasures above, and say (you that have the Experience of the Pleasures of God’s Ways) if the nether Springs be so sweet, what will the upper be? If the lower Jerusalem be paved with Gold, surely that upper Jerusalem is paved with Pearls. It is an excellent Speech of Bernard, Good art thou, O Lord, to the Soul that seeks thee, what art thou to the Soul that finds thee? If Grace be pleasant, how pleasant is Glory? Therefore the Saints die so pleasantly, because there is a Meeting of Grace and Glory; Grace is delightful, Glory more delightful, but when both these meet together, what Delight will there then be? It is a Speech of one speaking of carnal Delights, None can go from Delight to Delight; but it is not so spiritually; the more Delight we have here, the more we shall have hereafter: And therefore let this be all our Prayer, Lord, give us evermore this Pleasure, satisfy our Souls with this Pleasure; if the Drops be sweet, the Rivers of Pleasure and Joy that are at Christ’s right Hand, how sweet are they?

11. Above all, Oh taste and see, how sweet the Lord is even in the Want of all outward Pleasures; this will bear up the Heart when all is gone. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines, the labour of the Olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls; yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the Lord of my salvation, Hab. 3. 17, 18. When all is dark abroad in the World, then let our Souls rejoice in God alone, yea, then let us expatiate our Joys to the utmost. As it is a Work of Grace to moderate all carnal Pleasures, and to keep them down, so it is a special Work of Grace to expatiate the Soul to the utmost in all spiritual Pleasures, and Rejoyncings in the Lord. And to this Purpose we should exercise our Faith in the Work and Office of the Holy Ghost: Look upon the Holy Ghost as designed by the Father and the Son to bring Joy and Delight to the Souls of his People. O what a vast Difference is betwixt the Comforts of a carnal Heart, and the Comforts of the Godly? The one comes from a little Meat and Drink, &c. but the other comes from the Exercise of Faith about the Office of the Holy Ghost, who is designed by the Father and the Son to be the Comforter of his Saints. What say we then? Are all outward Pleasures gone? let them go: only by the Help of the Spirit rejoice in the Lord, and again I say, rejoice in the Lord. Oh taste and see how good the Lord is, even in the Want of all outward Pleasures.

Sect. XIV.

Of the Denial of our Honour, Praise, Favour, good Name among Men: and first of Cautions.

The next common End, which naturally Men pursue and seek after, and which we must deny, is Honour, Praise, Favour, good Name. In
In prosecution of this, as in the former, I shall
give some Directions.

The Cautions are these.

1. That Honour, Praise, Favour, good Name are the Gifts and Blessings of God. Moses was honourable, and before Moses was gathered unto his People, the Lord bade him to put some of his Honour upon Joshua, that all the congregation of the children of Israel might be obedient unto him, Numb. 27. 20. And God blessed the Children of Israel themselves with honour, he made them high above all nations in praise, and in name, and in honour, Deut. 26. 19. And because Solomon begged Wisdom of God, the Lord told him that he would give him riches and honour to boot, 1 Kings 3. 13. Yea, that these are God's Gifts, David in his Prayer speaketh expressly, both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, 1 Chro. 29. 12. And for a good Name, which is true Honour indeed, the Lord hath made a Promise to his, that he will give them in his house a place, and a name better than of sons and daughters, an everlasting name that shall not be cut off, Isa. 56. 5. Yea, he will make them a name and Praise among all the people of the earth, Zeph. 3. 20. Surely these are the Blessings of God, yea, comparatively, far above all other Blessings. A good Name is better than precious ointment, Eccles. 7. 1. Yea, a good Name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold, Prov. 22. 1.

2. Notwithstanding they are Blessings of God, yet we must deny them for God, as in these Caeles.

1. When they are as Snares or Baits unto Sin. And in all these, St. Honour, Praise, Favour, good Name, there are dangerous Snares, how prone do they make a Man to those Sins of Vain-glory, Self-exaltation, Self-admiration, Self-estimation? Surely it is a great Mercy of God, if any Man be preserved from these Sins, that enjoys these Blessings. And hence it is, that a few honourable Men prove Self-deniers, because they are most prone to those Sins which are most formally opposite unto Self-denial: What is more opposite to Self-denial than Vain-glory, Self-love, Self-seeking, Self-advancing, Defire of Men's Praise? In this respect Bildad truly speaks of such Men, that they are cast into a net by their own feet, and they walk upon snares, Job 18. 3. Take heed of these Snares, in this respect we had need to deny them.

2. When we are called by God to dedicate them to God. The Lord never gave us these Things, Honour, Praise, good Name upon any other Terms, but that we should be willing to part with them for the Honour of his Name; God never made us Owners, but Stewards of them for his Service, and if ever we were brought to Christ, into Covenant with God in him, we then resigned all up to him, we profest to part with all for him, we entred into Bond that we would give up whatsoever we were or had to the Lord when it should be called for. And good Reason, for whatsoever honour or excellency we have, is he that gives it; it is he that made the Difference between us and others; the Rain-bow is but a common Vapour, it is the Sun that gilds it, that enamels it with so many Colours; the best of us are but a Vapour; and if any of us be more glorious, more honourable than others, it is the Lord that hath shined upon us, and hath put more Beauty, more Lustre upon us than upon other Vapours. The Honour, Favour, good Name we have, God hath put upon us, and seeing it is of him, the Glory of it is infinitely due to him.

Aa 2
Self-denial.

if he calls for it, good Reason we should deny it.

S E C T. XV.

Of the Manner of denying our Honour, Favour, Praise, good Name among Men.

The Directions of Self-denial, in respect of our Honour, Favour, Praise, good Name among Men, are these.

1. Look on Honour, Praise, Favour, Applause, as Vanity, Nothing. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity, Ecc. i. Observe his Expression. Vanity, not only vain, but Vanity itself. Excessive Vanity, for it is Vanity of Vanities. An Heap of Vanities, for it is in the plural Number, Vanity of Vanities. All is Vanity, not only Profit and Pleasure but Honour too; Solomon had an Experience of them all, and all is Vanity.

2. He adds his Name to that he faith, Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher. The Word signifies the Soul that hath gathered Wisdom. There is no Reality in Honour, Praise, Favour, Applause of Men, which are so much admired and magnified by the most; Honour is but a Shadow, a Fancy, a Wind, a breath, an external Admittement, for there is no internal Excellency in it; a mere Fable, as Augustus Caesar could lay on his Death-bed, have not I seemed to have acted my Part sufficiently in this Fable of the World? now then, Farewell.

3. Beware of those Attendants, or Companions of Honours, as Vain-glory, Self-love, Self-exaltation, Self-admiration. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, Gal. 5. Let us not exalt ourselves above others; let us not strive or study to be magnified by others, let us not please and bless ourselves in the vain Applause of others. It is not human Applause, but God's Approbation which ministers Matter of true Honour to a Christian. We should rejoice to see God honoured, but fear to hear ourselves applauded, lest either we be idolized, our Hearts elevated, or God's Honour obscured. Certainly shame will be at last that Man's Portion that exalts himself. Of how should Christ put the Crown of Glory on his Head, who takes the Crown of Praise from the Head of Christ? Them that honour me, saith God, will I honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed, 1 Sam. 2. 30.

3. Be convinced, that of all Vices, Vain-glory, Self-admiration, Self-exaltation, hunting after Men's Praise, is the most invincible. The Roots thereof are so deep and strong, and so largely spread in the Heart of Man, that there is no Disease in the Soul so hardly cur'd, no Weed in the Garden of Man's Heart so uneasily plucked up: It is the hardest Task that ever Man undertook, to deny himself, and fully to prostrate, and put himself under God and Christ's Yoke. Pharaoh did many Things in the Way of Love and Honour to Joseph, he put his Ring upon his Hand, he arrayed him in Vesture of fine linen, and set him over his Houfe, but he served this to himself, to be greater than the Throne than Joseph; so Man way do much in the way of outward Zeal for God, he may exalt God very far, above his Profit, above his Pleasure, above his Peace, yea, above his Life, and yet still referve to himself a Preheminence above God, to be greater in the Throne than God: A Man may clothe the naked, feed the hungry, and give his Body to be burnt too, in the Cause of God, and yet do all this for himself more than for God; for his own Applause, for his own Name, more than for honouring of God's Name. Of all Conquest this Self-conquest is the
the most difficult, the most excellent, the most noble, the most glorious. He that can rule his own Spirit (faith Solomon) is better than he that taketh a City, Prov. 16. 32. The overcoming of a Kingdom is nothing in comparison of a Man's overcoming his own Corruption. O this Self-exaltation will stand it out like a mighty Champion in the Heart, when all other Lufts seem to fly, as Shamshah was said to stand it out, and to defend the field when the people fled, 2 Sam. 23. 12. Other Lufts may go out like Fire that wants Fuel, yet this Lust will still put forth, and toare aloft, and strive to climb up into the Throne of God to long as any Thing of the old Man remains in Man. Of all the Evils that are within us, we have most Caufe to be convinced, yea, to watch and pray against this Evil of Vain-glory, Self-exaltation, Self-admiration.

4. Learn inwardly by Heart, this Gospel-truth, That Man's honouring of Christ, or being honoured by Christ, is the truest Honour of Man. If any Man serve him, will my Father honour, John 12. 28. As the Honouring of the Father, Husband, Sovereign, is the Honour of a Son, a Wife, a Subject; so the honouring of Christ, and especially being honoured by Christ, it is the Glory of them who are the Children, Spoufe, and Subjects of Jesus Christ. Vain and carnal Men think no Honour comparable to the Honour which Men give, as it was said of the chief Rulers in Christ's Time, They love the Praise of men more than the Praise of God, John 12. 43. and therefore they strive more to have the Testimony of Man applauding them than the Witnesses of God's Spirit sealing them up unto the Day of Repemtion. O but this Honour should darken the other in our Eyes; what great Matter is it tho the glory of the other be lost, so that God do but highly honour us with this? Whoseoever knows himself to be the Son of God, he never wonders more at that which is human. Surely he debaes himself from the height of true Generousness, who admires at any Thing besides God and Christ himself; all other Honour is but of Nature, but this Honour is of Grace; it is a Sparkle of the divine Nature, a Ray of the very Glory of God himself shining into the Souls of his Saints.

5. Let us herein conform our selves to Christ. He came from the Bosom of his Father, and from that infinite Glory he had with him before the World was; for so he prays, that the Father would glorifie him with that Glory he had with him before the World was, John 17. 5. He left the Riches and Pleasures of Heaven, and that Honour which he might have had from all the Angels, and all to serve poor wretched sinful Creatures; He that was equal with God so emptied himself that he became man, nay he was made a Scorn of Men, he was called the Carpenter's Son, as one that was contemptible, he made himself of no Reputation, he came in the Form of a Servant, yea of an evil Servant that was to be beaten, he was made a Curfe, as if he had been the vilest of Men living; and yet this was the Honour of Christ himself, because it was all for God and Good of Souls. O then who is he that knows any thing of Jesus Christ, that can think it much to lay down all his Honour, or any outward Dignity under Heaven for him? what can be more unworthy? what more detestable than that a Man should magnifie himself after he hath seen God humbled? It is intollerable Impudence, that where Majesty hath emplied it self, a Worm should be puffed up and swell.

6. Let us submit to the meanest Service of our God, tho it darken our Honours.
Honours never to much in the Eyes of the World. Thus Jerom wrote to Pamachius a godly young Nobleman, that he would have him to be Eyes to the Blind, Feet to the Lame, Hands to the Weak, sea if need were to carry Water, and cut Wood, and make Fires; for what are all these, faith he, to Bonds Buffetings, Spitings, Whippings, Death?+ To this Purpose Constantine, Valentinian, Theodosius, three Emperours called themselves the Vulgars of Jesus Christ, as Socrates reports of them; and Theodosius especially did manifest it in the Work of his humiliation, when in the Face of a full congregation, he cast himself down upon the Pavement, weeping and lamenting for his Son: which many haughty Spirits, tho’ inferior to him would a scorned to have done.

7. Let us willingly join with those of lower Degree in any Way of honours to God. Mind not high things, faith the Apostle, but condescend to men of low estate, Rom. 12. 16. Thus Jerom advised Pamachius to equal himself with the Poor, to go into the Cells of the needy. Who knows but that the poorest creature may be far more honourable in the Eyes of God and of his Saints than we? Where greater Graces fit below us, let us acknowledge their inward Dignity. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. Hearken my beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him? James 2. 1. 5. It may be some of them were in Christ before us, and others of them are in Christ as well as the best of us, and if we

must differ in Glory as we do differ in Grace, who can tell but they may be in Heaven as the Stars of a bigger Magnitude, and of a greater Glory?

8. Let us bear or suffer the most disgraceful Thing that can be put upon us for the Cause of Christ; yea tho all the World should frown upon us, and cast us off, and scorn us, and account us as a Disgrace unto them. As Theodoret reports of Hormisda, a Nobleman in the King of Persia his Court, because he would not deny Christ, he was put into ragged clothes, deprived of his Honours, and set to keep the Camels: after a long Time the King seeing him in that base Condition, and remembering his former Estate, he pitied him, and caufed him to be brought into the Palace, and to be clothed again like a Nobleman, and then he persuades him to deny Christ, at which he presently rent his silken clothes, and said, If you think to have me deny my Faith, take them again, and go with Scorn he was cast out. We must be content to be made a By-word and reproach for Christ: But this an hard Lessons, and for which I had need to give other more particular Directions in another Section.

SECT. XVI.

Rules how to bear Reproaches for the Name of Christ.

The Directions for Reproaches I shall reckon up Negatively. Politively.

1. Negatively thus,

1. We must not bear Reproaches Stoically, infenibly, for in some sort they are Afflictions. A good name is better than a precious ointment. A good name is rather to be chosen than great

† Hierom Epift. ad Pamach.
We must not bear them desperately as many desperate Wretches do, who usually say, Let Men speak the word, I care not, I must appeal unto God. Tho' it be true that Innocency is a good Bulwark, and a good conscience is a brazen Wall; yet we are not only to care to approve ourselves unto God, but to Men also; we are to provide Things honest before all Men, especially amongst the People of God, and the churches of Christ.

We must not carry our selves passionately under Reproaches; there are many Evils follow upon this Distemper of Heart, as 1. Thereby we greatly disturb our own Spirits. 2. We discover a great deal of evil within us. 3. We show the Bafeness of our Spirits to be so soon put out of Frame. 4. We feed the Humours of Reproachers, and we make others think we are guilty of those Reproaches they lay upon us. It is true we should be more sensible of the wrong done to our Names, than of any wrong done to our Estates, yet neither are the wrongs of the one or the other to be borne passionately.

We must not carry ourselves revengefully under Reproaches. To this Purpose faith the Apostle, Being defamed we intreat, 1 Cor. 4. 13. It is unbesemeing Christians to revile again, and to speak evil for evil. It is said of Christ, that when he was reviled, he reviled not again, 1 Pet. 2. 23. and if we profess our selves to be Christ's, we must not revile again when we are reviled; there is no contending this Way where the Overcomer is the Loser: When Demosthenes was reproached by one, I will not, said he, strive with thee in this Kind of Fight, in which he that is overcome is the better Man.

We must not be hindered in our Way, or break off our course of Christianitv when we are reproached. What tho' the Sun be cast in our Way, shall we decline the Way? What tho' the clouds do arise and darken the Light of the Sun, doth the Sun cease shining, because it is darkned? no, it goes on in its course, and shines till it breaks forth; Psal. 37. 6. So you that are shining in a good conversation, go on, and in Time you will break through the clouds.

Positively thus,

1. We must bear our Reproaches wisely. Tho' we should not be intemperate, yet we should not take too much Notice of every Reproach. Christ himself was silent in this case, so that the Rulers wondered, Matth. 26. 62. David could say, The speak mischiefous things, but I as a deaf man heard not, Psal. 38. 12. But how then shall we stop their Mouths? I answer, 1. Let us walk innocently; Innocency will clear all, and will overcome all in time.

2. Let us labour to be eminent in that which is quite contrary to that we are reproached for. Perhaps you are reproached for a Dissembler, labour for the greatest Eminenc of Plainness of Heart and Sincerity; Perhaps you are reproached for covetousness, labour to be eminent in Liberality, in heavenly-mindedness, in doing good wisely; Perhaps you are reproached for Pride, clear up your selves (not by yielding to their Humour, but) by Eminency of Humility, that those that can judge right, may see there is Humility in you.

2. We must bear Reproaches patiently. What are we? or what is our Names that we should think much to bear Reproach? Consider, have not others of God's Servants, far holier than we are, been under exceeding Reproach? Nay how is God and Christ reproached? how is the Name of God slighted? how
Self-denial.

is the Majesty, and Sovereignty, and Authority of God contemned in this World? how are the dreadful Threatnings of God, and the Revelation of God’s Wrath scorned in the World? What Reproaches indured Christ in his own Person, in his preaching? how was he contemned when he preached against Covetousness? the Pharifees scorned at him, Luke 16. 14. the Word signifies, they blew their noses at him. He was called a Devil, a Samarian, a Wine-bibber, a Friend of Publicans and Sinners; What worfe can be imagined than was cast upon Christ? They spat on his Face, that blessed Face of his that the Waves of the Sea were afraid of, and that the Sun withdrew his Light from, as not being fit to behold it: They put Thorns upon his Head, and bowed to him in Reproach. This Argument should methinks move us to bear Reproaches patiently. But how should we do it? How should we bear Reproaches patiently?

1. Be we sure to keep Conscience clear; O let not that upbraid us; be we careful of what we do, and then we need not be much careful of what Men say; if conscience doth not reproach us, Reproach will not much move us; one of Consciences Testimonies for us is more than ten thousand Slanders against us. As the Storms and Winds without do not move the Earth, but Vapours within cause the Earthquakes; so all the Railings of all the Sinners in the World cannot much trouble us, if our consciences within do abound with good Works; if I can but say with Job ch. 27. 6. My heart shall not reproach me as long as I live; I am safe enough from the Evil of Reproach.

2. If we are failing in any Thing, let us begin with our selves before any others begin with us; let us accuse our selves first. So some interpret that Place, Psal. 119. 98. I am wiser than mine enemies; q. d. The mine Enemies are witty, and do plot, and their Malice helps on their Invention, yet I am wiser, I can find out the Ways of mine own Heart, and mine own Evils better than all mine Enemies.

3. Let us exercise our selves in great Things, in the Things of God and Christ, and Eternity. Labour to greaten our Spirits in an holy Manner, and be above Reproach. Surely if our Spirits were but truly greaten (I mean not with Pride, but with the exercising of our Spirits in Things that are above the World) Reproaches would be nothing in our Eyes. It is a notable Expression that John hath against the evil Tongue of Diotrephes, He prates against us with malicious words, 3 John 10. in the Original it is, he trifles. Altho his Words were malicious, and Diotrephes a great Man, yet all was but Trifes, so high was John’s Spirit above them. The sinking of the Heart under Reproaches argues too vile a Puffannimitie, such a poor low Spirit, as is not consistant with the true Magnanimity of a true Christian.

4. Make we our Moans to God, and lay our case before him, as Hezekiah (when Rabshake came and reviled God, and the People of God) he went and spread the Letter before God, and made his Moan to God; so if we can but do likewise, we shall find unspakeable Refreshments to our Souls, and that will be a great Argument of our Innocency. My friends scorn me, said Job, ch. 16. 20. but mine eye poureth out tears unto God: And the mouth of the wicked, (faith David) and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me, they have spoken against me with a lying tongue. But I gave myself unto Prayer, Psal. 109. 2.

5. Get our Hearts quietly and kind-
Self-denial.

4. We must bear Reproachs joyfully and triumphantly. We glory in tribulations, said Paul, Rom. 5. 3. And if I must needs glory, I will glory in things concerning mine Infirmities. 2 Cor. 11. 50. By Infirmities, we are not (say some) to understand the Infirmities of Sin, but his Weakness and Evils that he endured for Christ. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ’s sake, 2 Cor. 12. 10. Jerom upon that, Blessed are you when men shall speak evil of you, and revile you, Mat. 5. 11. O, says he, who would not be willing to suffer? who would not wish to be persecuted for Righteousness sake? who would not desire to be reviled? Oh that all the Rout of Unbelievers would persecute me for Righteousness sake; I would to this foolish World would all rise up against me to reproach me, (Hierom. Epist. ad Ocean.) When Christ appeared to Saul, he cried, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? Who art thou Lord? answered Saul, I am Jefus of Nazareth, replied Christ, Acts 22. 7. But why Jefus of Nazareth? doth any good come out of Nazareth? Surely there is something in this; he faith not, I am the Son of God, the Second Person in the Trinity, the King of the Church; no, but I am Jefus of Nazareth; that was a Reproach cast upon Christ, and Christ glories in that. Reproach is the Ensigns of heavenly Nobility, Christians therefore should not fear them, but bear them joyfully.

5. We must return good for evil, and then we come to the Top of Christi-anity. This is a Sign of great Progress in Religion: If I be weak, faith one, perhaps I may pardon one charging me falsely.
Self-denial.

If I have profited, altho' not altogether perfect, I hold my Peace at his Reproaches, and answer nothing; but if I am perfect, I then bless him that reviles me, according to that of Paul, being reviled we bless, (Ambro. offic. l. i. c. 48.) If we can do thus, if we can heartily pray for our Reproachers, and desire good to them, and so reap coals of fire upon them, this is a great Sign of Grace. Bless them, faith Christ, that curse you, pray for them that despietfully use you, that you may be the children of your Father, &c. Mat. 5. 44. 45. Why? were they not Children before? yes, but this declares it, now God owns them for his Children indeed. And thus much of denying our common Ends, Profit, Pleasure and Honour.

Sect. XVII.

Of the Denial of our very Being, our Life, for Jesus Christ; and first of Cautions.

I HAVE done with the Denial of natural Self in regard of Well-being. I shall now consider the Denial of natural Self in regard of very being, and so it imports our Life, together with the Faculties and Powers of Nature, our Understanding, Will, Affections, Sense, fleshly Members; all within us must be captivated to the Obedience of Christ, and all without us must endure to suffer for the Name of Christ.

For them we call Faculties or Powers of Nature, as the Understanding, Will, Affections, Sense, I shall dispatch in a Word.

1. The Understanding must be captivated as it hinders from Christ. Suppose the Word of Christ be contradicted or check'd by way of Reason or Understanding, as in the Business of the Trinity, Union of two Natures, Resurrection of the Body; in this Case I must deny my Reason, and believe Christ; I must bow down and worship, I must captivate my Understanding to the Obedience of Faith. We see by Experience, thole are soonest brought to Christ, who for most Part are foolish, simple, and of weak Conceits; whereas those who have been most famous for worldly Wisdom and Understanding, they have been hardly brought to the Subjection of God's Wisdom and Truth. This is that which the Apostle doth teach, Not many wise, not many mighty are called, &c. We preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and to the Greeks foolishness.

1 Cor. 1. 23, 28.

2. The Will must be renounced in Reference to Christ. Servants must not follow their own Will, but their Masters' Directions; how much more ought we who always may justly suspect our selves, and can never suspect the Will of Christ, it being the Square of Right? For therefore is a Thing good, and just and equal, because God wills it; hence* our Will, if good, yet sometimes it must be denied; that if evil, and contrary to the Will of God, it must be subdued. It is meet that Hagar should stoop to Sarah, our Will to Christ's Will.

3. Our Affections and Senses must be denied, both as good, and as they are Cherishers of evil, or Opposers of good. This latter is that crucifying of the flesh, with the lusts and affections, which the Apostle mentions, Gal. 5. 24. But all these being within the Companions of natural Life, I shall only

Self-denial.

85

infirm on that Self which we call Life. And concerning which, as in the Former, I shall give the

Cautions.

Directions. The Cautions are these.

1. That our Being, or Life is in itself the Gift of God, and the Blessing of God. It was God that breathed into man the breath of life, Gen. 2. 7. The Spirit of God hath made me, said Elisha, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life, Job 33. 4. He gives it, for he is the Fountain of it. With thee is the fountain of life, and in thy light shall we see light, Psal. 36. 9. This was the Sum of Paul's Sermon to the Athenians, he giveth to all Life, and Breath, and all Things; and to this Purpose he cites Aratus one of their Greek Poets, In him we live, and move, and have our being, Acts 17. 25, 28. And as it is the Gift, so it is the Blessing of God, hence the Promise of Life, and of long Life is made to obedient children, Exod. 20. 12. and this turned unto a Prayer by the believing Parents, it is usually called by the Name of Blessing.

2. Notwithstanding it is the Blessing of God, yet we must deny it for God. As in these Cases.

1. As a Sacrifice. If God will rather be honoured by the Death, than by the Life, by the Sufferings, than by the Services of his Saints, in this Case we should be willing to submit to God. Thus many of the Martyrs who had Opportunity of Flight, yet tarried to Witness the Truth, and gave their Lives to the Flames for it. It is not what I, or others may think, that God will be honoured this Way or that Way, but we should observe what is God's Will, and which Way God will be honoured. All our Intentions and Aims at the Glory of God are nothing, God cares not for them, if they be out of his Way. It was an excellent Resolution of David, If I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me back again; but if he thus say, I have no delight in thee, behold here am, let him do to me as seemeth good to him, 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26.

2. As a Temptation. Thus rather than sin, the primitive Christians, when apprehended, choose willingly to die. We have a notable Story of that heretical Mother, and her seven Sons, 2 Mach. 7. who rather than they would break God's Law in eating forbidden Meats, they died one after another, the Mother in the, mean while being content to see them all butchered before her Eyes, and last of all the dying also. Surely Life is nothing in Comparison of those glorious invisible Rarities which sin may hinder us from; and therefore if it be on this condition that we may avoid sin, that we may be sure of the Main, that by loosing Life we may go to Christ, in whom we shall find with an infinite Overplus whatsoever we can lose for his Sake; then we must deny Life itself.

S E C T. XVIII.

Of the Manner of denying our natural Life for Jesus Christ.

The Directions of Self-denial in Respect of our natural Being, or Life, are these.

1. Apprehend God's Love to our Souls in his Son: He thought nothing too good for us, God followed the world that he gave his only begotten Son, John 3. 16. and this he did for us when we were enemies, Rom. 5. 8. Nay God hath not only given us his Son for a Saviour, but he hath given us himself for an Husband; now as the Husband loves all his Family, but gives himself to his Wife, so God bestows his Sun to shine, and his Rain to fall on the good and bad, but he gives himself only to his Saints.

B h 2 O let
O let us apprehend this Love, let us often by sad and solemn Meditation renew the sense of this Love to us in Christ, and we cannot but give up all we have, and all we are to God.

2. Get we a Sovereign Love to God again. It was from this sovereign Love that those admirable Self-denials of the Martyrs sprung; we must not think they had Bodies of Brafs, or Muscles of Steel, or that they were not as sensible of Torments as others were; Oh no, it was their Love to God did swallow up all; as the Heat of a Fever swallows up the Heat of an Ulcer, or as the Heat of a Fire swallows up the Heat of a Fever; so the Heat of the Martyrs Love to God swallowed up the Heat of all Fires, together with the Heat of all Loves to their Wives, Children, Friends, and their own Lives. I deny not but we may love these Comforts with a subordinate Love, as an Husband will allow that his Wife should love her Friends with an inferior Love, only the prime Love must be kept for him; nor will it be sufficient that she love her Husband better than many Thousands, if there be one in her Affections before him; so it will not be sufficient that we love the Lord better than many Things, but we must love him better than every Thing. Such a Love was in Paul, Phil. 3. 7. and in the brethren who loved not their lives unto the Death, Rev. 12. 11. We must love the Lord above all, not subordinately as a creature, but sovereignly as a Creator.

3. Let us cleave to God with Stedfastness and Resolvedness of Spirit, come what will come. Thus Barnabas exhorts the Brethren, that with purpose of heart they would cleave to the Lord, Acts 11. 23. Thus Daniel was purposed not to defile himself with the portion of the King's meat, though it cost him his liber-

4. Endeavour after a Disposition or Habit to lay down Life for a good Confidence. It is a true saying, that Nine are saved but Martyrs, I mean Martyr either actually or habitually, having Faith enough to encourage, and Love enough to constrain them to be Martyrs, if the Honour of their Profession should require it. This takes away their Objection who say, It is harsh and unseasonable to trouble us now with any thorny Discourse of Martyrdom.

1. We must know that the Habit of Martyrdom is included in the most fundamental Principles of Christianity, and therefore they deserve no Answer but silence who think a Discourse of it at any Time harsh and unseasonable. 2. The Church never enjoys such a calm, but a terrible Storm may unexpectedly dash it away, and therefore there is no
Man the born in the most peaceable Time of the Gospel, but ere the Glass of his Life be run out, he may be overtaken with a fiery Trial. 3. There is no Professor of the Gospel tho he live and die during the publick Tranquillity of it, but he may privately be brought to that Plunge, that either he must hazard his Life, or else in some fearful horrible Manner, against his Conscience, dishonour Christ, as, suppose a Russian, that had no Religion of his own, should pull any of us into a Corner, and with a naked Blade, either make us forswear our Religion, or lose our Life. 4. As the Prophet Ezekiel forewarned the Jews, We have had mischief upon mischief, and rumour upon rumour, Ezek. 7. 37. and if Mischief and Rumours continue, and multiply upon us as fast as they have done of late, the Days may be sooner upon us than we are aware, when there may be too much Occasion to pratifie this Point of Self-denial, and no Time to preach it; howsoever, let us seek of God for the Habit or Disposition of it, for that is fundamental.

5. Maintain a godly Jealousy and Fear of our own Hearts; for want of this all the Disciples fainted, especially Peter, and shamefully denied Christ. Memorable is that Story of Pendleton and Sanders; Sanders was fearful he should endure the Fire; Pendleton seemed resolute. Be not fearful, said he to Sanders, for thou shalt see me, and this fat flesh of mine fry in the Fire before I will yield. Yet he that was so strong in his own Strength fell away, and the other, so fearful was enabled by God to burn for his Truth. To fear Martyrdom, and to pray against it, with Submission to God's Will, is warranted by our Saviour's own Example, He prayed earnestly, that if it were possible, the cup might pass away from him; but still with Submission to his Father's Pleasure. That Place concerning our Saviour, is very remarkable, Who, in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong cries and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, in that feared, Heb. 5. 7. Heard? how was he heard? Not in removing the Cup from him, but in strengthening him to drink it with Victory. If we pray as Christ prayed, the Cup shall be removed from us, or sweetened unto us.

6. Refit, wherein we can, fleathly Impediments; for the Flesh will be ready by all Means to hinder us from offering this Sacrifice to God. As, 1. By Distinctions. Is a Man resolved to hold his Estate, Liberty, Life, come on what will? such a one never wants a Distinction to mock God withal; so the Teachers of Circumcision at Galatia, As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, these constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ, Gal. 6. 12. They did not see, but to avoid Persecution, they might preach Circumcision, being they did it pro abundanti cautela, not to overthrow the Faith of Christ crucified, but for their Security. Such Distinctions many use at these Times. 2. By Persuasions. Thus carnal Reason pleads the Case, Give a little to the Times, save thyself and thine. Or thus, What, are you the only quick-fighted Men, wiser than a Church, than a State? May there not, will there not a Law come out in a Moment, whereby you may be defranchised, or exiled, or banished, or burned? But to answer these Reasonings, remember Christ's Answer to Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, for thou hast not the things of God, but of Men, Matth. 16. 23. A certain
certain Person persuading an other to recant the Truth, told him that he spoke to him out of Love. O yes, said the Martyr, I confess it, but there is something in you that is mine enemy, meaning the flesh. And it is said of Mr. Hooper, that when a Box was brought, and laid before him on a Stool with his Pardon from the Queen in it, if he would recant; he being now at the Stake, at the very sight of it cried out, If you love my Soul, away with it, away with it. 3. By Terrors. Thus when the Spirit of God had suggested unto Spira to suffer, or if he doubted of the Illue, to go away, tho never so far, rather than deny the Lord of Life, presently the Flesh begun in this Manner, Be well advised, fond Man, consider Reasons on both sides, and then judge. Dost thou not foresee what Misery this Rashness will bring upon thee? Thou shalt lose thy Substance, thou shalt undergo the most exquisite Torments that Malice can devise; thou shalt be counted an Heretick of all, and thou shalt die shamefully. What thinkest thou of the flaming Dungeon, the bloody Ax, the burning Faggot? Wilt thou bring thy Friends into Danger, thou hast begotten Children, wilt thou now cut their Throats? It concerns us in this Case to outwit the Flesh; if it tells us of Prifons, let us tell it how much more terrible is the Prison of Hell; if it present to us the Condemnation of Tribunals, do we present to it that great Condemnation of the great Tribunal; if it threaten us with Displeasure of Friends, present to it the Displeasure of God, and of glorified Spirits.

7. Consider, and peruse the Acts and Monuments of the Church in the Case of Martyrdom. Others Sufferings cannot but beget some Resolutions in us. And herein if we begin with the Beginning of the World; As soon as we hear of any Work of Religion, we hear of the Persecution of Abel. Noah's Ark on the Waters was a Type of the Condition of the Church of Christ in Afflictions; What hard Things did Abraham, and the rest of the Patriarchs endure in their Generations? History tells us that Itaiah was stoned asunder with a wooden Saw; Jeremiah was put into a Dungeon, sticking in the Mire, as some Stories say, even up to the ears, and after was stoned to Death; Ezekiel was slain in Babylon; Micah was thrown down from a steep Place and his Neck broke; Amos was smitten with a Club, and so brained. The Story of the Persecution of the Machabees, prophesied, Dan. i. 36. and recorded by the Apostle, Heb. i. 35. is exceeding lamentable; The Text says that they were tortured, mocked, scourged, imprisoned, slain, stoned, slain asunder, smitten with the sword, wandered up and down in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented, they wandered in deserts, and mountains, and dens and caves in the earth. And for the Christian Church, we know what Christ himself the great Leader of his People suffered: When Stephen, the first Christian Martyr was stoned, Dorotheus witnesseth that two thousand of others which believed on Christ were put to Death the same Day. That many suffered in those very Times, is plain to me from these very Texts, And Saul made havock of the Church: And Herod vexed the Church, Acts 8. 3. and 12. 1. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why then are they baptized for the dead? 1 Cor. 15. 19. This Place is difficult, and many Interpretations are given of it; but this I prefer, as being most agreeable to the Scope of the Apostle; Else what shall they do (what shall become of them, in what miserable condition
dition were they who are baptized (with their own Blood, not only suffering grievous Torments, but even Death itself,) for the dead (for the Cause and Quarrel of the Dead, for the Faith of them that now are dead, and in special for maintaining this very Article of the Resurrection of the Dead.) The Force of this Argument is very evident, and it well agreeeth with the Argument of the Apostle, that enlueth, ver. 30. 31, 32. Why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by our rejoicing which I have in Christ, I dy daily. And if I have fought with beasts of Ephesus after the manner of men, what advantage do I, if the dead rise not at all? As for the Word Baptizing, it is only so taken frequently by the Fathers, and Schoolmen, who usually distinguish Baptism into Baptisma haniinis, fluminis, & sanguinis, Of the Spirit, Water, and Blood; but also in sundry Places of Scripture, as Matth. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38. 39. Luke 12. 50. I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I straitned till it be accomplished. All the Apostles after many sore and grievous Afflictions suffered many violent Deaths, John only excepted, who yet was banished into Patmos, and by Domitian thrown into a Tut of scalding Lead, though by a Miracle delivered. Brightman, speaking of the Stories of those Times, says, that every Page and Leaf is as it were all red coloured in Blood: The Covenant of Grace is a bloody Covenant, both in regard of the Blood of Christ first sealing it, and the Blood of the blessed Martyrs adding likewise their Seals in confirming it.

It is a most heart-breaking Meditation to consider the Ragings, Madness, and Fury of the Heathen against the Christian in those Times. Hierom, in an Epistle to Cromatius, says, that there was no Day in a whole Year, unto which the Number of Five thousand Martyrs cannot be ascribed, except only the first day of January. All the Policy, Wit, Strength and Invention of Men and Devils were exercised and stretched out to the utmost, for deviling the most miserable Torments, and exquisite Tortures; as Plates of Iron burning hot, laid upon their naked Flesh; Pinfer red hot pulling of the Flesh from the Bones; Bodkins pricking and thrusting all over their Bodies; casting into Lim-kilns, and into caldrons of scalding Lead; whipping until almost all the Flesh was torn off their Bodies, and their Bones and Bowels appeared, and then laid flat upon sharp shells and Knives; their skins were killed off alive, and then their raw Flesh was rubbed with salt and vinegar, their Bodies were beaten all over with clubs until their Bones and joyts were beaten asunder; they were laid upon Gridirons, roasted and tasted with salt and vinegar; one Member was pulled from another; by fastning them to the Boughs of Trees, they rent their Bodies asunder; they were tossed upon the Horns of Bulls, with their Bowels hanging out; they were cast among Dogs to be devoured; they were put under the Ice naked into Rivers; they were tortured on the Rack, on the Wheel, and on the Gibbet with flaming Fire under them; they made it their Sports to see them devoured by wild Beasts; and in the Night, instead of Torches, they burnt the Bodies of the Saints to give them Light for their Pastimes. In After-times Antichrist began to rise, and to bring a fearful Darkness over the Face of the Church; of which Times the Holy Ghost prophesied, Rev. 8. 12. The Moon, and Son, and Stars were smitten. Never will be forgotten these lamentable Extremities that God’s poor People then endured;
large Volumes are extant, the reading whereof might cause the hardest Heart that lives to break. O let us warm our Hearts at these Fires! Let us per-
use and consider those Acts and Monu-
ments of the Church in the case of Martyrdom.

8. Be acquainted with the Promises of Self-denial; have always a Word at Hand to relieve ourselves withal in the worst of Sufferings. Now these Promises are of several sorts. 1. Of Aid, Psal. 9. 9. 18. Psal. 37. 24.
Psal. 46. 1, to the End. 2. Of Accept-
tance, Exod. 2. 24, 25. Exod. 3. 7.
1 Pet. 2. 20. 3. Of Reward, Matth.
19. 29. Luke 18. 30. And again the Promises of Reward are, 1. Of this Life, He that forsakes all for Christ, shall receive an hundred-fold, faith Mar-
thew: Manifold more in this present time, faith Luke; the Joy, the Peace he shall have in his Conscience shall be many Times, an hundred Times better than the comfort of all these outward Things: O but (may some say) what will become of my Posterity? Peace of Conscience, and Joy in the Holy Ghost redounds only to my self, but for my children, I shall leave them fatherless and helpless: To this by Way of Answer; God often stiles himself the Father of the Fatherless, and it of any Fatherless, then surely of those whose Parents have loft their Lives for Jesus Christ. Leave thy fa-
therless Children, faith the Lord, I will preserve them alive, and let thy Widow trust in me, Jer. 49. 11. 2. Of eternal Life, such shall inherit eternal Life, Matth. 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Luke
18. 30. Be of good comfort, (said Bradford to his Fellow-Martyr) we shall have a merry Supper with the Lord this Night. Christians! What would we have; the Soul indeed is of a large Capacity, all Things here below can

ever satisfy it, but eternal. The In-
heritance above will fill the Under-
standing with Knowledge, and the Will with Joy, and that in to great a Measure, that the Expectation of the Saints shall be exceeded; for he shall be admired of them that believe, 2 Thess.
1. 16.

9. Mind the Principle that must car-
ry us through Death, and make Death itself honourable. We read, Heb. 11.
34, 35, 37. that by faith some quenched the violence of fire, Others were tortured. They were floned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword; and all this by faith. Faith is the Grace that enables us to deny ourselves, yea, Life itself; other Graces may do much, but Faith hath the principal Work in this. By faith ye stand, said the Apostle to his Girin-
thians, chap. 1. 24. it is Faith that makes a Man stand in his greatest Trials, and therefore when Christ saw how Peter should be tempted, he tells him that he had prayed that his faith should not fail, Luke 22. 32. noting that while his Faith held, all would be secure; Faith in this Case is like the Cork that is upon the Net, tho the Lead on the one side sink it down, yet the Cork on the other side keeps it up on the Wa-
ter: David professed, that he had faint-
ed, unless he had believed, Psal. 27. 13. Believing keeps from Fainting in the Time of Trouble.

19. When Sufferings come, then stir up, and put forth the Grace of Faith in the Exercize of it: Look up to God for Strength and Assistance, Commit ourselves and Cause wholly to him, plead the Promise, plead our Call that he hath called us to this, plead the Cause that it is his. Mr. Tindal in a Letter of his to Mr. Fryth who was then in Prison, hath four Ex-
pressions of the Work of Faith in the Time
Time of Suffering; If you give yourself, cast yourself, yield yourself, commit your- self wholly, and only to your loving Fa- ther, then shall his Power be in you, and make you strong, he shall set out his Truth by you wonderfully, and work for you above all your Heart can ima- gine. But because Faith is the Root, or Principle of Self-denial in this Cafe of Sufferings, I shall therefore propound two Questions in the following Para- graphs.

Quest. 1. What are the Differences betwixt Faith and Pride of Heart in Sufferings?

1. If Pride be the Principle, a Man is ready to put forth himself tho he be not called: It is true that in some extraordinary Cases, a Man may have an inward Calling by some extraordinary Motion of God’s Spirit, as some of the Martyrs had; but in an ordinary Way, a gra- cious Heart fears itself, and dares not venture till God calls, it depends more upon God’s Call, than any Strength it hath to carry it through.

2. If Pride be the Principle, a Man cares not for God’s Name any further than he is interested in it; should God ufe others to honour his Name, and he no way come in, he regards it not.

3. If Pride be the Principle, a Man doth not so much strengthen himself with the Confolations of God; or the Sweet of the Promifes, as he doth with his own self-proud Thoughts; the Heart is not so much taken up with the glorious Reward of God in Heaven, as with some prezent Self-good here: whereas Faith is altogether for spiritual and supernatural Good, it carries the Soul beyond all prezent Things.

4. If Pride be the Principle, there is no good got by Sufferings; the Soul doth not thrive under them, it doth not grow in Grace by them, it grows not more holy, more heavenly, more favoury in all the Ways of it, the Suf- ferre and Beauty of Godlinefs doth not increase upon such a one, he is not more spiritual, he doth not cleave clo- ser to God, he is not more frequent with God in secret, he doth not enjoy more inward Communion with God than formerly; but if Faith be our Principle in Suffering, there is never such thriving in Grace as then, then the Spirit of Glory and of God ufed to rest upon God’s fervants; a godly Man’s Service prepares him for Sufferings, and his Sufferings prepare him for Service; the Church never shined brighter in Holines than when it was under the greatest Perfecution.

5. If Pride be the Principle, there is not that Calmnefs, Meeknefs, Quiet- nefs, Sweetnefs of Spirit in the carriage of the Soul in sufferings, as where Faith is: Pride caufeth the Heart to swell, to be boiftrous and Disquiet, to be fierce and vexing, because it is crof- sed; but Faith brings in the Spirit of Jesus Chrift, and that was a quiet and meek Spirit in sufferings, as the flock be- fore the shearer, Acts 8. 32. When he was reviled, he reviled not again, 1 Pet. 2. 23. Where is reviling and giving ill Language, there is Pride stirring in that Heart. Cyprian speaking of the Mar- tyrs contemning Death, faith, We see not that humble Loftinefs, or that lof- ty Humility in any, but in the Martyrs of Jesus Chrift.

6. If Pride be the Principle, there is joined with that Man’s Sufferings a Desire of Revenge; he would, if he could, return Evil for Evil, and doth as far as he dares; but those who have Faith to be their Principle, they com- mit their Cause to God; though men curfe, they blefs; they can heartily pray for their Perfecutors, as Chrift and Ste-
phen did for theirs: The Banner over a gracious Heart, in all Troubles that befals it, is Love; and therefore whatsoever the Wrongs be that are offered to such, there is still a Spirit of Love preserved in them.

Quest. 2. Wherein lies the Power of Faith to carry us through Sufferings and Death?

I answer, 1. Faith discovers the Reality of the Beauty and Excellency of spiritual Things, which before were looked upon as Notions, Conceits, and imaginary Things; hence Faith is described to be the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence or demonstration of things not seen, Heb. 11. 1. The Things of Christ, of Grace, of Heaven, what poor empty Notions were they to the soul, what uncertain Things, before Faith came in? But Faith makes them to be glorious Things, Faith discovers such real, certain Excellencies in them, and is so sure, that it will venture Soul and Body, it will bear an Hardship, yea, it will venture the infinite Lots of Eternity upon them.

2. Faith makes the future Good of spiritual and eternal Things to be as present to the soul, and works them upon the Heart as if they did now appear. This comes to pass, because Faith sees Things as the Word makes them known, it pitches upon the Word in that Way that it reveals the Mind of God; now the Word speaks often of Mercies that are to eome, as present Things. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye wandering places of Jerusalem, for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem, Isa. 53. 9, 10. Thus the Prophet speaks of the Deliverance of the Church from Captivity, as a Thing already done, which was not fulfilled many Years after. As soon as Jehoshaphat had received the Promise, he falls on praising the Lord, as if the Mercy were already enjoyed, Praise ye the Lord, for his Mercy endureth for ever, 2 Chron. 20. 17, to 22. Christ's faith of Abraham that be saw, and rejoiced, and was glad, John 8. 56. Christ's Day was unto him, as if it had been then. And it is said of the Godly who lived in former Ages, that tho' the Promises were afar off, to be fulfilled, yet they embraced them, Heb. 11. 13. The Word in the Original signifies, they saluted them. Now Salutations are not but betwixt Friends when they meet together. Faith takes hold upon eternal Life, 1 Tim. 6. 19. it takes present Possession of the glorious Things of the Kingdom of God; it makes the soul to be in Heaven conversing with God, and Christ, his Saints, and Angels already: That which is promised, Faith accounts it given, And the land which I gave to Abraham, to thee will I give it. It was only promised to Abraham, but Abraham's Faith made it to him as given. Gen. 35. 12.

3. Faith makes use of Things past as if they were present. 1. It makes use of God's Mercies to our Fore-fathers; thus the Church makes use of the Mercy of God to Jacob, when he wrestled with him, and prevailed, as if it were a present Mercy to themselves. He had power over the Angel, and prevailed, he was, and made supplication unto him, he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us, Hof. 12. 4. not only with Jacob, but with us, q. d. Whatsoever Mercy God shewed to him, we make it ours, God spake with us. Thus David and his People did, when he said, He turned the sea into dry land, they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoice in him, Psal. 66. 6. The Comfort of the Mercies of God for many Years past to their Fore-fathers, they make as theirs, there did we rejoice in
Self-denial.

in him. 2. Faith makes use of all the Promises that God hath made to any of his People, tho' never so long ago, yea it fetcheth out the Comfort of these Promises, as if they were made now to us. Compare Joah. 1. 5. with Heb. 13. 5. God faith to Joshua, I will be with thee, I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. This Paul applies to the Believers in his Time, as if it had been made to them. Be content, faith he, with such things as ye have, for he hath said, I will not leave thee, nor forsake thee. Upon this one Instance, whatsoever Promise God ever made to any of his People since the Beginning of the World for any Good, if our Condition comes to be the same, Faith will make it her own, as if God had but now made it to us in particular. 3. Faith makes use of God's former Dealings with ourselves; when all sense of God's Mercies fails, that God seems to be as an Enemy, Faith will fetch Life from his former Mercies as if they were now present. I have considered the days of old (faith David) the years of ancient time, I call to remembrance my song in the night. I said, this is my infirmity, but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High, Ptal. 77. 5, 6, 10. He checks himself for doubting of God's Mercies because of his former Mercies, and he recovers himself by bringing to Mind the former Dealings of God with him. Now in this Work of Faith what Abundance of Strength doth it bring in from former Mercies, former Promises, former Dealings? O this must needs wonderfully strengthen the Heart to any Suffering whatsoever.

4. Faith carries the Soul on high, above sense, above Reason, above the World; when Faith is working, Oh how is the soul raised above the Fears and Favours of Men? I care not (said Ignatius, a lit-

tle before his Suffering) for any thing visible or invisible, so that I may get Christ; Let Fire, the Cross, the letting out of Beasts, breaking of my Bones, tearing of my Members, the binding of my whole Body, and the Torments of the Devils come upon me, so that I may have Christ, Euseb. l. 3. c. 39. Faith puts an holy Magnanimity upon the soul, to flight and overlook with an holy Contempt, whatsoever the World proffers or threatens: Faith raises the soul to Converse with high and glorious Things, with the deep and eternal Counsels of God, with the glorious Mysteries of the Gospel, with Communion with God and Jesus Christ, with the great Things of Heaven and eternal Life. Men, before Faith comes into their souls, have poor-low spirits, buffed about mean and contemptible Things, and therefore every Offer of the World prevails with them, and every little Danger of Suffering scars them; but when Faith comes, there is another Manner of Spirit in a Man, a princely Spirit (as Luther calls it) that dares to adventure Loss of Life for the Name of Christ. When Valens the Emperor sent his Officers to Basil to turn him from the Faith, they first offered him great Preferments. But Basil rejected them with scorn, Offer these Things (says he) to Children; then they threatened him most grievously; Nay, threaten (said Basil) your purple Gallants, that gives themselves to their Pleasures. What great spirits did Faith put into those Worthies, who through Faith subdued Kingdoms, stopped the Mouths of Lions, quenched the Violence of fire, of weak were made strong, &c. Heb. 11. 33, 34. Certainly Faith is as glorious a Grace now as ever it was, and if it be put forth, it will enable the soul to do great Things; the raising of the soul above Reason and Sense
Self-denial.

6. Faith sets all God's Attributes on work for the good and relief of a Believer; it is one Thing to have Interest in God and Christ, and another Thing to have God and Christ working for us. I will not deny but God and Christ are working still; yet when Faith lies still, and is not active, altho we do not lose our Interest in God, yet we cannot expect such sensible Manifestations of God's Workings for us. We have a notable Expression of God's stirring up his Strength and Wisdom for those whose Hearts are right with him, The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the Earth, to show himself strong for those whose Heart is perfect towards him, 2 Chron. 16. 9. Altho we be in the dark, and know not how to order our Steps, yet there is an infinite Wisdom working for us; altho we have but a little Strength, yet if we have Faith to let God's Strength on Work, we shall (as the Church of Philadelphia) keep God's Word, and not deny his Name, Rev. 3. 8. Thus much for the Denial of natural Self.

Sect. XIX.

Of the Denial of religious, gracious, or renewed Self; and first of Cautions.

I MUST now direct in the last Place how we are to deny religious, gracious, or renewed Self; as a Man's own Duties, Holiness, Righteousness, the Graces of the Spirit. In Prosecution of which (as in the former) I shall give some Directions.

The Cautions are these.

r. That Graces, Duties are the special Gifts and Blessings of God. It is of the fulness of Christ that all we have received, even grace for grace, John 1. 16. And the Apostle tells us, That God hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings.
sings in heavenly places in Christ, Eph. i.
3. Methinks here I see the transcendent Excellency of the Saints, the Betterness of their Condition above all the Men of the World; if God have given a Man Grace, he hath the best and choicest of all that which God can give; God hath given us his Son, and God hath given us himself, and God hath given us his Spirit, and God hath given us the Graces of his Spirit; these are the finest of the Flower, and the Honey out of the Rock of Mercy; they that have this Gift need not to be discontented at their own, or envious at the condition of any other; they have the principal Verb, the one necessary thing. O bleffed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ who hath thus bleffed us: How? with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places, Ephes. i. 3.

2. Notwithstanding they are God's special Gifts, yet we must deny them comparatively, and in some respects, as in these cases.

1. In Point of Justification, in Relation to Righteousness, in Comparison of Christ, in the Notion of a Covenant of Life and Salvation. It is a dangerous Thing to hang the Weight of a Soul upon any Thing which hath any Mixture of Weakness, Imperfection or Corruption in it, as the purest and best of all our Duties have; it is a dangerous Thing to teach, That Faith, or any other evangelical Grace, as it is a Work done by us, doth justify us: There is nothing to be called our Righteousness, but the Lord our Righteousness, Jer. 23. 6. Faith itself doth not justify habitually, as a Thing fixed in us, but instrumentally, as that which receives and lets in the Righteousness of Christ shining thro' it upon us; as the Window lighteth by the Sun-beams which it lets it, or as the Cup feeds by the Wine which it conveys. So then in Point of Justification we are to renounce all our Duties and Graces.

2. In Point of Sanatification; For so we are to attribute the Strength, the Power, and the Glory of all our Graces and Duties unto Jesus Christ, and nothing to our selves. And yet understand we aright, tho every Believer is thus to deny himself, in spiritual Things, even in the Point of Sanctification, yet he is not to speak evil of the Grace of God within himself; he may not miscall his Duties and Graces, saying, These are nothing but the Fruits of Hypocrisy, for then he should speak evil of the Spirit whose Works they are; neither is he to trample or tread on these Graces of God: A Man tramples and.treads upon the Dirt, but he will not trample upon Gold or Silver; why? because that is a precious Mettal, and the Stamp or Image of the Prince is upon it: Now our Duties and Graces, our Righteousness and Holiness, as to the Matter of Justification, they are nothing worth, and so we trample upon all; but as to the Matter of Sanctification, they are precious Mettal, and they have the Image of Christ upon them, and therefore for a Man to tread on them, for a Man to say, All this is nothing but Hypocrisy, that is not Self-denial; properly Self-denial in spiritual Things, as to the Matter of Justification, it is to renounce all; and as to the Matter of Sanctification, it is to attribute the Strength, the Power and Glory of all unto Jesus Christ, and nothing to ones self. This is true Self-denial.

S E C T. XX.

Of the Manner of denying our religious, gracious, or renewed self.

The Directions of Self-denial in Respect of our religious, gracious, or renewed self, are these.

1. Be we sensible of, and humbled for our
Self-denial.

Our Pride in spiritual Things. There is nothing that a Christian is more apt to be proud of than spiritual Things. Before he takes up Profession, possibly he is proud of his Clothes, or Friends, or Honours, or Professions; but afterwards there is nothing that he is more apt to be proud of than of his Parts and Gifts, and Graces, and spiritual things; for look where a Man's Excellency lies, there his Pride grows; now the Excellency of a Christian lies in spiritual Things, and therefore there his Pride grows, and there he is most apt to be proud. O be we sensible of this, and mourn for this! It was Mr Fox his Speak, As I get good by my Sins, so I get hurt by my Graces. It is a dangerous Thing to be proud of a Man's Duties and spiritual Gifts, we had better to be proud of Clothes, or Friends, or Honours; for this Pride of spiritual things is directly opposite to a Man's Justification. The first Step to Humility is to see one's Pride; the first Step of Self-denial is to be convinced of one's Inclination or Desire after self-exalting, self-admiring, self-advancing. O what a proud Heart have I? what a self-advancing Heart have I? There is no Believer but he hath something of self; be he never so humble, yet he hath something still that tastes of the cask; there was never any that was so transformed, melted or changed-into the Mold of the Gospel, but there was still some favour of self remaining in him: we had need therefore to be jealous of our selves, and to watch over ourselves; and if at any time self break out, if at any time the soul begins to be advanced in regard of duty or spiritual things, let us fall down before God, and humble our selves for the Pride of our Hearts.

2. Look up, and consider the Glory, Purity and Holiness of God. This consideration will humble a Soul, and cause it to deny itself in spiritual things. See this in Job, no sooner had he a great Prospect of the Glory of God, but he denies himself concerning his own Righteousness, which before he stood much upon to his Friends. I know it is so of a truth, but how should man be just with God? if he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, Job 9. 2. 3. God's Fulness will convince us abundantly of our Emptiness, his Purity will shew us our spots, his All-sufficiency our Nothingness. When Job was brought a little nearer unto God, he was more humbled before God. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eyes see thee. Job 42. 5, 6. (i. c.) I have a clearer and more glorious Manifestation of thee to my soul than ever: I now perceive thy Power, thy Holiness, thy Wisdom, thy Faithfulness, thy Goodness, as if I saw them with my eyes; Wherefore I abhor myself in dust and ashes. He could not go lower in his Thoughts of himself than this Expression laid him; Abhorrence is a Perturbation of the Mind arising from vehement Dislike, or extreme Dislike; Abhorrence strictly taken is Hatred wound up to the height; and to abhor, repenting in dust and ashes, is the deepest Act of Abhorrence: Thus low Job goes, not only to a Dislike, but to the furthest Degree of it, abhorrence of himself when he saw the Lord; See this in Isaiah, when God came near him, and he saw much of God, then he cried out, Woe is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, Isa. 6. 5. How knows he that? Why, mine eyes have seen the King the Lord of Hosts. What? did not Isaiah know he was a man of polluted lips till then? yes, but he was never so sensible of it as then: He saw his Pollution more than ever by the Light of the Glory of God that shone round about him.
him; he never saw himself so clearly as when the Majesty of God dazzled his Eyes. When the Sun shines bright in a Room, we may see the least mote in the Air; so when the Glory of God irradiates the soul, we see all the Motes and Atoms of sin, the least spot, and Unevenness of our Hearts and Lives.

3. Have Christ in Eye. The more we see an humble Christ, a self-denying Christ, the more shall we learn Humility and Self-denial. Now Christ was the most eminent, transcendent Example of self-denial that ever was. He thought it no robbery to be equal with God; and yet be humbled himself and took upon him the form of a servant, Phil. 2. 6, 7. O what self-denial is here! was there ever such a self-denial as this? Christians! consider your Christ, and the more will you learn to deny your selves even in spiritual Things.

4. Acknowledge we our selves Debters to Christ for all our Gifts, and for all our Graces. Possibly a Man may wear brave Apparel, but he owes for them at such a shop, while he is abroad he swaggers, and is proud of his Clothes, but when he comes into the shop, and looks upon the Book, and considers what he hath to pay, he strikes fail then: Thus the Gospel is the great shop, and from Christ in the Gospel we have all our Gifts and Graces, and tho I may be proud in Spirit at another Time, yet if I come into the Gospel, and see what an infinite Debter I am to Christ, and to free-grace for all that ever I have, then I think, What? shall I be proud? what? shall I not deny myself in spiritual Things?

5. Study the Gospel, and the Way of the Gospel. Where shall we see an humble Christ but in the gospel? Where shall we see the rich and free Grace of God in Christ, but in the Gospel? Where shall we get Faith in Christ, but in the preaching of the Gospel, and in the studying of the Gospel? Surely this Grace of self-denial in spiritual things grows only in the Garden of the Gospel; I deny not but there is a common, field-Humility, or self-denial, as I may to speak; such a self-denial I mean, as grows among the Heathen, and among moral Men; but betwixt that and this we may observe these Differences.

1. Take a moral, civil Man, and tho he may seem to be humble and to deny himself, yet he is proud of his Humility. A Philosopher coming into Plato's House, and seeing it very neat, I trample upon Plato's Pride, said he. But, said Plato, not without your own Pride. Now a Believer doth not only deny himself, but he is sensible of his own Pride in that very Thing wherein he is humble.

2. Take a moral, civil Man, and tho he may seem to deny himself, yet it is but in this or that particular thing, but a Believer denies himself in every Thing. I count all things but dung and dross, saith the Apostle, for Jesus Christ, Phil. 3. 8.

3. Take a moral, civil Man, and tho he may seem to deny himself, yet it is but the Artifice of his Reason and Resolution; If I go on in such and such a Way, says he, I am undone. Hence he denies this Pleasure, and that Company. But now a Believer denies himself in spiritual Things by the beholding of Jesus Christ.

4. Take a moral, civil Man, and tho he may seem to deny himself, yet there is no Mystery in it; but there is ever a great Mystery of Grace in a Believer's Self-denial. As thus, he ever cries, What shall I do to be saved? And yet he professeth that he doth not expect to be saved by his doing; here's a Mystery. Again, he counts himself less than the least of all God's Merries, and
and yet he thinks God hath done more for him than if he had given him all the World; here's a Mystery. Again, he looks upon himself as the greatest Sinner, and thinks of every one better than himself, and yet when he looks upon a Drunkard, or a Swearer, or the like, he professteth that he would not change his Condition with such a Man for all the World; what a Mystery is this?

5. Take a moral, civil Man, and tho' he may seem to deny himself in temporal Things, which Devils themselves may do, yet he cannot, as the Believer, deny himself in spiritual things. One makes mention of a certain godly Man that was sore tempted by Satan in his Time, the godly Man was much in Duty, to whom Satan said, Why takest thou this Pains? thou dost watch, and fast, and pray, and abstainest from the Sins of the Times; but O Man, what dost thou more than I do; art thou no Drunkard, no Adulterer, says Satan? no more am I. Doth thou watch, and fast, says Satan? I never slept, I never ate, nor drank; what doth thou more than I? I will tell thee, said the godly Man, I pray, I serve the Lord, I walk humbly, I deny myself; Nay then, says Satan, thou goest beyond me, for I am proud, and I exalt myself, and therefore herein thou goest beyond me. And thus we may difference betwixt true Self-denial and false.

6. Rest not on any Thing below Jesus Christ. Neither Grace, nor Duties, nor Holiness are to be trusted upon. We must hold them fast in Point of Practice and Obedience, but it is our Sin and Danger to hold them fast in Reliance and Confidence. I desire to be rightly understood in this Truth. Some because they need not to rely on Duties, they let go their Duties, they let Prayer and Repentance and Sorrow for sin go, they say, It is no Matter for Duties, they need not to trouble themselves, Christ hath done all. This is to turn the Grace of God into Wantonness. We must let go both our Graces and Duties in Point of Justification, but hold them we must as our Lives in the Tenour and Conversation of our Lives. Prayer, hearing, fasting, repenting must not die whilst we live; do them we must, but glory in them we must not: we must not rest in any Thing whatsoever below Jesus Christ. I shall instance in these particulars.

1. We must not rest upon our own Preparations for Duties. It is a commendable Thing to prepare our Heart; we must pray that we may pray; we should have secret Communion with our God, before we come to seek communion with him in a Sermon; but we must not rest upon our own Preparation when we have prepared; if we advance that into the Throne of Jesus Christ, and rest upon that when we should only rest upon him, it is the Way to make all our Preparations miscarry.

2. We must not rest upon our Enlarge-ments in Duties. It may be we have a spring-tide of Assistance comes in; a Minifler preaches with great Presence of the Spirit of God, and a Saint prays, as we find it, in the Holy Ghost, Jude 20. i. e. He finds the holy Spirit of God leading him from Petition to Petition, melting him with Brokenness when he is confessing sin, filling him with rejoicing when he is remembring Mercy, raising him with an high Wing, as it were, of Importunity, when he is begging of Favour (as it was an admirable Temper in holy Bradford, that he was not content till he found God coming into his spirit with several Dispensations according to the several parts of his Prayer) and now as soon as the Duty is done, it may be he goes away, and
Self-denial. 99

and stroaks himself. Oh what an admirable Prayer was here! Surely I shall do well this day, I shall be able to wrestle with all Temptations, this is the very Way to miscarry, thousands have found it; so that when he comes to pray again, it may be he prays must dully and flat-

3. We must not rest upon the Comforts we have in Duty, or after Duty. It may be when we have been at Duty and have had some foul-ravishments, O now we think our Nest is built very high, and our Rock is firm, and we shall go on vigorously; Chrysostom hath a saying to this Purpose, Me-thinks, faith he, a Saint when he comes from a Sacrament, should be able to fie in the Face of a Devil, and tho he walk in midst of Snares, yet he should be able to encounter with them all. Comforts are very sweet Things, and indeed strengthening Things; The joy of the Lord is our strength, faith Nehemiah, ch. 8. 10. Nothing more animates souls than Joy, only here is the Danger, if we rest on these Joys and Comforts; surely if so, we provoke God to withdraw them. The Spirit of God is a most choice and tender Thing, it dwells in none but a clean pure Temple most cleanly swept; if any Pride spring up in our Hearts we lose our Comforts.

4. We must not rest upon Graces. This was Peter's Fault, he was full of Conceit and Self-confidence, he had Grace, and he rested on it, Lord, thou all for-sake thee, yet will not I, Mat. 26. 33. Yet soon after Peter did forfake and deny his Master, and we do not find Peter so confident afterwards: when Christ said to him, Simon Peter lovest thou me more than these? No comparative Words now; no more than Lord thou knowest I love thee, John 21. 15, &c. Peter was whipped with Self-confidence, and the woful Fruits of it, and now in a good Degree it was purged out of him. Surely it was a Lealon well worth the learning tho it cost the whipping. We must not rest on Graces, nor on any Thing else on this Side Jesus Christ.

7. Be often putting forth new Affings of Faith in Jesus Christ. The more we believe, the more do we deny religious Self. Hence it is that Self-denial in spiritual Things is not to be found in the Law, but in the Gospel; the Law the, it hath its Use (and we dare not but make Use of it) yet properly it will not make a Man to deny himself, but rather to seek himself in spiritual Things: Obey and live, faith the Law, but if thou failst in any one Point thou art left for ever: In this Case (if there were no other Way) who would deny his own Righteousness? nay who would not seek tosave himself by his own Righteousness? But now saith the Gospel, By Works thou canst not live, but if thou wilt throw down all thy own Righteousness at the Feet of Christ, and believe on him, and rest only on him, thou shalt be saved. O this will make a Man to deny his own Righteousness, and to deny himself in spiritual Things. Go we therefore to Christ, let us maintain believing Apprehensions of the Lord Jesus Christ. He alone is the humble self-denying Person that seeks Justification not by Works, but by Faith only.

8. Let it be the Joy of our Souls to exalt and set up Christ within our Souls. Tho in Order to Justification we must deny our Graces, eye Christ without us; yet we must have a care to see and feel Christ's Kingdom within us, to set up Christ in our Hearts, and to discern him ruling and commanding there as a King in his Throne. And there is true Self-denial in this, for where-ever

D d

Christ
Experiences.

Christ reigns there Sin goes down. As the People would have all the Men put to Death which would not have Saul to reign over them, 2 Sam. 11. 22. So doth a true believing Soul mortifie whatsoever opposes Christ's Kingdom, he removeth whatsoever may hinder Christ's spiritual Dominion, he makes all veil and stoop for Christ's Exaltation within him. O then let Christ reign over all within us, in our Understandings as a Prophet inlightning us, in our Wills as a King commanding us, in our Affections as a Priest mortifying us, in our Loves as a Husband marrying us; let the whole Man be subject unto whole Christ. This is the Character of a true Self-denier, Christ rules within him, he every way subject himself to Christ, in his Understanding to know Christ, in his Will to choose and embrace Christ, in his Thoughts to meditate upon Christ, in his Fear to serve and honour Christ, in his Faith to trust and depend upon Christ, in his Love to affect Christ, in his Joy to delight in Christ, in his Desires to long after Christ, in his Endeavours to exalt Christ, in all his Duties, Graces, Gifts, Abilities, to make them serviceable unto Christ: Why this is to attribute the Glory of all our Duties and Graces to Jesus Christ, and nothing to ourselves. Now is Christ all in all, now we truly deny ourselves, our sinful selves, our natural selves, our religious selves. Thus much of Self-denial.

CHAP. VI. SECT. I.

Of the Nature of Experiences.

EXPERIENCE (say some) is a Knowledge and Discovery of Something by sense not evident in itself, but manifested by some Event or Effect. This Description contains both natural and spiritual Experience; but my Purpose is to speak only of the Latter, and in that Respect I took strictly at Experiences, as real Proofs of Scripture truths. When I mark how true every Part of God's Word is, how all the Doctrines, Threatnings and Promises contained therein, are daily verified in others, and in my self, and so improve or make use of them to my own spiritual Advantage, this I call Experience.

SECT. II.

Of the gathering of Experiences.

That our Experiences may further us in the Way to Heaven, we must learn. 1. To gather them. 2. To improve them.

1. For the gathering of them, the only Way is,

1. To mark things which fall out; to observe the Beginnings and Events of Matters, to eye them every Way, on every side, that they may stand us in Stead for the future: This Observati

2. To treasure up, and lay in these Observations, to have ready in Remembrance such Works of God as we have known and observed. The Philosopher faith
faith, that Experience is multiplex memoria, A multiplied Memory, because of the Memory of the same Thing often done, aritheth Experience: I remember the days of old, faith David; Psal. 143. 9. I remember how thou didst rebuke Abimelech, and overthrow Nimrod, and Pharaoh, and Achitophel: and thus would we treasure up Experiments, the former Part of our Life would come in to help the latter, and the longer we live, the richer in Faith we should be; even as in Victories, every former Overthrow of an Enemy, helps to obtain a succeeding Victory. This is the Use of a sanctified Memory, it will lose nothing that may help in time of Need, or in the evil Day; it records all the Breathings,Movings, Stirrings, Workings of a Soul towards Christ, or of Christ towards a Soul.

3. To cast these things thus marked and laid in under several Spiritual heads, of Promises, Threats, Decrets of the Heart, Subtleties of Satan, Allurements of the World, &c. I might enlarge the Heads into any Thing that is good or evil. 1. Into any Thing that is good, whether it be God, or the things given us by God, his Spirit, his Countels, his Ordinances, his Work of Sanctification, and all the Fruits of the Spirit. 2. Into any thing that is evil, whether it be Sin, or the Fruits of Sin, as Corruptions, Inability to good, Vanity of all the Creatures, the Judgments of God. Thus we must sort our Experiences, as the Apothecary sorteth his Drugs.

Sect. III.

Of the improving of Experiences.

2. For the improving of Experiences.

1. We must consider what Scripture-Truth is verified § Others. thereby in § Our selves.

2. In others, as if we consider how

God blesteth and cheareth the religious; wherein that Text is verified. Blessed are the righteous, for it shall be well with them, for they shall eat the Fruit of their doings, Isa. 3. 10. Or if we observe how God punisheth the carnal and hypocritical, wherein that Text is verified, Wo unto the wicked, it shall be ill with them, for the reward of their hands shall be given them, Isa. 3. 11.

2. In our selves, as if by a spiritual Experience we taste God to be good; wherein that Text is verified, If ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious, 1 Pet. 2. 3. If we find the things given us of God to be good; as that his Spirit is good, according to that Text, Thy Spirit is good, Psal. 1. 9. That his Ordinances are good, according to that Text, It is good for me to draw near to God, Psal. 73. and, This is my comfort in affliction, for thy word hath quickened me, Psal. 119. 50. That Sanctification, and the Fruit of the Spirit, are good; according to that Text, It is good that a man should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord, Lam. 3. 26. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High, Psal. 92. 1. It is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, Gal. 4. 18. It is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, Heb. 13. 9. or if by Experience we discern the evil of Sin it self out of Measure sinful, according to that Text, Sin by the commandment is become exceeding sinful, Rom. 7. 13. If we find out the corruption of our own Nature, according to that Text, Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me, Psal. 51. 5. If we discover the Abomination of our own Righteousness, according to that Text, We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousness are as filthy rags, Isa. 64. 6.
Experiences.

If we see our own Inabilities to do any good, according to that Text, To will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not, Rom. 7. 18. Not that we are sufficient of our selves, to think any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God, 2 Cor. 3. 5. If we have trial of the Vanity of all creatures, as of Riches, Honour, Wisdom, according to that Text, Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, Ecclef. 1. 2. O how will these blessed Experiences, backed by Scripture truths, kindle our Affections! I deny not, Faith works more Stedfastness, and Firmness of Adherence, but Experience usually breeds the greater Strength of Affections: I love the Lord, faith David, and why so? because (of this Experience) he hath heard my voice, and my supplications, Psal. 116. 1.

2. We must endeavour to produce that Fruit, that Frame of Heart, which the Lord requires, directs, and looks for in such and such cases. Thus the Sanctification of Experiences is evidenced by the Dispositions answering God's Mind, which are left upon the Heart, and brought forth in the Life afterwards; namely, when divine Discoveries are the more strongly believed, the Heart by Threats more kindly awed; Adherence to the Promises more strongly confirmed; the deceitful Heart more narrowly watched; Satan's Suggestions more watchfully refuted; the Bewitchings of the World kept at a greater distance from the Soul; in a Word, when by this experimental Application of God's Works to his Word, God is more advanced, and Self more abased, the Honour of the Lord is more studied, and the Edification of his People endeavoured, holy Love encreased, Service quick'ned, Faith strengthened, Christ improved; then is this Business Christianly managed indeed: But of these more largely in the next Section.

SECT. IV.

Of the Sanctification of Experiences in their several Uses.

The Sanctification of Experiences is evidenced, as we said, by such Dispositions as these.

1. When divine Discoveries are more strongly believed; this is one Fruit of Experience, it wonderfully strengthens our Faith: When the Israelites saw the Egyptians drowned, then they believed the Lord, and his Servant Moses, Exod. 14. 31. When we find all Things in the Event to be as we believed, this confirms our Faith, as David knew that God favoured him, by his deliverances, Psal. 41. 11.

2. When the Heart by Threats is more kindly awed: This another Fruit of Experience; The righteous also shall see, and fear, Psal. 52. 6. first see, and then fear: When the primitive Christians saw Ananias fall down, and give up the ghost, then great Fear came on them that heard those things, Acts 5. 5. This holy Fear many a time possesth the Saints: My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, faith David, and I am afraid of thy judgments, Psal. 119. 120. When I heard, my belly trembled, faith Habakkuk, my lips quivered at the voice; rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble, Hab. 3. 16. As the Child quaketh when he seeth his Father correct a Servant, so the Faithful tremble when they observe the Severity of God's Wrath against impenitent Sinners.

3. When the deceitful Heart is more narrowly watched: Hath it couzened us once and again? Experience hereof will breed in us a godly Jealousie and Suspicion over our Hearts; we are now conscious
conclisious of our own Weakness, and of the snares that is in every creature to take and entangle us; and this will make waking Believers circumspect and careful how they entertain evil Motions, how they keep up holy Thoughts, how they perform holy Duties, how their Affections move towards that which is above, lest they should miscarry upon the sands.

4. When Satan's Suggestions are more watchfully resisted, this is the Voice of Experience in such a Case, Dost Satan furiously affoil us? be not dismayed: Are his Temptations most fierce? be we most diligent in the Means of Grace, the Practice of Holiness, the Labours of an honest Calling; Pray earnestly, exercise Faith, stick faster to the Word of Promise, stop our Eyes against Scruples and Doubtings; Draw nigh to God, for Satan will then cease to vex thee with his Temptations any more: Resist the Devil, and he will fly from you, James 4. 7. It is true, the Believer is too weak of himself to withstand the least Assault, but if we rely on the Lord, we may through his Power be made victorious in the greatest Assaults whatsoever; and here is the Comfort of Experience, That a Soul having once returned with Victory, through the Power of his Might, he will abide in the secret Place of the most High for ever.

5. When the Bewitchings of the World are kept at a great Distance from the Soul: This was Solomon's Cafe and Cure, after all his Travels and great Delights, he no sooner returns, as to himself, but he fills the World with this News; What News? Vanity: And what more? Vanity of vanities: And what more? All is vanity. Experience of its Vanity, weans him from the Love of this Earth, it takes him off the Creature, and lifts him unto the Lord his Creator; so should we, if ever we were charmed with such Syren Songs, be more careful, left we be drawn away with the pleasant Delights of Things transitory, and keep them at a greater Distance from us.

6. When the Lord Jesus is more studied and advanced: The Man that feels Christ's gracious Power and Virtue, will be sure to exalt Christ, and set him up on high; when Israel saw the mighty Work of David in overthrowing Goliath, then David was much set by: The Believer's Experience of Christ's mighty and gracious Working, makes Christ very precious to him, then he cries, as the Soldiers of David, Thou art worth ten thousands of us, 2 Sam. 18. 3. Hence it is, that God's People value him above all their Profits, Friends, Ease, Credit, and Lives. Matthew left the Receipt of Custom, James and John their Ships and Nets, and Father, and followed him, yea, many for his sake loved not their lives unto death, Rev. 12. 11 no Wonder, for they had many sweet Experiences of Christ: Christ to their Apprehension was the fairest of ten thousand, none but Christ, none but Christ.

7. When the Peoples Edification is endeavoured: Have we tasted of the Goodness of God? let us then provoke others to believe, and to serve the Lord together with us; this is one End of Experience, and that ule we should make of it towards others. When Gideon heard the telling of the Dream, and the Interpretation thereof, he worshipped, and turned into the Hoft of Israel, and said, Arise, for the Lord hath delivered the hoft of Midian into your hands, Judg. 7. 15.

8. When a Man's own self is more abased: Do we live the Life of Grace and true Holiness? this will teach us to deny ourselves wholly: If any man (faith
Experiences.

( faith Christ ) will come after me, let him deny himself, Luke 9. 23. q. d. If any Man will come after me in the Knowledge of my Will, in the Belief of my Promises, in the Love of my Truth, in the Obedience of my Precepts, let him deny himself, let him lay aside his own Wisdom, his own Will, his own Imagination, his own Affections, his own Ends, as base and unworthy Marks to be aimed: Let him deny himself; whatsoever is of himself, or belonging to himself, as a corrupt, and carnal Man; let him go out of himself, that he may come to me; let him empty himself, that he may be capable of me, that I may rule and reign in him, and that he may wholly subject himself to me and my Service: This the Apostle stiles, A living, not unto ourselves, but unto him that died for us, 2 Cor. 5. 15. he alone understands, and hath Experience of the End of Christ’s Death, that makes Christ’s Glory the End of his Life, and lives not to himself, but to Christ.

9. When holy Love is more increas’d: I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice, and my supplication, Psal. 116. 1. We cannot taste of the Lord, but we must have an hearty Love to the Lord: Will you hear the Voice of Experience? ’tis this, O taste, and see how good the Lord is, Psal. 34. 8. and then, O slay me with flagons, and comfort me with apples, for I am sick of Love, Can. 2. 7. such a one truly affects Christ, and all that follow Christ; such a one loves the Person of Christ, without his Privileges; a naked Christ, as well as Christ clothed with all his Robes, in all his Glory and resplendent Beauty; Christ in a Prison, as well as Christ in a Throne, Thus John ( after all his Experiences of Christ’s Love to him ) could love Christ on the Cross, when others forsook him, as well as in the Temple, when he was working Miracles.

10. When Hope is quickned, such Times may come, that Death and Darkness may surround us, and we may grovel in the Dust: But here is our Comfort, That tribulation worketh patience, and patience Experience, and experience hope, Rom. 5. 4. Have we any Experience of God’s gracious Dealings with us in former Times? have we sometime been refreshed by his Hand? hath he sometimes helped us? was he found of us, when we fought him? nay, often unsought for? hath he come to our souls, and renewed our stock, and filled our becalmed spirits with fresh Gales of Grace? how should we then but hope? As it was in this respect, it is, and ever shall be; if new Temptations arise, and new Lufts break in, and spoil, it is the Voice of Experience, I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion, and the Lord shall deliver me from every evil Work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom, to whom be glory and dominion for ever and ever.

11. When Joys of the Spirit are raised and stirred up: Who is he that hath not been delivered out of some miserable Exigents? and if we have, we may well say with David, Thou hast shewed me great troubles and adversities, but thou wilt return and receive me, and wilt come again, and take me from the depth of the earth, and comfort me, Psal. 71. 20. Former Comforts are as a Bill obligatory under God’s Hand, to assure us that he will not forlak us: Whom God loves, he loves unto the end, John 13. 1.
Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings, will I rejoice, 
Ps. 63. 7.

12. When Faith is more and more strengthened, Experiences should be turned into Confidences: Thus David improved his Experiences, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hands of this Philistine, 1 Sam. 17. 36, 37. In like Manner shou'd we take notice of God's Dealings, and after we have once tried him and his Truth, let us trust him for the future; Tried Truth, and tried Faith unto it, sweetly agree, and answer one another. Hence it is that Experience of God's Love should refresh our Faith upon any fresh Onset; So let all thine enemies perish, said Deborah, Judg. 5.

32. The Heart of that blessed Woman was enlarged, as it were prophetically; when one falls, they all fall; there is the like Reason, So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord. Experience in ourselves or others, will enlarge our Faith to look for greater Matters still from our gracious powerful God: Hath the Lord given us a victory over the Philistines? then Awake, awake Deborah, awake, and be enlarged, O my faith! Every new Experience is a new Knowledge of God, and should fit us for new Encounters: I deny not but we ought to trust God upon other Grounds, tho we had never tried him; but when he helps our Faith by former Experiences, this should strengthen our confidence, and shore up our Spirits, and put us on to go more cheerfully to God, as to a tried Friend. It was the speech of one eminent in Holiness, upon the Occasion of the Accomplishment of a great Request made to God by him, I have tried God often, now I will trust him indeed. If we were read in the story of our Lives, we might have a Divinity of our own, drawn out of the Observation of God's particular Dealings towards us; we might say, This, and this truth I dare venture upon, I have found it true, I dare build all my Happiness upon it; as Paul, I know whom I have trusted, and I am persuaded he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day, 2 Tim. 1. 22. q. d. I have tried him, he never yet failed me, I am not now to seek how faithful he is to all those that are his.

13. When Scruples and Doubts are removed, O, cries the Soul, I have many experiences, but no comfort as yet. Thus David, after the remembrance of his songs in the night, left his soul still in doubt; and he goes on to say, Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? Psal. 77. 7. In this case, it is the Duty of Christians, to call to Mind their former Experiences of Faith and Joy again and again: For tho they comfort not at one Time, yet they may at another. Have we found a Promise, which is a Breast of Consolation, milklefs? yet again suck, comfort may come in the End: If after we have impanell'd a Jury and grand Inquest to search, and our first Verdict condemn us, or they being in an ignorant; yet do, as wise Judges often do, send them about it again, they may find it the next Time: Jonah looked once, it seems, and found no comfort; for he said, I will look again toward thine holy temple, Jonah 2. 4. So some have looked over their Hearts by Signs at one Time, and have to their Thinking found nothing but Hypocrisy, Unbelief, Hardness, Self seeking, &c. but not long after, examining their Hearts again by the same signs, they have espied the Image of God drawn fairly upon the Tables of their Hearts and so found a World of comfort.

Experiences.
Experiences.

O but (cries the soul) I have tossed and tumbled over my Heart, I have searched into the Registlers and Records of God's Dealings, and methinks, I can call nothing into Remembrance betwixt God and me. What, nothing? Look again: Did God never speak peace to our Hearts? Did Christ never shed his Love abroad in our souls? Have we at no Time found in our Heart pure Strains of Love to Christ? Pure Drops of godly sorrow for offending Christ? Have we never an old tried Evidence, which hath been acknowledged and confirmed again and again in open courts? What, not one? Surely, if we can now call to mind one, if in Truth, it may support us: If one Promife do belong to us, all do; for every one conveys whole Christ, in whom all the Promises are made, and who is the Matter of them: As in the Sacrament, the Bread conveys whole Christ, and the Wine conveys whole Christ; so in the Word, every Promife conveys whole Christ; if we can but say as the Church of Ephesus, This thing I have, that I hate sin, Rev. 2. 6. We may plead this to God, yea tho it be in a lesser Degree, if in Truth and Sincerity (for God brings not a Pair of scales to weigh, but a Touch-stone to try our Graces) it it be true Gold, tho never so little of it, it will pass current with him: He will not quench the smoaking flax, Isa. qz. 3. tho it be but a smoak, not a Flame; tho it be but a wick in the soc- ket, as it is in the Original, likelier to die and go out, than to continue, which we use to throw away, yet he will not quench it, but accept it. O let us comfort ourselves with these Words!

O but (cries the soul again) I have searched all crevases for Light, but alas, I cannot see the least Beam of it: What Help now remains? If it be thus, Poor Soul, Be not faithles, but belie-
vings. Christ helps some to live above glorious Manifestations; sometimes in Absence of these Manifestations, just ones may live, and rejoice in the invisible Essence of God: Christians may live waiting on God, when his Face is wholly hid from them; or Christians may live depending on God, when all other subordinate stays or Helps are lost: In such a soul there may be this Resolution, Let God do what he will with me, I'll hang on him still, Tho he kill me, yet will I trust in him, and there is Comfort in this.

If so (faith the soul) then what need of Experiences, so long as I have the Promifes, and may live by Faith? Or but for all this, be not careless of Experiences: For, 1. It is the goodness of God, that besides the Promise of good Things to come, he is pleased to give us some present Evidence and Taste of what we believe: This heightens his Mercy, that beside Faith, he should train up his children by daily renewed Experiences of his fatherly care. 2. Tho it be one Thing to live by Faith, another Thing to live by sight, yet the more we see, and feel, and taste of God, the more we shall be led to rely on him, for that which as yet we neither see nor feel: This is the very Meaning of God, that by that which we feel, we might be strenghned in that we look for.

Sect. V.
The Consideration of Experiences in a practical Course; or, some practical Rules to be observed.

It were good for Christians, intending the practical Part, to observe these or the like Rules.

Some Cautionary. Some Directory.
1. The Cautionary Rules may be these.
1. In gathering Experiences, Beware of misprision of God's Providences. There are many Mistakes now a-days, and
Experiences.

1. That besides a mere Providence, we take notice of some Promises of God on which we build: Thus Paul, delivered from Death at one Time, argueth that God would deliver him at another Time; but, in his arguing, he eyes the Promise, he hangs on God, which, faith he, raised the dead, 2 Cor. 1. 9, 10.

2. That we consider the Manner of the Promise, because,

(1.) Some Promises are disjunctive; as when God in his Mercy conveys any Thing to us, either in particular, or in the equivalent, by way of commutation and compensation with spiritual Things. Thus a Christian’s Experience works Hope, Rom. 5. 4. but not alwise of the self-same outward Issue, and Manner of Deliverance out of his Trouble, which he hath before-time found; No, we must hope according to the Word, or according to the Quality of the Promise: Paul’s Hope, after Experience of many Deliverances, was not expressly or peremptorially, that the Prick in his Flesh should be removed, but that God’s grace should be sufficient, and so he had the Fruit of his former Experience, because he obtained an equivalent supply, but not otherwise.

(2.) Some Promises are conditional, in respect of us; as when God promiseth Protection from contagious sickness, and from Trouble and War: If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land, 2 Chron. 7. 14. In these or the like Promises, God may give us the Experience of his Word at one Time, but deny it at another, because we fail in the condition of the Promise on our Parts. Observe, Christians, would we conclude a Deliverance as formerly, be sure then to look to the Frame and Diff. 

and therefore it is our best and only Course, for our Security, to interpret all God’s Works out of his Word: We must make the Scriptures (as we said before) a Contriving Book to the Book of God’s Providences: Judge neither better of Prosperity, nor worse of Adversity, than God’s Word warrants us. This was the Psalmist’s cure, his Experience put a Probatum rest to this Prescription, When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me, until I went into the sanctuary of God, then understood I their end, Psal. 37. 16. 17. God may prosper a wicked Man, and he may confute this as an Argument, and note it as Experience of God’s gracious Dealing with him, and dear Love unto him: O take heed! To the law, and to the testimony, if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them, Is. 8. 20.

2. In improving Experiences, beware how we argue from one Experience to another: Judgments threatened, are not alwise inflicted after one and the same Manner; God meets with the Wicked sometimes in this Life, and sometimes he reserves their Plagues for another. In like Manner the gracious Providences of God, are not always dispensed after one and the same Manner; indeed David could say, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine; 1 Sam. 17. 36, 37. and Paul could say, I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion, and the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18. and so we may say, that God many times hath delivered us, and doth deliver us, and therefore that he will deliver us still: But this Manner of Arguing, as it is demonstrative, so it hath some Limitations, which we must carefully take notice of; as,
position of our spirits: If we are in the Way of the Promise, then we may conclude it for certain; if we meet God in the course of his Providence, or in the Improvement of the Means he hath appointed, then we may set it down, That God will do whatsoever he hath promised to give, in his own Way, or otherwise not.

3. Some Promises are indefinite; as that in James 5, 14, 15. If any sick among you, let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him; and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up. In this case, God may sometimes, yet doth not alwifes perform Promise according to the Letter, tho a Man may be truly qualified with the conditions specified in that Promise, titus quites, again and again. It only intends thus much; That God may, and sometimes will save the sick, and raise him up at the Church’s Prayers, but he will not ever do so. Now as God doth not alwifes perform, to neither are we absolutely, or insallibly, or universally to conclude, The Promise is not universal, but indefinite, and accordingly our conclusions should not be universal, but indefinite: We should indeed, because of the Promise, adventure ourselves upon God in such a condition, not knowing but in his outward Distributions he may make it good to us, yet with submission to his Pleasure, if otherwise he dispose of us: And as this is all we must do, so this is all we can say, or conclude in such a case as this is.

2. The directory Rules may be these.

(1.) Let us communicate our own Experiences to the Good of others. David, in his Deliverances invites others to have recourcse unto him. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name, then shall the righteous compass me about, when thou shalt deal bountifully with me, Psal. 141. 7. Con-
Experiences.

Sect. VI.

The Experiences of a weak Christian, cast into the Method propounded.

§ 1. Judgments on the Wicked.

§ 2. God's Love to his Saints.

Experiences.

1643.

Feb. 9. Preston was taken by the Parliament's Forces; several Papists slain in it, some naturally of a good Disposition, and therefore many mourned for their untimely Death, but rejoiced in the accomplishment of the Promise.

1648.

Octob. 29. This Day a Soldier was slain in Preston, in the open Faire, and not long after, another Soldier was slain in the very Act of Drunkenness; it is reported that he was drunk the Night before, and that he threatened that very Morning, before Night either to kill, or be killed.

Experiences.

1641.

May 20. This Day the Lord cast one into a spiritual, heavenly, ravishing Love-trance; he tasted the Goodness of God, the very Sweetness of Christ, and was filled with the Joys of the Spirit above measure. O it was a good Day, a blessed Fore-taste of Heaven, a Love-token of Christ to the Soul.

Texts.

Rev. 16. 6, 7. They have shed the blood of saints, and thou hast given them blood to drink. Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

Rev. 19. 2. He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, &c.

Dispositions, &c.

Gal. 5. 16. Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lusts of the flesh.

1 Cor. 6. 20. Ye are bought with a price, therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Dispositions required in this Case, and to be prayed for.

Rev. 18. 4. Come out of her, my People, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Rev. 18. 20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

Texts.

Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; hatred, variance, emulation, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murthers, drunkenness, revellings, and such like.

Acts 13. 52: And they were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.
Experiences.

Texts.
Ps. 116. 15. Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.
Rev. 14. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth, yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

§. 3. Several Chastishments, or Afflictions on myself, and others.

Texts.
John 15. 20. Remember the word that I have said unto you. The servant is not greater than the Lord, if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you.
1 Cor. 4. 23. We are made as the filth of the world, and are as the off-savouring of all things unto this day.
Psal. 69. 20. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness, &c.

Dispositions, &c.
Deut. 32. 29. O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.
Job 14. 14. All the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come.

§. 4. Performances of gracious Promises to myself, and others.

Texts.
Zech. 12. 10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and of supplications.
Rom. 8. 26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, it maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered.

Dispositions, &c.
Jer. 29. 12, 13. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you; and ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.
Jer. 31. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them.
§ 5. The Temptations of the Experiences. 1647.

March 27. Ones Heart was overpowered, and exceedingly troubled with the Cares of this Life. O base world, how dost thou vex them that intermeddle with thee

Experiences. 1648.

April 4. and 17. A poor Creature in the night was fearfully troubled in his Dreams with Devils and Torments, and Satan's Power over his Soul; he apprehended strongly that Satan was with him, and very busied to insnare him, which at his very first awaking struck him with trembling and horror of Heart.


March 27. A poor Soul being mightily inflamed with the World, and finding by Experience its vanity and vexation, he resolved against it; desiring henceforth piously to make his Soul to rejoice in God's Blessings and his own Labours, and to give himself to the Lord wholly for the remainder of his days: This desire he makes at the feet of Christ.

Experiences. 1648.

Texts.

Ecclef. 1. 2, 14. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity; Behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

Texts.

2 Cor. 2. 11. We are not ignorant of his devices.

Ecclef. 6. 11. - Of the wiles of the devil.

Rev. 2. 24. Of the depths of Satan.

1 Thess. 3. 5. By some means the tempter hath tempted you.

1 Pet. 5. 8. Your adversary the devil as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom to devour.

Texts.

Ecclef. 2. 14, & 3. 22. & 5. 19. There is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works, for that is his portion: Every man also to whom God hath given riches, and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour, this is the gift of God.

Dispositions, &c.

Luk. 21. 34. Take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with the cares of this life.

1 John 5. 4. This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

Dispositions, &c.

Eph. 6. 11. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Jam. 4. 7. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

2 Pet. 5. 9. Whom resist, stedfast in the faith.

2 Pet. 2. 9. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations.

Eph. 6. 16. Above all, take the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

Corruptions, Satan.

Dispositions, &c.

Phil. 4. 11. I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

1 Tim. 17, 18, 19. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute.

1 Tim. 6. 8. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

Expe-
Experiences.
1648.

March 6. This night in his sleep a troubled Soul was by Satan tempted to sin, but the Lord freed by him; put Prayers into him tho asleep, whereby he overcame the Temptation; then awaking, he deeply apprehended Satan's Approach and busy temptations: it struck him into Fears, but praising God for his Assistance he received Boldness, and then slept again.


Texts.
2 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9. There was given to me a thorn in the flesh: for this thing I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me; and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness.

Dispositions, &c.
1 Cor. 15. 57. But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
2 Cor. 12. 9. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Jam. 4. 5, 6. The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy: but he giveth more grace.

§ 8. The Breathings of the Spirit in others and my own Soul.

Experiences.
1648.

May 7. This day one musing on God's Providences, he occasional took up a Book, and read in it, that, The recording of Providences is not the least Portion of God's Praise, of our Duty, of Posterities Patrimony.

Texts.
Cant. 1. 5. I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse, I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey, I have drunken my wine with my milk.

Dispositions, &c.
Psal. 89. 15. Blessed is the people that know the joyful found, they shall walk O Lord in the light of thy countenance.
Cant. 5. 1. Eat, O friends, drink, yea drink abundantly, O beloved.

Experiences.

1648.

July 14 or thereabouts, one gave me a Relation of her said Delirion thus: That one Night as she sat by the Fire, she thought she saw the ground open, and a Gulf of Fire appearing; whereupon the cried, I am damned, I am damned; if at any Time she saw any Fire, she supposed that the mists must go into it, and that the Devils would fetch her into it. Once wringing her Hands, she cried out, O what was I born into this World for? One standing by, answered, To glorify God; to whom she replied, you say true, for God shall be glorified in my Damnation: If any offered to pray, or to read, she usually cried out, It was too late to pray for her, and they should not read that pure Word of God by her, for it belonged not to her. At last God appeared, and she felt marvelous Comforts.

Texts.

John 13, 24, 26. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thy enemy? Thou writest bitter things against me.

Psalms, 88, 14, 15, 18, 19. Lord, why callest thou off my soul? why, I am afflicted, and ready to die, while I suffer thy terror, I am distracted, thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terror base cut me off. Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

Proverbs, 18, 14. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can heart.

1 Peter, 5, 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, &c.

Dispositions.

Psalms, 77, 5, 6, 7, 10. I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times: I call to remembrance my song in the night, I commune with my own heart, and my spirit makes diligent search. Will the Lord cast off forever, and will he be favourable no more? And I said, This is my infirmity.

Isaiah, 50, 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his Servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and put upon his God.

2 Corinthians, 12, 8, 9. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me, and he said unto me, My Grace is sufficient for thee.

§ 10. Deceits of Heart-beguiling.

Experiences.

1648.

One that took notice of the Slipperiness of his Heart in the very Act of Performance: Sometimes it hills and steals away after idle and wandering imaginations: Sometimes it lets in vain Thoughts of Praise, Paim-glory, &c. Sometimes it raises up many good and holy Motions, Meditations, Desires and Affections, which yet are nothing to the present Performance, and therefore come not from the Spirit of Grace, but from Satan. O cheating, coveting Heart!

Texts.

Jeremiah, 17, 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

Romans, 7, 21, 22, 23. I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me: for I delight in the law of God after the inward man; but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members, &c.

Dispositions, &c.

Genesis, 15, 11. And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abraham drove them away.

Matthew, 26, 41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the Flesh is weak.

Romans, 7, 24, 25. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord: So then, with my mind, I myself serve the law of God, but with my flesh the law of sin.

1 Peter, 4, 7. Be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

I had gathered more Experiences; but that all Offence, tho' but taken, may be removed, let these suffice.

C H A P.
CHAP. VII.  SECT. I.

Of the Nature of Evidences.

The Scriptures set out the ways of discovering Things spiritual by Sight and by Taste: By Taste, Experience is meant; and by Sight, Faith and Assurance of Faith is intended: Peter speaks of tasting that the Lord is gracious, 1 Pet. 2. 3. and Moses by faith saw him who is invisible, Heb. 11. 27. David joins both together, O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him, Psal. 34. 8. We have done with tasting; the next is seeing, which I call Assurance, or Evidence: Would we know what these Evidences are? I look at them as inherent and habitual Observations of the Spirit's Affections in the Soul; of which the beloved Apostle speaks so often, Hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments. We know that we have passed from death unto Life, because we love the brethren: By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his Commandments. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, 1 John. 2. 3. & 3. 14. & 5. 2, 13. And the Apostle Paul, Now we have received not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God, 1 Cor. 2. 12.

SECT. II.

Of the gathering of Evidences.

Now for the Evidences, it is our Duty { 1. To gather them. 2. To keep them. 3. To improve them. For the gathering of them, observe we { 1. A right Season. 2. The right Way. 1. Seasons must be observed; for when thick Mists surround us, and black Clouds cover us, we cannot so well judge either of our selves, or of our own Concernments: David in Desperation refused to be comforted, Psal. 77. he spilt all the Cordials and Phy-fick that was brought him, he was not only void of Comfort, but refused it: What? bring me Promises (will a Soul then say) you may as well carry them to one in Hell; What? are these the Evidences of God's Love? I see no such Thing, here's nothing but Scruples, and doubts, and flaws: O how apt is such an one at such a Time, to forsake his own Mercy, Jon. 2. 8. to take Satan's Part, to plead against his own Title, his own Interest, in the best Things he can have interest in. Now therefore, if we will draw a Book of Evidences, it is good to observe Times and such precious Opportunities of Comforts and Refreshings as God vouchsafeth upon us.

2. The right Way must be observed, and that consists in eying,

1. The precious Promises of Christ.
2. The inward Graces unto which those Promises are made.
3. The Truth of those Graces written in our Hearts.
4. The Testimony of the Spirit, witnessing with our Spirits, that we are the children of God.

1. We must eye the precious Promises, and yet not so as we must close with
Evidences.

with them, or rest on them alone, without seeking for, or closing with Christ in those Promises; the Promise is but the casket, and Christ the Jewel in it; the Promise is but the Field, and Christ the Pearl hid in it, and to be chiefly look'd at; the Promises are the Means by which we are assured, not the Things on which we are to rest: It were Folly for a Man to think he hath an Interest in an Heirefs' Lands, because by some Means or other he hath got the Writings of her Estate into his Hands; all know that the Interest of her Lands goes with her Person, and with Relation of Marriage to her, otherwise, without a Title to herself, all the Writings may be justly fetched out of his Hands again, so it is with the Promises, they hang all upon Christ, and without him, there is no Interest to be had in them.

2. We must eye the inward Graces to which the Promises are made, not that we must be too much carried away with the signs of Christ in our Hearts, and not after Christ himself; as Pleasures that are lawful in themselves, may be unlawfully used, when our Thoughts and Intentions are too long, or too frequent, or too vehement in them; so as to dead the Heart either to the present delighting in God, or pursuing after him with the joint Strength of our Souls, as our only chiefest good; so an immoderate Recourse unto signs, barely considered as such, is as unwarrantable, when thereby we are diverted, and taken off from a more constant actual Exercise of daily Thoughts of Faith towards Christ immediately, as he is set forth to be our Righteousness; and yet the Minds of many are so wholly taken up with their own Hearts, that as the Psalmist says of God, Christ is scarce in all their thoughts: Let these consider, what Dishonour this will be to Christ, that his Train and Favourites, our Graces, should have a fuller court, and more frequent Attendance from our Hearts than himself, who is the King of Glory: Now to rectify this Error, the Way is not wholly to reject all Uses of such Evidences, but to order them rightly; as thus,

1. Let not the Use of Graces go before, but follow after an Address of Faith first renewed, and Acts of Faith first put forth upon Christ himself; Thus wheresoever we would go down into our own Hearts, and take a View of our Graces, let us be sure first to look wholly out of our selves unto Christ, and our Justification, and to close with him immediately, as if we had no present or by-past Grace to evidence our Being in him; and if then, whilst Faith is thus immediately clasping about Christ, we find either present or fore-past Graces coming in, as Handmaids, to attend and witness to the Truth of this Adherence unto Christ, this will derogate nothing from Christ's Honour, or the Doctrine of Free-grace.

2. Let us in the closure of all, begin afresh to act Faith upon Christ immediately, with a redoubled Strength; as Faith should give a leading to the Use of Graces, so the sight of our Graces should be as a back-door to let Faith in again, to converse with Christ: Even as at the Sacrament, the Elements of Bread and Wine, are but outward signs to bring Christ and the Heart together, and then Faith lets the outward Elements go, and closeth and treats immediately

* At such a time the proper Duty of a godly Man, is to throw himself boldly upon the Promise, as Job said, (Though he kill me yet will I trust in him) David in Exigences called upon his Soul to trust in God, and to wait on God; it was no time for Evidences.

f

with
with Christ: So Grace is an inward sign, and while Men make Use of it, only as of a bare sign to let them come in to Christ; and their rejoicing is not in it originally, but in Christ; their Confidence is not upon it, but upon Christ: There is no Danger at all in making such Use of signs; for thus we make our Graces subordinate and subservient to Faith, whilest it makes Christ its Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end of all. I know it is strongly objected against Christians, That many forget, and seldom use an intire, immediate close with Christ, whilest in the mean Time the stream of their most constant Thoughts and deepest Intentions, are ever running upon their Graces, and the gracious Workings thereof in Duties towards Christ: Others on the contrary run all on Christ, despising the Graces of the Spirit, because, say they, Christ is all in all to them; so that if we ask such, Have you any Grace, Change of Heart? &c. Truth, what do you tell them of Repentance, Holiness, &c. they have Christ, and that is sufficient; they have the Substance, and what shall they now do with shadows of Ordinances, Duties, Graces? they have all in Christ, what should they look for Evidences, from any Graces inherent in themselves? O let those mourn over themselves, that have with much Affection been seeking after Christ's Benefits, Peace of Conscience, Holiness of Heart and Life, but have not sought first and last to embrace, and have the Person of the Lord Jesus Christ himself; and let such tremble, who in advancing Christ himself, and Free-grace, will needs abolish and despise those heavenly Graces which flow from him unto all the Elect: The Law of God is written on the Heart of Christ, Heb. 10, 7, with Psal. 40, 8. And if ever he wraps us up in the Covenant of Grace, He will write his Law in our hearts also, Heb. 8, 10. The right Way for both, is to order their Evidences aright, and by this course Graces will have their due, and the Life of Faith will still be actually maintained and kept upon Wing, in its full Ure and Exercise towards Christ alone for Justification.

Quest. Why would not some Men have Grace or Sanctification an Evidence?

Answ. In some it ariseth from their Lufts, which they have a mind to live quietly in, desirous to keep their Peace, and yet unwilling to forsake their Lufts; and hence they exclude this Witness of Water or Sanctification, to testify in the court of Conscience; in others, I think, it doth not arise from Want of Grace; but because the Spirit of Grace and Sanctification runs very low in them; it can speak little, and that little very darkly and obscurely for them, therefore they have no great mind that it should be brought in as any Witnesses for them; others I think may have much Grace, yet for a Time they cast it by as an Evidence unto them, because they have Experience how difficult and troublesome it is to find this Evidence, and when 'tis found, how troublesome to read it, and keep it fair, and thereby to have constant Peace and Quietness: And hence arise those Speeches, Why do you look to your Sanctification? it is a blotted Evidence, you may have it to day, and lose it to morrow, and then where is your Peace? These Men, because they feel not that Measure of Sanctification they would, do therefore vilifie and deny that they have, because they feel a law of Sin in their members, leading them away captive, therefore they will not take Notice of the Law of their Minds, whereby that inner man delights in the law of God, and mourns bitterly
bitterly under the body of death, by which they might see with Paul, that there is no condemnation to such, Rom. 8. 1. But I shall propose one Thing to Conscience: Suppose thou wert now lying on thy Death-bed, comforting thyself in thy elected and justified Estate; suppose the Spirit of God should now grapple with thy conscience, and tell thee, If thou art justified, thou art thou sanctified; 2 Thess. 2. 13. Is it thus with thee? What wilt thou answer? If thou sayest, Thou art not sanctified, the Word and Spirit will bear witness against thee, and say, Thou art not then justified: If thou sayest, Thou knowest not, thou lookedst not to Sanctification, or the Fruits of the Spirit; they will reply, How then canst thou know or say thou art elected or justified? For, it is a Truth as clear as the Sun, None are justified, but they are sanctified, and if they are not sanctified, they are not justified: O blest God for any little measure of Sanctification, so it be in sincerity; do not scorn or secretly despise this Spirit of Grace, knowing that without it thou shalt perish, but if thou hast it, thou hast an Evidence of thy Part in Christ; surely Grace is the image of Christ stamped upon the Soul, and they who reflecting upon their Souls, see the Image of Christ there, may be sure that Christ is theirs; Christ hath given all himself to those, to whom he hath given this Part of himself. Upon the View of thy Evidences, say, All those great and heavenly Things could not be in my Soul, were not Christ and his Spirit there; this rich and glorious Furniture could not be in my Soul, were not the King of Glory there; the Flowers of this Garden would not smell so sweetly, did not the Wind blow upon them.

5. We must eye the Truth of those Graces thus written in our Hearts: There is a great deal of counterfeit Grace in the World; a true Christian can have nothing, as discernible to others, but an Hypocrite may have and do for the outward Semblance as much as he; it is good therefore to try the Truth of our Graces, and herein the Rife, Manner and End of our Motions carry much Manifeflation in them. But of this more largely in the Duties of Self-examination, and receiving of the Lord's Supper.

Only in this Place, I think it most suitable to add a little further concerning this Truth of Graces, As

1. There is, and may be Truth of Grace, tho not Perfection of Grace; and hence it is that we may have infallible Assurance; but for any perfect Certainty in Degree, it cannot be attained in this Life; One * arguing against universal Obedience as an Evidence, because no man could perform it, or if it should be limited to Purpose of Heart, yet none hath inch a constant Purpose, because of many corrupt Suggestions and Concussions within, by Lufts; herein he sheweth his Error; for we look not for Perfection of Grace, but only for Truth; the least Grace discovered in the Soul that is sincere and upright, though it be not Grace, to satisfie the Desire of a Christian, yet it ought to be a sure Evidence to confirm his Judgment of his Interest in Christ. It is observed that many of God's children may make sad Wounds for themselves, in not distinguishing between the Truth and Essence of Grace, and the Degree of Grace; whereas the Scripture makes them blessed that hunger and thirst, yea it doth often de-

---

* Dr. Crisp in his Sermon on Inherent Qualification.
scribe the Godly by their Desires, and seeking of his face; now this Error is the more fastned upon them, because when they read in Books of the Nature and Property of any Grace, they are not able to find it in such a vigorous and powerful Manner in themselves; whereas they ought to know it is one Thing to speak of Grace in Idea, in fe, in its own Nature and Definition, another Thing to speak of it as in subjectio, as the subject partakes of it; for so it is much debilitated. We do not argue Assurance, from Perfection of Grace, from a full and perfect Obedience unto God's Law, but only from the Truth and sincerity of Grace, with many Defects that are washed away by Christ's Blood.

2. The Scripture attributes Blessedness and Salvation to several Graces; and we cannot deny, but that all the Graces to which these Promises are annexed are good and proper Evidences: Thus sometimes Fear of God, sometimes Poverty of Spirit, sometimes hungering and thirsting after Righteousness, sometimes Repentance, sometimes Love, sometimes Patience, sometimes Faith, is a sign or Evidence. And if a godly Man can find any one of these, or the like in himself in Truth or sincerity, he may conclude of his Salvation and justification, tho' he cannot see all these in himself; and many times the People of God perceive one Evidence in themselves, when they cannot see an other; in this case suppose Doubts and Temptations arise about the Truth of this or that Evidence, yet I may argue from that which is more known to that which is less known; I may proceed from those that are more facile to those that are more difficult: If I can but say, here is one Evidence in Truth or sincerity, I may as assuredly gather all the rest are there, because of the Harmony and Connection of Graces.

3. As Faith is the Root of all other Graces, and so in some sense more hidden than they are, as the Root of the Tree is more hidden in the Earth, than the Body of the Branches, yet if we consider Faith as an inward Grace planted in our Hearts, as well as any other sanctifying Grace which springs therefrom; and as the Condition of the Covenant expressed directly in the conditional Promises, all other Graces being only brought in, as accompanying Faith, and flowing from Faith, Faith shewing itself by them; in these Receipts there cannot be a more direct, certain, and infallible Evidence than Faith. This is a sure way of Trial, that the Apostle himself directs us thereunto, Prove your selves whether ye be in the Faith, 2 Cor. 13. 5. If we would know our selves to be such as are not adokimoi, to be disallowed or rejected, there is no better Way to know it than by our Faith; a weak Believer inquiring how he may know that he shall be saved, the Apostle answers his Doubt, not by ascending or descending hither or thither, but by looking to his Faith, For if thou believest with thine heart in the Lord Jesus, thou shalt be saved, Rom. 10. 9.

Object. But, the especial Act of Faith is to look wholly out of our selves unto Christ, as if we had no Grace within us: and the Reason why some mistake Evidences is, because Christ without us is no more looked upon.

An sw. The soul of Man hath two Kinds of Acts or Workings; the Former are direct Acts, such as go immediately to their Object; as when by Faith I take Christ, and adhere to him; the latter are reflex Acts, which are only in reasonable subjects, and this is when a Man doth perceive or discern those direct Acts in him, as when I perceive that I do thus adhere to Christ; now
our Evidence, Certainty or Assurance is properly in this latter Way, when we know that we believe, and therefore this Assurance is called by some Sensus fidei, the feeling or perceiving of Faith.

Object. But what is this reflex Act but an human Testimony which is subject to Falsehoods and Delusions? and how incongruous is that to witness the Things of God?

Answ. An human Testimony may be an introductory Preparation to believe that which is divine. 2. The feeling of Faith is efficiently from the Spirit of God, and so it is not a meer human sense or discerning, but divine and intelligible, even as Faith is; in this Respect we fear no Delusion, for as the Spirit of God cannot externally witness any thing that is false, so neither can it inwardly in the Soul of a Man persuade that which is false.

Object. How is it then that the Saints are usually so full of Doutnings?

Answ. Because there is nothing in us perfect in this Life; in all our Honey there is some Gall. Such an Assurance as excludes all doubting is only proper to the Glorified: not but that God is able to give us perfect Grace, and perfect Assurance, but he may do what he plealeth with his own, and accordingly he hath thought good in this Life to exalt imputed Righteousness rather than inherent.

Object. To what Purpose then is Assurance by the Sense and Evidence of imperfect Grace? doth this derogate from that relying Act of Faith, and from the Promise of Grace, as if they were not enough?

Answ. No, in no wise; we prefer Faith of Dependance and Adherence, and belief in the Promise, as a more noble and Excellent Way; and yet the Evidence of Graces in us is not in vain; for it hath pleased God to multiply those things which may confirm our Faith. Thus, altho every Word of God hath immutable Verity in it, yet he confirmed it also with an Oath, after the Manner of Men, to end all those Controversies, which Diffidence and Difficult may raise between God and us, Heb. 6, 6. And altho God hath given us his Promise, and nothing can be surer than that, yet he addeth servants to seal and confirm his Promise to us; so altho we do well, chiefly to depend and rely immediately on Christ; yet there is great Usefulness of the reflex Act of Faith, and of all other Evidences. For,

4. We must eye the testimony of the Spirit, witnessing with our spirit, that we are the children of God. Rom. 8. 16. As God hath set up a Frame of Holiness in every Believer, so he hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit, 2 Cor. 5. 5. The Graces of the Spirit are a real Earnest of the Spirit, yet they are not always an evidential Earnest, therefore an Earnest is often superadded to our Graces.

There is a threefold Work of this Spirit.

1. To convey and plant Grace in the Soul.

2. To act and help us to exercise the Graces which are planted there.

3. To shine upon and enlighten those Graces, or to give an earnest of those Graces.

This last Work the Spirit fulfils two Ways.

1. By Arguments and Inferences, which is a mediate Work.

2. By Presence and Influence, which is an immediate Work.

These the Apostle calls Witness-bearing, 1 John 5. 8. the Spirit brings in the witness of the water, and of the blood, which is his mediate Work; but besides
besides and above these, he gives a distinct Witness of his own, which is his immediate Work, and is in a Way of Peculiarity and Transcendency, called, The witness of the Spirit: Concerning both, is that of the Apostle, We have received not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we may know the things that are freely given us of God, 1 Cor. 2. 12. The things freely given us, may be received by us, and yet the Receipt of them not known to us; therefore the Spirit for our further Consolation, doth as it were, put his hand and Seal to our receivts; whence he is said, To seal us up unto the day of redemption, Eph. 4. 30.

Quett. But how may a Man discern between the Testimony of the Spirit, and the illusion of Satan?

Answ. I answer, There is ever an Harmony and sweet Accord between the inward and outward Testimony, between the Spirit of God, and the Word of God, and therefore we may discern the Testimony of the Spirit by the word. Thus in the Old Testament, all Revelations were to be examined by the Word, Deut. 13. 1. Isa. 8. 20. And in the New Testament our Saviour tells us, That the Spirit shall lead you into all truth, John 16. 13. How so? For he shall not speak of himself, but what he shall hear, that shall he speak: And what is that which the Spirit heareth, is it not that which is already contained in the Scriptures?

Object. Nay, then (say some) the Credit of the voice of the Spirit, must depend upon the Word, but this must not be allowed, that any Thing should be of such Credit, as to give Credit to the Spirit.

Sol. I answer, Why not? the Scripture we know is already known and received as the Word of God, and therefore what cometh after it, must needs borrow Credit from it: Indeed, the Truth of what the Spirit speaketh doth not depend upon the Word, yet the Credit of it doth.

Object. But there is no more Evidences (say they) save only the revealing Evidence, the Spirit of Christ, and the receiving Evidence, which is Faith; the Spirit within thee faith, Thy sin is forgiven thee, and Faith receiveth it, and fits down satisfied; now here is thy Evidence, if thou hast only these two, thou hast thy Portion, thou needest no more.

Sol. I answer, 1. In this Way, what profane Peron is there in the World, which may not conclude for himself, if he will but force upon himself this Persuasion, That the Spirit faith it, and I believe it. 2. The revealing and receiving Evidence, i.e. The Word of the Spirit, and the Subscription of Faith, do not lay the Ground of perfect Peace, except there come in also the Evidence of inherent Qualifications. For the better understanding of this, observe, That the Evidence of the Spirit, is either mediate, when it enables the Soul to frame a Syllogism, wherein the Minor, &c. the Dictate of the Conscience so far maketh to this Evidence as our Graces are witnessed by the Spirit, 1 Cor. 2. 12. Or immediate, which is indeed without any such Discourse of our Conscience, and wherein our Spirit is merely passive or receptive; it is an Act of Irradiation or Impression of God's Love, or (as some call it) a Transcript of the Decree of God's Election set upon the Conscience; the Scripture calls this especially, A Seal of the Spirit, which imports the mere Passivenes of the Heart to it, as

† Dr. Grisps Assurance of Faith.

* Dr. Gris ibid.
of the Wax to the Seal; and this Evidence is solitary, without Reference to inherent Graces; yet howsoever it excludes them not, nor cometh in till that mediate Evidence precede, Eph. 1. 13. Hence I infer, the mediate Testimony of the Spirit, that ordinarily concludes for hic ille, doth not speak according to the Word, but where a Text of Scripture hath a Quicunque for the Proposition, and a Work of the sanctifying Spirit for the Assumption; as thus, the Scripture faith, Thay that repent and believe: They that are led by the Spirit of God, are the sons of God, Mark 1. 15. Rom. 8. 14. Hereupon the renewed and sanctified Conscience faith, I do repent and believe, I am led by the Spirit, therefore I am the Child of God: Now this conclusion deduced, if afterwards the immediate Testimony of the Spirit, manifested by a heavenly Impression and Irradiation upon the sole, comes in with his Attestation to confirm it, we may not doubt either of this or the former Testimony, because now they both speak according to the Word and Work of Grace in the Heart; the Ground of all this, is in the Nature of this Testimony of the Spirit, which is rather an Attestation than a Testimony; a Secondary, not first Deponent: Is not this rightly concluded (so far as it implies the immediate Testimony) from that of * Rom. 8. 16. The Spirit witnesseth with our Spirit? where we have two Witnesses joining together their Testimonies to asser this Truth, That we are the sons of God. Two, I say, viz. our Spirit, and the Spirit of God: The Witness of our Spirit, i. e. of our renewed Conscience, is the First; The Spirit of God is the Second: His Work is not Marturisn, but Summarucein, to witnes together with our Spirit; i. e. To confirm and ratify what that hath asser ted; so that indeed the Evidencing of this Testimony of the Spirit, is after the Testimony of our own Conscience; if this do not first speak and conclude, that other of the Spirit speaks not at all: Now the Testimony of the Conscience is the conclusion of the practical Syllogism, and the certainty of this conclusion depends upon the Verity of the Assumption which mentioneth the Work of Grace in the Heart: So then let it be the care of the Christian, to make good the Verity of the Assumption, that he may truly say, I do repent, I do believe, I am led by the Spirit; and this shall not only afford him Comfort by the conclusion, but also (when the immediate Testimony of the Spirit comes in with his Attestation to confirm it) it will assure him, that he is not misled by the Suggestion of Satan, but guided by the Spirit in this Point of Assurance: Surely (will he say) this is the Spirit of God, for now he speaks according to the Word of God, and according to the Work of his own Grace within me.

S E C T. III.

Of the keeping of Evidences.

If in eyeing the Promises, and Graces, and Truth of these Graces written in our Hearts, the Spirit shall come in, and shine upon our Graces, either me-

* I know some by our Spirit, understand the Gift of Regeneration, and that God's Spirit, by or in that Gift which he befloweth on us, witnesseth with and to our Spirits. q. d. The Spirit of God beareth witness unto us, with these Gifts and Graces that are the Fruit of the same Spirit. So that in this sense he speaks not immediately, but immediately by and with our Spirits, being enlightened and sanctified. For my Part I shall not contend against this Explication; and the rather, because I grant that the Testimony which is by the Effects and Fruits of God's Spirit, is the ordinary, safe and sure Way; yet as I dare not deny the immediate Testimony, so neither dare I exclude it out of his Text.
Evidences.

Immediately by Way of Argument from Sanctification, or more immediately by Way of Presence, then labour to keep our Evidences clear and fair; maintain that which we have gotten, and keep it as the best Treasure under Heaven. Christians, we had need to preserve our Evidences clear and bright, that they may be seen and read upon all Occasions.

But how should we keep thus our Evidences?

1. Hearken to the Word, and hearken to the Spirit, and hearken to our own Consciences. What say all these to our Souls? Ex. gr. The Word faith thus, Whosoever loves the brethren, he is translated from death to life, 1 John 3. 14. now doth thy Conscience tell thee, that so do I, in Truth and Sincerity? Then here is the Word and thy Conscience for thee; and doth the Spirit come in, and witness with thy Conscience that it is so indeed? then it is well with thy soul, thou keepest thy Evidence to Purpose.

2. Be daily renewing our Faith in Christ, especially that Act of Faith, by which our souls knit, or tie themselves to Christ for salvation: Cause your souls every Day in solemn Manner to act that Part: Put forth this primitive Act of Faith in our souls; the daily Exercise of this will increase and strengthen the Divine Habit of Faith in the soul, and make the soul sensible of every Act of it. By frequent believing we shall feel at our very Heart-root that we do believe, and so we shall have the witness in ourselves that we are in Christ, 1 John 5. 10. we shall knowingly carry in our hearts the counterpart of all the Promises.

3. Perform all those Duties and Exercises of Religion, which God hath ordained for this very Purpose: As, 1 Reading the Word, These things write we unto you, that your joy may be full,

1 John 1. 4. 2. Hearing the Word, for therefore is the Ministry of Christ, to give knowledge of salvation to his people by the remission of their sins, Luke 1. 77. 3. The Sacraments, for they are the seals of the righteousness of faith, Rom. 4. 11. 4. Prayer, Ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full, John 16. 24. To this Purpose is God's Promise, I will bring my people to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer, Isa. 56. 7.

4. Maintain Holiness and Purity of Life. The effect of righteousness is quietness, and assurance for ever, Isa. 32. 17. and to him that ordereth his conversation aright, will I shew the salvation of God, Psal. 50. 23. The Saints, while they keep their sincerity, enjoy Assurance; for the Spirit of God, which is in them, sheds abroad the Love of God in their hearts, enabling them to cry, Abba Father; and bear witness with their Spirits that they are the children of God, Rom. 8. 15, 16. But when they fall into willful Transgressions, and grieve the Spirit of God, Assurance is gone. This made David, after his foul sins to cry out so vehemently, Make me to hear joy, and gladness. Restore me to the joy of thy salvation. O take heed of spotting our Evidences, of defiling our Evidences by any sinful Acts.

5. Take heed of yielding to any base Doubts or Fears, or Objections of Satan and our own Hearts; deny not the Work of Grace in us, lest we grieve the Spirit of God; if any shall yield so slightingly to the Misgivings of their own Hearts, or to the Temptations of Satan, that they shall conclude against themselves, they have no Faith, no Love, tho all other Christians can see these in them, what Dis honour is it to God, and to the Spirit of God? What, hath God written thy Name in Heaven? and wilt thou attempt to raze it out; and
Evidences: 123

and to write thy Name on the Doors of Hell? Fy upon these injurious, if not blasphemous Thoughts. What shall a dark Humour, a melancholy Thought prevail on thy soul more than the Word, and more than the Testimony of thy own Conscience enlightened by the Spirit? Take heed of this, as of a great Pride in thy Heart: What, to yield more to a sturdy, dark, unsubdued Humour, than to Evidence itself? O take heed! O hearken not to what Fear says, or to what Humour says, or to what Satan says, or to what the World says; but hearken to what the Truth itself says, and hearken to what Conscience says, when it is enlightened by the Spirit, as in good Times, when we are at the best; * Hearken to these, and so get our Hearts and Wills overpowered with the Evidence, and yield and subject ourselves unto it.

6. Keep the Graces of the Spirit in continual Exercise upon all Occasions; Habits are not felt immediately, but by the Freeness and Facility of their Acts; the Fire that lieth still in the Flint, is neither seen nor felt; but when you smite it and force it into Act, it is discerned. Many question their Evidences, they know not whether they have Repentance, or Faith, or Love, or Joy; but if they were more in the acting of these, they would easily know. Christians, draw forth an Object for Godly Sorrow, or Faith, or Love, or Joy, and lay your Hearts flat unto it, and take Pains to provoke it unto suitable Action. Sometimes Grief for sin is in us, when we think there is none, it wants but stirring up by some quick-

ning Word; the like we may say of Love, and of every Grace: How can we doubt whether we love God in the very Act of Loving? or whether we believe in the very Act of Believing? If we be assured whether this sacred Flame be kindled in our Hearts, blow it up, get it into a Flame, and then we shall know: Believe, till we feel that we believe; and love, till we feel that we love; for Grace exercised both brings and maintains certain comfort: It may be with a Christian in his Feelings, as with the worst Man living, but he may thank his own Negligence, his own Dunnes, his not stirring up the Graces of God's Spirit in him; O therefore it is, that he hangs the Wing upon every petty Cross, upon every petty Occasion: Labour to have an Heart ready to exercise Grace suitable to every Condition, for then Grace will reflect sweetly, then we shall maintain and continue our comforts. The Soul that is best furnished with Grace, when it is not in Action, is like a Lute well stringed and tune'd, which, while it lieth still, doth make no more Musick than a common Piece of Wood; but when it is taken up, and handled by a skilful Lutineist, the melody is most delightful.

Sect. IV.

Of the improving of Evidences.

For improving of Evidences, we must endeavour to produce that Fruit, that Frame, that Disposition of Heart which the Lord requires, directs, and looks for in such a Case; as, the Admiring of God's unsearchable

* Get alone, and question with thyself, bring thy Heart to the Bar of Trial, force it to answer the Interrogatories put to it; set the Conditions of the Gospel, and Qualifications of the Saints on one Side, and thy Performance of those Conditions, and the Qualifications of thy Soul on the other Side, and then judge how near they resemble. Baxter's Everlasting Rest.
Evidences.

Grace in Christ Jesus; a sober, moderate and self-denying Use of our Evidence-comforts; a fiducial pleading of all the precious promises of the gospel; a cheerful Bearing of crosses; a holy contempt of creature-comforts; a bold Approaching to the Throne of Grace upon all Occasions; a valiant Adventuring for Christ; Longings for the Appearing of the Lord Jesus; a confident content with fin, a courageous resisting of Temptations: I may add, Humility, Love to God, Fear of offending, zealous Labours to advance Christ in the Power of Grace, &c. all which are the Fruits of legible Evidences in true Christian Hearts: And our Evidences thus improved, then is the whole Business Christianly managed indeed. But of these in the next Section.

 Sect. V.

Of the Sanctification of Evidences, in their several Uses.

The Sanctification of Evidences is manifested (as we said) by several Dispositions: To enlarge myself; No sooner is the Soul settled in its Scripture-persuasions, and Spirit-persuasions, that God hath translated it unto Christ, but immediately there follows,

1. A deep admiring of God's unsearchable Grace in the Lord Jesus Christ: Hast the Lord assured me that I am his? O my Soul, stand amazed at this endless, boundless Love of the Lord; it is of his Grace that ever I did be think myself of the Danger of my sinful course I was formerly in; it is of mere Grace that the Lord Christ died for my sins, and rose again for my justification; it is of his special Grace, that the Spirit of Christ should thus whisper to my Spirit, Thy sins are forgiven thee. O the Bountifulness and Love of God to Man! O I am swallowed up in this Depth! It is a Myste-
forts, against the Abuses thereof; which may be in these Particulars; as,
1. When we pore more frequently upon the comforts of our own gracious Actings than upon Jesus Christ and his Death; when we live too much upon the sight of a new-created Birth in ourselves, and the Image of the Second Adam, tho' indeed we have Christ himself to live on. 2. When we wonder so much at what is done in ourselves by the Grace of Christ, that we begin to make a Mixture of self therewith, and immediately we sit down and write of ourselves, an Hundred instead of Fifty. 3. When we think Graces and Comforts so rooted in ourselves, that we neglect God and Christ for the upholding, Encrase and Exercise of them. 4. When we rest upon, and too much confide in the Power of inherent Grace, former Revelations, and Witnesses of God's Spirit, which are all but Creatures, Acts of God upon us, and in us; and therefore in doing thus, we make an Idol of inherent Grace, and put that Trust in it, which we should repose in the Lord alone; and so as the Lord speaketh, We go a whoring after our own Heart, Numb. 15. 39. Now all these flow from the Corruption of our Nature, and not from the Nature of Assurance; the Produce of true Evidences, is a praising of God for them, and a comforting our selves in them, as in the fruit of his eternal and unchangeable Love: Our rejoicing is this, even the Testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, we have had our conversation in the world, 1 Cor. 1. 12. but not a making of them the only or chief Grounds of our Hope and Comforts, for God in this Case may leave us to our selves, That no flesh should rejoice in his presence, 1 Cor. 1. 19.
3. A fiducial pleading of all the precious Promises of the Gospel: And hath the Lord indeed given me a kis of his Mouth, a sure sign of his Love? Why then, O my Soul, arise, and lay hold on all the Promises, which God of his Mercy in Christ doth offer in the Gospel: Be not dismayed by Reason of thy Unworthiness, for the Promise is of Grace freely offered, and freely given to them that be most unworthy in their own Eyes: Thou art unworthy of the least crumb of Mercy, but of the Riches of his Grace God hath given thee the Promises of highest Advancement, if thou wilt but embrace them. I will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, faith the Lord Almighty, 2 Cor. 6. 18. And it shall be in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, that there they shall be called, The children of the living God, Rom. 9. 26. He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my Son, Rev. 21. 7. Surely, Lord, I will lay hold on these Promises, I will yet draw nigher to thee, and put my Trust in thy Mercy; I will henceforth fly to the Throne of Grace, to get my Title made firer and firer to my Confidence. O Lord, I believe, help thou my Unbelief. Thus the Soul pleads with God, and God is well-pleased with such Pleadings; the Soul is assured of salvation, and yet prayeth in the Midst of Assurance, Who am I, Lord, that thou shouldest make such ample and free Promises unto thy poor servant? Of thy free Mercy, and according to thine own heart hast thou spoken all these great things, to make thy servant know them; and now, O Lord God, establish, I beseech thee, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, 2 Sam. 7. 25.
4. A cheerful bearing of Crosses: Hence Paul eyeing that Object of Assurance, that Weight of Glory, he counts all his Afflictions light and mo-
Evidences.

Evidences. 2 Cor. 4. 17. he fuing in the Dungeon, and reckoned it a special Fa-
avour to be a Sufferer for Christ; The Fire of Divine Love so inflames Chi-
ritians in this Condition, that much Water of Persecution cannot quench it;
yea, such is the Nature of this Fire, that it feeds on those Waters, and
grows more fervent by that which would quench it: No Wonder; it is but a light Affliction, but it caufeth unto us, a more excellent and eternal Weight of Glory; and Parts of this Glory, the Christian now receiveth afore-hand, as Earnest of the whole: This makes him to rejoice (even in the Midst of Crof-
ses and Losses) with a Joy unspeakable and glorious: And hence it is that a Christian despifeth the Sufferings for the Joys, yea, the Sufferings are fo over-
come by the Joys, that the Sufferings do not turn his Joys into fadnefs, but his Affurance turns the ladness of his sufferings into Joys, for he rejoiceth in his sufferings, Phil. 2. 17.

5. An holy Contempt of creature Comforts: This is another Fruit of Affurance, it will make a Man endea-
vour to rid himfelf from fuch feculent Matters here, to contemn them, to trample them under his Feet, and out of the Greatnefs and Goodnefs of his Spirit, ambitioufly to long after the Presence of the Lamb. Do I fpeak or write to the Denizens of Heaven? Tell me then, you that carry the Evidences of Heaven in your Hands and Hearts, Is it not thus with you? Hath not God wrought your Hearts to this Frame and divine Disposition? if not, he will do it firft or laft; for Citizens of Heaven set not much by the beft Things on Earth, when they are themselves, and act like their Saviour. It was a good Speech of an Emperor, whatsoever he himself was, You (faid he) gaze on my purple Robes, and golden crown, but did you know what cares are under them, you would not take them up from the Ground for them; but fuppofe there had been no cares, but Pleasure in them, yet Mofes when he had this Affurance of Faith, He refused to be called the fon of Pharaoh's daughter, choosing rather to fuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of fins for a season; eftimating the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of E-
gypt, for he had refept unto the recom-

6. A bold Approaching unto the Throne of Grace upon all Occasions: Because we are affured, therefore we beg any Thing of God with greater Affiance: Prayer is nothing else but the Stream and River of Faith, and an i-fue of the Defire of that which we joy-
fully believe. Our Saviour knew that his fhew should never perish, and yet he prayeth, Holy Father, keep them in thy name, John 17. 28. and 19. 11. Paul knew affuredly, that the Lord would deliver him from every evil work, yet without ceafing he prayeth to be deli-
vered from evil, 2 Tim. 4. 18. Affurance adds Fervency to Prayer; the firmer our Faith, the more free is our Accefs with Boldnefs and Confidence to the Throne of Grace, the more ferv-
ently and boldly can we pray, Abba, Father: Affurance hearkneth what the Lord fpeaketh, and fpeaketh back again in fervent Groans and Defires; it hath the Promife of God, and therefore is bold to pray, and will not keep silence, 2 Sam. 7. 27. Thou, O Lord of Hojs, God of Ifrael, haft revealed to thy ferv-
ant, faying, I will build thee an house, therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee: Nay, Affurance puts on the Soul to ask any Thing it wants; thefe be the Times when the Spirit moveth the Waters, therefore, Now, faith Affurance, cast in

your
your Petition, and whatsoever Grief it hath in it, you shall be cured of it. Now the King holds out his golden Scepter, and therefore, faith Assurance, let the Queen come in boldly with her Request, tho' it be for a Kingdom; yea, this King likes it best, if first we seek a Kingdom, and the Righteousness inseparably annexed to it, for then we shall have all other Things with it, Matth. 6. 33.

7. A valiant Adventuring for Christ. Is a Man assured of God's Love in Christ? such a one fears not any Troubles, he knows all comes through his Father's Hands, and that Man and Devil cannot do what they would, and therefore he goes on comfortably to Day, to Morrow, and to the End; he is like one of David's Worthies, or like David himself, that having got Experience, fears Nothing; he walks up and down the World like a Giant, higher by Head and SHOULDERS than most Men, he holds in his Hand a strong Shield that the Devil himself cannot pierce, but it quencheth his Fiery darts: He gets a Victory against the World by his Faith, and Samson like, breaks all Bands of Temptation as straw, he leaps over a wall, breaks a bow of Steel, lays heaps upon heaps.

8. An earnest Longing for the Appearance of the Lord Jesus: As he adventures and conquers in Life, so he can think of Death without any prevailing Fear; he can say with Paul, I desire to be dissolved, and to be with Christ, Phil. i. 23, and with Stephen, Lord Jesus, receive my Spirit, Acts 7. 59, and with the Spouse in the Canticles ch. 8. 14. Come away, my Beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of spices. It is the Voice of Assurance, My Life is hid with thee, O Christ, and therefore appear quickly, my Life, my Jesus, that I may quickly appear with thee in Glory; let the Day of gladness quickly come, wherein both Soul and Body, even my whole self, may eternally enjoy thee: I cannot be still put off with these fables and earnefts, my Love and Longing is rather inflamed by them to the fruition of thee; The very Voice of these Earnefts is, Come; yea, they scarce know any other Language but Come; therefore again and again they say Come; yea after they have said Come, as if that were not enough, they say, Come quickly; and now, what can the Soul say more to her Lord? only as before she still said, Come, to now will she still say, Amen; even so, Amen and Amen.

9. A loathing of Sin, Indignation for Sin, Contest with Sin, and a continual Watch against the Baits and Allurement of sin: How can it be conceived that a Man should be assured of the Pardon and Forgiveness of many Sins, but it will work a greater loathing and detestation of Sin, unfeigned Abatement for former Weakness, and continual Watchfulness, to keep himself pure for the future, that he lose not his Comfort, nor dishonour God, who hath done so great Things for him? It is Satan's Cavil against the Saints, that Assurance begets security: Assuredly, if it be true Assurance, it will thro' Christ mortifie our Luft, and quicken us to more sincere settled and constant Obedience; nor is it possible that a Christian should hold his assurance any longer, than whiles he follows, cherishes, and feeds in himself this Heavenly Affection.

Object. But some may object, if we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves, 1 John 1. 8. Who can say his heart is clean? Prov. 20. 9. There is no man just, that sinneth not, Eccles. 7. 20. And how can these two stand together, Sin and Assurance?

Sol. I answer, Grosb sins, grievous sins, are not compatible with the Hope and
Evidences.

and Assurance of a Christian, especially reigning sins committed with Delight, or Indulgence; and yet such sins, as we call Infirmities, Blemishes, Reminders of original Corruption, under which the Regenerate must labour so long as they live: These are not altogether incompatible with Assurance, nor do they hinder the lively Workings of Faith, in receiving the Promises; it is good therefore to distinguish between sins, which administer Matter of Humiliation, and such as may give Occasion to the Soul to question its regenerate Estate: As 1. There are sins of simple Ignorance, unavoidable Infirmity, sins of Forgetfulness, Inconsideration, Passion, Pettishness, inordinate Finns, which administer Matter of Fear, whereunto there is no advised Consent, and these may stand with Assurance. And 2. There are such sins, enormous Crimes (not to speak of sins wilfully committed with full Consent, Delight and Contentment to the utter extinguishing of the Spirit of Grace, which shall never befall them that are called according to the Purpose of God,) and those sins hinder Assurance, so that the sinner cannot for the present lay actual Claim to any one Privilege of Grace formerly enjoyed: I deny not but he may still retain his Right and Title to external Life, but he is in this Condition suspended from actual Claim, until he rise again by Repentance, and so recover not a new Right and Title, but a new Claim by virtue of the old Title.

10. A courageous resting of Doubts, Scruples, Temptations; not but that Doubts will come after Assurance: We see the Sun is one Day bright, and the next Day is covered; Evidences may be lost, tho' Interest be continued: yet Assurance and Evidences rightly improved and sanctified to us, may help us against all the shakings, and shiverings, and doubtings of the Soul, and of their own Nature they do rest them: Hence the best Cure and Remedy of Doubtings, is to perfect and strengthen our Assurance; the more purely the Fire burns, the less Smoke it hath; when the Light and Heat of the Sun are greatest, then the Clouds and misty Vapours are fewest: Assurance and Doubting are like a Pair of Scales, where the Weight of the one bears away the other.

Quest. 1. But how should Assurance be strengthened?

Ans. 1. Go we to God, for God who gave it can strengthen it: Every Grace depends upon him, not only for Birth, but also for Complement; his Strength must lead us on from Strength to Strength, and therefore if we would have strong Assurance, we must go to a strong God, and beg of him for it: O Lord (say) my knowledge is dim; lighten that Candle, open mine eyes yet more and more, that I may see thy truth; my Assents many times shake, but do thou establish and confirm my Heart; in thy Truths; my Embrace, Applications, are very trembling, and broken, and interrupted, but do thou guide my eye to look upon my Saviour, and in my Saviour, and do thou guide my hand to lay hold on him, do thou enable my Will and Affections to embrace all the goodness of thyself, of thy Christ, of thy Word; my Faith is but weak, but Lord, I would have more Faith, even full Assurance of Faith, and thou canst work it, O do it for thy weak Servant.

2. Be in the Way of Strength: there are Ways in which God doth reveal his Arm, i.e. his Ordinances; he that is too good for the Ordinances, will ever be too weak in his Faith. One thing (could David say) have I desired of the Lord that I may dwell in the House of the Lord all the days of my Life, Psal. 27, 4, and
Evidences.

to what End? that I may behold the beauty of the Lord, and visit his temple: what this Beauty is, he himself expounds, We thought of thy loving kindness in the midst of thy temple, Psalm. 48. 9. The loving Kindness of God, his Mercy and Countenance upon his own Servants, that is the Lord’s Beauty, that is it which makes him amiable in his own People.

3. Let Assurance know its Privileges, and then it will grow stronger. Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; 1 Pet. 2. 3. They who descended from the Blood of Abraham had more Privileges than others; and have not they greater who come of the Blood of Christ? The Priests of the Law had singular Exemptions, and Kings of all Men are most highly privileged; and do Believers come short, who are not profligate, civil, typical Priests, but royal Priests? who are not Priests only, nor Kings only, but both Kings and Priests: A royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people. If we did once fully know our Privileges, the Grants of Favour, the free Access, the singular Acceptance we have with God in and through the Lord Jesus Christ, how might we keep down our Fears, and our Doubtings, and with fullest Eagerness embrace our God, our Christ, our Promises?

4. Observe, and call to mind our former Experiences of God’s Favour and Love: I will remember (faith David) the years of the right hand of the most High, Psalm. 77. 10. i.e. the Years and Times of my Life, wherein I had sweet Experiences of God’s Mercies and Love: Why, what of that? he tells you, Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice, Psalm. 63. 7. But of this Point in the last Chapter.

Quest. 2. But what if after all these Means used, no Sun appears, our Evidences are quite lost, God suspends all Comforts.

Answ. In such a Case, we must endeavour to live above Evidences, by working the Soul to close with, and depend upon an absolute Promise: To this Purpose, it pleatheth the Father of Mercies, sometimes to convince and persuade the Soul, that he will supply what is wanting, heal Backslidings freely, work both Will and Deed fully, whereby he sustains the Soul in Life, and raiseth it up as it were from the Grave of Despair and dismal Distress. Thus David expected to receive his Assurance, when he cried, Why art thou cast down, O my soul? - - 'Hope thou in God, for I will yet praise him for the help of his countenance, Psalm. 42. 5, 12. And if at our first Conversion, when we had nothing but the Offer of Free-grace to look upon, we cast our selves on God, why not now, when our Assurances wholly fail?

S E C T. VI.

The Evidences of a weak unworthy Servant of Christ, laid down according to the Rules afore mentioned.

THE Life of all we have said, is Practice: Hence I make bold to lay down the Evidence of a poor Creature, not worthy to be named, much less to have his Name written in the Book of Life. - - He gives them thus: - - Wherein howsoever he speaks in the first Person, as intending them for his own Use; yet he desires to correct himself therein as Paul did, Nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, Gal. 2. 20. On every Evidence he desires this to be written, and thus to be understood, I live, yet not I.

1. The
### Evidences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. The Texts containing Promises</th>
<th>2. The Graces to which Promises are made, or my particular Evidences.</th>
<th>3. The Truth of these Graces examined.</th>
<th>4. The Testimony of the Spirit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John 3, 5, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 23.</td>
<td>After Acts of Faith first put forth upon Chri$t himself, and clofing with him immediately, as if I had no present or by-paft Grace to evidence my being in him: I now bring in thee Graces or Workings of the Spirit of Chri$t in me, as Hand-maids to attend, and to witnes$ to the Truth of this Adherence unto Chri$t, which I call my Evidences.</td>
<td>See in the Duty of Self-examination and Receiving of the Lord’s Supper.</td>
<td>Which is either by Arguments and Inferences from the Word and Work of Grace, in the Heart, or by Preference and Influence, manifested by an heavenly Imagination and Irradiation upon my Soul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 1, 11, 12. 2 Pet. 1, 3, 4.</td>
<td>1. My Conversion from Corruption to Christianity, the Time whereof (1 ble$s God) I remember.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gal. 2, 20.</td>
<td>2. My Desire and Endeavour to rely on the Promises of Christ, both for this Life, and that to come.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psal. 119, 6, 7.</td>
<td>3. My Experience that I could act Faith, and lay hold, and rest upon the Promises of God in divers Cases and Conditions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psal. 119, 5, 128.</td>
<td>4. The chief Aim and Bent of my Heart, which for the Main is God-ward and Christ-ward.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cor. 7, 10.</td>
<td>5. My Respect to all God’s Commandments, defiring that I would give up myself wholly to God, to do all his Will.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezek. 9, 4. 6. Psal. 119, 136.</td>
<td>6. My renewed Repentance for all my often Failings, and Sins committed against God.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom. 10, 10.</td>
<td>8. My earnest Desire and Prayer to God for Israel, and for all I know, That they might be saved.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 4, 19. 19. 1 John 3, 10, 14.</td>
<td>9. My Love to God in Christ, to his Word, Services, Saints, and all Things that belong to him.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 John 4, 7.</td>
<td>10. My Sense and Feeling of the Fight and Combat between the Flesh and the Spirit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom. 7, 25.  Gal. 5, 17.</td>
<td>11. My Watch to strive against secret Sin, or evil Thoughts, which no Eye sees, as well as against publick, notorious, scandalous Sins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psal. 19, 12.</td>
<td>12. My Desire after Christ for his Holiness, as Happiness; taking him for my King and Husband, as for my Jesus and Saviour.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 John 3, 3.  Rev. 15, 3.</td>
<td>13. My Willingness to suffer Shame and Disgrace, and (if my Heart deceive me not) Persecution and Death for Christ my Saviour.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mat. 10, 39.  Mark 10, 21. Luk. 9, 23, 24.</td>
<td>14. The unspakeable Joy of God’s Spirit, which sometimes I have felt in and after Ordinances; and especially once, when for the Space of two Days I was carried away into Exultation and Ravishment: This was when I began to see Spiritual Things, and upon which followed more Desire and Endeavours after Grace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. The
Evidences.

1. The Texts containing Promises.

15. Mal. 4. 2.
17. Col. 2. 2.
20. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
21. Phil. 1. 10, 11.
22. Psa. 139. 23.
23. Rom. 7. 24.
25. Gal. 5. 17.
26. Col. 3. 4, 5.
27. Tit. 2. 11, 12.

2. The Graces to which Promises are made, or my particular Evidences.


16. My Patience under Infirmities and Afflictions, with an earnest Desire that I may be bettered by my Afflictions.

17. My Assurance of Faith, and of my spiritual Safety, which is, 1. Both by the Evidences of internal Vision or Reflection, for I know that I believe, as certainly as I know that I live: And 2. By Application of the Promises of the Gospel: And 3. By the Effects and Fruits growing from the Root of Grace: And 4. By the Testimony of God's Spirit, which sometimes after Prayer especially hath suggested to my Spirit that Iam God's Child.

18. A Desire to wait upon God, if at any Time he delay to hear Prayers.

19. The Return of my Prayers, which many a Time God hath graciously made sensible and known to my Soul.

20. My sincere and hearty longing for the Time of Restoring, and for the Appearing of Christ, who is my chiefest Treasure, and my All in All.

21. My Conscience hath born Witness with me, that my Heart was sincere towards God.

22. I rest not in the Approbation of Men, unless I can approve my Heart unto God.

23. Besides these and the like, I may fetch (as some Divines) as good, if not better Evidences from Mortification, in denying myself, in overcoming my Passions, in crucifying my Corruptions, as from any Graces whatsoever.

But, O my Soul, rest not in these inward Graces of the Spirit; now when all is done, begin again to act Faith upon Christ immediately with a redoubled Strength.

His Evidences thus gathered in, the prime and especial Work of the Soul is, the keeping and improving of Evidences in their several Uses. But of that before, Sect. 3, 4. And thus much of Evidences.
MEDITATION is a deep and earnest Musing upon some Point of Christian Instruction, to the strengthening us against the Flesh, World and Devil, and to the leading us forward toward the Kingdom of Heaven; or, Meditation is a steadfast Bending of the Mind to some spiritual Matter, discoursing of it with our selves, till we bring the same to some profitable Issue.

Now this Meditation is either sudden, or set; occasional, or solemn, and deliberate.

1. Sudden, occasional, or external Meditation ariseth from such Things as God, by his Providence, offers to our Eyes, Ears and Senses. When I consider the Heavens, the Work of thy Fingers, the Moon and Stars which thou hast ordained: What is Man that thou art mindful of him, or the Son of Man, that thou visitest him? Psal. 8. 3, 4. This Meditation of David's was occasional.

2. Deliberate, set, or solemn Meditation ariseth out of our own Hearts, when purposely we separate ourselves from all Company, and go apart to perform this Exercise more thoroughly, making choice of such Matter, Time, and Place as are most requisite thereunto; Now this Meditation is double, for it is either converfant about Matters of Knowledge, for the finding out of some hidden Truth, or about Matters of Affection, for the enkindling of our Love unto God: The former of these Two we leave to the Schools and Prophets; the Latter we shall search after, which is both of large Use, and such as no Christians can reject as unnecessary, or over-difficult.

Sect. II.

The Circumstantialis of Meditation.

The Circumstantialis of our Meditation, are Time and Place; I shall add to these ( tho I cannot call it a Circumstance ) the Subject-matter, which by Way of Preparation to the Duty, we may take Notice of.

1. For the Time: No Time can be prescribed to all Men; for neither is God bound to Hours, neither doth the contrary Disposition of Men agree in one Choice of Opportunities; some find their Hearts most in Frame in the Morning; others learn Wisdom of their Reins in the Night season; others find I sae's Time the fittest Time, who went out in the evening to meditate, Gen. 24. 63. No Practice of others can prescribe to us in this Circumstance, it is enough that we set apart that Time wherein we are aptest for that Service.

2. For Place: We judge, solitary and solitary Places fittest for Meditation, especially for set and solitary Meditation: Thus we found Jesus meditating alone in the Mount, John Baptif in the Defert, David on his Bed, Daniel in his House, I sae in the Field. The Bridegroom of our Soul, the Lord Jesus Christ is balsful, saith Bernard, and never comes to his meditating Bride in the Presence of a Multitude: Hence was
was the Spoule's Invitation, *Come my beloved, let us go forth into the field, let us lodge in the villages, let us go up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, [whether the tender grapes appear, and the pomegranates put forth, there will I give thee my love, Cant. 7. 11, 12.]* We must in this Case abandon worldly Society, both outward and inward: Many fequester themselves from the visible Company of Men, which yet carry a World within them; both these Societies are Enemies to this Meditation.

3. For the *Matter of our Meditation,* it must be Divine and spiritual; viz. God's Word, or some Part thereof: It is woful to think how some meditate on Sin, contrary to God's Word, studying to go to Hell with the least Noise in the World; others bend their Thoughts only with the search of natural Things; as, The Motion of the Heavens, the Reason of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Seas, the Kinds of Simples that grow out of the Earth, and the Creatures upon it, with all their Qualities and Operations; but in the mean while, the God that made them, the Vilenets of their Nature, and the Danger of their Sin, the Multitude of their Imperfections, the Saviour that bought them, the Heaven that he bought for them, &c. are as unregarded as if they were not: The Matter of our Meditation must be something Divine; I remember thee on my bed, and meditate on thee: I will meditate of all thy works, and talk of all thy doings, Psal. 63. 6, and 77. 12.

**SECT. III.**

**Of occasionall Meditation.**

**Occasional Meditation** ariseth from such Things as God in his Providence offers to our Eyes, Ears, or Senses: Examples of this fort are infinite, for a Taste, take these few:

1. Upon our first awaking in the Morning, meditate how the Lord can at the last Day as easily raise up our dead Bodies from the Dust, as he hath now awaked us out of Sleep; and, as now we rise from the Grave our Bed, so then we must arise from that Bed our Grave.

2. Upon sight of the Morning-sky, meditate, That if one Sun make so bright a Morning, what a shining Morning will that be, when Christ the Sun of Righteousness shall appear, attended with all his bright Angels, Archangels, Cherubims, Seraphims, Bodies and Souls of Saints? When there shall be as many Suns on a Day, as there are Stars on a bright Winter's Night.

3. Upon the Occasions of the Day, meditate, how the Lord feeth us, and understands all our Thoughts, and is acquainted with all our Ways: The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole Earth, to shew himself strong in behalf of them, whose Heart is perfect towards him, 2 Chron. 16. 9. And therefore we should do all Things as in the awful Prefence of God.

4. Upon our particular Callings we may accordingly meditate; as

1. A Magistrate, thus; *As I judge others, so will the Lord judge me; it will not be long ere Death arrest, and I must go without Bails: Methinks I hear that Sound in mine Ears, Psal. 82. 6. I have said, ye are gods, but ye shall die like men.*

A Minister, thus; *The Time I have to spend is not mine, but the Peoples; Methinks whiles I idle it away, I hear them crying after me, To your Closet, and there pray for us, that we perish not; study for us, that we may learn of you how to walk in his Paths; for if we perish, and you will not give Warning, then H h a must*
Meditation.

must our Blood be required at your hands, Ezek. 3. 18.

3. A Tradesman, thus; What is that Balance in my Shop, but a Memento of distributive and communicative Justice? if my Dealings be not just to a Point or Pin, I shall then be weighed in God's Balance, and be found too light, Prov. 11.

1. A false Balance is an Abomination to the Lord, and so is a true Balance without true Dealing with all Men.

4. An Husbandman, thus: As I sow in Spring, so I reap in Harvest, and God hath said, He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity, Prov. 22. 8. but they that sow in tears shall reap in joy, Psal. 126.

5. Lord, whiles I sow in Tears, give me April Showers of Repentance, that when the Harvest comes, and the Angels must reap, they may gather me into thy Barn in Heaven.

5. A Soldier, thus; What Trade is this I follow? what Devices are these I carry about me to murther afar off? whose image do I bear in this killing Disposition, but his, whose true Title is, The Destroyer? I had need look about me that I be in a righteous Cause; I am sure, all the Titles of God sound of Mercy and gracious Respect to Man; God the Father is my Maker and Preserver, God the Son his Saviour and Redeemer, God the Holy Ghost, his Sanctifier and Comforter: O Lord, that my Enemies may be thy Enemies, and my Cause thy Cause, or that I may leave this Calling.

5. Upon Night approaching, meditate, That seeing our Days are determined, and the Number of our Months are with the Lord, and our Bounds are appointed which we cannot pass, Job 14.

5. that one Day more of our limited Time is gone and past, and we are now nearer to our End by a Day, than we were in the Morning.

6. Upon Occasion of Lights brought in, meditate, If the Light of a poor Candle be so comfortable, which is nothing but a little inflamed Air gathered about a moistened Snuff, What is the Light of that glorious Sun, the great Lamp of Heaven? but much more, what is the Light of that infinitely repellent Sun of Righteousness who gave that Light to the Sun, and that Sun to the World?

4. Upon the sight of a bright sky full of Stars, meditate, How worthy a Science it is to see and observe these goodly Apranges of Light above our Heads, their Places, Qualities, Motions? But the Employment of a Christian is far more noble, Heaven is open unto him, and he can look beyond the Vail, and see further above those Stars than it is thither, and there discern those Glories, that may answer to so rich a Pavement: I see indeed those glittering glorious Stars with my bodily Eyes; but I see withal, by the Eyes of my Faith, that this is but the Floor of that goodly Fabrick, the outward Curtain of that glorious Tabernacle: I see within that incomprehensible Light, which none can see, and not be blessed: How many are these Stars before mine Eyes! but Oh! what Millions of pure and majestical Angels? what Millions of happy and glorified Souls? how many Mansions of my Father (one of them being my own) do I see by Faith? Come down, no more, my Soul, after thou hast once pitched upon this heavenly Glory; or, if this Flesh force thy Descent, be unquiet till thou art let loose to immortality.

Thus from our Up-rising to our Down-laying, we may upon every Object presented to our Senses, frame a sudden or occasional Meditation.

S E C T. IV.

Of deliberate Meditation, and the Parts thereof.

D E L I B E R A T E Meditations arise, and are wrought out of our own Hearts: Now every such Meditation
Meditation

135

ditation consists of these Parts.

Entrance.
Proceedings.
Conclusion.

I. The Entrance

1. The common Entrance is some short, yet pithy Prayer, that God may guide and direct us therein, by the gracious Assistance of his holy Spirit.
2. The proper and particular Entrance, is the Choice of some Theme or Matter, and settling ourselves on that which we have chosen.

II. The Proceedings of our Meditation are in this Method.

1. To begin in the Understanding.
2. To end in the Affections.

1. Concerning that Part which is in the Understanding, it is good to keep that Course which the common Places of natural and artificial Reason do lead us unto; as, to consider the Matter of our Meditation, 1. In its Description. 2. In its Distribution. 3. In its Causes. 4. In its Effects. 5. In its Ubi. 6. In its Properties. 7. In its Opposites. 8. In its Comparates. 9. In its Scriptural Testimonies; only, in these Heads, observe these Cautions.

(1.) That we be not too curious in Prosecution of these logical Places; the End of this Duty is not to practise Logic, but to exercise Religion, and to kindle Piety and Devotion. Besides, every Theme will not afford all these Places; as, when we meditate of God, there is no Room for Causes or Comparisons; it will therefore be sufficient, if we take the most pregnant and voluntary Places.

(2.) That if we flick in the Distribution of any of these Places (as of meditating of sin, we cannot readily meet with material and formal Causes) we rack not our Minds too much with the Inquiry thereof, but quietly pass over to the next.

(3.) Concerning that Part which is in the Affection, it is good to follow that Course which the common Places of Rhetorick do lead us unto: These are fix, viz.

1. A Relish of what we have meditated on.
2. A Complaint, bewailing our Wants of this Relish.
3. A Wish of the Soul for what it complaineth to want.
4. A Confession of our Inabilities to effect what we wish.
5. A Petition for the Supply of our Inabilities.
6. A Confidence of obtaining what we petition for.

III. The Conclusion of the Work contains these Parts:

1. A Thanksgiving.
2. A Recommendation of our Souls and Ways to God.

I shall add no more, but only with the Soul, thus concluding, to lift up the Heart and Voice to God, in singing a Psalm answerable to its Distribution, and Matter meditated on; and by this Means shall the soul close up itself with much sweetness and spiritual Contentment.

S E C T. V.

An Example of the Soul's Love to Christ.

A F T E R Entrance by Prayer, and Choice of this Theme, the Soul may proceed thus,

1. Description.

O my Soul, what is this Soul's Love to Christ, whereof thou studiest? It is a spiritual fire kindled from above in the Hearts of his Darlings, towards their Bridegroom the Lord Jesus Christ. Or, it is a Sparkle of that Fire of the Holy Ghost, struck into the Tinder of our Souls, which immediately smokes, and fends up the Flame thitherward, whence it first had its Rise. Or, it is the Soul's...
Ref. or Resent of itself in the Beom of Christ, with Content unpeakeable and glorious, being persuaded of her Interest in that Song of the Spoufe, I am your well beloved's, and my well beloved is mine, Cant. 6. 3. This, O my Soul, is the Nature of the Love to Christ.

1. Distribution.

There is a twofold Love, one of Desire, which is an earnest longing after that which we believe would do us much good, if we could attain to it; another of Complacency, when having attained that which we desire, we hugg and embrace it, and solace ourselves in the fruition of it: Now the first of these Loves is an Introduction to the second, and both of them (in Relation to Christ) issue from a proportionable Act of Faith precedent. 1. That affectionate longing, and thirsty Love, wherewith we pant and gasp after Christ proceeds from the first Acts of Faith, whereby we aspire to all Gospel promises, as true and good in themselves, and better unto us than any Thing in the World, could we but once be assured that they belong unto us. That other Love of Complacency, when, with the Psalmist, we return unto our Rest, because the Lord hath dealt bountifully with us, Psal. 116. 7. when sweetly we repose our selves in the Lap of our Saviour with content unpeakeable, and full of Glory, it proceeds from the last Act of Faith, whereby we are actually persuaded by those welcome Whispers of the Spirit of Adoption, that certainly Christ is our Saviour, and that our Debts are cancelled to the very last mite; only observe, O my Soul! these two things of this Love. 2. That it is subject to all Variations or Changes, Ebbings and Flowings of that Persuasion; sometimes in a violent Temptation, or in a sensible Desertion, our Persuasion fails, and to this Love of Complacency is either supplied, or it falls back into that purely anxious Love of Desire. 2. That this Love of Complacency admits of Degrees, proportionable to the Degrees of our Persuasion; if that be clear and strong, this Love is more chearful and pleasant; if that be weak and obscure this Love is more cold, with many Fears and Jealousies; whence this Love of Complacency may not unfitly be subdivided into an ordinary, and heroi- cal Love; ordinary Love proceeds from a weak Degree of that last Act of Faith; heroical Love springeth from a more eminent and transcendent Pitch of Persuasion, concerning our own Reconciliation in particular: It is called ordinary, because most Christians, though effectually called, do ordinandy feel but such a timorous Love in themselves; it is called heroical, because it is constantly only in such, as either besides the Evidence of the Word and Spirit, have had some special Revelation to put them out of all Doubt, concerning their Estate to Godward; or in such as by a certain close waking with God, have been long exercized in a Christian Course, have often entertained Christ Jesus at Supper in their Hearts, and habituated themselves into a more familiar acquaintance with that holy Spirit, which brings all the good News from Heaven, to those diligent Souls which carefully wait for it.

3. Causes.

But whence is this Love, O my Soul? The Apostle is plain, We love him, because he first loved us, 1 John 4. 13. When the Spirit of God in the Promises lets in some Intimation of God's Love into the Soul, then she loves him again: That Expression of the Psalmist, The Lord will command his loving kindnesses in the day time, Psal. 42. 8. is pertinent to this; it is a phrase taken from
Meditation.

from Kings and Princes, and great Commanders in the field, whose Words of Command stand for Laws; so the Lord sends out his loving kindness, saying, Go out, my everlasting Love and Kindness, take a Commission from me, go to that humble, thirsting Soul; go and prosper, and prevail, and settle my Love effectually upon him; I command thee to do it: It may be at the first Visits, the poor Soul cries out, What, I Love? What, I Mercy? Will Christ Jesus accept of me? Oh, I am the worst of Sinners; could I pray, or perform Duties as some others do, I might have some Hopes of Mercy; but what? is it possible that the Lord of Heaven should love me? Yes, thee, even thee, faith the Lord: go out my loving Kindness to that poor Soul, break open the Doors of that weary, wearied Heart, knock off those Bolts of carnal Reason, and all base Arguments, and clear and warm that broken, bruised, humbled Soul, and tell him from me, that his Sins are pardoned, his Sins and Prayers are heard, and he shall be saved; I charge thee do the Work before thou comest in again: Here, O my Soul, is the immediate cause, God's Love thus affecting the Heart, it breeds a Love in the Heart to God again: I drew them, faith God, with the cords of a man, even with the bands of love, Hol. 11. 4.

4. Effects

And what are the Effects, O my Soul! of this Love? O this Love hath many holy gracious Effects, it will make the Soul to rejoice in Christ's Presence, to grieve in his Absence, to please Christ in all Things, to desire Union with Christ, tho it never see good Day, tho it have no other Wages, to bestow readily and freely any Thing it hath on the Lord Jesus Christ, to deny itself, or any Thing that may come in Competition with Christ, to part with her Isaac's, her dearest Things, To account all things as dung and Loos, that she may win Christ, Phil. 3. 8. to be content with nothing, but Love again from the Party beloved, to be ever and anon thinking and musing on the Lord Jesus Christ, to be ordinarily and frequently speaking of Christ. Love is full of Eloquence in the Praises of her Beloved, to is the Soul's Love to the Lord Jesus Christ. O how that Spouse of Christ runs on in a Description of his Rarities and Transeendences, My beloved is white and ruddy, the choicest among ten thousand (or as it is more elegantly in the Original, He is an ensign-bearer among ten thousand) He is altogether lovely, or he is allentire, he is all composed of Loves: Betwixt those Vertes [10. and 16.] there's a Description of Christ, so stuffed with choicest Delicacies of Expression, that thou canst not match it O my Soul! out of any of those Poets which have flown highest in amorous Inventions; at last she concludes with a triumphant Epiphonema, This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem, Cant. 5. 10. 16. Nay Love will make the Soul not only speak but do any Thing for the Lord Jesus Christ: O then she cries, How may I please Christ better? what Duty must I do? and what sins must I avoid? if there be any of the bed chamber of the Bridegroom, tell me I beseech you, how may I hear, and pray and walk, and approve my Heart to my Christ and King, that nothing may displease him. Lastly, Love will make the Soul suffer for Christ, and to rejoice in such sufferings, Acts 5. 41. It is a fire that much Water of Persecution cannot quench; nay it feeds on those Waters, and grows hotter by them: As Opposition devise against it, to it riseth against Opposition, yea, it riseth by it, until it rise above it.

5. Oppo-
Meditation.

5. Opposites.

Now what are the contraries to this Love of Christ, but an Hatred of Christ? One would wonder there should be such a Thing in the World, as Hatred of Christ? But why then should the Apostle threaten, If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha, 2 Cor. 16. 22. 1. e. If any Man hate Christ, let him be accursed with all Manner of Executions or curlesi in the most desperate Manner, expecting due vengeance from the Lord, when he cometh with his body Millions, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly, Jude 14, 15. No Question there is a World of wicked Men, that are under this curse; I speak not of poor Indians, and other Savages of the unchristian World, whose Souls are overlaid with the blackest Mist of Irreligion, that the Prince of Darkness can possibly inwrap them in, who come into the World, not knowing wherefores, and go out of the World, not knowing whether; an heavy case, which cannot be sufficiently bewailed with an Ocean of Tears and Blood; but of those that live within the Paradise of the christian Church, that have nothing to distinguish them from those Indian Miscreants, but an outward conformity, outward Formalities, the charity of other Men, and their own flight Imaginations: As 1. All open Enemies, gros, hainous and grievous Sinners, Swearers, Blasphemers, Drunkards, Railers against God, his Ministers, his People, thesse and the like love him more than Christ, they love the Devil more than Christ. 2. All fawning Hypocrites, that profess, it may be, a marvellous affectionate Love unto the Lord Jesus Christ, but they are inward Haters of Christ.

6. Comparison.

But to inflame thy Love, O my Soul, upon Christ, consider whereunto it is like, or to what it may be compar'd: The Scripture hath described the Out-goings of such a Soul, i. By the parched Ground: My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is, Psal. 63. 1. 2. By the Pantings of a chafed Hart; As the Hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God, Psal. 42. 1. 2. 3. By the Longings of a teeming Woman; I have longed for thy salvation, O Lord, and thy Law is my delight, Psal. 119. 4. By the Fainting and Swowning of one that is in good Earnest fick of Love; I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if you find my beloved, that ye tell him, I am sick of love, Cant. 5. 8. Such souls are commonly cast into an Agony, into Pangs of Love, that love Christ indeed.

7. Testimony.

And doth not the Scripture express the Loves of the Soul to the Lord Jesus? If God be your Father, said Christ to the Jews, then will ye love me. John 8. 42. And Thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee, and, We will remember thy love more than wine; the upright love thee, Cant. 1. 3. 4. We love him, faith the Apostle, because he loved us first, 1 John 4. 19. 1. I will love thee, faith David, O Lord my Strength, Psal. 18. 1. I will caufe those that love me, faith Wisdom, to inherit substance, Prov. 8. 21. He that hath my commandments and keepeth them, he is that loveth me, and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and I will manifest my love unto him. John 14. 21. Look upon me, faith David, and be merciful unto me, as thou wouldest to do unto those that love thy name, Psalm. 119. 132.

Thus for Information of Judgment, now for the stirring up, O my Soul! of thy Affections.

1. Re-
Meditation.

1. Relish.

O divine Love! O the Pleasures, O the Joys of this Love! O Honey and Sweetness itself! It is the Love of Christ that sets a Price on all other Duties; the least Service (even a Cup of cold Water, or a Widow's Mite) if it have but a Grain of this Love in it, is a most acceptable Sacrifice to God; it is Love to Christ that hath the Promises of this Life, and that which is to come: I will cause those that love me to inherit Substance, and I will fill their treasures, Prov. 8. 21. Yea, there is a crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him, Jam. 1. 12. It is Love to Christ, that by Christ affures to us all the glorious Privileges, flowing from Christ, as Reconciliation, Adoption, Forgiveness of sins, Justification, Righteousness, Wisdom, Sanctification, Redemption, Possession of all Things. All things are yours, whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours, and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's, 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. O who can think of this Love of Christ, and not be ravished therewith! Had I a thousand Hearts to bestow on Christ, they were all too little, they were never able to love him sufficiently; it is the Lord Jesus that is all Strength, and all Wisdom, and all Honour, and all Beauty; the Fountain of all Graces, and Virtues, and Qualities in Men: whatsoever Grace, or Virtue, or Quality is in us, they are but so many Rays that come from this Sun of Righteousness; is fairer than the children of men, and grace eminently is poured into his lips, Psalm. 45. 2.

2. Complaint.

But alas! where is my Soul? how dull is my Understanding? my Affection? how careless, how peevish is my Soul, in a Business which concerns it so much? how prejudicate is my Opinion? how vain are my Conceits? O my Soul! how ignorant are thou of the incomparable Worth, and delightful Sweetness that is in the Lord Jesus? how secure and sleepy, and senseless are thou? O this hard Heart of mine! thou canst mourn for lost and Crosses of this Life, but for the Loss of Christ, thou canst not mourn one jot: Didst thou, O my Soul, truly affect Christ, the Pillow would be washed with thy Tears for thy Want of Christ, and for thy Want of Assurance: Wo, and alas, that my Mind is taken up with a Confluence of worldly Luxuries, worldly Cares, and worldly Desires! O it is this that quenches the conjugal Love of my Soul to her Bridegroom; my Loves are now become very adulterous Loves: Wo and alas, that I have loved the world, and the things that are in the world, 1 John 2. 15. that I have followed my base Luxuries, and Adulteries, and Abominations; that in stead of loving Christ, I have loathed him, and whipped him, and crucified him, and preferred the vilest Lust (any sin whatsoever) before the Lord Jesus. And now I am musing of this Love of Christ, alas, I feel it not, or if I feel a little, little Love of Desire, yet I have no Tast, no Relish of that Love of complacency; there is no such Fire, no flames in my Breast towards the Lord Jesus.

3. Wishing.

And yet, O that I could love the Lord Jesus! O that he had my Heart! O that now I could bid adieu to all other Lovers! O that the Father of Love, and the Spirit of Love would strike one Spark of Love from the Promiseful to kindle it in the Heart of this poor creature! O that I felt a Dilata-
Meditation.

A conclusion of my Desires after Christ! that God would stretch them, and widen them to the utmost, that I might love Christ with all my Heart, Soul and Mind! O that I were even sick of Love! O that I were cast into the melting Pangs of a divine Christian Love! O my Soul, consider the Want of Christ, and the Worth of Christ! O consider, the Benefits of Christ’s Death, the Sweetness of Christ’s Promises, the Pleasures of his Commands, the Preciousness of his Graces, and above all, the Infiniteness of his Love, and thou canst not but love him! consider that Soul-ravishing text, God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus; that in ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus, Eph. 2. 4. &c. and thou canst not but cry out with the Ardency of Affection, with the Strength, the Zeal of Love, O! To him, unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God, and his Father, To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen. Rev. 1. 5, 6.


O my Soul, these are sweet Motives: but alas, how dull is thy Understanding, how dead thy Affections? I clearly see there is no Strength at all in thee. O how cold, and weak, and faint, and heartless are these thy Withers! O Christ! I would love thee, but I cannot; I find no Ability in myself to love thee; I am no more able to love thee, than cold Water is able to beat itself. O where be those scalding Affections to Christ Jesus, which holy Men have felt in all Ages, and driven to express in their Soliloquies? O where is this holy, constant, conjugal Love? O where are those Ibwelling, and throwings, and wrestlings which others have felt in their Bowels? O where be those holy fits, those Pangs of Love, those Love-trances, those infernal Flames of conjugal Affection, which made the Spouse cry out, I am sick of love? Cant. 2. 5. Alas, I feel a Distemper in my Affections; I find it not to easie to love Christ, as many Men think; surely it is a very hard and difficult Thing to love the Lord Jesus.

5. Petition.

Come then blessed Lord, and shew thy own self to me, I beseech thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me the way that I may know thee: I beseech thee shew me thy glory, Exod. 33. 13, 18. Give me the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Christ, Eph. 1. 17. Let me see the Beauties and glorious Excellencies, and by this Means blow my Love into a pure flame, yea advance it to a Degree of angelical Sublimity. Surely, Lord, I cannot love what I see not, and therefore anoint mine Eyes with thy eye-salve, that I may see thy Lovelights, and love thee with my best Loves: O kindle, inflame, and inlarge my Love that it may reft largely in thee; inlarge the crany which the Spirit hath bored thro’ the Flesh into my spirit, that I may largely see thee, and so largely love thee; inlarge the Arteries and conduit-pipes, by which thou the Head and Fountain of Love flowest into thy Members, that being abundantly quickned and watered with the Spirit of Love, I may abundantly love thee; and do not only come much, but come often into me, and let my spirit often be one Spirit with thee, in communicative and fruitive Unions; for such often Unions with
Meditation.

with thy Spirit, will make my spirit more spiritual, and the more spiritual she is, the more will she love thee, the God of all spirits. Blessed Lord, wilt thou love the Image, and shall not the Image much more love the Pattern? O that I were sick of love! that my Understanding, will and Affections were all overflowed, overcome and amazed, that my Faintings were inflamed towards thee, and even melted into thee! O sweet Jifu, touch my soul with thy Spirit, that Virtue may go out of thee into me, and draw me unto thee; let the favour of thy Ointments, whose very Breath is Love, be ever in my Nostrils: Give me the flagons of the new wine of the Kingdom, which may lift up my soul above myself in my Loves; give me to forget the low and base Loves of this World, and by an heavenly Excess, transport me into an heavenly Love, that I may embrace Christ who is the Lord from Heaven with a Love like himself: O give me to believe, for Faith and Love grow together, and the stronger my Faith, the greater will be my Love.

6. Confidence.

And this (sweet Jifu) I am fully persuaded thou wilt do: I believe, Lord help my unbelief; Surely thou art God, who canst not lye, and thou hast promised, that the upright shall love thee, Cant. 1. 4. O how should I but believe thee? and now thou hast in some sweet Measure convin’d me, now thou beginn’st to warm my Heart, and to cast me into a Love-trance; now that my spirits are somewhat raised, my Heart in some sort enlarged, my Mind in some Measure fixed upon thee; I make bold, Lord, to conclude with this spiritual Epithalamium, Blessed Lord, I am thine, only thine, ever thine, all that I am is at thy command, and all that I have is at thy disposing; be pleased to command both it and me; I know whatsoever I adventure or lose for thy sake, I shall receive with infinite Advantage in thy blessed self. I dare trust my Lord with the best thing that ever he gave me, my precious soul. O my bleeding Heart and broken spirit doth languish, in a thirsty Love, panting and gasping after thee, my blessed Saviour: O let me taste how gracious thou art, by some real Experiments in my own Heart, smile upon me from Heaven, answer me with some alluring Whispers of the spirit of Adoption; Kis me with the kisses of thy mouth, for thy love is better than wine, Cant. 1. 2. O let me bathe my soul in the delicious Intimacies of a spiritual communion with thee my God, that I may ever adhere unto thee with a sincere con- stancy, and rest in thee with a Love of complacency: For I feel, I find my soul cast into a longing sweat for thee, and nothing can satise the important longing of my perplexed soul, but thy own self; for thou art my Lord; my Love, my Life, and thou art altogether lovely, O my dear Jifu! O my dearest Husband! O these holy fits! O these sweet Pangs of Love grow upon me apace! Upon a sudden, my King, my Saviour, I am even sick of love!

Conclusion.

And now, O my soul, return unto thy rest, for the Lord hath been beneficial unto thee, Psal. 116. 7. The Reason of thy Love is Christ’s Love; Thou lovest him, because he first loved thee. Is it thus, O my soul? Hath the Lord Christ indeed discovered his Will, to take thee for his spouse? What, he that is so holy, to marry such an impure Wretch as thou art? O how should this but melt thee into a flame of Love? What stirrings of Love shouldst thou now feel in thy Bowels? how shouldst thou
thou now value him, and prize him, and praise him? how should thy Glory now sing praises to him, and not be silent? how shouldst thou admire and wonder, that thou couldst endure to be without Christ so long? that thou couldst so slightly think of Christ heretofore? O my Soul, henceforth cling to thy Saviour, go out of thy self, and creep to him, and affect not only Union, but very Unity with him; bathe thy self hereafter again and again, many and many a Time in those delicious Intimacies of the Spiritual Marriage: And to that Purpose, O my Soul, if sometimes thy Love to thy Saviour shall cool, O thou sweet Saviour look upon me in Mercy; one Look of thine will awaken my Love, and make me weep bitterly, that I have loved thee so little, whom to love sufficiently, my best and mightiest Loves are most insufficient: Prevent my seeking with thy seeking, be thou present with me in thy providence and Power, when thou art nearest to be far off me, in the Taste of thy Sweetness and fruition of thy Loves; and then when I have regained thee, I will hold more hardly, and keep more safely, and love thee more vehemently, by thy Power assisting: and provide a Stock of Loves in the Summer, against Winter, if it return any more: Come Lord Jesus, and be as the Rose on the mountains; my Life is hid with thee, O appear quickly, that I may quickly appear with thee in Glory, and in the Happiness of a consummate Marriage: Even so come Lord Jesus, come quickly, Amen, Amen, Rev. 22. 10 Ver. 7.

**S E C T. VI.**

Another Example of Eternity.

**A F T E R** Entrance by Prayer and choice of this Theme, the soul may proceed thus:

1. **Description.**

O my soul, what is this Eternity where I now reside? It is the infirm and perfect Possession of a Life (together and at once) that never shall have End. The Description may be imperfect and no Wonder: For how can that be defined, which hath no Bounds or Limits: Whateuer is laid of Eternity, comes infinitely short of it, no Words can utter it, no Figures number it, no Time can measure it; Eternity is of this Nature, take from it what you will, it is still the fame, it is neither increased by Addition, nor diminished by Subtraction: What is Eternity? It is a Circle running back into itself, whose Center is always, and Circumference without all End. What is Eternity? It is a Duration always present, it is one perpetual Day which is not divided into that which is past, and that which is to come. What is Eternity? It is an Age of Ages, never expiring, but always like itself, without all change. What is Eternity? It is a Beginning without Beginning, middle or ending, always beginning. And this, O my soul, is Eternity.

2. **Distribution.**

There is a two-fold Eternity, an Eternity of Woe, and an Eternity of Joy: 1. Of Woe, O Woe that never shall have End! The Worm shall not die, the Fire shall not be quenched, Isa 66. 24. After a thousand thousand Millions of Years, there are still as many more to come, and when those many more are come and gone, the Woes are yet as far from the laft as they were at the first: It is now above four thousand Years since Esau, who hated Jacob, was cast into this Pit of Woes, and yet the Number of his Years of Torments are as many as the first Day of his Torment. 2. Of Joy, O Joy above all the Joys in Harvest, Isa. 9. 3, they are the Joys of Heaven: There joys the Understanding by a perfect Knowledge and
and Vision of God; there is vs the Memory, by a perfect Remembrance of all Things past; there is the Will, by enjoying all Manner of Good without all Fear of Evil: In this Joy there is no Corruption, no Detect, no old Age, but solemn Glory, and continual Solemnity; there is an everlasting Spring, there is alwift the Flower, and Grace of Youth and perfect Health: With thee is the fountain of life, and in thy light shall we see light, Psal. 36. 9.

3. Causes.

Whence are these two Eternities, O my soul, but from him that is only eternal?

1. Eternal Wo is from him, For he hath prepared Tophet of old, Isa. 33. 13. God is the efficient, but sin the meritorious cause of this Wo, The wages of sin is death, Rom. 6. 23.

2. Eternal Joy is from him, the Father beftows it, the Son merits it, the Holy Ghost seals and applies it: God hath given thee a Saviour, O my soul, to give this eternal Joy to thee, and God hath given thee Faith, whereby thou mayft attain to this Saviour; and God hath given thee his Word, whereby thou mayft attain to this Faith: Look up, therefore, to him as the Begiinner and Finifter of this Eternity, and whilst thou magnifiest the Author, be ravifhed with the Glory of the Work; there is nothing that is good, that is not comprehended herein; In thy presence is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand are pleafures for evermore, Psal. 16. 11.

4. Effects.

What are the Effects, O my soul, of this Eternity?

1. Of Eternity in Hell, these amongst others; heavy, heavy, most sad and heavy Thoughts, when the Damned shall consider their Dooms, Go ye into everlasting fires, then shall they call their deep thoughts on Eternity to come.

1. For the Time past, they shall remember, That sometimes they heard, at least some of them, in a glorious Genref, enlightened with the faireft Noon tide of the Gospel that ever the Sun saw, and that they heard many a powerful Sermon, any one Passage whereof, had they not suffered Satan to blind fold and baffle them, might have been unto them the Beginning of the New Birth; that many Times they were told of this Danger by God’s faithful Ministers; that they had many Calls and Offers of Salvation, and the Spirit of God many a Time cried behind them, This is the Way, walk in it; that sometimes they were half persuaded to be Christians, and they were near Salvation, and they had a golden Opportunity for it; but alas! they revolted again, and preferred their Lusks, and passed by these Offers and Opportunities with an inexpiable Neglect, and horrible ingratitude, and now they have drowned and damned in that Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which they might have so easily and so often escaped. O what a shriek will this cause in Hell? whiles at every of these Considerations the Worm of Confiience shall give them a deadly Bite, even to the Heart? that the Memory of Things here on Earth, remains still with all Spirits in the World of Hell, is manifest, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus’ evil, now therefore be comforted, and thou art tormented, laid Abraham to that rich Man in Hell, Luke 16. 25.

2. For Eternity to come, they shall consider, That this Eternity is another Hell in Hell; might they endure those horrible Pains, and extreme Horrors no more millions of Tears, than there are
Meditation.

Creatures both in Heaven and Earth, they would comfort themselves with this Thought, My Misery will at last have an End; but this Word Eternity, it rents their very Heart in Pieces, it rents their very Throat with hideous Rorings, it gives a new Life to their unsufferable Sorrows: O my Soul, dost thou not tremble at this Consideration? Imagine thou hearest Judas roaring in Hell Flames, I have now suffered above one thousand six hundred Years, since I betrayed Christ, and through the Extremity of Torment, I have thought these one thousand six hundred, to have been a thousand thousand thousand thousand Years: O when will be an End of these Sufferings? When? couldst thou tell Stellas caeli, stellas ro- ris, undis aquei fluminis, &c. All the Stars of Heaven, Stills of Dew, Drops of Rain, Fleece of Snow, Flowers of the Spring, Colours of Flowers, Fruits of the Earth, Grains of Corn, Leaves of Trees, Beasts f the Field, Motes of the Sun flying in the Air, Hairs on thy Head, Sand on the Sea shore, Piles of Gras growing on the Earth; and shouldst thou add to these, all the Thoughts of Men, the Motions and Mutations of all the Creatures, and number all these by all the Additions and Multiplications of Arithmetick, enough to fill Volumes reaching from Earth unto Heaven, as yet thou haft not measured the Length, the Middle of Eternity! O Judas, here is thy Lot, thou haft fryed in Hell above a Thousand Years, thou must be tormented in those Flames a hundred thousand Years, ten hundred thousand Years, a thousand million of Years of Ages; and when all those Years and Ages are gone and past, thou art as far from the End of thy Torments as thou wast at the Beginning, when thou hangedft thyfelf and fift wentft down to Hell. O my Soul, here’s a Meditation able to startle thee from the Sleep of Sin: No ques-

1. For Time past. They shall remember, That sometimes they were in Troubles, in Sorrows, in Sicknesses, in Contempt of others, in Dangers by Sea and Land; that sometimes they were ready to perish, and to cast away their Souls by this or that Sin, but that God still held his special Hand over them, and gave them Grace, and brought them into the Port and Haven of Security, where is no shadow of Miseries. O what ravifhing of Spirit will the Souls of the Just be cast into at their recalling of Time past, and that the Memory of Things here below remains still with the Spirits of the Just made perfect, is manifest: Remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom, said the good Thief to Christ, Luke 23. 42.

2. For Eternity to come, they shall consider, That the Joy they enjoy they shall enjoy for ever: These that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness
Meditation

145
toyness, as the stars for ever and ever. They shall shine: how? as the firmament, as the stars, Dan. 12. 9. or as the sun, faith our Saviour, Matth. 13. 45. Not so, faith Chrysostom, as they should not surpass the Brightness of the Sun, but the Sun, being the most glittering Thing in the World, be takes a Resemblance towards expressing their incomparable Glory: But to heighten this Glory, observe the auxes, it shall be for ever, i.e. for Eternity, or for ever and ever, i.e. for Eternity and Eternity; or, as the Latines, in perpetuas aternitates, for perpetual Eternities: If one Eternity be without End, what are two? what are ten? what are an hundred? what are infinite? O what a Life is this that knowest no End? what a Glory is this that never fadest? what a Love is this that never cooleth? what a Joy is this that never ceaseth?

5. Opposites.

Why then, O my soul, doth thou set thy Rest on this side Jordan? what are those few short Plesaures thou here enjoyest? what is this brittle Life? on which depends eternal Bliss or VVo? what is Earth to Heaven? what a Minute to Eternity? if any Thing be contrary to Eternity, what is it but this Punctilio of Time we have here to spend? this brittle Life? what is but an Ell, a Span, an Inch, a Point? O dear Penyworth, to buy the merry Madness of one Hour, with Ages of Pangs, infinite and eternal! O dearest Bargain that ever was, to fell away Heaven, our everlaung Inheritance, with Esau, for a sip of momentary Plesasure. I see this World and the other are mere Opposites; my Life is so little, and Eternity so long, that I cannot tell what is more contrary than these two: My Life is nothing but a Now, this Instant is properly my own, I cannot promise to myself any Thing future, and therefore my Life and Eternity are as contrary as may be.

6. Comparisons.

But to what shall I compare this Eternity? As a drop of water is unto the sea, and a gravel-stone is in comparicion of the sand, so are a thousand years to the day of eternity, Eccl. 8. 9. Nay, if we multiply a thousand Years a thousand Times, it would not amount to the least Fraction of the numberless Number of Eternity. They say, that the eight celestial Orb or Sphere is moved wondrous leasurely, tor tho it be daily wheeled about by the rapid Motion of the Primum-mobile, yet it finisheth not its own proper Circuit, but once in Thirty fix thousand Years; and this space of Time, they call the Great Year, or Plato's Year: But compare this with Eternity, and it will appear but as a Moment, a very nothing at all: To what then, mayst thou compare this Eternity? O my soul, it is like an Orb, every Way round and like itself; or like a Wheel that turns and turns, and doth never cease turning; or like a Year, continually wheeling about, which turns again to the same Point whence it began, and still wheels about again; or like an ever-running Fountain, whether the Waters after many Turnings flow back again, that they may alwise flow; or like a Snake bowed back unto itself orbicularly, holding the Tail in her Mouth, which in its End doth again begin, and never ceaseth to begin; or like a Ring, or a Globe, or like a Sphere, or like the Circuit of the Moon without all End.

7. Testimonies.

Is not the Scripture, O my soul frequent in the Mention of Eternity? These shall go into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal, Matth. 25. 46. Their worm shall not die, their fire shall not be quenched: Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, Mark 9.
9. 44, 46, 48. Matth. 25. 41. *If hou-
ssoever drinketh of the water that I shall
give him, shall never thirst, but the wa-
ter that I shall give him, shall be in him
a well of water, springing up into etern-
al life,* John 4. 14. *We know, that
if our earthly Hous of this tabernacle
were dissolved, we have a building of
God, an house not made with hands, etern-
al in the heavens,* 2 Cor. 5. 1. *Surely
he shall not be moved for ever, the righte-
ous shall be in everlasting remembrance,
Psal. 112. 6. *They that be wise shall
shine as the Brightness of the firmament;
and they that turn many to righteousness,
as the stars for ever and ever,* Dan.
12. 3.

Thus far, O my soul, for the In-
formation of thy Judgment: Now for the
stirring up of thy Affections.

1. *Relish.*

O Eternity, whether of Joys or
Woes! O that thou wert written in a
book, that thou wert graven with an iron
pen and lead in the rock for ever! Job.
19. 22. 23. *O that my Heart were
the Book! that my Meditation were the
Iron-pen and Lead! and that this Word
Eternity were imprinted and engraven
in my Heart, that I might still
have it in my Mind, when Pleasure
fawneth, when Lust provoketh, when
the Flesh rebelleth, when the spirit
faileth! O Eternity, how is it I for-
got thee! O my soul, be established,
and say with David, *my heart is fixed,
O God, my heart is fixed,* Psal. 57. 7.
Set thy self in a sure Place, and stand
a while; and standing, admire at this
Eternity which alway standeth, and never
passeth away; and that thou mayst taste
and relish, that thou mayst be affected
and moved with this Eternity,

1. Consider the never-dying Worm,
and the everlasting Fire. *O the Bi-
ernels of this Eternity? there's a Man in
the Fire, and a Worm at his Heart;
the Fire burns him, and the Worm bites
him, yet neither of these make an End
of him; there he rores, and yells, and
howls, and cries, O wo is me for ever!
A Man said I! alas, Broad is the way,
and many there are that walk bell ward.
It were enough indeed to make all trem-
ble, tho they were but one amongst all
the sons of Adam to suffer eternally, but
that Hell should enlarge herself, and open
her mouth without measure, and their
glory and their multitude, and their
pomp should descend into it, Isa. 5. 14.
That there should be Millions of Men
of the same Flesh and Blood that I am,
chained together in Hell, where one
rores, and another anwers, and all hear
the Burden, Wo, and alas for ever! In
one Nook of Hell there's a lamentable
shreek, Wo for ever, in another cor-
er far remote, there's another fearful
shreek, Wo for ever: in all the Cor-
ers of these smoky Vaults there's a
cry, or an Echo of this Cry, *Forever,
for ever, for ever, for ever.* O my
soul, how is it thou canst sleep in the
Night, or be merry in the Day, whilst
thou think'st attentively, or considerest
throughly of this Meditation? Lef's
Matters have sometimes bestraffed
Men of their Wits, and bereaved
of their Lives.

2. Consider the Eternity of Joys. It
may be the former Consideration is too
legal, and it will not suit every spirit so
well. *Every thing is received according
to the Receiver: a legal spirit, say some,
doth relish and savour most of those Ar-
gements which are drawn from Hell; but
an evangelical spirit doth bell relish them
that are drawn from Heaven.* Come
then, O my soul, and in the close of
this Meditation dwell on, and consider
only the sweetnes of this Eternity:
But how should I consider of this Eter-
nity? For since the Beginning of the
world men have not heard, nor perceived by
When Christ shall come again, he shall be admired of his saints, 2 Thes. 1. 10. And why admired; but because something shall be seen then that was never thought of before? The saints cannot think there is so much Glory in Jesus Christ, as then they shall find, and therefore they shall stand admiring at him; but yet because the Lord is pleased to let out a Beam of this Light unto us in his blessed Word, go on, O my soul, as the Lord shall enable; forget a while thy own people, and thy father's house, go out of this Flesh and World, and by a deep, and sad, and serious Meditation get into Heaven; and to make way for Entrance, lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, that a mortal, miserable Wretch may enter in.

When Paul was caught up into Paradise, he heard unspeakable words. And now by contemplation I am in Heaven, methinks I see invisible sights; what Happiness is here of Saints? I shall reduce all these Heads.

Their Duty, which last appears especially in their Joy, Object, they enjoy.

1. The Duty of these Saints consists in the keeping of a perpetual Sabbath; consider it, O my soul, in these Particulars.

They are exercised in the highest Employments that any Creature can be exercised in; Hearken the high Praises of God are in their Mouths; besides the high Contemplation of God and of the Trinity are in their Minds; they are alway singing praises to God, and to him that sits upon the throne, Psal. 149. 6. Surely this is the highest Employment, for this is the highest Glory that God hath, not only from his Works here, but from all the Councils of his Wisdom about the great Mystery of Redemption, from all his Works in Heaven, and from all the Communications of himself to the Saints in Heaven; the End of all that God does in the World is for his Glory, and the End of all that God does in Heaven, is for the actual Working of the souls of his saints upon himself.

2. The Hearts of saints are alway up and fit for these high Praises of God, they are not sometimes enlarged, and sometimes straight'ned; no, no, their souls are alway up, alway upon the highest Pin, enflamed with Heat continually.

3. There is no Intermission of these high Praises of God; the saints continue Day and Night, they go not to Duty, and break off again; and go again, and break off again; no, no, there's no other Employment here, there's nothing else in Heaven to spend one Moment of that Time in to all Eternity.

4. There is no Weariness in these saints, tho they are praising God millions of Years, yet they are as fresh at the End of them as at the first Moment; O Eternity! O eternal Duty!

2. The Glory of these saints is both in their Souls and Bodies, but because their Bodies are not yet in Heaven, let pass, O my soul that Glory, and consider the Glory of these Souls of Saints; in each soul there is, the Understanding, Will, and Affections: For the Affections, consider only their Joy; for the Understanding and Will, consider the Object they see, which is, the Vision of God; and the Object they enjoy, which is the Fruition of God; that relates to the Understanding, this to the Will.

For the Joy of saints, it is a pure Joy.
Meditation.

Joy without any Mixture of sorrow or sin; it is a spiritual Joy, flowing especially from this, that God is their Portion; it is a full Joy, for they joy in God, they joy in the Glory of God, they joy in the Communication of God to them, they joy in the Glory of one another; look how many Saints are in Heaven, so many joys have the Saints; for they rejoice in every one's Happiness as their own, this doubles and trebles and multiplies their joys: O, it is a full Joy; but that which is more than all the rest, it is a divine Joy, for it comes from God, and it is in God, and it is with God. 1. It comes from God, being caused by the Spirit of God. 2. It is in God, and that is another Manner of Joy than is in Meat, or Drink, or in the Creature.

4. It is with God, it is the same Joy that God himself hath; carnal Hearts rejoice in sensual Things, but God rejoiceth not in these Things they rejoice in; now the Saints in Heaven are exercized in the same Joy that God himself hath; the Beams of their Joy are mingled with the Beams of God's Joy. O glorious Joy! and yet the Happiness of Saints consists not in this Joy, for the Enjoyment of God is above this Enjoyment; proceed then, O my soul, wade further, and bathe thyself in these delicious Rivers of their heavenly Paradise.

2. For this Vision of God, the Understanding, or the Mind of Saints see God; in this Happiness of Heaven are inclosed these Particulars.

1. The Saints know God, for seeing is put for knowing, 1 Cor. 12. 12. Now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face; now we know in part, but then shall we know as we are known. Every Saint in Heaven understands all Things, and knows all Persons so far as it may any Way conduce to his Happiness; there is no simplicity, no shallowness in Heaven, all the Saints here have sharpness of Wit, conformity with God in Knowledge, which is indeed the very Image of God.

2. The Saints understand so clearly as that they need no Help of Faith; no Help of Means to see those glorious Things of Heaven, except that Means we call the Light of Glory. Indeed there is a Light in Heaven above all the Brightness of this World, a Light that would dazzle the Eye of Man, and dim it; hence, in this frail Condition, no Man can see God, and live; when God, or but an Angel appeared, how were Men affrighted? but in Heaven, the souls of the Just are elevated, and enabled to see with joy these Things that there are manifested, In thy light shall we see light, Psal. 36. 9. it is called the inheritance of the Saints in light, Col. 1. 12.

3. The Saints in this Light see not only the Attributes of God, his Mercy, Justice, Truth, and Wisdom; but the very simple pure Essence of God, which yet is not separated from his Attributes; there is a clear Vision on their Part, and a clear Manifestation on God's Part; both are from God, to make them able to see him, and to be willing to be seen of them: and thus God shews himself, not darkly, as to the Patriarchs of old; not terribly, as on Mount Sinai; not afar off, as to Balaam; nor for a short Time, as in the Transfiguration; the Saints now dwell upon the contemplation of him, they have Time enough to take a full View of him, even Eternity itself.

3. For the Fruition of God, the Will of the Saints enjoys God. In this Happiness of Heaven are involved these Things.

1. The Saints have God, and they know they have God by a reflect Act.
2. As they know they have God, so they make use they will of all the Attributes of God, and of all that is in God; they have as much use as they will of the Wisdom of God, and of the Power of God, and of the Mercy in God, as one Friend usually says to another, Make use of all I have as your own; so God bids the Saints make use of all his Riches, and Glory, and Excellency, as they will.

3. As they make Use of God, so they have the sweet and comfort of what they use; hence God is said to give us all things richly to enjoy, 1 Tim. 6. 17. He gives the Things, and he gives the Comfort with it; he gives himself to the Saints in Glory, the Use of himself, and the comfort of himself in the Use thereof.

4. As they enjoy God, so they enjoy themselves in God, they live in God continually; the Fish doth not more truly live in the Water, and move in the Water, than the souls of Saints do live in God, and move in God; Your life is hid with Christ in God, Col. 3. 3. The Life of Saints upon Earth is an hidden Life, and it is hid in God, but in Heaven it is a revealed Life, and revealed in God, and enjoyed in God. Such a speech is that of Christ, Enter into your Master's joy, Mat. 25. 23. it enters not into you, but you must enter into it; and what is it? Your Master's joy; not only that Joy that your Master gives, but the same Joy that your Master has, it is your Master's own Joy that you must enter into, and that you shall live in. So, I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, faith John, Rev. 1: 10. it is not said the spirit was in him, but he was in the spirit; surely this was a Beginning of the glorious Condition of the Saints of God; they are in the Spirit of God, not only God in them, but they in God. And this, O my Soul, is the spiritual Part of Heaven, doth it not refresh? O taste and see that the Lord is good! O here is the pure, spiritual, quintessential Joys of Heaven! The Saints are so swallowed up in God, as that they cannot any further mind themselves, but altogether God; nay their Minds, and Wills, and Affections, are all set on God, and nothing else. 1. Their Minds are so immediately set on God, as if they were wholly emptied of the Creature, and had nothing to do but with an uncreated Good even God himself. 2. They will not any thing to themselves nor to any creature, but all to God; O their Will is wholly taken up with God. 3. Their Affections are wholly set on God, they rejoice in the Lord always, and again rejoice in the Lord, Psalm. 4. 4. They love the Lord with all their heart, and with all their soul, and with all their mind, Mat. 22. 37. and tho they love themselves, yet so as that they love themselves for God; in this world we love God for ourselves, which is but a natural Love, or for himself, which is a gracious Love; but in Heaven the Saints love themselves for God, which is a glorious Love. And in this kind of Love of God, and Enjoyment of themselves in God, the Saints are ravished with God, and are in a kind of Estatic eternally. O the Sweetness of this Eternity! O blessed Estate of Saints in the kingdom of Heaven! O Glory not to be expressed, even by those who are glorified! There is that perpetual spring, which thro the fresh and sweet Breathings of the Spirit of God, shall flourish, there is Time, if it be time, always after one sort, not distinguished into evening and morning, but continued with a simple Eternity. O Eternity of Joys, worthy of continual songs of Saints and Angels to celebrate thy Praise! O Eternity
Eternity of Joys! how should I extoll thee, desire thee, love thee, and hate all this World for thee?

2. Complaint.
But alas! where is my Love, my Longing after this Eternity? what little Taste and Savour have I of this sweetness? My soul, what Dulness and Heaviness is this that hangs upon thee? How hath the World bewitched thee that thou art become so carnal, so corporeal, so senseless of spiritual Things? Thy Thoughts run after Riches, and they are uncertain; thou art ambitious after Honours, and they are slippery; thou art in Love with Pleasures, and their End is sudden, and there is Bitterness in the End; thou art daily conversing with Men, but Death shall dissolve all Knots of Friendship with others. O preposterous Care! what, all on the World? and now that Eternity is thy Meditation, (on which thou shouldst taste largely, and be affected deeply) art thou now all a Mort? O what Dulness, what Drowsiness, what Security is this? if thou hast in thee any Sparks of that heavenly Fire first breathed into thee by the Spirit of God, awake, awake, O my soul, away, away with this dull senseless security, and consider there's but a step between thee and Eternity of Joys. What hast thou not seen? hast thou not heard? and when all is done, art thou so careless of thy Home, so senseless of spiritual Delights? A gracious Heart takes not the Things of Heaven as Gueses and imaginary Things, but looks upon them as certain, substantial Realities; and this is a sign of Grace. O my soul, if thou art able to look at the Things of Heaven as the only real, substantial, excellent Things, and so as to darken all the Things of the World. Carnal Men look upon these heavenly Things as conceits and Imagination, they have not Faith, nor do they know within themselves that there are such Things, but the Saints know within themselves, that they have a better and an enduring Substance, Heb. 10. 34. Luke 17. 21. the Kingdom of Heaven is within them, and therefore they are usually quick and active, and lively, and cheerful in their services or sufferings. O my soul, how should I bewail thy Wants? Doth thou doubt whether there be an Heaven or whether thou hast a God and a Saviour there? Oh far be it from thee this Atheism, wo to thee if thou believest not; but O thou of little Faith, dost thou believe there is such an Happiness, and an Happiness for thee, and yet thou desirest it not, and yet thou delightest not in it? Alas, how weak and unbelieving is thy Belief? How cold and faint are thy Desires? Tell me what such goodly Entertainment hast thou met withal here on Earth that was worthy to withdraw thee from these heavenly Joys? Or what Cause of Dislike findest thou above? Oh none! My soul, it is only thy miserable Drowsiness, only thy security. Oh what shall I say? What ailes thee, O my soul? As Jonathan said to Amnon, why art thou lean from day to day being the King's son? So why art thou heavy, O my soul, and why walkest thou so dumpishly in the Ways of God, being the King of Heaven's Son?

3. Wife.
O that I could mind this Eternity! that I could taste or relish this Eternity! that I were fitted and prepared for Eternity! O that I were wise, that I understood this, that I considered my latter End! Deut. 32. 29. O that now while it is called to day, while it is the accepted time, and the day of salvation, 2 Cor. 6. 2. I had a diligent and intent Eye upon this Eternity? O that I could still.
Meditation:

still reason thus, What if I endure hunger and thirst, Emptines and Injuries, Sickness and Poverty? What if I were beaten with Rods, or suffered shipwreck? what if I were stoned to death? 2 Cor. 11:23. all these are nothing to that Eternity of Woes. On the contrary, What if I had Cresus' Riches, Solomon's Wardrobe, Belhazzar's Cup-board, Samson's Strength, Abolom's Beauty? What if an Angel should take me up into an exceeding high mountain, and shew me all the Kingdoms of the World, and the Glory of them, and say unto me, All these will I give thee? all these are nothing to eternal Glory. O Lord, that I could wait and long for thy salvation! O that I could mind the Things above! O that my Eyes, like the Eyes of thy first Martyr, could by the Light of Faith see but a Glimpse of Heaven! O that my Heart could be rapt up thither in Desire! O that I could see Heaven with a discerning, experimental, spiritual, fixed, believing Eye! O that my Mind were raised to look after that Communication of God that I shall have hereafter! O that my Conversation were in Heaven! O that my soul were at this very Time and Moment to receive the Influence of Heaven's Joys into it! How then should I trample upon these poor Vanities of the Earth! How willingly should I endure all Sorrows, all Torments! How scornfully should I pass by all Pleasures all Pomp's! How should I be in Travail of my Dissolution! O when shall this Day come that I shall perform that Duty, and partake of the Glory of the Saints? When shall this Day come, that I shall possess that pure, and spiritual, and full, and divine Joy which comes from God, and is in God, and is with God? When shall this Day come that I shall have the Vision of God, and the

Fruition of God; when shall I see God, and enjoy God, and enjoy myself in God? Oh, when shall this Day come, that I shall enter into these Confines of Eternity, and solace myself in God? As the Hart panteth after the waterbrooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God: My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: O when shall I come and appear before God?


I desire Lord, but alas, how weakly, how dully, how heartily! I am not able, Not sufficient of myself to think any thing as of myself, but my sufficiency is of God: It is Nature that pulls me from this holy Meditation; Nature favours itself, loves the World, abhors Death and Eternity in another World: It is my Mifery that I dote on nothing, or on fin, that's worse than nothing; how long shall these Vanities thus betot me? How long shall these vain thoughts lodge within me? Jer. 4:14. Why Lord? there is no Strength in me, I can neither will nor do; It is thou only must work in me both to will and to do (both to meditate on, and to prepare for Eternity) of thy good will and pleasure, Phil. 2:13.

5. Petition.

To thee, Lord, I make my Moan, to thee I tender my humble Petition, and pour out my Soul: O give me a Taste and Relish of this Eternity; O give me this water, that I need thirst no more; O give me such a Taste or Relish of this Water, that it may be in me a well of water springing up into eternal life: O inflame my soul with a Love of these Thoughts, with a longing Desire after this Eternity of Joys. O let me not always be thus dull and brutish, but thou that hast prepared Eternity for me, prepare my soul for Eternity; teach me so to carry on this Earth, that I be not shut out of those eternal Mansions
Meditation.

fions in Heaven; open my Eyes that I may see; draw aside this Vail, that I may know what Eternity is; give me some light as one that labours for Eternity, contends for Eternity, suffers for Eternity; let me never be so foolish as to settle myself on Vanity, and to neglect this Eternity that never shall have End. Oh Father of glory, give me the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Christ; that the eyes of my understanding being enlightened, I may know what is the hope of thy calling, and what the riches of the glory of thy inheritance is in the Saints, Eph. 1. 17, 18.

Lord here is the summary of my suit, that I may know, not only the inheritance of the Saints, but the inheritance in the saints, and the Glory of the inheritance, and the Riches of the Glory; nor would I have Understanding to know this, but I desire that the eyes of my understanding may be enlightened; and let this come from the knowledge of Christ, from the spirit of wisdom and revelation, and from the Father of glory. O Lord my Meaning is, and my Prayer is, that I may find some experimental Sweetness and spiritual Good in myself as the Beginning of that eternal Good which I expect; others may know what this Eternity is in Sermons, in Books, in the written Word; but the Saints only know in themselves that they have a better and enduring substance, Heb. 10. 34. O Lord, that I may know in myself what this Eternity is, that I may know it by that experimental sweetness of the Beginning of Glory, that I find in myself, and what is Glory begun but Grace and Holiness? Thou seest Lord that it is no strange Favour that I beg of thee, it is no other than that what thou hast richly bestowed upon all thy valiant Martyrs, Confessors, servants from the beginning, who never could so cheerfully have embraced Death and Torments, if thro' the midst of their Flames, and Pains they had not seen their Crown of Glory. We faint not in sufferings, because we look at things that are not seen, 2 Cor. 4. 16. Why Lord, one Drop of heaven within me would darken all the Glory of the World without me; Oh let me see Heaven in the Reality of it with a clear, spiritual, fixed Eye; let into my Heart one sweet and satisfying Thought of Eternity, and then when thou wilt, Lord, let thy servant depart in peace. My Times are in thy Hand; I am no better than my Fathers; my Life is a Bubble, a smoke, a shadow, a Thought, I know there is no abiding in this through-fair. Oh suffer me not to be so mad, as while I pass on the Way, to forget the End; it is that other Life that I must look after; with thee it is that I must continue; Oh let me never be so spiritually foolish as to settle myself on what I must leave and neglect Eternity. I have seen enough of this earth, and yet I love it too much. Oh let me see Heaven another while, and love it so much more than the Earth, by how much the Things there are more worthy to be loved. Oh God look down on me, and teach me to look up to thee, and to see thy goodness in the Land of the Living; thou that boughtst Heaven for me, guide me thither; and for thy Mercy's sake, in spite of all Temptations, enlighten thou my soul, direct it, crown it, that so at last I may do that Duty, and receive that Glory of thy Saints, in joying, seeing, and enjoying God to all Eternity.

6. Confidence.

Behold, O my Soul, and do not meekly crave, but challenge this Favour of God, as that which he owes thee; he owes it, because he hath promised it, and by his Mercy he hath made his gift his
his Debt: Is there not a Promise made, Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound, they shall walk in the light of thy countenance, O Lord, Psal. 89. 15. and is it not an Experience tried, I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste, Cant. 2. 3. O what is this but the Taste of Eternity? What is this but a Glimpse of unspeakable Joy? O Lord, let me taste this Sweetness by some real Experiments in my own Heart! Give me Lord: what wilt thou give? Give me a spiritual Eye that I may look at this Eternity as a spiritual Thing; a carnal Heart looks at it carnally; Oh the flashes of Joy to have a crown and a kingdom! but a spiritual Heart looks at Eternity spiritually: O give me to look to Heaven with a right Eye, and in a right Manner to look at the spiritual Part, and spiritual Excellency in Heaven, which consists in the vision of God, and fruition of God; in the Image of God, and Communion with God: O give me thus to see, and to know the Reality of this Eternity. Give me Lord, what wilt thou give? Give me an heavenly Principle that will carry me heaven-ward: The Church is compared to pillars of smoke that ascend upward to heaven, Cant. 3. 6. tho the Church be black and dark in regard of her Infirmities, yet she hath a Principle to carry her upward to heaven: and the Saints are compared to Eagles that flie aloft towards Heaven, tho their Bodies are not there, yet their Hearts and Souls are there: Why, Lord, my Treasure is in Heaven, Oh let my Heart be there! Oh, where should it be but there? Is not Heaven the Place and Center of my Heart? and have not all Things in Nature a Principle to carry them to their proper Place? Experience tells me that as the Place of Fire is on high, so Fire hath a Principle to carry it on high, and as the Place of earth is below, so Earth hath a Principle to carry it below: and it the Place and Center of my Heart be in Heaven, must it not have a Principle to move naturally thither? O the Consciences of many tell them, their Souls work downward to Vanity and Sensuality: But O Lord let my Soul work heaven-ward! O Christ let my Soul move towards thee! tho I have Weights of Corruption that would weigh me down, yet give me and allure me of that Principle that does work to Heaven. Give me Lord, what wilt thou give me? give me some Beginnings of eternal Life wrought in me here, give me the first- fruits of Heaven. The Scripture faith, that whom he hath justified, them he hath glorified, Rom. 8. 30. I. e. they have the Glory of Heaven begun in them: Why Lord, give me this Earneft; give me an Heart enlarged with God's Image; now is the Image of God begun, and in Heaven the Image of God shall be renewed: Oh give me this Image, give me Righteousnes and Holines, for that is the Image of God, Eph. 4. 24. give me thy Presence, give me the Visions of God, and Fruitions of God; such Things are in Heaven; and as the ear neft of my inheritance give me the first- fruits, give me some Acquaintance of thy blessed self in every Ordinance, let there be a stronger Union betwixt God and my Soul; let me enjoy God in the Creature, and God in the Ordinances, and God in all Things; Yea, let me enjoy God in myself, and myself in God: O let the Sabbaths be my Delight as a Beginning of that eternal Sabbath that I shall keep in Heaven: And thus before I go into Heaven, let Heaven come into me; let me taste of Eternity by these real Experiments in my own soul. And now Lord, that thou hast in
Meditation.

in some sweet Measure assured me, in that thou beginnest to warm my Heart, and to persuade my Soul that I have a Right and Interest to this Eternity; how should I but grow bold and confident? Cheer up, O my Soul, cheer up my love, Christ's fair one, for lo the winter is almost past, and the time of the singing of birds is almost come. It is but a while, and I shall be free from the Body of sin and Death; it is but a while, and the Image of God shall be made perfect in me; it is but a while, and I shall behold the blessed Face of God, and shall live to the Praise of that blessed God without any Intermission, and shall join with those blessed Creatures, that are eternally blest and praising God; those Taftes thou haft formerly had, allure thee of this. Believe it, believe the Promises; be content to venture all those great Things of Eternity upon that bare Word of God, Psal. 89. 15. Cant. 2. 3. & 3. 6. Rom. 8. 30. Eph. 4. 24. What? dost thou believe? surely this one Work of God, to make thee close with the Promise, and to venture all on the Promise, doth of itself interest thee in this Eternity; for this is an immediate Work of the Spirit, it is from a divine Principle to be able to do this; and yet stay not here; press on, O my Soul, and do not only believe a taft, but a hearty Draught of Eternity; these Taftes are but Earnefts, but there is a Promise of everlasting Fruition: Hath he not given his Word for eternal life, John 3. 16. for an eternal inheritance, Heb. 9. 15. for everlasting righteousness, Dan. 9. 24. for an Inheritance incorruptible, undefiled, and that fadeth not away, 1 Pet. 1. 4. Awake, arise, O my Soul, and lay hold on the Promises of this blessed Eternity; be not dismayed by Reason of the Unworthiness, for the Promise is of Grace, freely offered, and freely given to them that be unworthy in their own Eyes. Christ hath purchas'd Righteousness and everlasting Life, believe in him, and live to all Eternity. O my Soul, why art thou dull and sluggish, wherefore dost thou not put forth thyself to embrace and receive this Promise of Eternity? God's Promises are ever certain, never less, but rather more in Accomplishment than in Tender; why dost thou not cast thyself upon this blessed Issue, If God be merciful, I am eternally? It is the sure Promise of God, That he that believeth hath eternal Life, John 3. 16. therefore if I believe, I am already a free Denizon of the new Jerusalem; Eternity of joys is already reserved for me: Why Lord, I believe, come Glory, come Eternity, and welcome glorious Eternity, eternal Glory.

Conclusion.

Return unto thy Rest, O my soul, for the Lord hath been beneficial unto thee, Psal. 116. 7. And yet before thy Rest, 1. Dwell a little in admiring at the Goodness of God, at the infinite Treasures of the Riches of the Glory of the Grace of God towards the Children of Men! After the Apostle had spoken of Glorification, he cries out, What shall we say to these Things? Rom. 8. 30. 31. Now, O my soul, thou hast been discourving of Eternity, what dost thou say to these Things? O the height, and depth, and length, and breadth of the Loving-kindness of the Lord! How unsearchable are his Mercies! and his Grace past finding out! O how great is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, which thou hast wrought before the Sons of Men! If ever God wrought about any Thing, it was about the Communication of his Goodness to Man: This was the Work of God, and great Design of God from all Eternity; Nay, the chief of the deep infinite Councils of God, and the Works of Soul
of the Wisdom of God have been, and yet are exercised about this: O my Soul admire, admire! if in any Part of this Meditation thou hast had a true spiritual fight of the Riches of the goodness of God, in the Way of his Communication of Happiness and Glory to the Children of Men; if thou hast seen into the great Design of God, into the deep Councils of the Wisdom of God; if the Lord hath in some sweet Measure laid open his Heart to thee, and brought thee into the Treasures of his Riches, and given thee a View of them, admire at this! 2. Break forth into Praises, join with those blessed Elders, that fell down before the Lamb, having all harps in their Hands and golden Vials full of Odours, and who sung, Worthy art thou who wast slain, and hast redeemed us unto God by his blood, to receive honour, and blessing, and glory, Rev. 5. 8, 9. Make Melody with all those Creatures in Heaven, and on Earth, and under the Earth, and in the Sea, who say, Blessing, honour, glory, and power be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever, Rev. 5. 13. Be praised, be enlarged O my soul! is there not Caufe? why, Christ was the Lamb slain for thee; and Christ by his blood hath redeemed thee unto God. O the incomparable Love and Favours of the Lord! Was it ever found that any King or Potentate should adopt the Blind, the Lame, the Deaf, the Dumb, to succeed him in his Inheritance? and shall such an one as I (the vilest, the worst of Sinners) inherit everlasting Life, a Crown that never withereth, a durable Treasure, which can never fade? O what shall I give unto the Lord for this Eternity? My soul, rejoice thou in the Lord, and blefs his holy name: Now begin that Hallelujah on Earth, which in Heaven thou shalt sing more sweetly to all Eternity, Hallelujah! and again Hallelujah! Amen Hallelujah!

And now, O my Soul, give up thyself to God, and repent thyself wholly on thy Maker and Redeemer; be abundant in Service, there shall not be one Tear nor one Sigh, nor one Prayer lost. Wait patiently on God, for the full Possession of this Eternity, and walk cheerfully in the Way that he leads thee thereunto Say at the parting of this Meditation, O Lord, O Eternity itself, O thou First and Last, Alpha and Omega, without Beginning, and without all End, I recommend my Soul, my Ways to thee; take me to thy keeping, and prepare me for Eternity, shro' Christ thy only Son, my only Saviour, Psalm. 16. 8. ad finem.

CHAP. IX. SEC. I.

Of the Nature of this Life of Faith.

O live by Faith, is by Faith in Christ to assent and adhere unto and to possess the whole Word of God as our own in all Estates and Conditions, resting quietly upon his gracious and faithful Promise, and yielding our selves unto his good Pleasure, in sincere, universal and constant Obedience: Or, to live by Faith, is to feed upon the several Promises of God made in his Word, and to apply them to our own selves, according to our Needs, and so to uphold, comfort and encourage ourselves against all Temptations, and unto every good Duty. This Life of Faith is a very Heaven upon Earth, a sweet Sanctuary to any hunted Soul.
The Life of Faith

Sect. II.
Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in general.

Our Directions for this Life of Faith are either General. Particular.

In General, that we may live by Faith, we must endeavour two Things.
1. To get Matter for our Faith to work upon.
2. To order our Faith aright in the Work.

1. That we may provide Matter for our Faith to work upon, we must observe three Things.

1. That we store up all the good Promises of God, and our own Experiences seasonably: It is good to lay up in a good Time, beforehand.
2. That we lay in Promises of all Kinds: We had better leave than lack; it is the Wisdom of a Man, that he may not live feebly and poorly, but to have some what to spare.
3. That we so lay them up that we may have them at hand: It is folly to say, I have as good Provision as can be, but I have it not here: Let the Word of God dwell in you plentifully and richly in all kinds, Col. 3. 16.

2. That we may order our Faith aright in the Work, observe these Directions.

1. Take Possession of the Promises, and value them as our own. The Prophet recording a Promise in Esa, 54. 17. adds thus, This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord. So that there's no godly Man or Woman but is a great Heir. Whenever they look into God's Book, and find there any Promise, they may make it their own; just as an Heir that rides over diverse Fields and Meadows, he faith, This Meadow is my Heritage, and this Corn-field is my Heritage; and then he sees a fair House, and faith, This fair House is my Heritage; and he looks upon them with another manner of Eye than a Stranger that shall ride over those Fields: So a carnal Heart reads those Promises, but meerly as Stories, not as having any Interest in them; but a godly Man every Time he reads the Scripture (remember this Note when you are reading the Scriptures) and there meets with a Promise, he ought to lay his Hand upon it, and say, This is a Part of my Heritage; 'tis mine, and I am to live upon it.

2. Expect nothing from the Promise, but that which is suitable to the Nature of it: To this Purpose some Promises are absolute, which God hath simply determined to accomplish; as the Promise of the Messiah, Isa. 7. 14. and of the Calling of the Gentiles, Rom. 11. 26. Some Promises are conditional, which God will accomplish in his own time, and in his own Manner and Measure; in a Word, they are no further promised than God seeth in Wisdom to bestow for his Glory, and our Good; as, all temporal Blessings, Let principal Graces, and the Measure of all sanctifying Graces: now in all these expect nothing from them, but that which is suitable to the Nature thereof.

3. That done, then eye that particular Good in the Promise which we stand in need of, and set God's Power and Faithfulness, and Wisdom a work, to bring it about; for Instance, thou art in Persecution, and either thou wouldn't have deliverance out of it, or Comfort and Refreshment in it: In this Case see all this in the Promise (referring the Order, and Time and Manner
The Life of Faith. 157

nor to God) and then let God's power and Faithfulness a work that can do it, and his Wisdom a work to contrive it; which Way he knows best: This is the Meaning of that Text, Commit thy ways unto the Lord, trust in him, and he shall bring it to pass, Psalm. 37. 5. and burl your care upon the Lord, for he careth for you, 1 Pet. 5. 7.

4. By Faith wait upon God, in that Way he hath appointed; it is true, God will work that Good for us, yet we must use the Means, and meet God in the Course of h is Providence, otherwise we live not by Faith, but tempt God, and throw away his Promises and all.

5. Set it down and conclude, that God will do whatsoever he hath promised, and we shall receive it in the Ways of his Providence: This is the very Work of Faith itself, thus it draws Iap and Virtue from the Promise, when it concludes, That according to the good in the Promise, it is sure to be done.

6. But imagine the Lord delays, and doth not suddenly accomplish, then must Faith take up its stand, and stay till it come. He that believeth, maketh not haste, the vision is for an appointed time, and therefore wait for it, Isa. 28. 16.

so the Psalmist, As the Eyes of a servant look to the hands of his master, and the eyes of a maiden to her mistress, so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us, Psal. 133. 2. not until we will, or until we see it fit, but until he will have mercy upon us.

7. Imagine the Lord not only delays, but seems to frown, and to say, He will not hear: In this Case, labour with an holy Humility to contend with our God, and by strong Hand to overcome him, for the Lord loves to be overcome thus. When Jacob wrestled with God, Let me go, faith the Lord; I will not let thee go, faith Jacob, Gen. 32. 26. so do we catch the Lord Jesus, and strive with him, and leave him not, till we have those comforts he hath promised, and which we have begged: Surely this is the Glory and Victory, and Triumph of Faith, when the Lord is fain to lay down his Weapons, and to yield himself as conquered, Thy name shall be no more called Jacob but Israel, because thou hast prevailed with God, v. 28.

Two Cautions concerning Promises, and the Life of Faith, are mainly to be observed in the general.

1. That not barely the Promises, but the Person of Christ, is the Object of Faith: We are not to rest on the Promises alone, but to close with Christ in those Promises; and therefore in receiving of, or having recourse unto a Promise, we are first to seek out for Christ in it, as being the Foundation of it, and so to take hold of the Promise in him: Thus Philip directs the Eunuch. Believe on the Lord Jesus, Acts 8. 31. The Promise is but the Casket, and Christ the Jewel in it; the Promise but the Field, Christ is the Pearl hid in it, and to be chiefly look'd at: Thus it is said, That Promises of Pardon are not as Pardons of a Prince, which merely contain an Expression of his royal Word for Pardon; but God's Promises are made in his Son, and are as if a Prince should offer to pardon a Traitor, upon Marriage of his Child, whom in, and with that Pardon he tenders: 'The Reason hereof is, because Christ is the grand Promise, in whom all the Promises are Yea and Amen, 2 Cor. 1. 20.

2. That Promises in Things temporal and spiritual (not absolutely necessary to Salvation) are not universal, but indefinite, i.e. he makes such Promises, because sometimes, tho not alway, he grants accordingly. For Instance, that Promise of healing the Sick, cannot be universal, for it might then be supposed that
that sick Men should never die, seeing the Elders, James 5. 15. may at all such Times of Danger of Death, still come and pray with them; but we all know it is appointed for all men once to die; Heb. 9. 17. the Manner thereof is, that Prayer is an Ordinance to which God hath made such a gracious Promise, and he often doth restore the Sick at their Prayers; and therefore upon every such particular Occasion, we are to rely upon God for the Performance of it by an Act of Recumbancy, tho we cannot with an Act of full Assurance, the Promise not being universal, but indefinite. Of like Nature are all other Promises of Things temporal or Things spiritual, not absolutely necessary to Salvation; as, long Life, Riches, Honour, Assurance of Evidence to them that fear him; the Tenor and Purport of which Promise is not as it absolutely, infallibly, and universally God doth alwise perform these to those that are truly qualified, with the Conditions specified in those Promises; the Contrary, both Scripture, Instances, and common Experience shews, they are therefore indefinitely meant, and so to be understood by us; because when ever God doth dispense any such Mercies to any of his, he would do it by Promise: And he requires answerably an Act of Faith suitable to that his Meaning in the Promise; that as he intended not in such Promises, an absolute, infallible, universal Obligation of himself to the Performance of them to all that fear him; so the Act of Faith, which a Man is to put forth towards this Promise, in the Application of it for his own Particular, is not required to be absolute, infallible Persuasion and Assurance, that God will bestow these outward Things upon him, having these Qualifications in him, but only an indefinite Act, as I may call it, of Recumbancy and Submission, casting and adventuring ourselves upon him for the Performance of it to us, not knowing but he may in his outward Dispensations make it good to us; yet with Submission to his good Pleasure, if otherwise he dispose it; and if he grant, to consider then, That whatsoever we have, it is not by a mere Providence, but by Virtue of a Promise.

Sect. III.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in particular, as in temporal Evils.

In particular, that we may live by Faith, observe we,

1. The Promises.

2. The Exercises of Faith concerning the Promises.

And both these are considerab]e either in regard of Ourselves, or Others:

1. In regard of ourselves:

Temporal.

Spiritual.

Eternal.

Evil.

Good.

Things temporal are either

We shall begin first with Temporal Evils; and concerning them, 1. Give you the Promises: And 2. The Exercise of Faith in respect of these Promises,

1. The Promises that concern temporal Evils have reference to those Evils, either

in { General.

Special.

1. Evils general, are Afflictions and Dangers, concerning which we have Promises, some

Prevent.

Qualifie.

Remove these Afflictions.

2. The Promises to prevent Afflictions, you may read in the Word, and they are these, and the like, Psal, 91. 10. Psal. 121. 7. Job 5. 19. Zech. 2.

5. Where the Lord promiseth to be a wall
The Life of Faith. 159

wall of fire to his people; (not of Stone or Brails, faith Theodore,) that it may both fray afar off, and keep off too at Hand, protect them, and destroy their Enemies.

2. The Promises to qualify Evils, are thefie and the like; Psal. 103. 13, 14. Isa. 49: 13, 14, 15. Hos. 11. 8, 9. In this last Promise, God imitates Parents, faith Theodore, when any Mifery is upon their Child, their Bowels yarn more; never fits the Child fo much upon the Mother’s Lap, never lies fo much in her Bosom, as when he is fick: So the Spoufe being fick of Love, i. e. in fome Mifery, Christ lays eth her with faggons, comforts her with apples, his left hand is under her head, and his right hand doth embrace her, Cant. 2. 5, 6. where we may read God’s Compaflion to his Children in their Calamities, that he narrowly observes every one of them: Thou toldft my wand’rings, Psal. 56: 8. yea, he makes fo precious a Reckoning of their Griefs and Sorrows, that not a Tear falls to the Ground, but he keeps it, preserves it, as precious Liquor, in his Bottle; Put my tears in thy bottle; yea, he keeps them in Memory, he notes them and writes them in his Book, as if he would chronicle our Tears for everlafting Remembrance; Are they not in thy book? 2 Cor. 4. 17. Is there, or can there be any richer or fuller Exprefsion of Tully, than there is in the Greek; where there is both an elegant Antithesis, and double Hyperbole, beyond Englihing, Katb’uperbolin eisuperbolin, for Affhiftion, Glory; for light Affhiftion, heavy, maflie, subfantine Glory, a Weight of Glory; for momentary Affhiftion, eternal Glory: Nay, the Apostle adds Degrees of Comparison, yea, goes beyond all Degrees, calling it more excellent, far more excellent, an Hyperbole, Hyperbole exceeding exefive, eternal Weight of Glory.

5. The Promises to bear them, or, in due Time to remove them, are thefe and the like; Psal. 37. 24. Jer. 29. 11. Micah 7. 8, 9. Psal. 97. 11. as fure as Harvest follows Seeding, fo to the Righteous, Comfort follows Mourning, John 16. 20, 1 Cor. 10. 13.

2. Evils special, are Miferies, Poverty, Famine, War, Captivity, Witchcraft, Possession, Oppreffion.

1. For Sickness, Prevent we have Promis-} Qualify Sickness. 

] Remove

1. The Promises to prevent, are thefe, and the like; Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15. Psal. 91. 10.

2. Promises to qualify Sicknels, are thefe and the like, Psal. 41. 3. Heb. 12. 6, 7, 8.

3. Promises to remove Sicknels, are thefe and the like; Exod. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 15. Isa. 40. 31.

2. For Poverty, we may store up thefe Promises, Psal. 23. throughout, Psal. 35. 9, 10. Psal. 37. 25. Heb. 13. 15. The Wicked indeed may have more Abundance than the Christian; but here’s the Difference. The Wicked hath all by a Providence, the Christian hath all by a Promise; and this Distinction the poor Christian would not part with for a World of Gold.

3. For Famine, we may store up thefe Promises, Job 5. 19, 20. Psalm 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 2. 3. Psal. 37. 18, 19. Isa. 41. 17, 18. Some Martyrs being cast into Prison, and denied necessary Food, they had Faith to return this Answer, If Men will give us no Meat, we believe God will give us no Stomach, When Christ was an hungred, and Satan tempted him to command Stones to be made bread he answered, Man shall not live by Bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God, Matth. 4. 4. 9. d. A Man may feed on a Promise, he must depend
depend on God's Allowance, and when Provision fails, then not to distrust the Provision of God, is a notable Trial of Faith.

4. For War, we may gather up these Promises and the like, Job. 5. 20. Prov. 3. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 39. 17, 18.

5. For Captivity, gather in these Promises, and the like, Deut. 30. 3.

4. which very Promise Nehemiah sueth out, Nehem. 1.9. Psal. 106. 46. Ezek. 11. 16.

6. For Witchcraft or Possession, consider that Promise, Numb. 23. 23.

7. For Oppression, we have these Promises, Psalm 12. 5. Psalm 68. 5. Psalm 140. 7, 8, 9.

2. For the Exercise of Faith, concerning these Promises that we may live by them,

go to Meditation.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things, and let your Faith chew on them.

1. That all Afflictions comes from God; Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord bath not done it? I form the light, and I create darkness; I make peace, and I create evil: I the Lord do all these things, Amos 3. 6. Isa. 45. 7. I know, O Lord, (said David) that thy Judgments are right, and that thou in thy faithfulness hast afflicted me, Psal. 119. 75.

2. That as God sends it, so none can deliver us out of it but God alone; O our God, wilt thou not judge them? We have no might against this great company that cometh against us, neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee, 2 Chron. 20. 12. This Meditation draws the Heart from carnal Repose, in Means or Friends; it expels vexatious and distracting Cares, and lestrangeth from the Use of unlawful Means of Deliverance; The horse is pre-
pared against the day of battel, but safety is of the Lord.

3. The Causes of all Mileries and Sorrows is Sin, and therefore its Time for us to examine our Ways, to humble ourselves, and set upon Reformation: I thought on my ways; (said David, Psal. 119. 59.) and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. When Mannahes was in Affliction, He besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, 2 Chron. 33. 12. Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born chastisement, I will not offend any more: That which I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity I will do no more, Job 34. 31, 32. The End of Chastisement, is Amendment of Life, whence it receives the Name of Correction, which signifies, to set aright or straight.

4. That God now trieth our Faith, Patience, Contention, and Meekness of Spirit: He hath said unto Crofes, Go ye to such a Man, not to weaken his Faith, or to wash away any Grace of the Spirit, but to purge him, refine him, try him, exercise him, to breed the quiet Fruits of Righteousness, to confirm his Patience, to support his Hope, &c. -- Hence God's Servants by their Faith have been enabled to say, I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against them, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me, Micah 7. 9. And if he say thus, I have no pleasure in thee: Behold, here am I, let him do to me, as seemeth good to him, 2 Sam. 5. 1, 26. This Meditation makes the Heart willingly, freely, and constantly to resign itself to the good Pleasure of God in all Things.

5. That 'tis God's Will, after we have gone to the Promise, to use all lawful Means of Help which God in his Providence affords; but in Point of Dependence, that we solely rest on God's
God's Promises: Faith couplèth the Means and the End, but looketh to the Promiser (who's Truth, and Wisdom, and Power, and Mercy never fails) and not to the Probability of the Thing promised; Abraham against hope, believed in hope, That what God had promised, he was able to perform; Rom. 4. 18, 21.

6. That the Promises are in Christ, Yea and Amen, and therefore set it down and conclude, that God will do whatsoever he hath promised, and we shall receive it in the Way of his Providence; it may be not yet; what then? He that believes will not make haste: Isa. 28. 26. Daniel waited seventy Years for Deliverance out of Captivity in Babylon, and may not we wait seventy Weeks, seventy Days?

2. For Prayer, and the Parts and Manner of it, observe this Method:

1. Lay open our Sorrow before the Lord, pour out our Complaints into his Bofom; I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of thine anger, thou hast brought me into darkness, but not into light, Lam. 3. 22. Lord, how am I beset with miseries! how do my sorrows increase daily! how are they increased that trouble me! Psalm 3. 1. Psalm 38. 18.

2. Confess our Sins with Hatred, and godly Sorrow; I will declare my iniquity, I will be sorry for my sins, Hosea 5. 15. For want of this, God threatened the Israelites, I will go and return unto my place, till they acknowledge my Offences, and seek my face, in their affliction they shall seek me early.

3. Importune the Lord, and direct us our Supplications to our God; Lord, how long wilt thou look on? O rescue my soul from their destruction, my darling from the lions; look upon mine affliction, and my tears, for I am brought very low, Psalm 35. 17.

4. Then press we the Lord with his Promises; Lord, thou hast said, The rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: Thou hast said, Yet a little while, and the indignation shall cease: Thou hast said, In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy Redeemer, Psal. 12. 5. Isaiah 10. 25. and 54. 8. O these are thy Promises, Lord, make them effectual to my poor Soul.

5. For Conclusion, tell we the Lord, whatever becomes of us, we will trust in him; Though thou shouldst slay me, yet will I trust in thee, Job. 13. 18. For what time I am afraid, I will trust in thee, Psalm 56. 3.

These are the Acts of Faith by which it puts forth, and exerciseth itself in Time of Afflictions.

Sect. IV.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in temporal Blessings.

Concerning temporal Blessings, or good Things, consider we,

1. The Promises.

2. The Exercise of Faith in those Promises.

1. Promises that concern temporal Blessings have Reference to those Blessings,

Either in General.

1. The general Promises are these and the like, 1 Tim. 4. 8. Psalm 34. 8, 9. and 84. 11. Phil. 4. 19. 1 Cor. 3. 21. all Things are yours, we are Heirs of the World.

2. The special Promises have a Relation, some to our Name, some to our Bodies, some to our Estates, some to our Callings.

1. Those Promises that have a Relation
tion to our Good Name, are such as these, 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 3. 16. Prov. 4. 8. and 14. 19. 1 Sa. 56. 3, 4, 5.

2. Those Promises that have a Relation to our Bodies, are either for long Life, concerning which, Deut. 5 16, 33. Prov. 3. 1, 2, or for Health, concerning which, Prov. 3. 8. Psalm 103. 3, 4, 5, or for Safety, concerning which, Prov. 1. 33. Job. 1. 18. Hos. 2. 18. Job. 5. 23, or for Peace, concerning which, Lev. 26. 6. Psalm 29. 11. and 37. 11. Prov. 16. 16, or for Sleep, concerning which, Job 11. 19. Prov. 3. 24, or for Food, concerning which, Psalm 37. 3. Psalm 111. 5. Joel 2. 26, or for Raiment, concerning which, Deut. 10. 18. Matth. 6. 25, 30, 32, or for Posterity, the Fruit of the Body, concerning which, Deut. 7. 12, 13, 14.

3. Those Promises that have Relation to our Estates, are these, Job 22. 24, 25. Prov. 8. 18. 19. Psalm 38. 5.

4. Those Promises that have a Relation to our Calling, are either for Plen
ty, concerning which, Prov. 10. 4. and 12. 11. and 13. 4. and 28. 19. or for Protection, concerning which, Psalm 91. 11. or for Promotion, concerning which, Prov. 12. 24. and 22. 29, or for good Success, concerning which, Prov. 12. 14; 1 Sa. 65. 21. 23. I deny not but the wicked may enjoy all these temporal Blessings by a general Providence, but only the Just have a spiritual Right to them; they only have them as Rewards of their Righteousness, as Testimonies of God’s Love and Care over them, and by Virtue of a Promise.

2. For the Exercise of Faith concerning these Promises, observe that we may live by them, either in the

1. Of theWant of them go we to

1. Meditation.

2. Prayer.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter, of it, consider these Things:

1. That Faith in this Case doth ransom, and fan the Soul narrowly to find out and remove whatsoever doth offend: If thou return to the Almighty thou shalt be built; thou shalt put iniquity far from thy tabernacles: then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks, Job 22. 23, 24. This Advice Faith digests and labours the Reformation of what is amiss, and whatsoever hinders the Promi

2. That Faith is painful, provident and frugal; it shakes off Idleness, takes the Opportunity, husbands thriftily, and observes God’s Providence in all Affairs, otherwise we live not by Faith, but tempt God, and throw away his Promises and all.

3. That Faith prefers from the Use of all unlawful Means: The Believer consults ever what is just, not what is gainful; or what may be compassed by honest Courses, not what may be gained by Fraud, Deceit, Cozenage or the like carnal Dealings: Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right, Prov. 16. 8.

4. That Faith leans upon the Providence of God, who will keep back nothing from us, but what is hurtful and pernicious: Here’s a sweet Act of Faith, it submits to God’s Wisdom, and rests on Providence, after the Use of all lawful Means; and this maintains a Christian in some Measure of Contentment.

2. For Prayer, and the Parts or manner of it, observe this Method.

1. Confess our sins, especially those sins which upon Search we are persuaded hinders Prosperity: O Lord, I have thought
The Life of Faith. 163

thought on my ways, and I find (this or that) sin in my bosom, this or that corruption hath gotten Head, and binders thy Blessings: O Lord, how should I expect needful Things? What have I to do with thy Promises, that have committed such and such Sins?

2. Importune the Lord for his temporal Blessings, at least so far as he seeth them to be for our Good, and for the Glory of his great Name: Thus Bildad tells Job, Chap. 8. 5, 6, 7. If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes, and make thy Supplication to the Almighty, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousprosperous: Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly encrease. Thus Jabez prayed, O that thou wouldst bless me indeed, and enlarge my coasts, &c. 1 Chron. 4. 13. and God granted him that which he required. In like Manner was Jacob's Prayer, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God, Gen. 28. 20, 21. And thus may we importune the Lord, and make our Supplication to the Almighty.

3. Then press the Lord with his Promises as with so many Arguments: Lord, thou hast said, Godliness hath the promise of the life that now is, as well as that which is to come. Thou hast said, Fear the Lord, ye his saints, for there is no want to them that fear him, &c. O these are thy Promises, make them good to us as it stands best with thy Wisdom.

2. In the Enjoyment of these temporal Blessings go we to \{ Meditation. \\
Prayer. \\

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things.

1. Faith in Prosperity, keeps the Heart in a holy Temper and Disposition, i. e. in Humility, Meekness, Tenderness and Compassion towards others, in Thankfulness, Obedience, and in the Fear of the Lord. Satan himself could reply to the Lord, Doth Job fear God for nought, hath thou not made a Hedge about him? Job 1. 13. in this Case, Faith will remember Man of his Duty, and persuade him to be so much the more serviceable, as God's Mercies are more plentiful upon him.

2. That Faith makes a Man heavenly-minded in the Use and Possession of a prosperous Estate; as it receives all earthly Blessings from God, so it winds and pulls up the soul to God again; and if it be rightly considered, Prosperity is the fittest Seat for heavenly Contemplation; the less Trouble lies upon our Estate, the more Liberty we have to think of heavenly Things: Howsoever, Faith considers these Things as Pledges of God's Love, as Parts of our Child's Portion, and so it makes us look at the better Part, those never fading Riches which God hath reserved in Heaven for all that fear him.

3. That Faith breeds a godly Jealousy and Suspicion, left the Heart should be drawn away with the pleasing Delights of Things transitory, for by Grace it is that we are made conscious of our own Weakness, and of the Snare that is in every Creature to take and intangle us: Prosperity is pleasing, but dangerous; a Man may quickly forfeit of sweet Meats. This makes the waking Believer circumspect and watchful, and jealous and suspicious of his own Heart, left he miscarry in Prosperity, considering there is a Snare in it.

4. That Faith minds a Charge, even when our Mountain seems strongest: The thing I greatly feared ( faith Job, Chap. 3. 25. ) is come upon me, and that which
which I was afraid of, is come unto me; By this it appears, that Job alwilde thought upon a Change: There is no Wind" (faith the Proverb) that may not blow Rain, if God so please. Riches have their wings, and take their flight like an Eagle; now Faith minds this, and prepares for this; The prudent man foreseeth evil, and hideth himself, Prov. 23. 5. and 27. 12.

2. For Prayer, and the Manner of it, observe this Method:

1. Confess and acknowledge God's Mercy, both in his Promises and Performances; say, Lord, thou hast promised, that no good thing wilt thou withhold from them that walk uprightly; and surely thou art true in thy sayings, I believe by Virtue of thy Promises I enjoy this Land, and those Goods, &c. I have nothing, Lord, but merely of Free-grace, and by Virtue of a Promise.

2. Pray, importune the Lord for Sanctification of Prosperity, and for God's Blessing upon the Means: The more we prosper, the more earnest should the Prayers of Faith be; for of ourselves we have no Power to wield a good Estate well, no Ability to preserve or keep it; in greatest Wealth we ly open to many Temptations, and if we pray not earnestly that God may sanctifie all his temporal Blessings to us, we shall cool in Grace.

3. Praise God for his Mercies, and devote ourseles unto him from whom we have received all, What shall I render unto the Lord (faith David,) for all his mercies towards me? I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord, Psalm 116. 12, 13. Men look for Thanks for a small Kindneis, and shall not we magnifie God for all his Favours and Loving-kindneis towards us? O praise the Lord, blest the Lord, O my soul! Psalm 103. 1.

Sect. V.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in spiritual Evils.

THINGS spiritual are either,

\{ Evil.

\{ Good.

We shall begin with spiritual Evils, and concerning them 1. Give you the Promises, and 2. The Exercise of Faith in respect of those Promises.

Evils spiritual arise either from the Devil, or the Flesh, or the World, or from Man, or God, or from ourselves.

1. Those Evils that arise from the Devil, are Temptations of several sorts, and the Man, whose Heart is upright, shall find Strength enough against every Temptation: To that Purpose, consider these Promises, Matt. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 1 John 5. 18.

2. Those Evils that arise from the Flesh, are Lusts, or Temptations of Uncleanliness; and for Strength and Ability against such a Temptation, consider these Promises, Prov. 3. 10. 11. 16. Eccles. 7. 26. 1. Theb. 5. 23, 24.

3. Those Evils that arise from the World, are Covetousness, cares; evil Company, &c. and for Strength against such, consider these Promises, 2 Cor. 6. 17. 18. Gal. 1. 4. 1 John 5. 4. Heb. 13. 5. there are five Negatives together in the Original that strongly affirm; q. d. I tell thee, I will never, never, never, never, never forake thee.

4. Those Evils that arise from Men, are either Oppositions against Truth, concerning which, Matt. 10. 19. Acts 18. 9, 10 or, Oppositions against Goodness, Matt. 5. 10, 1 Pet. 3. 14. or, Opposition against both, and they fall either on our good Name, concerning which, Psalm 37. 5. whereas, howsoever thy Innocency be at some Times
The Life of Faith: 165

Times covered, as it were, with a thick and dark Mist of Slander and Oppression, yet the Lord will in his good Time scatter and disolve the Mist, and to make thy Innocency apparent to the World; yea, he will make thy Righteousnes as evident as the Sun when it ariseth, yea, as Noon-day when it is at highest, and shines brightest, Psalm 68, 13. Matth. 5, 11, 12. 1 Peter 4, 14. &c. or, they may fall on us, in respect of our Liberty, concerning which, Psalm 69, 32, 33. and 102. 19, 20. Rev. 2, 20. or, they may deprive us of our Goods, concerning which, 2 Chron. 25, 9. Matth. 19, 29. Hab. 3, 17, 18. or, they may take away Life, concerning which, Matth. 10, 39. John 12, 25. Rev. 14, 13.

1. Those Evils which arise from God, are Defertions; and for Comforts against them, consider these Promises, Isa. 49, 14, 15, 16. and 54, 7, 8. and 50, 10.


2. For the exercising of Faith, concerning these Promises, that we may live by them, go we to Meditation.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider we these Things.

1. That of ourselves we cannot resist these spiritual Evils; all our Comfort is, that neither the Devil, nor the World, nor the Flesh, nor Sin can oppose any further than God will give them leave; not the Devil himself can tempt who he will, nor when he will, nor how he will, nor how long he will, but in all these he is confined by the Providence of God. A Legion of Devils could not enter into a Garden of Hog till Christ had given them leave: Satan could not touch one Bleet pertaining to Job, till he had obtained Liberty; nor after lay a Finger on his Body, until his Liberty was renewed: O meditate on God and his Power, who hath all our Enemies in a Chain; as for ourselves we have no Ability to resist any of these Evils.

2. That Faith fortifies the Soul against all Oppositions, the more they rage, the more Faith heartens the Soul to believe, and to keep close under the Shadow of the Lord’s Wings; as the Child affrighted, clings faster to the Mother; so the poor Soul pursu’d by the Devil, or World, or Flesh, or Man, or God, or our own Corruptions, it runs to Christ, the everlasting Rock, and in his Name resists all these Evils, and in his Name gets the Victory.

3. That in the most forcible Tem- peits, which God, Devil, or Man raiseth against us (when to present Sense, and
and Feeling all Sight and Hope of the Grace and Goodness in Christ Jesus is lost;) then Faith tells the Heart, that a Calm is at Hand. The last Temptation wherein Satan set upon Christ, was the most furious, and when he could not prevail thereby, he departed for a Season: The Lord will not suffer us to be tempted above Measure. This Faith affurces of, and persuades us quietly to wait for the Issue.

2. For prayer and the Manner of it, observe this Method:

1. Confess our Sins of former Ignorance, Vanity of Mind, Self-confidence, solitary Musings on the Temptations of Satan, misinterpreting of the Lord's Doings, &c. which set open the Soul to all other spiritual Evils: O my God, I have esteemed thy Mercy, disdained thy Promises, harboured thoughts of Unbelief, &c. and so have exposed my Soul to the most violent, horrible, and fiery Temptations of the World, Flesh, Devil, and my own Lusts: My Soul, which should have been ravished with the Joys of Heaven, and with the Kisses of Christ, is continually pestered and assailed with the black and belly Thoughts of Atheism, Blasphemy, and soul-veaving Fears; my Heart trembleth, my Strength faileth, my Life is spent with Grief, my Spirit within me is overwhelmed, and prevailing Fears so tyrannize over me, that I cannot speak, I am sore wounded and broken, I go mourning and desolate all the Day long.

2. Importune the Lord for pardon of Sin, and for Help against all Oppositions: Pardon, O Lord, my Yielding to the Temptations of the Devil, or Flesh, or World, or Sin; pardon, O Lord, the Infidelity, Doubtings, Dejection, Infirmities, and carnal excessive Fears of thy poor Servant; and for the future, deliver my Soul from the Snares, strengthen me in the Combat against all mine Enemies: Arise, O Lord, disappoint Satan, cast him down, deliver my Soul from the wicked one; O be thou my Strength in my Trouble, for I fly unto thee for Help and for Succour.

3. Then press the Lord with his promises, as with so many Arguments: Lord, thou hast said, That the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against us: That whose pleaseth God shall escape the strange Woman: That whosoever is born of God overcometh the World: That if we suffer for Righteousness sake, happy are we: That in a little Wrath I hid my Face for a Moment, but with everlasting Kindness will I have Mercy on thee: That a good Man, tho' he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth him with his Hand. O these are thy golden, sweet, precious Promises; now Lord, make them good to my Soul, let me draw the Sweet, and Juice and Virtue from every of these Promises; let not a Word of these promises fall to the Ground, let me have my Share, and part and portion in these comfortable promises, through the Lord Jesus.

§ An Appendix of the Manner of this Life of Faith, in Oppositions against Truth and Goodness, and more particularly against our good Name, whereby an unworthy Servant of Christ sometimes found Abundance of spiritual Comfort.

His Innocency being sometimes overshadowed with a thick and dark Mist of Slanders, Reproaches, and Defamations, he endeavoured, 1. To review the promises; and, 2. To act his Faith on them.

1. The promises were these, Psalm 37. 5, 6. Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14. and 4. 14. Psalm 68. 13. Thou wilt have lain among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with
with silver, and her fheathers with yellow gold. q. a. Tho hitherto you have been as fo many Abjects cast into the Ends of the Earth, as thrown amongst black and smoaky pots, oppressed with mighty calamities, yet the Time is at hand that ye shall be made white as Doves; your Innocency and Happines shall appear, and your white shall be intermixt with the colour of pure and yellow Gold; i. e. you shall come to the Top of the highest Felicity, and ye shall be freed from Slander, and obtain illustrious Glory.

2. In the Actings of his Faith, he endeavoured 1. To meditate. 2. To pray.

1. His Meditations were these,

1. That we know not how to prevent it. Men may flander, and Men will flander, to long as the World lasts; only we have these Promises for Comfort, and it is the Lord who promiseth, and if he pleafe, he can hid us from the Scourge of Tongues; or if he pleafe, he is able to restore us double to our shame, Job 5. 21. 1Sa. 61. 7.

2. That true Faith will fortifie the Soul against all Reproaches: There is an encouraging Voice of the Lord to this End, Isa. 51. 7. Hearten unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law: fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

3. That if the wicked reproach more and more, yet it is the Duty of Christians to exercise Patience. Experience of their Vanities, and God's gracious Dealings with us, will fortifie our Hearts: Fear not thou worm (thou poor despicable Thing) I will help thee, faith the Lord thy Redeemer, Isa. 41. 14. and as for thy Reproachers, their Doom is before, Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they shall be as nothing, and they that strive with thee shall perish,

4. That Faith makes the Soul circumpect, and in this Case doth ranfack and fan the Soul narrowly, to find out what is the Matter and Rife of those Slanders and Reproaches: If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye, 1 Pet. 3. 14. it must be for Righteousness Sake, or there is no Blessing upon it; and so the Apostle adds, You must have a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ: for it is better if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing, v. 16, 17. We are ordinarily more impatient at undeserved, than deserved Sufferings; but it is better, faith the Apostle, to suffer, than otherwise. Let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, an evildoer, but if any man suffer as a christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf, 1 Peter 4. 15, 16.

5. That true Faith esteems all such flanders as the most honourable Badges of Innocency that possibly can be. If mine adversary should write a book against me, surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me, Job. 31. 35, 36. I rejoice, said Luther, that Satan so rages and blasphemes, it is likely that I do him and his kingdom the more mischief. And they that reproach me, said Aulus, do against their Wills increase mine honour both with God and good men. The more the dirty Feet of Men tread and rub on the figure graven in Gold, the more Lustre they give it: fo the more caufeles Aipersions the wicked cast on the Godly, the more bright do they rub their Glory; And hence was that Choice of Mofes, rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of Sin for a sea-
The Life of Faith.

1. For Prayer, his Method was,
   1. To complain to the Lord, as sometimes David did, Psal. 69. 19.
      Thou, O Lord, hast know my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none, and for comforters, but I found none.

2. To petition to the Lord, as otherwhiles David did, Let me not be ashamed, O Lord, for I have called upon thee, let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave: let the lying lips be put to silence, which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous. O how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that trust in thee before the sons of men? Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence, from the pride of men, thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the fife of tongues, Psal. 31. 17, &c.

Thus Lord I beg at thy Hands, or if otherwise, thou knowest it best in thy Wisdom: Let them alone, and let them curse, it may be the Lord will look on my affliction, and thou Lord will require good for their cursing this day, 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.

3. To press the Lord with his gracious Promises: as thus; Thou hast said, Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my name's sake, Mat: 5. 11. And if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: And if ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, 1 Pet. 3. 14. These are thy golden Promises, new Lord make them good to my Soul, let me draw the Juice, and Sweet, and Virtue from every one of these Promises; let not a Word of these Promises fall to the ground, but let me have my Part, and Share, and Portion in them.

4. To pray to the Lord to forgive all his Enemies that trespassed against him, as sometimes Christ did, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do, Mat. 6. 12. Surely in these two Things there is much matter of Comfort. 1. That our Hearts are well, and not ill-affect to any Man. 2. That going alone we can humble our selves, and pray for the Authors of all the Re-proaches and Slanders that are unjustly cast on us.

SECT. VI.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in spiritual Blessings, as derived to us from God and Christ, and the Spirit of Christ.

CONCERNING spiritual Blessings, or good Things, consider we,

1. The Promises.
2. The Exercis of Faith in respect of those Promises.

1. The Promises are of such blessings as arise either { God.
   from { Christ.
   The Spirit of Christ.

1. From God proceeds his

Love of us.

Previsibility with us.

Providence over us.

1. Concerning his Love of us, we have these Promises, Deut. 7. 7, 8.

2. Concerning his Previsibility with us, we have these Promises, Gen. 26. 24:

3. Concerning his Providence over us, we have these Promises, Psal. 34.
The Life of Faith

7. 2 & 91. 11. 12. Job 36. 7. Zech. 2. 8. whence (He that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of mine Eye) observe, That the Lord to express the Tenderness of his Love, names the tenderest Part of the Body, pay the tenderest Piece of the tenderest Part, The ibrifal Humor, as the Philosophers call it.

2. From Christ we have Promises, 1. Of the Person of Christ.
2. Of the Benefits that flow from Christ.

1. Of the Person of Christ, in Gen. 2. 15. where was the first Promise, and the Foundation of all other Promises, because God intended to make good every promise in Christ.

2. Of the benefits that flow from Christ, whether Concerning Redemption, we have these Promises, Tit. 2. 14. Eph. 1. 7. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 12.
2. Concerning Vocation, we have these promises Acts 2. 39. Rom. 8. 20.
3. Concerning Justification, we have these promises, Isa. 53. 11. Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 33.

Now this Justification consists of two Parts; In
1. Not imputing sin.
2. Imputing Righteousness.
1. For not imputing (or forgiving) sin, we have these promises, Psal. 32. 2. Jer. 31. 34. Isa. 55. 7. Jer. 33. 8. Hither tend all those Metaphors, Isa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. and 38. 18. Mic. 7. 19.
2. For imputing Righteousness, we have these promises, Rom. 5. 19. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Rom. 10. 4. Isa. 61. 10. Gal. 3. 6. This phrase is used ten times in one Chapter, Rom. 4. 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 23, 24.

4. Concerning Reconciliation, we have these promises, 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16. Col. 1. 21, 22.
3. From the Spirit of Christ, we have promises,
1. Of the Spirit himself.
2. Of the Operation of the Spirit.

1. In general, as Sanctification.
2. In special, as Spiritual Graces: Spiritual Duties
1. Concerning Sanctification, we have these promises, Mic. 7. 19. Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10 and 10. 16.
1 Thef. 5. 23. 1 John. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

Concerning Grace and Duties, we shall handle them anon.
2. For the Exercise of Faith concerning the promises, that we may live by them, go we to Meditation.
1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things:
1. That Faith (considering the privileges of God's children) admires and adores, O how great is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men? How excellent is thy loving kindness, O Lord; therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings, Psal. 31. 19 and 36. 7.
2. That Faith, in consideration hereof, rests upon God, and Christ, and the Spirit of Christ, to receive whatsoever may be good and profitable to the Soul: Psal. 23. 1. The Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want. Isa. 40. 11. He shall lead
lead his flock like a shepherd, he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. What can they want, who have God for their Father, Christ for their Saviour, the Spirit for their Sanitizer? Thou Israel art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend: Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away: Fear thou not, for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God, I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my Righteousness, Psal. 41. 8, 9, 10.

3. That faith hereupon sets an high price upon Christ, upon God in Christ, upon the Spirit of Christ: These promises are more worth than Kingdoms, Empires, the whole World, which made holy David say, In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul, Psal. 94. 19. 9. d. I have Multitudes of Thoughts, some running this Way, some running that Way, some on this pleasure, some on that profit, but my Soul is only comforted in the Thoughts of thee: pleasures, profits, honours, all are vain and empty, and nothing is to be rested on, to be delighted in, but Jesus Christ; yea there's a full content in Jesus Christ; let the World be filled with Trouble and Sorrow, even now Faith carries a merry Heart.

4. Faith in these promises doth greatly enlarge the Heart towards God, and stirreth up to earnest Study of Holiness; if a Christian be much in the Meditation of God's singular Goodness in Christ, it will even constrain him to yield up himself wholly to God, in all Manner of godly conversation: Psal. 26. 2, 3. Examine, O Lord, and prove me, try my reins and my heart, for thy loving kindness is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth.

5. Faith ever runs to these promises in all Straits, and here it finds comforts: Nature teacheth Men and Beast in Troubles and Storms to make to a shelter; the child runs to the Arms of the Mother, the Birds to their Nests, the Coines to the rock, Prov. 30. 26. so must the Soul have a Sanctuary, an hiding place, when Danger and trouble comes, now where can it take up a furer and safer Refuge, than with God and Christ, and the Spirit of Christ? Indeed God it dares not look at, but in Christ; and the Spirit proceeds not but from Christ, to Christ therefore it runs immediately; it is Christ, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification and redemption, 1 Cor. 1. 30. Come, faith Faith, let us out to Christ, and if he receive us not presently, let us stay a little; he is full of bowels and tenderness towards poor Sinners, he keeps open house for all comers, he invites all, entertains all, old Sinners, young Sinners, great Sinners, less Sinners; his promise is sure too; Him that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out, Joh. 7. 37. Thus Faith takes the Believer off from Self, civil Life, Estate, Friends, and hangs the Soul alone upon that true Friend, the Lord Jesus Christ, who hath manifested the Greatness of his Love to poor Sinners, by dying for them, and sending his Spirit to sanctifie and comfort them, John 15. 13.

2. For Prayer, and the Manner of it, observe this Method:

1. Confess and acknowledge God's Mercies both in his promises and performances: Say, Lord, thou hast said, I will love thee freely: And I will be with thee, even to the end of the world. He that toucheth thee, toucheth the apple of mine eye. And all is yours, and
The Life of Faith.

and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever, &c. Hos. 14. 4. Mat. 28. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 22, 23. John 14. 16. Surely Lord thou art true in thy Sayings; I believe by Virtue of this and that promise, I have the Love, and promise and providence of God, I am redeemed, called, justified, reconciled, adopted by Christ; I have the Spirit of Christ, I am sanctified in some Measure by that Spirit, I have all this of free Grace, and by virtue of a promise.

2. Pray for this Increase of Faith, and for a further and further sight of this belief: Give me, gracious Father, to believe as thou hast promised; create in me the hand of Faith, and make it stronger and stronger, that I may effectually receive what in mercy thou hast given; and then give me the Spirit of Revelation, that I may discern truly what thou hast given me, that my Lips may sing of thy Praise all the day long.

3. Praise-God for his Mercies, and quietly rest in the promises: O Lord, thou hast freely loved, and redeemed, and sanctified my Soul; O how should I praise thee, how should I advance and set thee up on high? Salvation, and Glory, and Honour, and Praise be given to thy name, &c. I praise thee for my Election, Vocation, Justification, Sanctification, &c., but above all, for the Fountain of all, the Lord Jesus Christ; It is my Christ justifies, and my Christ sanctifies: Lord, thou hast given Christ for my Wisdom and Sanctification, as well as for Righteousness and Redemption: Lord, thou hast appointed Christ to be the Beginner and Finisher of my Holiness; and surely he will not leave that Work imperfect, whereunto he is ordained of the Father; were the progress of this Building committed to my care and Oversight, there might be Cause of Fear, but since thou hast laid all upon Christ, my only and all-sufficient Redeemer; Lord, encrease my Faith, that I may hold him fast and be safe, and so at last I may sing Hallelujahs to thee in Heaven for ever.

SECT. VII.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in Spiritual Graces.

The Operation of the Spirit in general, we told you was Sanctification; now the Operation of the Spirit in special appears in

- Spiritual Graces
- Spiritual Duties

Spiritual Graces we shall consider in their Kinds.

1. The Promises.
2. The Exercise of Faith in respect of those Promises:

1. The Kinds of Graces are these, Knowledge, and Faith, and Hope, and Joy, and Love, and Fear, and Obedience, and Repentance, and Humility, and Meekness, and Patience, and Righteousness, and Uprightness, and Peace of Conscience, and Zeal, and Perseverance; sixteen Graces in Number: concerning which the Lord hath made gracious Promises.

1. Of them, to give them.
2. To them, to reward them.

The first Grace is Knowledge, and we find some promises. Of it, Psal. 25. 14. Jer. 31. 34. Is. 2. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. Eph. 3. 5. Rev. 21. 23. 2. To it, as Prov. 3. 14. Psal. 91. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Prov. 3, 18.

The second Grace is Faith, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Eph. 2. 8. Job. 6. 37. Observe here these promises of Assurance, the highest measure of Faith, Psal. 50. 23. Ezek. 34. Nn
The Life of Faith.


The third Grace is Hope, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Psal. 56. 5. Prov. 4. 32. Job 13. 15. 2. To it, as Psal. 40. 6. 11. and 6. 26.

The fourth Grace is Joy, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, Psal 36. 8. 9. & 64. 10. & 68. 3. & 97. 11. and 118. 15. 1sa. 12. 2. 3. and 35. throughout. and 56. 7. and 66. 13. 14. John 16. 22. Rom. 14. 18. 2. To it, Psal. 89. 15. 16.

The fifth Grace is Love, especially of God, and we may find some promises, 1. Of it, as Cant. 1. 4. Deut. 30. 6. 2. To it, as Psal. 91. 14. and 145. 10. Prov. 8. 21. Deut. 7. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 3. and 2. 9. 10. Jam. 1. 12. & 2. 5.

The sixth Grace is Fear, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Jer. 32. 39. 40. Hos. 3. 5. 2. To it, as Psal. 103. 11. and 31. 19. and 147. 11. Mal. 3. 16. 17.

The seventh Grace is Obedience, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Ezek. 11. 19. 20 and 36. 26. 27. 2. To it, as Deut. 28. 1. to 14.

The eighth Grace is Repentance, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Acts 5. 30. 31. Ezek. 11. 19. and 20. 43. & 36. 31. 2. To it, as Mal. 3. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 14. 1sa. 1. 16. 17. 18. Job 3. 27. 28. Jer. 4. 14.

The ninth Grace is Humility, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Cor. 10. 4. 5. Gal. 5. 22. 2. To it, as Prov. 15. 53. and 22. 4. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. 1sa. 57. 15. Matth. 5. 3.

The tenth Grace is Meekness, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Isaiah 11. 6. 7. 8. Gal. 5. 22. 23. 1. To it, as Psal. 37. 11. and 147. 6. 1sa. 29. 9. Psal. 25. 3. Zeph. 2. 3. Mal. 5. 5. and 11. 29. Psal 149. 4.

The eleventh Grace is Patience, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as James 1. 5. 2. To it, as Heb. 10. 36. James 5. 11.

The twelfth Grace is Righteousness, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Rev. 19. 7. 8. 2. To it, as Psal 11. 7. 1sa. 32. 17. 18. Prov. 14. 32. Psal 112. 2. 6. Mat. 25. 46.

The thirteenth Grace is Uprightness, or Sincerity of Heart, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Jer. 31. 53. & 50. 5. 2. To it, as Psal 84. 11. Prov. 14. 11. Psalm 112. 2. 2 Chron. 16. 9. Psal 112. 4. and 84. 11. and 37. 37. & 15. 1. 2. Gen. 17. 1. 2. 1 Chron. 29. 17. Prov. 12. 22. and 38. 18.

"The fourteenth Grace is Peace of Conscience, and we find some promises; 1. Of it, as John 14. 27. Gal. 6. 16. 1sa. 57. 19. and 54. 10. 2. To it, as Phil. 4. 7.

The fifteenth Grace is Zeal, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Jer. 20. 9. 2 Cor. 7. 11. 2. To it, as Numb. 25. 12. 13. Rev. 3. 10. 20.

The sixteenth Grace is Perseverance, and we find some promises, 1. Of it, as Psal 89. 28. Prov. 12. 3. 1sa. 46. 4. 2. To it, as Matth. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.

The degrees of Graces follow and we find some promises, 1. Thereof, as Isa. 44. 3. 4. Mal. 4. 2. Psal. 84. 7. Pro. 4. 18. 2. Thereto, as, Rom. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

2. For the Exercise of Faith concerning these Promises, that we may live by them, go we to Prayer.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things: That
That of ourselves we have no Ability to attain any of these Graces: Every one can say, I purpose well, but the Question is, whether they build not on their own Strength: Many a Man, especially in time of his sickness, Danger, Disgrace, will make fair promises of Amendment, but when the Rod is removed, all is forgotten: What may be the Reason? he stands on his own Feet, he presumes to go alone of himself, and by his own Strength, and then no marvel if he falls and catcheth many a Knock: If we will have any of these Graces, then deny we our selves: I will keep thy statutes, said David, Psal. 119. 8. but immediately upon his Resolution he cries, O forsake me not utterly: Purposes thus grounded, bring forth holy Performances, but of our selves we can expect nothing.

2. That God's Spirit will infuse these Graces, and the Increase of these Graces into them that believe: Many would fain have Knowledge, and Faith and Hope and Joy, &c. but they exercise not their Faith to believe God and his promises: I knew a man in Christ, could Paul say concerning his Revelation, 2 Cor. 12. 2. So, I know a man in Christ off and on, unstayed, dismayed at his manifold slips, strong Corruptions, little prevailings against them, and (when all came to all) he could find no Help till he went to a Promise, and by Faith believed that God would aid and assist, and do the whole work for him; it is good to believe that (according to his promise) God will sanctifie our natures, enable us to Holiness, and bestow all his Graces on us.

3. That for the Degrees of these graces, it is necessary to improve them; Graces improved, are the ready way to have them increased: God ever beflows the greatest Measure, where he finds a Care to put them forth to Advantage:

Whoever hath, to him shall be given, and be shall have more abundance, Mat. 13. 12. As Men increase their Sublance by Labour, and Learning by Diligence, so he that improves Graces, shall more and more abound in them.

2. For Prayer and the Parts of it, observe this Method:

1. Confess and acknowledge our Inabilities: O Lord, I have no Grace by Nature, I have no Power to cleane my own Heart: O Lord, I have defaced thine image, but I cannot repair it; I may say with the Apostle, When I would do well, evil is present with me, Rom. 7. 21. But I find no Means to perfect what I desire: I am not able to crawl about the doing of that which is good: O when shall I be set at Liberty, that I might do the Work of God, and run the Race of his Commandments; O that I had Knowledge, and Faith, and Hope, and Joy, and Love!

2. Look we up to the Power, and Grace and Truth of God, and press him therewith: Lord, I have heard of thy Power, thou art God Almighty, who calleth the Things that are not, as if they were; thou canst it thou wilt, work in me these Graces, and create them in me, as thou didst gloriously create them in Adam, the first Man: Lord, I have heard also of thy Grace and Truth, thou art as faithful to keep, as free to make these sweet precious promises: Thy Grace is unsearchable, thy Word purer than silver seven times refined: O then make good thy Promises, I press thee with thy power, Grace and Truth: O replenish me with thy graces, give me Knowledge, and Faith, and Hope, &c.

3. Look we on the promises, and pray by them, or turn them into prayers: Faith hearkneth what the Lord speaketh, and speaketh back again in fervent Groans and Desires to whatsoever
The Life of Faith.

Hence we can make no Prayer in Boldness, Faith or Comfort, but for Things promised; and in that Manner as they are promised. Thus Jacob (Gen. 32. 9.) and David (2 Sam. 7. 27, &c.) prayed by a Promise, and thus should we pray by a Promise, and then we may be sure we pray according to his Will. In want of other Rhetoric and Oratory, let us urge God with this Repetition: Lord, thou hast promised, Lord, thou hast promised, thou hast made many sweet precious promises of graces, and of Degrees of Graces: Thou hast said, The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and, All that the Father giveth me, shall come unto me; and, The righteous hath hope in his death; and, The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him; and, They shall go from strength every one of them in Zion, appearing before God, Psal. 25. 14: John 6. 37. Prov. 14. 32 Psal. 84. 7. O make these promises effectual to me, blow on my garden, that the Spices (these graces) may flow out.

Sect. VIII.

Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in spiritual Duties.

As spiritual Graces, so spiritual Duties, are of the Operation of God's Spirit: Now the Duties are Twenty, concerning which we shall give

1. The promises.
2. The Exercises of Faith in respect of the promises.

The first Duty is Prayer, to which are affixed these promises, Psal. 5. 3. & 10. 17. and 65. 2. and 50. 15. and 12. 17. &c. Prov. 15. 29. Zech. 13. 8,9. Rom. 8. 13. James 5. 15.

The second Duty is Praise, to which are affixed these promises, 1 Sam. 2. 30. Psal. 50. 23. and 67. 5, 6.

The third Duty is Preaching, to which Mat. 28. 20. John 5. 25.

The fourth Duty is Reading the Word, to which, Psal. 19. 8. Prov. 1. 4.

The fifth Duty is Loving the Word, to which Psal. 119. 165. and 112. 1.

The sixth Duty is Waiting on the Word, to which Proverbs 8. 34, 35.


The eighth Duty is Sacraments of,

The ninth Duty is A lawful Oath, to which Jeremiah 12. 16. Psal 15. 4.

The tenth Duty is Failing, to which James 4. 9, &c. Matthew 6. 18.

The eleventh Duty is Meditation, to which Psal 1. 2. Prov. 14. 22. Phil. 4. 8, 9.

The twelfth Duty is Self-Examination, to which, 1 Cor. 11. 31 Gal. 6. 4.


The fourteenth Duty is Watchfulness, to which Mat. 24. 46, 47. Luke 12. 37, &c. Rev. 16. 15.


The sixteenth Duty is Reproof, to which Proverbs 24. 25. and 28. 23.

The seventeenth Duty is Almsgiving, to which Psal. 41. 1, 2, 3. Luke 14. 13, &c.

The eighteenth Duty is Seeking of God,
The Life of Faith.

God, to which, Psalm 34. 10. Ezra 8. 22.

The nineteenth Duty is Waiting on God, to which, Isaiah 40. 31. and 64. 4. and 49. 23.

The twentieth Duty is Delighting in God, to which, Psalm 36. 4.

2. For the Exercise of Faith concerning these Promises, that we may live by them; go we to { Meditation.

Prayer.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things:

1. That God deals graciously with his People, he might out of his absolute Sovereignty over us, command only, and we were bound to obey in every of these Duties; but he is pleased (the better to quicken us to Obedience) to annex these gracious promises.

2. That as he is gracious to us, so we should be cheerful in our Duties to him: This Cheerfulness of Service is the very Fruit of Faith; By faith Abel brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof, an offering to the Lord, Gen. 4. 4. By faith David went with the multitude into the house of God, with the voice of joy and of praise, Psa. 42. 4. It is the voice of faith, I will sing and give praise with the best member I have.

3. That to make us cheerful, we should rowze ourselves to awaken to the Work of our God: Arise, O my Soul, why sleepest thou! stir up thyself with Readiness to obey the Charge of God in the Duties prescribed; look on the Saints who have gone before thee, they endured Imprisonment, Loss of Liberty, spoiling of their Goods, Hazard of Life: Thou art not yet called to suffer, but to obey, why dost thou delay, or goest forth unwillingly? wouldst thou reign with them, and not labour with them? receive the prize, and not run the Race? divide the Spoil, and not fight the Bat-
all our Performances, and those promises to Duties are the Rewards of his Free-grace and Good-pleasures; we do not by Working cause him to fulfill his promises, but he by promising doth enable us to perform our Works, and so he rewards us accordingly.

2. For Prayer, and the parts of it, observe this Method:

1. Acknowledge the Goodness and Free-grace of God in these promises; O Lord, why shouldst thou allure me to that which I am every Way bound to? If I had none of these promises, I have already in hand a World of Mercies, which do infinitely bind me to Duty; and wilt thou yet add this and that promise, to this and that Duty? O Miracle of Mercies! O the Goodness of God!

2. Bewail our own Dullness and Sloath to the Duty: And yet, O Lord, how dull, and remiss, and light is my practice of this or that Duty? thou hast said, Cursed is the Man that doth the work of the Lord negligently, Jer. 48. 10. and, cursed be the deceiver, that hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing, Mal. 1. 14. O then what is my portion, who have sacrificed that which is torn and sick unto the great King and Lord of Hosts, whose Name is dreadful among the Heathen? No marvel if I feel no power, no sweet in the Ordinances of Grace, whilst I deal partially, hear perfunctorily, pray coldly, labour not to feed on the promise, and to suck Vigour out of it: O Lord, thou lovest a cheerful Giver, but my Services are maimed, and corrupt, and dead, and superficial, and very uncheerful.

3. Importune the Lord to revive and quicken our dead Hearts to the Duty; so prays David, Psalm 143. 10. Teach me to do thy will, thy Spirit is good, lead me into the land of uprightness; so prays the Church, Cant. 1. 4. Draw me, and we will run after thee; and so let us pray, Give me a cheerful Heart in thy Service, animate and enliven my Heart by thy blessed Spirit, give me to do what thou requirest, incline my Heart to thy Statutes, and not to Covetousness, Psalm 119. 36.

4. Implore the Assistance of God's Spirit to every good Duty, beg Acceptance of our persons and performances in the Lord Jesus Christ, pres him with his promises to set on Duties, and to reward Duties; and what ever Duty we do, press him with that especial promise belonging unto it: thus if we meditate and pray, and pray and meditate, we may live by Faith, in reference to spiritual Duties.

**Sect. IX:**

**Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in Things eternal.**

**Things** eternal are either, 

\[ \text{Evil, as Damnation.} \]

\[ \text{Good, as Salvation.} \]

Concerning both, we shall 1. Give you the promises; and, 2. The Exercise of Faith in respect of these promises.

1. Concerning Damnation, or eternal Confusion, we have these promises against it, Isa. 45. 17. Rom. 8. 17.

2. Concerning Salvation, we have these promises for it, Romans 6. 23.


2. For the Exercise of Faith concerning these promises, that we may live by them, go we

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{to} & \quad \text{Meditation.} \\
\text{Prayer.} & \quad \text{1. For}
\end{align*} \]
The Life of Faith.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things:

1. That Faith in the precious promises of eternal Life quiets and clears the Heart in the Midst of Discouragements: This we see in the Lives and Deaths of God's faithful Servants, Heb. 11. 34. who took joyfully the spoiling of their goods, knowing in themselves, that they had in Heaven a better and an enduring Substance.

2. That Faith strives to enter into the possession of this Kingdom by Degrees: Men that purchase an Inheritance to come in hereafter, they are glad if any part fall into their Hands for the present: Fulness of Glory is reserved for the Life to come, but the Beginnings of Glory (as peace of Conscience, Joy in the Holy Ghost, Sanctification of the Spirit) are vouchsafed here; Grace is the Beginning of Glory, and Glory is the perfection of Grace; now, as Grace grows, so we enter upon the possession of our Inheritance: Hence lively Grace covets Grace more and more, that we may get Heaven by Degrees, and by parcels.

3. Faith earnestly desires and longs after the full Accomplishment of Glory, Oursewes also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of the body, Romans 8. 23. I am in a full strait (said Paul) between two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better; Phil. 1. 23. Salvation is the End of Faith, Heaven is the Home of Believers: Now all would be at Home, all Things desire perfection in their Kind, this makes the Believer to long after Glory.

2. For Prayer, and the parts of it, observe this Method:

1. Confess we our former Carelessness to enter upon this Inheritance: O Lord, I have slighted thy promises, I have neglected the Motions of thy Holy Spirit, I have not carefully improved the Gifts received, I have not laboured more and more to be fed with the promised Spirit: Ah! Lord, what a Dwarf am I in Holiness and Sanctification? by reason of my flesh, the powers of Grace are so enfeebled that I can scarce breathe or sigh, or crawl in the Way to Heaven: O that I have not so earnestly fought, as I might, to make Heaven sure to myself, that I have not entered possession thereof, so far as in this Life is given me of Grace.

2. Pray that the Lord would increase our Faith, seal us by his Spirit, lead us in the Way of peace, cause us to grow up in Holiness, make us wise to prize and value, to taste and relish the very Joys of Heaven; and above all, that he would allure our Consciences of our Right and Title thereto: O it is God that sealeth, and makes us to read the Sealing; it is God that promiseth Heaven, and affects the Heart with the Goodness and Worth of the Thing promised; it is God that, by the pledges of his Favour, and Earnests of his Spirit, doth testify our Adoption, and causeth us certainly to apprehend what he doth testify; pray then, Who am I, Lord, that thou shouldest make such ample and free promises to thy poor Servant? it is of thy free Mercy, and according to thine own Heart. And now, O God, establish, I beseech thee, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy Servant, 2 Sam. 7. 25. O seal unto me the promised inheritance, and make me assuredly know what those Hopes are which thou hast reserved for me in Heaven: Of thy Free-grace thou calledst me to this Hope, therefore is thy Servant bold to intreat the Sense of thy Love, the Knowledge of this Hope, the increase of Grace, the Assurance of thy Mercy.

3. Praise God for his promises of eternal
eternal Life: "O Lord, thou hast looked on my base Estate, and visited me with Mercy from on High; of a Stranger and Forreigner, thou hast made me a free Denizen of the New Jerusalem: Now, I see, I read it in thy precious promises, that my Name is registred in Heaven; an eternal Weight of Glory is reserved for me; Heaven is my Home, my Hope, my Inheritance: O where should my Heart be but where my Treasure is? where should my Thoughts be, but where my Hope is? Now all Glory and Honour, and praise be given to my God! O the incomprehensible Love and Favour of my dear Lord! what a Mercy is this? what promises are these? my soul rejoyneth in thee my God, my Spirit shall blest thy Name for ever and ever.

S E C T. X.
Of the Manner of this Life of Faith in regard of others:

We have done with the promises that concern ourselves: Now follow such special promises as we find in holy Writ concerning others, and they have Reference

Our own Family.

Godly Society further enlarged

The Church of particular.

Chrift general.

1. The Members of our Family are,

Husband and Wife.

Parent and Child.

Mater and Servant.

1. For the Husband and Wife, if godly, they have a promis of the Lord, Psalm 128. Prov. 31. 28. and 11. 16. Job 5. 25.


3. For Mafter and Servant, they have these Promises, Prov. 3. 33. and 14. 1. Job 8. 16. especially the Servant that is truly obedient, Col. 3. 23. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 19. here consider Magistrates, Deut. 17. 19. 20. Psa. 132. 18.

Ministers, Psalm 105. 15. Rev. 2.

1. Isaiah 49. 4.


Sarely fall, but casteth into the sea, whence nothing ordinarily is recovered, much less a Millstone, thrust from such a Hand, and with such Force.

Now for the exercisimg of Faith concerning these Promises, that we may live by them, go we to Prayer.

1. For Meditation, and the Matter of it, consider these Things.

1. That we have had the performance of many of these promises in Hand; and this may perswade us that the Residue (especially of the Church's Flourishing, and of Antichrist's Downfall) is as sure as that part already accomplished, which we see with our Eyes; Experience should strengthen Faith, and breed an assured Hope in God people, of the Lord's most glorious Appearing, and this Hope shall not make us ashamed.

2. That the Time is now for the Church's Restoring, and for bringing in more Kingdoms from Antichrist to Christ; what else mean all the Shakings in all the Kingdoms of the World at this Time? therefore study we this Time of God, and in our Places and Callings work with Providence, now we have a Season to help up the Church, God's holy Mountain.

2. For Prayer, and the parts of it, observe this Method.

1. Confess our former Neglect in our several Relations: "O Lord, I have not done my Duty in my own Family, among Christians in the Churches of Christ; I have not performed my Vows, served my Generation, helped onward the Building of Zion: And now, Lord, what shall I say, but con-

"fess to thy Glory, and my own Shame, my Disregard of others' Good, or of the Communion of Saints.

2. Pray for a Blessing on others, as on our own selves, forget not our Relations to others in our best Prayers; be importunate with God more especially for Zion, "O look upon Zion, the City of our Solemnities, Jerusalem a quiet Habitation, a Tabernacle that shall not be taken down; let not one of the Stakes thereof be removed, nor any of the Cords be broken.

3. Press we the Lord with all his precious Promises, either to our Families, or Christian Societies, or to the Churches of Christ: We have a Promise, that "The Lord will create upon every Dwelling-place of Mount Zion, and upon the Assemblies, a Cloud and Smoak by Day, and the Shining of a flaming Fire by Night, for upon all the Glory shall be a Defence, "

Isaiah 4. 5. Now, Lord, make good thy Word, &c.

Conclude with, "I believe, that whatsoever God hath said in any of these Respects, he will fulfil it in his own Time: Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but not one Jot, one Title of God's Word shall fail, Matthew 5. 18. It may be, for the present, Things seem contrary, yet God hath said it, (should a Soul say) and that's enough for me: If I can but really acknowledge and believe, that God is able to do it, he will then speak from Heaven, as he did once on Earth, According to your faith, be it unto you, Matthew 9. 28, 29. Thus much of The Life of Faith.
Of the Nature of Family-Duties.

HITHERTO of the Duties which concern every Man in his own particular; next to them succeed Family-duties; and they are such Duties as ought to be jointly or respectively observed by the Families and Houses of the People of God. This is implied by that Threat, Jer. 10. 25. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name; and by that Example of Joshua, Chap. 24. 15. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord; and by that Promise of God, Jer. 31. 1. At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

Sect. II.

Of the Preparatives to Family-duties.

NOW that we may comfortably carry on these Family-duties, observe we,

1. Our Entrance into them.
   - 1. In the Governor.
   - 2. In the Governed.

2. Our Proceedings in them.
   - 1. To endeavour in a special Manner for Knowledge in God's Word, and for Holiness of Conversation in a Christian Walking; This would tend much to the preservation of his Authority, who otherwise would be flighted and disregarded, through an Aptness in Inferiors to take Occasion therefrom.

2. To marry in the Lord, 1 Cor. 7. 39. and then to live chaste in Wedlock, that there may be an holy Seed, Mal. 2. 15. Now that he may marry in the Lord, 1. Let Piety be the Mover of his Affection; and Parentage, Parentage and Portion be only as a comfortable Accessary, considerable in a second Place: Christianity and Grace is the chief golden Link and noble Tie, which hath the power and privilege to make Marriage a lovely and everlasting Bond. 2. Let him ply the Throne of Grace with Fervency of Prayer; a good Wife is a more immediate Gift of God: Whence Solomon could say, Houses and riches are the inheritance of fathers, but a prudent wife is from the Lord, Prov. 19. 14. Such a rare, and precious Jewel is to be sired and sought for at God's Mercy-seat with extraordinary Importance and Zeal; and if she be procur'd at God's Hand by Prayer, he shall find a thousand Times more Sweetness and Comfort, than if she be cast on him by an ordinary Providence. 3. Let him observe and mark these six Points in his Choice; as, 1. The Report: 2. The Looks: 3. The Speech: 4. The Apparel. 5. The Companions: 6. The Education: These are like the Purses, that shew the Fitness and Godliness of any Party with whom he ought to marry.

3. To
3. To beware whom he admits to dwell with him, that they be tractable to religious Courses: See David's Resolution herein, Psalm 101. 6. 7. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: He that walketh in a perfect way shall serve me; he that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

2. In the Governed; whose Duty is both to join together in the Performance of Family duties with their Governor, and to submit to his Government, Prov. 1. 8. 9. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother; for they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

These Preparatives I pin upon the Front or Porch of this Family: Now to the Family duties themselves, and how they must be exercised.

SECT. III.

Of the Duties of Governors in general.

In the Proceedings of these Family duties, we are to consider the Duties.

1. Of the Governors.

2. Of the Governed.

1. The Governors, if (as it is in Marriage) there be more than one; as, First, The chief Governor, to wit, the Husband: Secondly, The Helper, to wit, the Wife; both these owe duties to their Families, and duties to one another.

1. The Duties they owe to their Families, are either

In general, to the whole.

In particular, according to their several Relations.

1. That which in general they owe to the whole Family, is either to their Bodies.

1. To their Souls; concerning which, faith the Apostle, 1 Timothy 5. 8. He that provideth not for his own, especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. Now as the Spirit of God chargeth us with this Duty, so he telleth us about such Things whereby this may be compassed; as, 1. That every one should have some honest and good Calling, and walk diligently in it; Let him that selleth, steal no more, faith the Apostle, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, Eph. 4. 28. 2. That he bear a low Sail, and keep within Compass; remembering that of Solomon, He that is defpised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread, Prov. 12. 9.

2. To their Souls; concerning which, some Duties they are to Perform to the Family.

1. The Duties they must perform to them, are

1. To provide that they may live under the publick Miniftrey, for otherwise, how should they be brought into the Sheep-fold of Christ, if they hear not the Voice of the chief Shepherd speaking unto them by those whom he hath sent?

2. To oversee the Ways of their Families, that they serve God; and as in all other Duties, so especially in sanctifying the Sabbath: To this the very Words in the Fourth Commandment do bind all Masters of Families; Remember thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid; Where the Lord speaks by Name to the Governors, as if he would make them Overseers of this Work of sanctifying his Sabbath.

3. To set their House in Order, for the Service of God, to offer Prayers and Praises to the Lord Morning and Evening.
To this End, 1. They must prepare them to hear the Word, by considering God's Ordinances, Promises and their own Necessities. 2. They must remember them to look in the Word for a Christ, and for Communion with Christ. 3. They must examine them after the Ordinances, what they have learned, and what use they can make of it; thus Christ, after he had preached a Parable to his Disciples, he said unto them, Know ye not this parable, and how then will you know all parables? Mark 4. 13. and then he expounds the Parable to them.

2. The Duties they are to require of the Family, are both carefully to frequent the publick Ministry, and diligently to be conversant in the private Worship of God, and constantly to practice all holy and Christian Duties comprised briefly in the Commandments of God; and they are to require these Things, not only by telling them, calling on them, catechizing them, admonishing them, but if they be negligent, by correcting them.

Now this Correction must be ministered in Wisdom; in Patience.

1. In Wisdom, whose Property it is to find out the right Party that committed the Fault, to consider of what Sort and Nature the Fault is, to weigh Circumstances of Age, Discretion and Occasions; and to look to the Mind of the Doer, whether Negligence or mere Simplicity brought him to it.

2. In Patience, whose Property it is to make the Fault manifest to the Offender, that his Conscience may be touched therewith; to hear what the Offender can say in his own Defence, and accordingly to allow or disallow; to avoid Bitterness, which sooner will harden the Heart, than reform the Manners of the Offender: These Rules being observed, and the Heart lifted up in Prayer to God

To this Purpose, Pray continually (as the Apostle) 1 Thess. 5. 17. which we must not understand of uninterrupted and incessant pouring out of Prayers, as the Mosaical or Euchites did; but of Morning and Evening Prayers, the Apostle here speaking in reference and in Analogy to the continual, or daily Sacrifices. This was David's Practice, Evening and Morning, and at Noon will I pray, and cry aloud, and he shall hear my voice; Psalm 55. 17. and this was Job's Practice, who sent for, and sanctified his Sons and Daughters, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: Thus did Job continually, Job 1. 5. And this was Abraham's Practice where-foever he came, to build an altar to God, Gen. 17. 17. & 13. 4. & 21. 33. where God should be worshipped jointly of him and his Family: And this was Christ's Practice for himself and his Family, Matth. 14. 19. and 26. 30. John 17. 1.

4. To instruct their Families privately in Matters of Religion, that they may not only profess, but feel the Power of Religion in their Lives and Conversations: This Duty hath these Specials belonging to it;

1. A familiar catechizing of them in the Principles of Religion: Thus were Parents commanded of old, Deut. 6. 7. Thou shalt teach these words diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up, Deut. 6. 7.

2. A daily reading of Scriptures in their Hearing, directing them to mark and to make use of them: So Timothy was trained up by his Parents, and that from his Childhood, 2 Tim. 3. 15.

3. A careful endeavouring that they may profit by the publick Ministry:
God for Direction and Blessing, this Correction is necessary, as is evident in Gen. 30. 2. Prov. 23. 14. and 19. 18.

These are the Duties that Governours owe to their Families in respect of their Souls; to correct them, catechize them, admonish them, call on them, read to them, pray for them, &c. only with these Limitations.

1. That they presume not above their Calling: This was Paul's Exhortation, That no man take this honour to himself, but he that is called of God as was Aaron, Heb. 5. 4. The Honour here is the Honour of the publick Ministry, except that; and I know not but that every Governour of a Family, who hath special Abilities, Utterance, Memory, may read Scriptures, repeat Sermons, pray, teach and instruct out of Scriptures, 1 Pet. 4. 10. Thus Jacob said to his Household, Put away the strange gods that are among you, Gen. 35. 2. And without all contradiction, faith the Apostle, the less is blessed of the better, Heb. 7. 7. And if the women would learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home, 1 Cor. 14. 35.

Thus Origen (Hom. 9. in Lev.) would have the Word expounded in christian Families; and Austin faith, That which the Preacher is in the pulpit, the same is the Houfholder in the House.

2. That they presume not above their Gifts: This was Paul's Exhortation to every Man, Not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of Faith, Rom. 12. 3. Yet I deny not but in some Cases they may lawfully depute or substitle some one in the Family, whom they judge fittest unto the Service and Employment, which they themselves should ordinarily perform; as in Case of old Age and Weakness of Body; Thus Samuel being old, made his sons judges, 1 Sam. 8. 7. Or in Want of good Utterance or Expression of what is to be said; thus Aaron was Moses his Spokesman, and in Head of a Mouth, Exod. 4. 16. Or in Want of a Boldness and Audacity, arising from a Conscience of Weakness: Thus the good Centurion sent the Elders of the Jews to Christ to intercede for him, Luke 7. 3. Or in Case that a Minister of the Gospel do sojourn in one's Family, as Arabipus did in Philemon his House, Phil. v. 2. Or in Case of necessary Absence; thus the Apostle Paul made Timothy his Deputy to the christian Thesalonians, 1 Thess. 3. 1, 2. Or in Case the Lord hath bestowed more of his Gifts and Graces to one than another: I know not in this Case, but that we may covet earnestly the best Gifts in others, as well as in our selves, 1 Cor. 12. 31.

S E C T. IV.

Of the Duties of Parents to their Children.

The Duties in particular which Governours owe to the Family, according to their Relations, are either As Parents to their Children.
As Masters to their Servants.
The Duties of Parents to their Children, are either,

To their Bodies.
To their Souls.

1. The Duties of Parents to the Bodies of their Children, are in many particulars, but may be all comprized under this one Head, A provident care for their temporal Good; and this extendeth it self to all times, as,

1. To their Infancy.
2. To their Youth.

3. To the Time of Parents Departure out of this World.

1. The first Age of a Child is his Infancy; and the first part of its Infancy, is while it remained in the Mother's Womb: Here the Duty lies principally upon the Mother, to have a speci-
Family Duties.

al care of it, that it may be safely brought forth. Why was the charge of abstaining from wine, strong drink, and unclean things, given to Manoah's Wife, but because of the child she had conceived? Judg. 13. 4.

The next Degree of a Child's Infancy, is while it is in the Swaddling-band, and remain a sucking child; in this also the care more especially lies on the Mother, whose Duty it is to take all Pains she possibly may, for the Education of her child; and especially to give her child suck, if she be able thereto: This not only Nature, but Scripture sets forth;

1. By Consequence, Gen. 49. 25. Hos. 9. 14 1 Tim. 5. 10.
2. By Example, Gen. 21. 7. 1 Sam. 1.23. Psa. 22. 9.
3. By Grant, the Word giving it as a ruled case not to be denied, Gen. 21. 7. Cant. 8. 1. Luke 11. 27.

2. The second Age of a child is its Youth, from the Time it begins to be of any Discretion, till it be fit to be placed forth: Now the Duty of Parents at this Time, is

1. To nourish.
2. To nurture their children:

Under Nourishment, are comprised Food, Apparel, Recreation, Means for Recovery of Health when they are sick; in which if Parents provide not for their children, they are worse than infidels: And under Nature, are comprised good Manners, a good Calling, frequent Admonition, Reprehension, Correction, the last Remedy, which may do good when nothing else can, Prov. 19. 18. and 23. 13. &c. and 29. 17.

3. The last Time to which Parents provident care extendeth itself, is the Time of their Departure out of the World, and then they are to set their House in order, and to leave their Estates to their children.

2. The Duty of Parents to the Souls of their children extends itself also to all times, as

1. To their Infancy.
2. To their Youth.
3. To the Time of Parents Departure out of this World.

1. The first Age of a child is his Infancy; and the first part of its Infancy, is while it remaineth in the Mother's Womb. Now the Duty of Parents at that Time are these: 1. That they pray for their children: Thus did Rebekah, while the children were quick in her Womb, Gen. 25. 22. Those Parents that neglect this Duty to their children, consider not rightly that they are conceived in sin: 2. That they make sure (so much as in them lies) that their children be born under the Promise or under the Covenant, in respect of the spiritual part of it: How? By making sure that they be under the promise or Covenant themselves: If God in Christ be their God, they may have a comfortable Hope, that God will be the God of their Seed, according to the promise, I will be thy God, and the God of thy seed, Gen. 17. 7.

The next Degree of a child's Infancy is when it is born; And the Duty of Parents then is, to give up their Children unto God, casting them into the Hands of his Providence, into the arms of his Mercy, begging for them a gracious Acceptation with God; and to tender them to the Ordinance, The Sacrament of Baptism, to get the Seal of the Covenant set upon them, to get them mark'd out for Salvation.

2. The second Age of a Child, is its Youth: Now the Duty of Parents to their children at this Time, is to train them up in true piety, To bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the
Family-Duties. 185

the Lord, Eph. 6. 4. To this End.
1. When Children begin to read, let them read the holy Scriptures; so was Timothy trained up from a child, 2 Tim. 3. 15. and thus will Children suck in Religion with Learning.

2. Let Children be catechized constantly from Day to Day; only with this caveat, that Parents deal with their children, as skilful Nurses and Mothers do in feeding their Children, i.e. not to give them too much at once: Overmuch dulls a Child’s Understanding, and breeds Weariomeness to it; it is most suitable to give them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, Isa. 28. 10. Thus shall they learn with Ease and Delight, and in Time a great Measure of Knowledge will be gained thereby.

3. Let Parents declare to their children, the admirable Works that God in former Times hath done for his Church, especially such Works as he hath done in their Time: Outward sensible Things do best work upon Children, and therefore this Direction was given under the Law, Joshua 4. 6, 21.

4. Let Parents be to their Children a good Pattern in Piety, leading them to Christ by their Examples: This will take Place with Children, more than all Precepts or paternal Instructions: But as for me (laid Joshua, ch. 24. 15.) and my house, we will serve the Lord: He sets himself first, as a Guide to the rest.

5. Let Parents reprove and correct their Children for Sin; and that the Lord may sanctifie this Correction unto them: Consider this, O ye Parents, Do you observe such and such Sins in your Children? enter into your own Hearts, examine yourselves, whether they come not from you: Consider how justly the Hand of God may be upon you; and when you are angry with your Children, have an holy Anger with your own selves, and use this or the like Meditation with your own Souls; Lord, shall I thus punish my own Sin in mine own Child? shall I thus persecute the Corruptions of mine own Ancestors? How then mayst thou be displeased with me for the too carnal Conception of my own Child? It may be, I then lay in some Sin, or I asked it not of thee by prayer: Be merciful to me, O Lord, and in thy good Time, shew thou pity on me, and on my Child!

6. As Children grow in Years, and in the knowledge of Christ, and of Justification by Christ, let Parents train them up in the Exercise of all Duties, as, Prayer, Meditation, Self-examination, Watchfulness, and all means publick and private: If this be done, the World to come may reap the benefit of their Education; such Children as you bring up, such Parents will they be, when you are gone, to their Children; and such Children shall they have, who are Parents in the next Generation, &c. You then are the very making, or marring of the World: but, on the contrary, if this be neglected, the rich Man shall rise up against you in the Day of Judgment and condemn you; for he being in Hell, had a Care of his Father’s House, that they might be forewarned, he desired Abraham to send Lazarus to his brethren to testify to them that they came not to that place of torment; but you will not admonish your Children, you will not teach them Moses and the Prophets; you will not shew them the Danger of God’s Heavy Displeasure hanging over their Heads; you will not, whilst you live, lead a good Example before them: O you may fear that your Children shall be Punishe of Hell to torment you. Now the Lord open
Family-Duties.

open your Eyes, to foresee, and fly these judgments to come.

3. The last Time to which the Duty of Parents extends itself, is the Time of their Departure out of the World, and then they owe to their Children

\[\text{Good Direction.} \]

\[\text{Faithful Prayer.} \]

1. For Direction: When Parents observe their Time to draw near, it is their Duty then especially to recommend some wise and wholesome Precepts unto their Children, the better to direct them in their Christian Course; so did Isaac, and Jacob, Gen. 49. 1, &c. and David, 1 Kings 2. 2, 3. 1 Chron. 28. 9. The Words of a dying Parent are especially regarded, and make a deeper Impression.

2. For Prayer: Then is the most proper Time for Parents to pray and bless their Children. As they commend their own Souls into God's Hands, so let them commend their Children to God's Grace; God's Providence and Promises are the best Inheritance in the World; and if Parents in their Prayers leave these to their Children, they can never want any Thing that is good. O the faithful Prayers of Parents for their Children, especially when they are leaving their Children, and going to God, must needs, in, for and through Christ, prevail mightily with God.

Sect. V.

Of the Duties of Masters to Servants.

The Duty of Masters to their Servants is either

\[\text{To their Bodies.} \]

\[\text{To their Souls.} \]

1. The Duty of Masters to the Bodies of their Servants consist in these

\[\text{Of Necessity to the Being of Marriage; as} \]

\[\text{Of Honesty to the Well-being of marriage; as a} \]

Particulars; viz. In a due Provision of Food for them, Prov. 31. 15. and 27. 27. In a wise Care for their Clothing, Prov. 31. 21. In a well ordering of their Labour, so as they may be able to undergo it: In their Ease, Rest, and Intermixture from Labour at leasable Times: In paying them sufficient Wages, Deut. 24. 14, 15. In a careful preserving of their Health, and using Means for their Recovery in case of Sickness, Matth. 8. 6. and that not of the Servant’s Wages, but of the Master's own Charge, otherwise they undo not the heavy burden, Is. 58. 6. but rather lay Burden upon Burden.

2. The Duty of Masters to the Souls of their Servants, consists in these particulars; viz. In teaching them the principles of Religion, and all Duties of piety: in causing them to go to the publick Ministry of the Word and worship of God: in taking Account of their profiting by the publick and private Means of Edification: in praying for them; and as they observe any Grace wrought in them, in praising God for it, and praying for the Encroaching of it: Nothing so much wins a Servant's Heart, or the Affections of any gracious Heart, as the edifying of it in grace.

Sect. VI.

Of the Duties of the Husband and Wife.

The Duties which the chief Governor and his Helper owe to one another, are either

\[\text{Common and mutual.} \]

\[\text{Proper and peculiar to each severally.} \]

1. The common mutual Duties betwixt Man and Wife, are

Matrimonial Unity, Mat. 19. 6 Tit. 2. 5.

Matrimonial Chastity, Mal. 2. 15.

Loving Affection of one another.

Provident Care of one for another.
The former Duties presupposed: there ought to be

1. A sweet, loving and tender-hearted pouring out of their hearts, with much affectionate Dearness into each others Bosoms. This mutual-melting-Heartedness, being preferred fresh and fruitful, will infinitely sweeten and beautifie the Marriage-state. Now for the preservation of this Love, let them consider

1. The compassionate and melting Compellations which Christ and his Spoufe exchange in the Canticles, My fair one, my love, my dough, my undifiled, my well-beloved, the chief of ten thousand: such a fervent and chaff Love as this, all married couples should resemble and imitate.

2. The command of God to this purpose, Husbands love your wives, Eph. 5. 25. and Wives (or young women) love your husbands, Tit. 2. 4. Me-thinks this charge oft remembred, should ever beat back all Heart-ripping and Bitternefs, all wicked Wifhes that they had never met together, that they had never seen one another's Faces: when the knot is tied, every Man should think his Wife the fittest for him, and every Wife should think her Husband the fittest for her of any other in the World.

2. A provident care of one for another; which extends to the Body; No man bateth his own fleshe, but nourifheth and cherifheth it, Eph. 5. 29. and to the good Name; Joseph was not willing to make Mary a publick example, Mat. 1. 19. and to the Goods of this World; in which if there fall out any cross providence, they are both to join with Job's Spirit, The Lord hath given, and the Lord hath taken, &c. Job 1. 21. But especially to the Soul; in praying together, for and with one another; in taking Notice of the Beginning and least Measure of Grace, and approving the fame; in conferring about fuch Things as concern the fame, mutually propounding Questions, and giving Answers one to another; in maintaining holy and religious Exercises in the Family, and betwixt their own selves, in stirring up one another to hear the Word, to receive the Sacraments, and conscientiously to perform all the Parts of God's publick Worship: In cafe the one prove unconverted, let the other wait, and pray, and expect God's good time: or in cafe the one be a Babe in Christ, or weak in Christianity, let the other deal fairly, lovingly, meekly, and let our Lord Jesus his Tender-heartedness in spiritual Younglings, teach us Mercy this Way, who is laid to gather the lambs with his arms, and to carry them in his bosom, and gently to lead those that are with young, Iſa. 40. 11.

2. The proper and peculiar Duties to each feverally, are

1. Of the Husband, whose Duty it is,

{ 1. That he dearly love his Wife.
  2. That he wisely maintain and manage his Authority over her.

For the former, consider,

1. The Matter.
  2. The Manner of his Love.

1. The Matter of it is a dear Love, a special Love, and a more special than that common mutual Love to one another: No Question the Wife is to love her Husband, and a Brother to love his Brother, and a Friend to love his Friend, but more especially, or, with a more special Love is the Husband to love his Wife. To this Purpose he is called, The Wife of his bosom, to shew that she ought to be as his Heart in his Bosom. He must love her at all Times, he must love her in all Things; Love muft season and sweeten his Speech, Carriage, Actions towards her; Love muft
must shew itself in his Commands, Reproofs, Admonitions, Instructions, Authority, Familiarity with her; the Rule of which Love must not be from her Beauty, Nobility, or because the contents and pleaseth her Husband; but especially because she is his Sister in the Profession of Christian Religion, and an Inheriter with him of the Kingdom of Heaven; because of her Graces and Virtues, as, Modesty, Chastity, Diligence, Patience, Temperance, Faithfulness, Secrecy, Obedience, &c. because she bears and brings him forth Children the Heirs of his Name and Substance, and the Upholder of his Family; and because of the Union and Conjunction of Marriage. Love growing of Beauty, Riches, Luft, or any other flight Grounds, is but a Blaze, and soon vanisheth; but if grounded on these Considerations, and especially on this Union of Marriage, it is lasting and true: The Want hereof is the Fountain of Strife, quarrelling, Debate, which converts the Paradise of Marriage into an Hell.

2. For the Manner of this Love, the Apostle gives it thus, Husbands, love your own wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, Eph. 5. 25. Now the Love of Christ to his Church, is commended to us in these particulars:

1. In the Cause of his Love, which is his Love: He sets his Love on you, because he loved you, Deut. 7. 7, 8. his Love arose wholly and solely from himself, and was every Way free: to should Husbands love their Wives, tho there be nothing in Wives to move them, but merely because they are Wives.

2. In the Order of his Love: Christ began it to the Church, before the Church could love him: and as a Wall is first smitten on by the Sun-beams, before it give a Reflection of her Heat back again: to the Church is first heatted and warmed at Heart by the Sense of Christ's Love, before the love him again: We love him because he loved us first, 1 John 4. 19. Because of the favour of thy ointments, therefore do the virgins love thee, Cant. 1. 2. So should Husbands begin to love their own Wives: I know some Wives prevent their Husbands herein, and there may be Reason for it; but the greater is their Glory: This Pattern of Christ should rather stir up the Husband to go before them.

3. In the Truth of Christ's Love: This was manifested by the Fruits thereof to his Church; He gave himself for it, that he might sanctify it, and cleanse it, and present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, Eph. 5. 25, 26, 27. So must Husbands love their Wives in Truth and in Deed, by guiding them in the Way of Life, and Path that is called Holy, for this is the truest Character of a sincere Love.

4. In the Quality of his Love; Christ's Love is an holy, pure, and chaste Love, as he himself is, to is his Love, such must be the Love of Husbands, an holy, pure and chaste Love. Away with all intemperate, excelsior, or any Ways exorbitant Pollutions of the Marriage-bed! from which, if the Fear of God, Imitation of Christ, Love of Purity, Awfulness of God's all-seeing Eye cannot draw, yet that flavish Horror, left God should punish such a Couple with no children, or with misshapen children, or with Idiots, or with prodigious wicked children, or with some other heavy Crosses, one would think should be able to avert them.

5. In the Continuance of Christ's Love: Having loved his own, he loved them unto the end, John 13. 1. His Love is a constant Love, an everlasting Love: No Provocations or Transgribions could ever make him forget his Love; Thou hast played the harlot with many
many lovers; yet return unto me. Jer. 3.
1. Such must be the Love of Husbands, a firm Love, an inviolable Love: The ground of it must be God's Ordinances, and the support of it must be an inviolable Resolution, that no Provocation shall ever change it, or alter it. Husbands must pass by all Infirmities, endeavouring in Love to redress them, if possibly they can, or if not to bear with them.

2. Duty of an Husband, is, Wisely to maintain and manage his Authority: Now the managing of it consists in two things.

1. That he tenderly respect her.
2. That he carefully provide for her.

1. He must tenderly respect her; Ezek. 24. 16. as his Wife, Companion, Yoke-fellow, as his very Delight, and the Desire of his Eyes and never be bitter against her. Col. 3. 19. This bitterness ordinarily turneth the edge of his Authority: If therefore any matter of unkindness arise (as sometimes certainly will, then must he carefully with allleness, gentleness and patience quiet all, and never suffer himself nor his Wife to sleep in Displeasure: Let not the Sun go down upon your Wrath; Eph. 4. 26. Or if he shall have occasion to reprove her, he must keep his words until a convenient Time, and not do it in presence of others, and then utter them in the Spirit of Meekness and Love. Surely if she be not corrected by a word of Wisdom and Discretion, she will never amend by threats, or any hasty, rigorous Carriage: and if she once begin to lose her shamefacedness in the presence of her Husband, it is likely there will be often Brawlings and Quarrels betwixt them, and the House will be full of Disquietness: It is best therefore to deal wisely with her, to admonish her often, to reprehend her seldom, never to lay violent Hands on her; and if she be dutiful, to cherish her, that she may so continue; if wayward, mildly to suffer her, that she may not worse.

2. He must carefully provide for her; To this purpose he is called her Head, and Saviour, as Christ is the Head of his Church, Eph. 5. 23. And the Saviour of the Body: The Head (you know) is the Fountain of Motion, quick'ning, Life, Sense, and Light-somenefis to the Body; so should the Husband bear the Well-giving of liveliness, light-somenefis, light-heartedness to his Wife: She hath forsook all for him, and therefore she should receive from him a continual influence of cheerful walking, and comfortable enjoying of herself. And a Saviour (you know) both provides for, and protects the saved: Christ thus saved his Church, he is every way a sufficient Saviour, able perfectly to save, even to the very uttermost! Heb. 7. 25. He saves Soul and Body, he saves from all manner of Misery, from the wrath of God, the curse of the Law, the Venom of all outward Crosses, the tyranny of Satan; the sting of Death, the power of the Grave, the torments of Hell, or if Sin be the greatest Evil, (as indeed it is) he will save his people from their Sins: Mat. 1. 21. I cannot say thus of the Husband; yet an Husband carrieth a resemblance of Christ, and is after a manner a Saviour to his Wife, to protect her, and to provide for her. David compares her to a vine, Psal. 128. 3. intimating, that as a Vine is uprooted and raised by some Tree or Frame near to which it is planted, so is the Wife raised to the height of Honour by virtue of her relation to her Husband; by his Wealth is she enriched; by his Honour is she dignified: He is under God and Christ, all in all to her.

In the Family he is a King, to govern and aid her; a Priest, to pray with her, and for her; a Prophet, to teach and in-
Family-duties.

instruct her; a Saviour to provide for and protect her to his utmost, if not to the utmost, which indeed is proper and peculiar to the Lord Christ.

2. The Duties proper to the Wife are these.

1. That she be in Submission to her Husband.

2. That she be an helper to him all her Days.

1. Wives must be in subjection to their own Husbands: Sarah obeyed Abraham, and called him Lord; Gen. 3. 16. Eph. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 1, 6. But here's a case of Conscience.---

1. What if her Husband be a Son of Belial, an Enemy to Christ? must she then yield Subjection?—Yes, because in his Office her Husband is as in Christ's stead: The Church is compared to a lily among thorns, Cant. 2. 2. she remains lily like; white, soft, pleasant, and amiable, though she be joined with Thorns, which are prickly and sharp: So a Wife must be meek, mild, gentle, obedient, though she be matched with a crooked, perverse, prophane and wicked Husband: She must in this case remove her eyes from the Disposition of her Husband's Person to the Condition of his place, and by vertue thereof (seeing he beareth Christ's Image) be subject unto him as unto Christ.

2. What if her Husband command things contrary to Christ? must she therein be subject?—No: Submit, &c. Eph. 5. 22. How? as unto the Lord; Eph. 5. 22. If she submits to things contrary to Christ, she submits not as to the Lord. Conscientious Wives must remember they have an Husband in Heaven, as well as on Earth, with whom there is a greater Difference, than between Heaven and Earth, and therefore in case they bid contrary things, they must prefer God before Man, Christ before all Men.

2. Wives must be helpers to their Husbands. Gen. 2. 8, 10. Now this helpfulness consists in these things.

1. That she be careful to preserve his Person, in Sickness or Health, in Adversity or Prosperity, in Youth or old Age.

A most memorable and famous Pattern for this Purpose, is recorded by *Vives: A young, tender, and beautiful Maid was match'd (as he reports) to a Man stricken in Years, whom after Marriage she found to have a very fulsome and diseased Body, full of many loathsome and contagious Diseases; Yet, notwithstanding, out of grudge and Conscience, that by God's providence she was become his Wife, she most worthily digested all with incredible patience: Friends and physicians advised her by no means to come near him, and for their parts they utterly forbade her; but she (passing by with a loving Dismaine, those unkind Disquisitions) becomes to him in their stead, Friend, Physician, Nurse, Mother, Sister, Daughter, Servant, every Thing, any Thing to do him good any manner of way. At last, by extraordinary Expense, and excessive Charges about him, she came to some Want of some Necessaries, whereupon she sold her Ring, Chains, richest Attire, plate, and choicest Jewels: and when he was dead, and Friends came about her, rather to congratulate her happy Riddance, than to bewail her Widowhood, she not only abhorred all Speeches tending that Way, but protested, if it were possible, she would willingly redeem her Husband's Life with the Lots of her five dearest Children. Whence it appears that this worthy Woman was

* Lib. 2. de Christiana Parem. Pag. 360.
Family-Duties. 191

wedded to her Husband's Soul, not to his Body, seeing no Infirmity or Deformity thereof, could cool or weaken the Ferency of her Love.

2. That she learn and labour to fore-caft, contrive and manage Household-affairs, and Bussines within Doors, as they say; for which see a right noble glorious Pattern in, Prov. 31.

3. That she help her Husband, in fetting forward the rich and royal Trade of Grace, in erecting and establishing Christ's glorious Kingdom in their House, and especially in their own Hearts: This is that one necessary Thing, without which their Family is but Satan's Seminary, and a Nursey for Hell; This will marvellously sweet-en all Reproaches caft upon them by envenomed Tongues: This will sweet-ly teal unto them their Assurance of Meeting together hereafter in Heaven. Where the Husband and Wife perform these and the like Duties, there's an happy Family, there's a College of Quietncrs; where these are neglected, we may term it an Hell.

Thus much of the Duties of Govern-nors: We come now to the Governed.

Sect. VII.

Of the Duties of Children to Parents.

DUTIES of Children to Parents, are either

Inward, as, Love and Fear.

or, Outward, as, Reverence.

Obedience.

Recompence.

1. The inward Duties which Children owe to their Parents, are Love and Fear: Love like Sugar sweetens Fear; and Fear like Salt, fteals Love; there must be a Loving-Fear, and a Fearing-Love. Hence the Fear of a Child is opposed to the Fear of a Slave; for a Child's Fear, being mixed with Love, hath a Recept to the Offence which the Parent may take; but a Slave's Fear, which is ordinarily mixed with Hatred, hath Respect to nothing but the Punishment which his Master may inflict upon him. This Love-like Fear is so proper to Children, as that the awful Respect which the Saints bear to God, is called a filial Fear: Children have received their Substane from the very Substance of their Parents, and therefore they are to perform this Duty of Love and Fear to them.

2. The outward Duties, or the Manifeftation of this Love and Fear in Children, appears,

1. In their Reverence in Speech and Carriage: They must give to their Parents reverent and honourable Titles, meek and humble Speeches, Obeiyance, as becomes their Age and Sex: Thus Joseph and Solomon bowed, the one to his Father, the other to his Mother. Contrary hereto is mocking and de-spising Father and Mother; of which said Solomon, The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mo- ther, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out: a Phrase that sets forth the End of a notorious Malefactor, that is hang- ed in the Air till the Ravens pick out his Eyes; Gen. 48. 12. 1 Kings 2. 19. Prov. 15. 17.

2. In their Obedience to their Com-mands, Instructions, Reproofs, and Corrections of their Parents, Eph. 6. 1. Prov. 1. 8, 9. the Reason is, because of God, whom the Father represents: Children must remember, that whatsoever they do to their Parents, they do it to God; when they please them, they please God; when they disobey them, they disobey God; when their Parents are jutly angry with them, God is angry with them; nor can they recover God's Favour ( tho all the Saints of Heaven should intreat for them ) till they have submitted them-
Family Duties.

Inward, as, Fear.

Obedient, as, Obedience.

1. The inward Duty is, Fear: Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, and account them worthy of all honour. 1 Pet. 2. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 2. So proper is this Fear to a Servant, as where it is wanting, there is a plain Denial of his Master's place and power: If I be a master, where is my fear? said God, Mal. 1. 6. Observe, I mean not an excessive, slavish Fear, as when a Servant fears nothing but the revenging power of his Master; such was the Fear of that unprofitable Servant, who could say to his Master, Matth. 25. 24, 25. I knew that thou wert an hard man, and I was afraid; but I mean an awful Fear of provoking his Master's Wrath, so as it makes him cold every Way, how he may please his Master, and such a Fear draws him on cheerfully to perform his Duty.

2. Outward Duties that issue from this Fear, are, {

Reverence.

Obedience.

1. Reverence, which is manifested in Speech and carriage. Thus Servants must give reverend Titles to their Masters, as, Father, Lord, and Master, &c. They must yield Obedience to them; as The children of the prophets, when they saw that the Spirit of Elijah resided on Elisa, they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him, 2 Kings 2. 15.

2. Obedience, which hath respect to the Commands, Instructions, Reproofs, and corrections of their Masters, 1 Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20. But here's a case or two of Conscience.

1. How far they must obey; or what is the Extent of Servants Obedience to Masters? The Apostle answers. Servants, obey in all things your masters according
Family-Duties.

193

According to the Text, Col. 3. 22. It is not sufficient that Servants perform well their Duties in some Things; they must do it in all Things, yea, in Things that may be against their own Mind and Liking, if their Masters will have it to: This is clear in the Example of Joab, The King commands him to number the people; Joab declares himself, that he thinks it a very unmeet Thing, Why dost my Lord the King delight, faith he, in this thing? 2 Sam. 24. 2, &c. yet against his Judgment he yields to the King's peremptory command, The King's word prevailed against Joab. Look as Peter, when Christ bid him Launch out into the deep, and let down his net for a draught, he answered and said, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net, Luke 5. 4, 5. So must Servants say, when they have a peremptory command, tho contrary to their own Judgment, this or that in all Humility, I suppose, or I propound to you, Nevertheless, at your word, I will let down the net, I will do as you please.

2. But what if God and Master should command contrary Things? In such a case the Apostle sets down an excellent Limitation in these four Phrases, 1. As unto Christ. 2. As the servants of Christ. 3. Doing the will of God. 4. As to the Lord; Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7. All these imply, That if Masters command their Servants any Thing contrary to Christ, they may not yield to it: Upon this Ground the Midwives of the Hebrew Women, would not kill the Hebrew children, They feared God ( faith the Text, Exod. 1. 17.) and did not as the King commanded them. In this case Joseph is commended in not hearkning to his Mistress; and the Servants of Saul are commended for refusing to slay the Lord's Priests at their Master's com-

mand, When Masters command or forbid any Thing against God and Christ, they go therein beyond their commission, and their Authority ceaseth, to that Servants may say, We ought to obey God rather than men, Acts 5. 29.

3. Object. But some Anabaptists object, That all Men are alike, and that there is no such Difference as betwixt Masters and Servants, nay, it is expressly forbidden to be servants of men, 1 Cor. 7. 23.

Sol. I answer, To be a Servant, in that place, is not simply to be in Subjection under another, but to be obsequious to Man, as to prefer him before God: Hence the Apostle elsewhere in the Duties of Servants, lays down this Antithesis, Not as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ; again, doing Service as to the Lord, and not to men, Eph. 6. 6, 7. The Meaning is, That we must do Duty to a Master, not as merely to a Man, but as to one in Christ's stead. Masters, by Virtue of their Office and place, bears the Image of Christ; Christ communicates his Authority unto them, and so in performing Duty to Masters, we perform Duty to Christ, and in denying Duty to Masters we deny Duty to Christ: Thus the Lord laid to Samuel, when the People rejected his Government, They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, 1 Sam. 8. 7. Consider this, all ye that are Servants, tho Masters should neither reward your good Service, nor revenge your ill Service, yet Christ will do both: This is your Prerogative that fear God above all other Servants; others may serve their Master with Fear and Trembling, in singleness of Heart, and with good Will, but only Christians and Saints do Service as to Christ, and this makes them not content themselves with doing the Thing, but to endeavor...
CHRISTIAN SOCIETY.

YOUR to do it after the best Manner they can, so as God and Christ may accept of it.

I have now run through the Family, and informed you of the Duties both of Governors and Governed. Christians, look within you, look about you, that Man is not a good Man that is not good in all his Relations. The same God that requires us to serve him as private Persons, requires us to serve him in our Relations: And therefore though you be never so careful of your Duty in the former Respect, yet, you may go to Hell for neglecting your Duties as Masters, Servants, Husbands, Wives, Parents, or Children; nay, I'll say a little more, that tho' you should be good in one Relation, yet if you endeavour not to be good in every Relation, you shall never go to Heaven: For the same God that commands you to serve him as a Master, commands you to serve him as a Father, as an Husband, &c. And he that keeps the whole Law, and yet offends in one Point, he is guilty of all, James 2. 10.

CHAP. XI. SEC. I.

OF THE PREPARATIVES TO CHRISTIAN SOCIETY.

HITHER TO of secret Duties, and private Duties, so far as they concern every Man in his own Particular, and in his own Family: Now, as of many Particulars consists a Family, so of many Families may consist this Christian Society we are ready to treat of; and the rather do we fall upon it, because we hold it a Duty to keep a constant, indeared, and loving correspondence with the Saints, to communicate with experimental Christians in their Experiences of Christ working and dwelling in them, To exhort one another, and so much the more, as we see the day approaching, Heb. 10. 24, 25.

Now that we may jointly and comfortably carry on this Duty, observe we

1. Our Entrance into it.
2. Our Proceedings in it.

1. For Entrance we must,

1. Renounce all sinful and wicked Society.
2. Entertain such Graces as will fitly prepare us for this Society.

1. We must renounce and discharge all wicked Society: 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. For what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an ungodly? what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? As melted Gold will unite it self with the Substance of Gold, but not incorporate it self with Dross; so if God by his Spirit melts the Heart, and fits it for union with Believers, then he separates it from that which is Heterogeneous and disagreeing to it: Psal. 15. 4. Lord who shall dwell in thy holy Hill? faith David; the answer is given, Psal. 15. 4. In whose eyes a vile Person is contemned, but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: Understand the Text soberly concerning Contempt of a vile Person. David would not have us to deny him courtesies and civil Behaviour: We may eat, and drink, and buy and sell, and shew Kindness, and pity him, and pray for him, and carry our selves with
With all wisdom towards him, though he be without; but as for holy Communion, we must say to him as Peter to Simon Acts 8. 21. Thou hast neither part nor fellowship in this Body; or as Nehemiah to Sanballat, Tobiah and Gehem, You have no Portion, nor Right, nor Memorial in Jerusalem. Neh. 2. 20.

2. We must entertain such Graces as will fitly prepare us for this Christian Society, and they are such as these:--

1. Humility, Humble Men contend not, censure not, quarrel not, disdain not: They can meet with unequal respects of Age, Sex, State and Parts; they can decern, even Women, what is to be honoured, and if there be not always so profound a Judgment, yet many times there is more holy, and more sweet Affections: They have not the Faith of Christ in respect of Persons, but can say to the poor Man (if he be of the poor whom God hath chosen rich in Grace, and Heir of the Kingdom) Sit thou here in a good place; they can prefer Grace before Parts, and delight in the sweet scent of creeping Violets: They can make use of, and improve all other Mens Gifts, For in Honour they prefer one another, Rom. 12. 10. and so they come to be kindly affectioned one to another in brotherly Love; they can spy out Graces of all sorts, in all sorts and ranks of People: They observe the sweet Affability and Courtesies of some great ones, the honest diligence and patience of some poor ones, the blushing Modesty and Humility of some solidly learned, the cheerful Activity of God's Worship of some illiterate, that love Christ in sincerity, though they cannot dispute for him: Several sorts of Men, have several Lustres; now the humble learn of all, and receive much Benefit in communion from all: This Grace then gives him a fitness for this Society.

2. Acknowledgment, and the pricing of others Gifts: It is said of Apollos, that though he were an eloquent Man, and mighty in the Scriptures, yet he so acknowledged and honoured the Graces of God, and the Gifts that were in Aquila, and Priscilla, Acts 18. 24. 25. 26. (a plain Couple, an handy-craftsman and his Wife) that he was content to learn of them: O let not Brethren envy and grudge at one another, but acknowledge and prize the Gifts of others as their own Gifts.

3. Self-denial: Phil. 2. 4. Let nothing be done through Strife or vain Glory, but in lowliness of Mind, let each esteem other better than themselves: Look not every Man on his own things, but every Man also on the things of others: How goodly is it to see a Man who hath Parts, and Gifts, and Graces, to deny himself, and all for the edifying of the Body? Paul could endeavour to please all Men in all things. Not seeking his own Profit, but the Profit of many, 1 Cor. 10. 33. He hath a true publick Spirit, that prefers the Body of Christ, before his own private; that can deny himself, so that God may be glorified.

4. Love: A Grace of such Use and Influence, that without Love there can be no Christian Society; it is Love that joins Hands and Hearts: So the Soul of Jonathan was knit to the Soul of David, 1 Sam. 18. 1. For Jonathan loved him as his own Soul: Love dispotes Men to all spiritual Offices, to pray together, sing together, talk, or confer together; on the contrary, all the Gifts in the World, how excellent soever, are nothing worth without Love; Though I speak with the Tongues of Men and Angels; Though I have the Gifts of all Prophecy, and understand all Mysteries, and all Knowledge, and have not Love, I am nothing. 1 Cor. 13. 1. 2.

5. Amiablenefs, Facility, or Constancy: Rugged Stones unhewn and unsquared, cannot fitly ly and join together.
ther in one Building; sourc, harsh and
follen Spirits, are not fit for Society:
If there be a Nabal, who is such a Son
of Belial, that no Man can speak to him,
he may not be entertained: I know
there are some good Men of an harsh
and riged Disposition, who make many
a poor Christian to startle back, though
he came with a Resolution to consult
and learn something of them: But
there is in some others ( whom I always
prefer ) an alluring Facility, that doth
call in the modest and blushing, who
would otherwise step back: Now this
twee Disposition for gaining of Souls
into the liking and relishing of the good
Ways of God, is a commendable
Grace.

6. Sobriety of Spirit, in the suspend-
ing of all Rashness of cenures, and a
patient bearing with some Errors and
Offences, which unavoidably will some-
times fall out: The Apostle had respect
unto this, when he admonished the Co-
lossians, chap. 3. 13. to forbear one an-
other, and to forgive one another, if a-
ny man have a quarrel against any, or a
matter of complaint ( as the Word sig-
nifieth ) even as Christ forgave you.
How quarrellous are some Men? How
loud and shril, and thunder-flormy in
their complaints? on the contrary, hea-
vily Souls resolve to do good, and to
suffer Evil; such was David's carriage
towards Shimei, when Shimei cursed
him; Come out thou bloody man, thou
man of Belial: David said no more, but
Let him curse, because the Lord hath
said unto him, Curse David, 2 Sam.
16. 17.

7. Innocency, Harmlessness, or inof-
fenfiveness of Conversation: Nothing
more destroys Christian-society, than
frequent Lying, Flatteries, Whisper-
ing, Scoffs, Calumnies, and invented
Slanders: Hence James calls the
Tongue, An unruly evil, full of deadly
poison; And if this member be not tamed,
all religion is in vain, James 3. 8. and
1. 26. and consequently all religious
Society.

8. An holy coveting of excellent Gifts:
Emulation ordinarily engenders Strife,
and overthrows Christian-society; but
this holy contention, this spiritual E-
mulation, this Zeal after more Per-
fection of Gifts and Graces, the Apo-
file enjoineth, Covet earnestly the best
gifts, 1 Cor. 12. 31. q. d. affect, emu-
late, be zealous after a further Growth
or Improvement.

9. Wisdom: both to discern where
the rich Treasure lies, and to be able
to draw it forth: There lies many Times
a great deal of spiritual Wealth in some
obscure and neglected Christians, which
many supercilious and conceited Pro-
sessors do pass by and neglect. One
would not think what Dexterity in
Scriptures, what Judgment in Con-
troversies, what Fervency and Expres-
fions in Prayer, what Acquaintance
with God and his Providence, what
Strength of Faith, what Patience,
Meekness, Moderation, Contented-
ness, Heavenly-mindedness may be now
and then found out and discovered in
plain People, that have plain carriage,
and plain speech: Here then is the ne-
cessary Use of Wisdom, to discover
those Gifts and Graces; and when we
find such a Vein, to dig it, and draw
it forth: Do you observe one of great
Dexterity in Scriptures? propound to
him some difficult Place where you
were fain to make a stand. Do you ob-
serve one well studied in controversie
? desire him to untie a Knot, where you
have been a great while looking for an
End. Do you observe one acquainted
with cales of Desertion and soul-clouds?
learn of him what Experiments he hath
collected, and which was his Way out
of the Mist. Do you observe one power-
powerful in Prayer? get him to commend your Suits with you unto God. All Men would be dealt with in the proper Way wherein they are versed, and wherein they excel.

\section{II.}
\textit{Of a mutual Exchange of Gifts and Graces.}

\textit{After} the Preparatives, we come to the Duties themselves; which consist,

1. In a mutual Exchange and imparting of Gifts and Graces.
2. In a mutual Serviceableness to the Bodies and Souls of one another.
3. In a mutual walking together, and holding of Hands in the Ordinances of Christ.

1. There must be in Christian-society, a mutual Exchange and imparting of Gifts and Graces: God hath dispensed Variety of Gifts unto his People; as Job was exemplary for Patience and Uprightness; Moses for Faithfulness and Meekness; Josiah for Tenderness and Activity in the cause of Reformation; Timothy for Ministerial Diligence and care of the Flock: The Gift of Christ is Grace, according to Measure; he measures to one such Gifts; to another such, to another such and such, as he pleasteth: Unto every one of us is given Grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ, Eph. 4. 7. God gave the Spirit without Measure unto Christ, but we have it according to our scantling, and as he pleasteth to honour and entrust us: To one is given the word of knowledge; to another faith; to another prophecy; to another the discerning of spirits, to another divers kinds of tongues: Thus every Man hath his proper Gift of God, One after this manner, and another after that; 1 Cor. 12. 8. and 1 Cor. 7. 7. One hath Quickness of Parts, but not so solid a Judgment; another is solid, but not so ready and

prefential; one hath a good Wit, another a good Memory, a Third a good Utterance; one is zealous, but ungrounded; another well-principled, but timorous; one is wary and prudent, another open and plain-hearted; one is trembling and melting, another cheerful and full of Joy: Now thus God freely gives, and most widely dispenses, that we may be engaged to use his Bounty to each others Help: The knowing Christian is to impart to him that is weak in Gifts, and the zealous Christian that hath fewest Notions, is to impart his Warmth and Heat to his knowing Friend: The Christian that hath collected Experiences, or found out Methods for the Advancement of Holiness, must not deny such Knowledge to the Body; Christians must drive an open and free Trade, they must teach one another the Mystery of Godliness: Tell your Experiences, and tell your Conflicts, and tell your Comforts, make all that you have, the Body's, and all that the Body hath, yours: Some say, The Art of Medicine was thus perfected; as any one met with an Herb, and discovered the Virtue of it by any Accident, he would post it up in some publick Place, and to the Physician's Skill was perfected, by a Collection of those Experiments and Receipts. We must one Day account how we have laid out our Knowledge, our Utterance, our Spirit of Prayer, our Ability of discerning, our Experience of God, our Taste of the Promises, our Enlargements after Prayer, our Improvements by Conference, our Comforts after private Humiliation, our strengthening by Sacraments, or what else may be instanced in for the Use of others; how we got rid of such a Luft, how we master'd such a Temptation, how we attained to such a Facility in this or that Duty; and there must be

\textit{Q q 2}
Christian Society.

2. To the Souls of one another, and this several Ways:
1. In watching over one another: I know we have Enemies that maliciously watch over us for our Haltings, but it is the Part of a Friend, to watch over his Companion for Good; we are apt enough to neglect our own Watch, we had need either to have prying Enemies, or faithful Friends to make us know our selves.

2. In admonishing and reproving those that fall: This is a great Duty, but much neglected. Reverend Mr. Bolton, * speaking of that grave and religious Judg Nichols (who desired him sometimes to deal plainly with him) confessed, after the Judg’s Death, that he was grieved at his heart that he had done no more in that kind. O count not Admonitions an unnecessary Medling, we may through a foolish Humour to be esteemed peaceable and quiet, suffer many to miscarry and be loft.

3. In recovering those that are fallen, through a spirit of meekness: Gal. 6. 1. 
2. Brethren, if any man be overtaken with a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself, lest thou be also tempted. Christians should not triumph over them that are on the Ground, and thrown down by Temptation, but rather they should fit by them on the same Flat, and mourn with them, and for them, and feel some of their Weight.

4. In instructing the ignorant, dull, and less capable: To this purpose we should rather keep a slow Pace, than willingly outgo the young and tender Lambs: O despise them not here, with whom we shall have eternal Company in Heaven; it may be, they can reach no higher than the very Principles of

*Bolton's Quaerior novissima, Pag. 16;*
Religion, without which they could not be safe: yet if they know and can say any thing of God in Christ Jesus, or if they would gain hear of him, be not too high for their Society; neglect not the Rear of the Christian Army, but strive with their Infirmity or Unfitness, whatsoever it be.

5. In encouraging weak beginners; bid them welcome that stand upon the Threshold, that linger in the Porch of this Society, and would be glad to sit down among the Disciples of Christ. It was prophesied of Christ, A bruised reed shall he not break, and a smoking flax shall not quench, Is. 42. 3. It should be thus with Christians, they should not quench, but rather encourage the smoking Flax into a Flame; Do you perceive a poor Soul to listen after Christ, and to hearken if Some Word of Comfort may be let fall? open yourselves to him, and let him in to the Pleasures and Ravishments of the King's Chambers. Take heed of making any one go back, or grow out of Love with the Order and Government of Christ's Family.

6. In stirring up the Spirits and Gifts of one another: Consider one another, faith the Apostle, to provoke unto love and to good works; nor forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, but exhorting one another, Heb. 10. 24, 25. A mean Person by asking a Question, may lay the first Stone, whereupon a goodly Frame of excellent and rich Dicourse may be reared. Christians must quicken one another in the Ways of Godliness; as the iron sharpeneth iron, as rubbing of the Hands makes both warm, and as live Coals make the rest to burn, so let the Fruit of Society be mutual, sharpening, warming and inflaming.

7. In raising, chearing, comforting the dejected and dismaid spirit. How did the Martyrs in their Prisons let one another at Liberty from the Bondage of Fears? how did holy Bradford's sweet and chearful Company, make the very Dungeons lightome, and palace-like to his Fellow-prisoners? An Unbelieving Heart, oppressed many Times with foolish Cares and Fears, both sometimes, by a Word duly spoken, or by a Promise applied in the Season of it, feel the Load quite taken away.

Sect. IV.
Of a mutual walking together, and holding hands in the Ordinances of Christ.

There must be in Christian Society, a mutual walking together in the Ordinances of Christ; as,

1. In hearing the Word, by quickening one another unto it, by helping the Negligent to apply it, by taking forth the several Portions belonging to the several Conditions and Necessities of each, by praying for one another, that it might be useful and reasonable to all.

2. In the Sacraments, joying in one another, beholding their order and steadfastness of Faith in Christ, Col. 2. 5. How should they but rejoice together in the Love of God, feeding at the same Table as those that shall meet and sit down with Christ in his Kingdom of Glory? How should they but behold their Order and Stedfastness of Faith, now renewing their Covenant of Love among themselves, and laying down all Grudges, Rancour, Prejudice, Uncharitableness, Surnis of Christ's Sake, and giving the right Hand of Fellowship, cordially & unfeignedly to one another, as those that find themselves to be all Retainers to the same Matter, and provided for with the same Care, and purchased by the Price of the same Blood.

3. In Prayer for and with each other: In primitive Times, they used to transact one another's Affairs in the court of Heaven by Prayer. Pray always, said
Paul, with all prayer and supplication, for all saints, and for me, Eph. 6. 18, 19. and, Pray one for another, said James, ch. 5. 16. that ye may be healed; q. d. if the Heart rankles, or if there be any Fallings out, any Differences and Jarrings among Christians, let them meet together, and humbly acknowledge where the Fault lies, and make up the Matter before God, who is both a Witness of their mutual sincerity, and is only able to search the Bottom of the Wound, and to cure it. Sometimes Christians have known blessed Experiments of this, and can tell when a Probation was written upon it.

5. In falling for the afflicting, and humbling of the Soul; so Ezra and his Men, and Esther and her Maids, maintained Communon together: Such fasting Days, are soul-feeding-days, and soul curing Days; some Diseases, some Luts will go out no other Ways.

5. In mutual Bemoanings, Confessions, and opening of our Sores and Wounds; it may be, when the Apostle faith, Confess your Faults one to another, he means more than Acknowledgement of Offences, whereby a Man hath finned against his Brother; viz. that Christians should also bewail their Fallings, Infirmities, Deadness, Unfavourinets, Coldness, Narrowness, Unfruitfulness to one another, to see whether others have been in the same Cafe, and what course they took, and what Remedy they procured. Many Souls may perish through too much Refervedness and Modesty.

6. In holy Conference: This indeed is it that might much improve the meeting of Christians. In the Prophets Time, when proud Scorners, and profane spirited Men talk'd vainly, and did even what they lift, then they that fear'd the Lord met, and spake often one to another, Mal. 3. 16. no doubt they spake of God, and his Counsels, of his Works and Ways, of his Providence and Goodness, of the Bafeness of Atheistical Thoughts concerning God: Would Christians thus meet and exchange Words and Notions, they might build up one another, they might heat and inflame one another, they might strengthen and encourage one another, as the Brethren did Paul, 1 Thess. 5. 11. And have we not an express Command for this Duty of Conference? Thus shall ye say every one to his brother, and every one to his neighbour, What hath the Lord answered? and what hath he spoken? Jer. 23. 35.

And now I am fallen on this Duty, giue me leave to lay down some Experiments and Proceedings of some Christians as willingly joined themselves in a Christian Society, and by God's Blessing thereby sweetly improved themselves.

S E C T. V.

Of some Orders to which some Christians subscribed before Conference.

In this Conference of Christians, 1. Some Orders were made, to which all subscribed.

2. Some Questions were propounded, to which all answered.

i. The Orders were these;

1. That every Wednesday, especially during Winter, we will meet for Conference about Soul-affairs.

2. That if any Difference in Opinion shall arise amongst us, we will fully debate, and then submit to the Judgment of the Society, as it shall be made good out of the Word.

3. If we observe any of the Society to fall into any sin or Scandal, he that observes it shall first warn the Party thereof; and if he offend again in the same Kind, the Observer shall then join
join with himself one or two more to warn the same Party; and if he will not hear them, the Observer or any other shall then acquaint the Society at our next meeting; and if he will not hear them, that then he be excluded till he repent, and be voted for his Admission again.

4. That whatsoever is spoken amongst us (the telling whereof may tend to the Prejudice of any one of us) shall be kept secret, upon Pain of undergoing such Censure as the major part of the Company shall think fit.

5. That for Admission of any into our Society, we will not be too strict nor too large; not too strict in excluding any, in whom we have any good Hopes of Sincerity, and real Desire to increase their Knowledge, and mutual Love, tho' they may be but weak in Gifts, Rom. 14. 1. or too large in admitting such, who may be either heretical in opinion, I Thesl. 3. or inordinate in life, Tit. 3. 10. And by this Rule, those that are to be admitted shall be voted by the major Part of us.

6. That for better regulating of this Society, we will have a Moderator. And what further Orders we or any of us shall hereafter think upon, we shall propound the same to the Society at our next meeting; and the same shall be confirmed or annulled, as it shall be agreed by the major Vote of our Society.

7. That the Moderator shall propound the Question and Matter of our Discourse the Week before it be discussed; and at every Meeting begin with Prayer, and end with Thanksgivning.

S E C T. VI.

Of some Questions of practical Divinity, which at the Conference were propounded and answered.

The Questions propounded were of several Sorts.

2. Wholesome Cates of Conscience.
3. Some controverted Points.
The Questions of the first Sort, were there and the like:

§ 1. What was the Happiness of Man's Condition in the State of Innocency.

2. Man was wonderfully and fearfully made, Psalm 139. 14.
3. Man was made Lord of all the Creatures, Gen. 1. 26. 28. Psalm 8. 6.
4. Man had a perfect Knowledge of God, Rom. 1. 19. 20.
5. The Creatures, Gen. 2. 19.
6. Man had sweet and immediate communion and conference with God, Gen. 1. 28. &c. and 3. 8.
7. Man was placed in Paradise, Gen. 2. 15.
8. Man laboured without Pain, Gen. 3. 17.
9. Man lived without sin or shame, Gen. 1. 51. and 2. 25.
10. Man was crowned with Glory and Dignity, Psalm 8. 5. 1 Cor. 11. 7.
11. Man was God's Delight, Prov. 8. 31.
12. Man had a Possibility not to die, Gen. 2. 17. and 3. 19.
13. Man had a free Choice of good and evil, not necessitated to either, Gen. 2. 16.

§ 2. What are the Miseries of Man in State of Nature?

1. He is impure in his Conception, Psalm 51. 5.
2. He is born in Iniquity, Psalm 51. 5.
4. His Thoughts are corrupted with Sin, Gen. 6. 5. Eph. 4. 17, 18.
5. All the Members of his Body and Powers of his Soul are defiled with Sin, 2 Peter 2. 14.
6. His Members are Servants to Unrighteousness and to Iniquity, Rom. 3. 13, to 16, and 6. 19.
7. He is spiritually blind, Rev. 3. 17.
9. His Will lusteth after Evil, Rom. 8. 7.
10. His Heart is deceitful and desperately wicked, Jer. 17. 9.
11. His Affections are inordinate, Isaiah 59. 7.
12. He hath a defiled Conscience, Titus 1. 15.
13. He hath an unprofitable Desire after Sin, Job 14. 4. and 15. 16.
14. He is full of Sin, Prov. 22. 15.
15. He is dead in Sin, Eph. 2. 1, 2.
16. His civil Actions are Sin, Prov. 21. 4.
17. His best Services are Sin Prov. 15. 8, 9, 28, 29.
18. He is unable to any Good, Rom. 3. 12. and 7. 19. and 8. 8. 2 Cor. 3.
19. He is hated of God, Psalm 5. 5.
20. He is separated from all Fellowship 1siah 59. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
21. He is under God's Curie, Gal. 3. 10. Deut. 20. 16, 17, 18.
22. He is without Christ, Eph. 2.
23. and out of the Communion of Saints, Eph. 2. 12.
24. He is a Bond-slave of Satan, John 8. 34, 44. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2.
25. He is a Child of Wrath, Eph. 2. 3.
26. He is subject to all the Calamities and Curses of this Life, Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.
27. His Life is short, and vain, and full of Toil and Care, Gen. 3. 19.
28. He is guilty of Damnation, Rom. 5. 17, 18. and 8. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
29. He shall not, as such, inherit the Kingdom of Heaven, 1 Cor. 15. 50.
30. He is an Enemy to his Children, Deut. 28. 18.

§ 3. What Means hath God appointed to come out of this miserable State?

1. We must enquire after the Means of Salvation, Luke 3. 10, 12.
2. We must lay hold on Seasons and Opportunities of Grace offered, John 12. 35.
3. We must hearken to, and entertain the Motions of God's Spirit, Rev. 3. 18, 20.
4. We must seriously consider of our own Ways, Haggai 1. 5. Luke 15. 20.
5. We must go to God by Christ, John 14. 6. and 10. 9.
6. We must search the Scriptures, Deut. 17. 19. Isaiah 55. 1, 2, 3. John 5. 29.
8. We must see our Sin, Rom. 2. 20.
9. We must confess our Sins, Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 9.
10. We must be grieved for Sin, Isaiah 57. 15. Matth. 5. 4. James 4.
11. We


Christian Society.

11. We must be instant in Prayer, 
Acts 8. 22. Rom. 10. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 16.
12. We must endeavour after Regeneration, John 3. 3. 5. and Mortification, 
13. We must consider the cause due to us for sin, Ezek. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 10. Col. 3. 6.
14. We must remove all Let's and Impediments that hinder Conversion, 
15. We must consider that by sin we had an Hand in crucifying Christ, Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 36, 37.
16. We must judge ourselves, that we be not judged, 1 Cor. 11. 31.
17. We must forsake our Ways and Thoughts, and turn to the Lord, Isaiah 55. 7. Joel 2. 13. Acts 2. 38.
18. We must avoid evil Society, 2 Cor. 6. 17, &c.
19. We must desire after Christ and his Righteousness, Mat. 5. 6. Rev. 3. 18. and 21. 6.
21. We must rest on God's Promises in Christ for Conversion, Isaiah 43. 45. and. 44. 21, &c. Ezek. 26. 26, &c.
23. We must be Doers of the Word, and not Hearers only, James 1. 22.
§. 4. What are the signs of a sound and sincere Humiliation?

A Sorrow for sin, because God hates it, Psalm 51. 4.
2. A breaking of the Heart out of pure Love to God, Romans 2. 4.

4. A free Acknowledgement of our Unworthiness, in greatest Fulsness of our worldly Felicity, Gen. 32. 10.
5. A suffering of Sorrow to abide on the Soul, and not putting it off by worldly Comforts, Isaiah 58. 5. 6. Joel 2. 13.
6. A mourning for lesser sins, as well as for greater; for the evil that cleaves to a Man's best Works, as for his other evil Actions, James 2. 10.
9. A Hatred against, and shunning of all sin, Job 42. 6. Psalm 119. 113. 2 Cor. 7. 11.
11. The seven Marks of godly Sorrow laid down in 2 Cor. 7. 11.


A N eying of the Word as it is an Ordinance for that very Purpose, Jer. 23. 29.
2. Attendance unto, and hearing of the Word powerfully preached, 2 Kings 22. 19.
4. A Consideration of the sins of our Prophets, Jer. 23. 9.

R r 6. A
Christian Society.

6. A Consideration of the Hardness of others Hearts, much more of our own, Mark 3. 5.
7. Prayer for contrite Spirits, Psalm 51. 10.
8. A Remembrance of our Affliction and Misery, Joshua 7. 5. Lam. 3. 19, 20.
9. A Consideration of God's withdrawing his comfortable Presence from us, Lam. 1. 11.
10. A Consideration of God's infinite Love and Grace to our Souls, Joel 2. 13. Rom. 2. 4.

11. A Consideration of the Death of God's Saints, who are as the Pillars of the places where they live and abide, Isa. 38. 2, and 57. 1.
12. A Consideration of God's Judgments on others, who have been hardened in sin, Hebrews 3. 8, &c.

§. 6. What are the Means both for the obtaining and increasing of Faith?


2. The Influence and Affistanse of the Spirit concurring with the Word, 1 Cor. 2. 4. 5.
3. A forsaking of our own legal Righteousness, Rom. 3. 25. and 9. 30. &c. Phil. 3. 8. 9.
5. Due Administration of the Sacraments of
   1. Baptism, Rom. 4. 11. Heb. 10. 22. 23.
   2. The Lord's Supper, 1 Cor. 10. 4. 16. Gal. 3. 1.
8. Experiences of God's former dealings, 1 Sam. 17. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
10. A drawing near to God with an Heart sprinkled from an evil conscience, Heb. 10. 22. 23.

§. 7. What are the Signs of a true justifying Faith.

He blessed Fruits of the Spirit, Gal. 5. 22. 23. 1 Tim. 2. 15. and 6. 11.
2. All the Graces linked together in that golden chain, 2 Pet. 1. 5. 6. 7.
6. A Love and Hope of Salvation, 1 Thess. 5. 8.
11. Repentance from dead works, Heb. 6. 1.
12. Righteousness, Peace and Charity out of a pure Heart, 1 Tim. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
13. A Heart weaned from the world, 1 John 5. 4. 5.

15. A
15. A Confidence in Christ, without being ashamed, Rom. 10. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 12.


17. A relying upon God's Power, when all worldly Means fail, Rom. 4. 18, &c.

18. A relying on Mercy, not upon Merit, Rom. 4. 5. Phil. 3. 9.

19. A throwing our selves, on God, tho' he shewn on us, Job 13. 15.

20. A pure Heart, and a good conscience, Rom. 5. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 22.


22. Obedience to God in things contrary to, or above human Reason, Rom. 11. 7, 8, 11.


25. The Seal of God's Spirit, which is the earnest of God's Inheritance, Eph. 1. 13, &c. 1 John 5. 6.


27. An allenging, closing with, and embracing the Promises afar off, as if they were already performed, Heb. 11. 13.

28. A Disregard and Defiance of the Tyranny of Man, Psalm 56. 4, 11.


31. A Constancy in our holy Profession, 2 Cor. 1. 24.

32. An earnest Longing after the Coming of Christ, 2 Cor. 5. 7. 8.

§ 8. What Motives to Evangelical Repentance?

1. In laid open before us, to the Conviction of Conscience, Acts 2. 37, 38.


3. A Consideration of the Lord's Chastishments and Corrections on us, Lam. 3. 19, 20. Rev. 3. 19.


5. A Fear of God's removing the Candlestick from us, Rev. 2. 5.


8. A Consideration of God's Patience and Goodness, Rom 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.


Christian Society.

12. A Consideration of the Promise of Life upon our Repentance, Ezek. 18. 32, 38.
13. A Consideration of the Promise of God's communion and Fellowship with us, Isaiah 57. 15.
16. A Hope and Belief of God's Acceptance when we come to him, Jeremiah 3. 22.

§ 9. What are the Signs of true and evangelical Repentance?

1. An abhorring of Sin, and of ourselves for Sin, Job 42. 6. Amos 5. 15.
3. A Mourning for Sin, because God is offended, 1 Samuel 7. 2. Psalm 51. 4. Zechariah 12. 10, 11.
4. Sorrowing mingled with Hope, Ezra 10. 1, 2.
5. Serious carefulness, 2 Corinthians 7. 11.
6. Judicious clearing,
7. Holy Indignation,
8. Filial Fear.
10. Godly Zeal.
11. Impartial Revenge on ourselves for Sin, 2 Corinthians 7. 11.

§ 10. How may a Believer, redeemed by Christ, acknowledge his Thankfulness to Christ?

1. By a continual Remembrance of God's Goodness to us, Psalm 103. 2, 3, 4.
2. By telling others what Christ hath done for our Souls, Psalm 34. 3. 4. Ephesians 1. 3.
4. By Rejoycing in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, Psalm 34. 2. and 63. 7. Ephesians 5. 11.
5. By calling on God, and paying our Vows, Psalm 116. 12, 13.
6. By endeavouring the conversion of others, Psalm 51. 12, 13.
7. By administering to the Necessity of the Saints, Hebrews 13. 16.
§ 11. What are the Signs of a sincere Love to Christ.

2. A fainting and languishing Desire after Christ, Cant. 3. 1. to 4. and 5. 8.
5. A Relieving of the poor Members of Christ, Matth. 25. 45. 1 John 3. 17.
7. A Diseasem of all Things in comparison of Christ, Matth. 10. 27. Phil. 3. 8.
8. A conquering of all Difficulties and Discouragements for Christ, Cant. 8. 6. 7. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 5. 14.
9. A Heart and Tongue enlarged in the Praises of Christ, Cant. 5. 10. to the End.
10. All the Fruits of the Spirit, Gal. 5. 22.
11. A contemplation of Christ's Love, and Desire after further Sense of it, Eph. 3. 17. to 19.
12. A Restlessness of the Soul in the Non-enjoyment of Christ, Cant. 3. 1. to 4:
15. A patient waiting for Christ's Appearing, 2 Thess. 3. 5:

§ 12. What are the Causes in us of Christ's withdrawing from us?

2. Idolatry, or spiritual Whoredom, Deuteronomy 31. 16. &c: Psalm 78. 58. 60. Hosea 5. 3. 4. 6.
3. The Pride of our Hearts, Hosea 5. 5. 6.
8. Carelessness of accepting the Seals of Grace, whether Christ draw near in Ordinances, or in inward Dispositions, Cant: 5. 3. 6.
9. A preferring of the creature before Christ, Isaiah 57. 17.
11. A withdrawing from God in the Duties of our Obedience, Deut. 32. 20. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Hosea 5. 4. 6.

§ 13. What are the causes for which Christ on his Part withdraws himself from us?

1. To try us what is in our Hearts, Deut. 22. 20: 2 Chron. 32. 31.
2. To bring us to an humble Acknowledgement of our sins, Job 13. 23. to the end. Hosea 5. 15 Psalm 30. 7.
3. To prevent spiritual Pride in us, 2 Cor. 12. 7. 8.
4. To make us pray earnestly to him, Psalm 3. 7. 8. and 13. 1. and 78. 1. 2. 3. and 88. 1. 2. 3. &c.
5. To exercise our Faith in his Name, Isaiah 5. 10.
6. To make us seek him in the Use of all Means, Cant. 3. 1. &c. and 5. 6. 8.
7. To
Christian Society.

7. To make us prize him, and highly to esteem of him, Cant. 5. 8. and 8. 1.
8. To make us hold him more surely when once we have found him, Cant. 3. 4.
9. To stir up and exercise in us all our spiritual Graces, Cant. 5. 6, 7, 8, &c.

1. A Search after, and an Acknowledgement of those sins which caused his Withdrawings, Psalm 32, 4, 5. Lam. 3. 40, 50.
32. 1 John 1. 3, 4.
4. A diligent Enquiry after Christ, Cant. 3. 3, 4.
5. A Moaning and Weeping for his Loss till he be found, John 20: 11, 13, &c.
8. A due Receiving of Christ in the Lord's Supper, 1 Cor. 10. 16:
9. A Feeding upon Christ spiritually by a true and lively Faith, John 6. 56. Isaiah 50: 10:
10. A Recourse to our former Experiences, Psalm 77: 7, &c.
11. An Hope that for all this we shall enjoy Christ, Psalm 43. 5.
12. A Lifting and Submitting to the Voice of his Spirit, Rev. 3. 20.
13. A Walking in his Statutes and keeping his Commandments, Levit. 26: 3, 11, &c.

§ 15. Of what use is Christ to a Believer already justified?
1. Christ is Wisdom and Sanctification unto us, 1 Cor. 1. 30.
2. Christ is the Satisfaction of all our Desires, John 6. 35.
3. Christ is our Example in forgiving of others, Ephesians 4. 32: Col. 3. 12, &c.
4. Christ is our Example in suffering Injuries with Patience, Heb. 12.
3: 1 Pet. 2. 21.
5. Christ is our Example in Holiness, 1 Pet. 1. 15, &c.
6. Christ is our Example in Love, Eph. 5. 1, 2.
7. Christ is our Example in Meekness, Lowliness, Humility, Matth. 11:
8. Christ is the Way and Means of our Access to God the Father, Rom. 5.
9. Christ is both the Representer and the Granter of our Requests, doing for us whatsoever we desire in his Name, John 14. 13, &c. Rev. 8. 3.
10. Christ is our consolation in Sufferings, 2 Cor. 1. 5.
11. Christ is our continual Joy, Rom. 5. 11.
12. Christ is the Death of Sin in us, Rom. 8. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 57. Hebrews 9. 14.
14. Christ is our Freedom, the End of the Law for Righteousness, Rom. 8.
2. and 10. 4: Gal. 5: 1:
15. Christ is our Life, the very Life of Grace in us, John 14. 6. Rom. 8.
11: Gal. 2. 20: Eph. 3. 17.
17. Christ is our Upholder in Temptations, Heb. 2. 18.
18. Christ is our Harbinger for Heaven, John 14: 2, 3.

19. Christ is our Master, Matth. 23.

20. Christ is our Inabler to do all things, Phil. 4: 13.

21. Christ is both the Author and Finisher of our Faith, Heb. 12: 2.

22. Christ is our Saviour, yea Salvation itself to us, Rom. 5: 9, 10; 1 Thess. 5: 9; 2 Tim. 2: 11, &c.

23. Christ is our very Being, the Food and Soul of our Souls, John 6.

24. Christ is our All in All, Col. 3: 11.

SCRIPT. VII.

Of some Questions or Cases of Conscience, which at the Conference were pronounced and answered.

The Questions concerning cases of conscience, were these and the like:

§ 1. Whether a Believer may profit more, or be more intent in publick, or in secret Prayer?

It was answered, That this case might better be resolved by Experience than Scripture; and accordingly some preferred publick Prayer for these Reasons:

1. Because in Publick they are stirred up by others; but in private or secret Prayer, they had none others to join with them.

2. Because in publick they that exercised had more excellent Gifts, which exceedingly tend to their Edification; but in secret they found themselves weak, and dull, and dead-hearted ordinarily.

Others answered otherwise, and preferred secret Prayer on these Grounds:

1. Because in secret they could confess more largely and feelingly their own sins, than others could do it for them in publick, to whom they were not particularly known.

2. Because in secret they had fewer Occasions of Distraction, than in publick, and consequently they kept closer to God in the Duty.

3. Because they found by Experience that in secret their hearts were more up; and when they themselves were to perform in publick, the Society whom they joined with did ordinarily more straiten them.

4. Because in secret they could take more Pains with their Heart; as in midst of Prayer to prostrate, or by breaking off to meditate, &c. which conveniently they could not do in publick.

In Conclusion this Case was resolved, That some Believers may profit more, or be more intent in publick, others in private: And the Reason rendered was, Because the Spirit that helps us to pray, is a free Agent, and works diversly in the Hearts of his People, to shew the Diversity of his Gifts, and his diverse Manner of working.

§ 2. Whether a Christian in his own Apprehension decaying in Grace, may not yet grow in Grace? and if so, What are the Reasons of his wrong Apprehensions?

To the first Question it was answered affirmatively; as in case of Temptation, Psalm 73: 21, &c. or in a Spiritual Desertion, Psalm 51: 12. and 88: Isa. 49: 14.

To the second Question these Reasons were given in;

1. The Neglect of Self-examination.


5. A too much crying of our Afflictions.

4: A
Christiai Society.

4. A too much poring upon Sin, without any Thoughts of Christ or Free grace.


6. The Indolentns of Grace, which is of a spiritual Nature, and not so easily to be perceived.

7. A present Deadness or Dulness of Spirit.

8. A misapplying of some one or more places of Scripture, as Hebrews 6. 6. &c.

9. Weakness of Knowledge, or Want of Judgment in such experimental Passages, especially in the Beginning of Christianity.

10. The Distemper of the Soul, especially in Defertion, when as in the Distemper of the Body, a Man thinking or speaking idly, we say it is not he, but his sickness; so it is in this case.

In Conclusion, these Reasons were approved; but we agreed, That all the succeeding Answers or Resolutions should be proved out of God's holy Word.

§ 3. WHAT SIGNS OF TRUE GRACE, THO' FOR THE PRESENT BUT SMALL OR WEAK GRACE?

1. A Willingness to be admonished, and to have our sins discovered, Job 13. 23. Psalm 141. 5.

2. A Consideration of our sins, with Endeavours to turn to our God, Psalm 119. 59. Lam. 3. 40.

3. A feeling sin to be a Burden, Mat. 11. 28. and a Sorrow for sin, Zech. 12. 10.

4. A loathing of our sins, Ezek. 36. 31. 2 Cor. 7. 11.

5. An hatred of the Occasions of evil, Jude 23.


7. A weak Apprehension of the Promises of God concerning Forgiveness, Psalm 31. 22.


9. An Hunger and desire after Christ, Psalm 42. 1. 2. and 107. 9. and 145. 19. Mat. 5. 6.

10. A precious esteem of Christ, John 8. 42. Phil. 4. 7. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 6. 7.

11. A Love of the Word, Psalm 119. 103. John 10. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 2. 2.


15. A sorrow that others keep not God's Law, Psalm 119. 136. 2 Pet. 2. 8.


17. A spiritual Joy in the Churches Deliverance, Psalm 68. 3. and 106. 5.


19. A Delight in doing well, Prov. 21. 15.


23. An holy Endeavour after growth in Grace, Phil. 3. 13. 2. Pet. 3. 18.


27. The unutterable sighs and Groans

28. A Sense and Bewailing of the Hardness of our Hearts, Isa. 63. 17.

§ 4. Whether is a Christian alwys bound to reprove an Offender? or in what cases may he forbear?

It is answered, That a Christian is not bound ever to reprove, but he may forbear in such cases as these;
1. When the Party offending is a Sinner, and we perceive he will but scoff at it, Proverbs 9. 8. and 23. 9. Matth. 7. 6.
2. When the Offender sins of Infirmary, Gal. 6. 12.
3. When the Offended is not able to convince the Offender that it is a sin, Job 6. 25. Titus 1. 9.
4. When there is no Hopes to prevail in respect of the evil Times. Amos 5. 13.
5. When the Offences are small, and but little, Prov. 19. 11. and 20. 3.
6. When we know not certainly whether the supposed Offence be a sin, or not, Job 20. 16.
7. When the Reprehender is faulty in the same Thing, Matth. 7. 3, &c.
8. When the Party offending is not capable of Reproof, as in case a Man be an Idiot, or drunk, or in the height of his Passion, 1 Samuel 25. 36. &c.
9. When our Reproof may breed some Distention, or imminent and dangerous Disturbance; as in case it be amongst rude, boistrous and desperate Company. Mat. 7. 6.
10. When the Offender is obstinately and wilfully bent to go on in Sin, Mark 14. 60, 61. and 15. 4. 5.

§ 5. How may we know whether we profit by Afflictions?

We may know by these Signs:
1. If by Affliction we come to be sensible of God's heavy displeasure, Deut. 31. 17. Ruth 1. 13. Micah 6. 9. 1 Cor. 11. 37.
2. If by Affliction we are drawn to search our Ways, 1 Kings 8. 38. Ezra 9. 14. Psalm 32. 4. &c. Lam. 1. 5. and 3. 39. &c.
3. If by Afflictions we are soundly and sincerely humbled, 2 Kings 22. 19, &c. Job 1. 20. 1 Peter 5. 6.
4. If our Afflictions work on us to make our Peace with our God, Isaiah 27. 5. Hosea 5. 15.
5. If by Afflictions we be drawn to make and pay Vows of better obedience, Psalm 66. 13. &c.
6. If in our Afflictions we rest upon God, 2 Chronicles 14. 11. and wait on God, Psalm 37. 7. 34. Mic. 7. 9.
7. If in our Afflictions we mind the Promises, and roll ourselves on them, 1 Samuel 30. 6. Psalm 119. 49, 50. 92.
8. If in our Afflictions we clear God when he is judged, Psalm 119. 74.
9. If for our Afflictions we bless God and his afflicting Hand, Job 1. 21.
10. If by Afflictions our Graces are stirred up and exercised, Job 13. 15. Psalm 42. 5. Jeremiah 31. 18. Romans 5. 3. 20 Cor. 1. 10. Heb. 10. 34. James 1. 3.
11. If by our Afflictions our Prayers become more fervent, Nehemiah 1. 3. &c. Psalm 77. 2. and 116. 3. and 142. 4. &c.
Christian Society:

12. If in our Afflictions we gather in some Experiences of God's Love and Help, Psal 34. 46. and 66. 16, &c.

13. If in our Afflictions we submit willingly and cheerfully to God's good Will and Pleasure, Levit. 26. 41. 1 Sam. 3. 18.

14. If in our Afflictions we look more at the Hand of God that strikes, than at the Instrument, 1 Samuel 3. 18. and 16. 11.

15. If in Affliction we reject all worldly sinful Hopes, and unlawful Means of Deliverance, and rest only on God, 1 Corinthians 1. 8, 9. Heb. 11. 25, 26.

16. If in present Afflictions we gather Assurance of Deliverance from former Experiences, 1 Sam. 17. 37. Psal 77. 9. &c. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

17. If by Afflictions we find corruptions to weaken, and to be mortified, Isaiah 27. 9.


§ 6. How should a Christian fortify himself against all the Reproaches of wicked Men?

Let him consider the Command of God in this Case, Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 19, 1 Peter 3. 9.

2. Let him look on Reproaches as the very Hand of God. 2 Samuel 16. 11.

3. Let him consider what an Honour it is to suffer Reproaches for Christ, Acts 5. 41.

4. Let him eye the Blessedness of those that are reproached for Christ, Matthew 5. 11, &c. 2 Timothy 2. 12.


5. Let him consider it as the Lot of God's Servants to suffer Reproaches,

2 Tim. 3. 12.

6. Let him consider that in his Reproaches he suffers with and for Christ, John 15. 20.

7. Let him consider, that tho the Wicked reproach, yet God will in his Time justify and approve, Psalms 37. 33. and 147. 11.

8. Let him consider, that the Lord in due Time will both clear his Servants and punish the Reproachers, Micah 7. 8, &c.


11. Let him be sure to keep a clear Conscience within, 1 Peter 4. 15.

12. Let him refer the Issue of all unto God, 2 Sam. 3. 39.

13. Let him exercise that heavenly Duty of the Life of Faith, and fasten it on these Promises, Psalms 37. 6. and 68.


§ 7. Whether a true Believer may not sometimes doubt; and what are the several causes of doubting?

It was answered, That without controversy, and as the following Texts will evince, a true Believer may doubt of his Salvation; and the causes are these:

1. The Prosperity of the Wicked, Psalms 38. 17. and 73. 2, &c. and 12. 13:

2. His own Want of necessary Provisions for this Life, Numb. 20. 3, &c.


5. Ap-
5. Apprehensions of God's denying his Prayers, Psalm 22. 1, &c.
6. The afflicting Hand of God lying fore on his soul, Psalm 116. 10, &c. Lam. 3. 17, 18.
8. Relapses or Re-infarments into former sins, Psalm 51. 8, 12.
11. A Want of the true Understanding of some divine Mysteries, John 6. 60.
12. A Disturbing of God's Promises upon human Reports, Numb. 13. 32, 33, and 34. 1, &c.

§ 8. What are the Cures or Remedies of Doubtions incident to Believers?

Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, Rom. 11. 20, and 14. 23.
5. A Depending on the Faithfulness of God and his Promises, Heb. 10. 23, and 11. 11.
6. A Striving to keep down the Life of senfe, Math. 6. 28, &c.
7. A Recalling to mind the Lord's Dispensations in our former Afflictions Lam. 3. 18, &c.

9. Diligence in the Use of all Means, Psalm 73. 17. Cant. 3. 1, &c.
10. A Trusting in God's Name, making him our Stay and Support, Psalm 73. 26. Isaiah 50. 10.

§ 9. What are these Remora's that hinder the Growth of Chriftianity, or the spreading of the Kingdom of Chrift?

Want of a pious and powerful Miniftry, Prov. 29. 18. Rom. 12.
14, &c.
2. Negligence of the Miniftry in place, Jer. 1. 21, &c. Ezekiel 34. 4, &c.
5. A Presuming to teach others without God's Call, Jer. 23. 32.
10. Fomenters of Division among the People of God, Romans 16. 17, &c. 2 Peter 2. 3.
12. The evil Example of Superiors, 1 Sam. 2. 23, 34. 1 Kings 14. 16.
John 7. 47, 48.
13. Seducing Spirits, 1 Kings 12.
Proverbs 4. 14, &c.

S 12 16.
Christian Society.

17. Satan and Antichrist, Zech. 3. 1.
24. Abuse of christian Liberty, 1 Cor. 8. 9, &c.

§ 10. What Means to preserve Unity and Amity amongst Christians?

Frequent and fervent Prayer, Psalm 122. 6. John 17. 11. Rom. 15. 5, &c. James 5. 16.
2. Pithy and pious Exhortations, Rom. 12. 10, 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 13. 1 Peter 1. 8. and 4. 8.
5. A Restoring such as are fallen with the Spirit of Meekness, Galatians 6. 1, &c.
6. A moderate Reprehension of such as are contrary minded, 2 Timothy 2. 24, &c.
7. A Slighting of slanderous Reports, Prov. 25. 23.
9. A Seasonable Visit of the Brethren, with whom we have had spiritual commerce, Acts 15. 36.
10. Meetings and conferences about Differences that have fallen out, Acts 15. 6.
11. A ready Submission to the Judgment of one another, according to the Word, Eph. 5. 21.
12. An Endeavour to speak the same Things, and to be of one Mind, 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2.
14. A Readines to forgive, as Christ forgave us, Matthew 18. 33. Eph. 4. 32.
17. A loving Carriage and Department of the outward Man, Proverbs 15. 1. and 25. 23.
18. A cheerful Admission of the Weak into Christian Society, and bearing with their Infirmities, Rom. 14. 1. and 15. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 14.
19. An Avoiding of such as cause Divisions amongst Christians, Romans 16. 17.
20. An Avoiding of all ill Speeches one against another, 1 Peter 2. 1.
21. A not thinking too highly of ourselves, but soberly, according to the Measure of Faith God hath given us, Rom. 12. 3, &c. 1 Cor. 4. 6.
22. A Desire to do to others, as we wish others to do to us, Matt. 7. 12.
23. A Study to be quiet, and not to meddle
meddle with another Man's Business,
1 Thess. 4. 7.
24. A solemn Entering into Covenant with God, and with one another, Jer. 50. 5.
25. A Consideration of the Command, Be of the same mind one with another, Rom. 12. 16.
26. A Consideration that we all know but in part, and therefore that we should bear with another's infirmities, 1 Cor. 13. 9.
28. A Consideration that Unity in Judgment is the Promise and Blessing of another Life, and that Unity in Affection is our present Duty, Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15, &c.

S E C T. VIII.

Of some Questions or controverted Points, which at the conference were propounded and answered.

T H E Questions of controverted Points, were thefe and the like:
§ 1. Whether doth God see sin in Believers, so as to be offended at it? and how may it appear?

I T is answered affirmatively, that God doth see sin in his Saints, as appears by these Texts, Exodus 4. 14. 1 Sam. 3. 12, &c. 2 Samuel 12. 9, &c. Psalms 135. 14. Jer. 15. 17, &c. Rev. 2. 4, 13, &c. tho' not in reference to their Justification, yet in reference to their conversation and sanctification, which is but in part.

2. This appears,
1. From the Lord's complaining against Believers for sin, Isaiah 1. 2, &c. Jer. 2. 5, &c.
2. From his Threats if they do not repent, 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psalms 89. 30, &c. Isaiah 1. 20. Revel. 2. 5, 16, and 3. 8.
4. From God's withdrawing the Comforts of his Spirit for sin, Psalms 51. 12.
5. From the Prayers of Believers to God, for the hiding of his Face from their sins, and removing of his Anger for their sins, Psalms 6. 16. and 32. 5, &c. and 51. 9.

§ 2. Whether are Believers to repent of their sins? and upon what Ground?

A N S W E R E D, That they are to repent, as appears, Job 42. 6. Jer. 33. 19. Rev. 2. 5. and 3. 3.
2. The Grounds or Reasons are these following,
1. Because God looks for Repentance from them, Zech. 6. 6.
2. Because God commands them to repent, Rev. 2. 5. 16. and 3. 3. 19.
3. Because it is God's Pleasure that we should feel the Bitterness of sin, as well as the sweet of sin, Jer. 2. 19.
4. Because Believers sin as well as others, 1 Kings 8. 46. 1 John 1. 10.
5. Because in Believers there is a Proclivity and Disposition to all sin, Psalms 51. 5. Rom. 7. 24.
8. Because Repentance is a Means, Way or Qualification.
Christian Society.

§ 3. Whether are Believers to pray for Pardon of Sin? and what are the Reasons?


2. The Reasons are these, and the like,

1. Because Christ taught his Disciples to pray, Matthew 6. 12.

2. Because Believers have renewed Infirmities, Numbers 14. 11, 19.

3. Because God is ready to pardon them that pray for it, Psalm 86. 5.


5. Because whatsoever we read in Scripture of Pardon, it is alwaye in reference to sins past, Isaiah 43. 25. Jeremiah 33. 8. Psalm 79. 8, &c.

6. Because yet the Judge hath not solemnly pronounced the Sentence of Pardon, neither will he, till at the last Day, Acts 3. 19.

§ 4. Whether is it the Duty of Christians to observe the Lord's Day, now being the first Day of the Week, as a Christian Sabbath? and what Grounds for it?

Answered, That it is their Duty; and proved from Mark 16. 2.


2. The Grounds are these, and the like,

1. Because Christ as that Day did perfect the Work of Redemption for our eternal Rest, Matthew 28. 1, &c.

2. Because Christ did appear to his Disciples upon that Day more especially, John 20. 19, 26.

3. Because, as it is observed generally, the Holy Ghost, as that Day did fall upon the Apostles, being met together in one Place, Acts 2. 1.

4. Because on that same Day the Apostles ordinarily dispensed the Word, Sacraments, and other Ordinances, Acts 20. 7. 1 Corinthians 16. 1, 2.

5. Because such Things as are named the Lord's in Scripture, are ever of the Lord's Institution; as, The Word of the Lord, 1 Timothy 6. 3. The Cup of the Lord, 1 Corinthians 11. 27. The Supper of the Lord, 1 Corinthians 11. 30: and to The Lord's Day, Revelations 1. 10.

6. Because God doth seem to honour the First Day of the Week above any other Day, as appears by his great Works done upon that Day; viz. In the Creation, he made that Day the first Fruits of Time; and in it he created the highest Heavens, the Place of the eternal Sabbath; and in it he brought forth the Light of the World, answerable to which is the Day of Christ's Resurrection, wherein the Sun of Righteousness, the true Light of the World rose up, and became the First-fruits of them that sleep, and by Virtue thereof will bring all his Saints into eternal Rest, Genesis 1. 1, &c.; compared with Malachi 4. 2. John 1. 9. 1 Corinthians 15. 20. Hebrews 4. 9, &c.
§ 5. Whether may not Christians lawfully sing David's, or Moses' Psalms; and how may it appear?

Answered affirmatively; Eph. 5. 19.
where, under those three Heads, of Psalms, and Hymns, and spiritual Songs, David's Psalms are contained.

2. This is proved by Precepts, Patterns and Reasons.
2. By Patterns:
3. Of the Church, Rev. 15. 3.

3. By Reasons, as;
1. Because the People of God have used the very same Words of David's Psalms in singing, 2 Chronicles 15. 13, compared with Psalm 136. and Ezra 3. 11, compared with Psalm 118. and Revelation 15. 4, compared with Psalm 86. 9, and Exodus 15. 2, compared with Psalm 118. 14.
2. Because Paul directing to sing Psalms, gives the very same Words or Title as David gives in his Psalms, James 5. 13, compared with Psalm 95. 2.
3. Because David's Psalms were indited by the Spirit of God, as well as any others that consciences may be fung, 2 Sam. 23. 2.

§ 6. Whether admitting of, or joining with scandalous Persons in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and not endeavouring to keep them back, whilsts such, be not sin in the Admitters and Joiners? and how may it appear?

Answered affirmatively, That it is sin.

1. In the Admitters, Matt. 7. 6.
2. In the Joiners, 1 Cor. 5. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6.

2. This appears to be sin,

1. In the Admitters, by these Grounds,
1. Because it is against the Command of keeping unclean Persons from such like holy Thing, Numbers 9. 6. 7. 2 Chron. 23. 19.
2. Because Christ cast out the Man that came without his Wedding-garment, Mat. 22. 11.
3. Because this was the Practice of the Apostles, 1 Corinthians 5. 3, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 20.

2. In the Joiners, by these Grounds,
1. Because they are forbidden expressly to join with such, 2 Thess. 3. 14.
2. Because scandalous Persons ought to be censured, and so to be esteemed of the Joiners, as Heathens and Publicans, Matt. 18. 17.

3. In both Admitters and Joiners, by these Grounds,
1. Because God hath forbidden us to eat with such, 1 Corinthians 5. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6.
2. Because by this Means their sins would become ours, 1 Cor. 5. 6. 7. Gal. 5. 9, &c.
3. Because the Ordinance of the Lord's Supper is defiled thereby, which is not to be understood simply in itself, but in some fort. t. e. to them who are scandalous, and to them who join with such as they know to be scandalous: And this appears,
1. In that the Temple, which had a sacramental Signification of Christ, was polluted by the coming of prophane Persons into it, Ezekiel 23. 38, 39.
2. In that the Sacrifices of old were defiled by profane Persons, Hag. 2. 11.

3. In that the Profane are as swine which trample the Pearls under their Feet, Mat. 7. 6.

See these Proofs enlarged in Gelaspie's Aaron's Rod blossoming, Book 3. chapter 15.

§ 7. In such a case, what is the Duty of Admiters and Joiners, to keep themselves blameless, and the Ordinance undifiled?

It is the Duty of Admiters,

1. To eye and observe the Flock over which God hath given them charge, Acts 20. 17, 28.

2. If any be observed, or brought in as Offenders, it is their Duty,

   a. To admonish them once or twice, Titus 3. 10. 2 Thess. 3. 15.

   b. If that prevail not, to suspend them, 1 Cor. 5. 11. 2 Thessalonians 3. 6, 14, &c.

3. If that prevail not, then to excommunicate them by the lesser Excommunication, Matthew 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 2 Cor. 2. 6.

   If that prevail not, then (in some cases) to excommunicate them by the greater Excommunication, 1 Cor. 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 1 John 5. 16. This is only when a Man is visibly irrecoverable, or hath committed the sin against the Holy Ghost; the case of Julian the Apostate, whom the Church would not pray for, but prayed against.

2. It is the Duty of Joiners,

   a. To eye and observe one another's conversation, so much as they may, Hebrews 10. 24. and 3. 12, &c.

   b. If upon Observation they find any faulty, then, it is the Joiners Duty, to admonish privately betwixt him and the Offender alone, Matt. 18. 15.

   c. If that be not effectual, then to take one or two more with him, Matt. 18. 16.

   d. If that be not effectual, then to tell it to the Church, Matthew 18. 17.

   e. If the Church be corrupt, and neglect its Duty, he is then to mourn for it, 1 Cor. 5. 2.

   f. The Scandal being publick, it is the Joiners Duty immediately to bring it to the Church, 1 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 3. 14.

It was the Desire of some precious Men, That I should revive this Question about joining with the Wicked in the Supper of the Lord. For my own part, I am fully satisfied, that the Mind of God is clearly delivered in it; and yet left any may think that I am singular in this, I have lately consulted with those Divines, to whom high, if not highest Respect is given in the Controversies of this Nature; viz. Mr. Rutherford, and Mr. Gelaspie, to whom I may join the late Assembly of Divines conveened at Westminster; and if you would know their Opinions, consult but the Authors, as I have cited them, where you may find them at large.

The Question is, Whether admitting of, or joining with scandalous Persons in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and not endeavouring to keep them back, whilst such be sin in the Admiters and Joiners? and how may it appear?

It is answered affirmatively: That it is sin:

1. Is
1. In the Admitters, Matt. 7. 6. See Rutherford's Divine Right of Church Government, page 254. and see Gelaspie's Aaron's Rod blossoming, page 548, 549, &c. 
2. In the Joiners, 1 Cor. 5. 11: 2 Thess. 3. 6. See Rutherford's Divine Right of Church Government, page 238, 240, 250, 268, 256, 357. and see Gelaspie's Aaron's Rod blossoming, page 424, &c.

2. This appears to be fin; 1. In the Admitters, by these Grounds:
2. Because of Christ's casting out the Man that came without his Wedding-garment, Matth. 22. 11. See Gelaspie's Aaron's Rod blossoming page 510.

2. In the Joiners by these Grounds:
3. In both Admitters and Joiners, by these Grounds;

3. Because the Ordinance of the Lord's Supper is defiled thereby, which we understand not simply in itself, but in some sort, i. e. It is defiled to them who are scandalous, and to them who join with such whom they know to be scandalous: And this appears;

1. In that the Temple, which had a sacramental Signification of Christ, was polluted by the coming of profane Persons into it, Ezek. 23. 38. 39. Ruth. p. 452, 453. Gelaspie p. 546, 547.
2. In that the sacrifices of old were defiled by profane Persons, Haggai 2. 11, &c. Ruth. p. 272: Gelaspie p. 547.
3. In that the prophane are as swine which trample the Pearls under their Feet, Matth. 7. 6. Rutherford p. 254: 255, 638. Gelaspie 548, 549: It is confessed that the Word is a Pearl, and yet the prophane may hear the Word, and instead of defiling it, (if the Lord see good) be converted by it, Isaiah 2: 3, 4; and 11: 4, 5, 6, 6: but the Lord's Supper is such a Pearl as they can make no use of it, but pollute it to their own Destruction; no more than Dogs and swine can make use of Pearls to feed, but only to trample on them: The Lord's Supper is such a Thing as is ordained only for those who have saving Grace, and not for Dogs.

I hope these two Witnesses (if they be thoroughly perused) will satisfy the scrupulous: But besides those two worthy Pillars, our own Assembly of T...
Hearing the Word.

Divines affirm this Truth, who groundingAThe Suspension of scandalous Sinners from the Sacrament, the not yet cast out of the Church, they gave in these Proofs: 1. Because the Ordinance itself must not be profaned. 2. Because we are charged to withdraw from those that walk disorderly. 3. Because of the great Sin and Danger, both to him that comes unworthily, and also to the whole church, the Scriptures from which the Assembly did prove all this, were Matth. 7. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14, 15.

1 Cor. xi. 27. to the end; compared with Jude verse 23. 1 Tim. 5. 22. see Gelalpie's, Aaron's Red blossoming, page 339. I have no more to say, but the Lord lead us into all Truth, and give us Grace to walk humbly and obediently to every Truth revealed: And as many as be perfect, let them be thus minded; and if any be otherwise minded, God will reveal it in his due Time: Nevertheless, whereunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same Rule, let us mind the same Things, Phil. 3. 15, &c.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Hearing of the Word.

Sect. I.

Of the Necessity of Preparation to the Hearing of the Word.

Hitherto of Duties in reference to our spiritual Ethicks and Oeconomicks: Now follow our Divine Politicks; viz: such Duties as have Reference to publick or church Assemblies: and they are either,

1. Hearing the Word preached.
2. Receiving the Sacraments.

1. For our right, holy and conscionable Importment, in and about the Hearing of the Word, we must look to our Preparation before we hear.

Carriage in hearing.

Behaviour afterwards.

1. For Preparation, it is of such Necessity, that the Want and Neglect of it, is the cause that the Word to many becomes the Savour of death unto death; and to some Professors, even of good Hearts and Affections, but a dead Letter, without any Life or Power in it. Is it not a general complaint of the best Christians, That they are ordinarily possessed with much Deadness of Heart, and Dullness of Spirit at these holy Exercises? Alas, their Zeal and Fervency, which should be quickned and inflamed at every Sermon, is dull and benum'd with senslessnes and satiety; they do not tremble at divine communications, and Denouncements of God's Judgments against sin; they are not so refreshed with the gracious Promises of Life and Salvation as they ought to be; they do not enjoy and reap the thousandth Part of that Delight, Comfort and Benefit, as they well might, by the Ministry of the Word; they do not with that cheerfulness receive, with that Sweetnesst taste or relish, with that Life and Vigour digest the Food of Life; they do not so clearly see and discern the infinite Beauty of the sacred Majesty represented unto them, or that glorious Grace shining unto us in the Face of Christ Jesus; their Hand of Faith doth not with that Feeling and Fastness lay hold upon and clasp about the rich Treasures revealed in the Gospel.
Hearing the Word.

pel; and why? Because their Hearts are not purged and prepared for Hearing. This Duty then is of great Necessity, and special Use for all those which look for Benefit or Blessing by the Preaching of the Word: Take heed how ye hear, faith Christ, Luke 8. 18. and, Take heed to thy foot, faith the Preacher, when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to offer the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil, Eccles. 5. 1.

But understand we aright: God would not have us make an Idol of Preparation, as if therefore God draws nigh to us, becaufe we are prepared; No, no; the Preparation in ordinary course is a Means to find God, yet doth God sometimes hide himself when his People are prepared; he would have us know, that if he be found of us at all, it is of mere Mercy; he is not bound in Justice (setting aside his Promise) to reward this Preparation; 'tis but our Duty, and he can espy in it Matter enough of Displeasure, but ordinarily the Godly find God according to their Preparation; and hereto the current of the Scripture bears witnefs, They that seek the Lord, shall praise him: Open your gates, and the King of Glory shall come in. If any man open to me, I will come in to him. If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thy hands towards him, then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot: Psalm 22. 26, and 24. 7. Rev. 3. 20. Job 11:13, &c.

Sect. II.

Of the Manner of Preparation to hear the Word.

The Manner of this Preparation consists in these Particulars: 1. In Prayer. 2. In Meditation. 3. In Examination. 4. In purging or cleansing our Hearts. 5. In a right Disposition of our Hearts.

1. In Prayer: If thou criest after knowledge, and lift up thy voice for understanding; then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find out the knowledge of God, Prov. 2. 3, 5. Christ bids us pray for our daily bread, and a Blessing upon it; much more should we pray for a Blessing upon our spiritual Food, for Man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doth man live, Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4. Now the Particulars we are to pray for, are these:

1. For the Minister, that God would open unto him a door of utterance, to speak the mysteries of Christ; and that be may make it manifest as he ought to speak: Direct him, Lord (should every soul say) that he may speak fitly to me, somewhat for my Understanding, somewhat for my Affections, somewhat to help me against such or such a Temptation, Col. 4. 3, 4.

2. For the Congregation, that Christ may ride with Triumph in the midst of them, that some may be converted, others may be confirmed and strengthened in their most holy faith.

3. For ourselves, that those God's Assistance we may hear profitably, and be blessed in the hearing; that God would help us in our Preparation, Meditation, Examination, in the purging of our Hearts, and putting them into a right Disposition and Frame: Open thou mine eyes, said David, that I may see the wonderful Things contained in thy Law, Psalm 119. 18.

2. In Meditation: I thought on my ways, said David, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, Psalm 119. 59. he first looked over his Ways, before he would set his Feet into God's Ways. Now the Matter of our Meditation is, 1: Who we are, to hear God's word: Alias, poor handfuls of Dust and Ashes, base
and vile; thus Abraham and Job in their conversations with God confess; and this consideration will stir up our Humility and Repentance in us. 2. Into whose presence we come: is it not into the presence of an high, and holy, and powerful God? Is it not the Lord, a person both of greatest place, and supreme authority? This consideration will further our reverence and respect of God. When Job’s Eves did see God, he abhorred himself in dust and ashes, Job 41. 16. 3. By whose Assistance we come; we have no Strength of our own to do any good, nor is there any Thing in us, that can procure favour and acceptance with God; we must therefore by Faith depend upon Christ for assistance and acceptance: This consideration will stir up our Humility and Faith. 4. With what Affections we come; if we come to Purpose, we must come with inward spiritual Affections, with willingness, cheerfulness, reverence, repentance, love, humility and Faith. 5. To what End we come; whether it be to God’s glory, and our own Souls good.

3. In Examination, let us search and try our Ways: Commune with your own hearts, Lam. 3. 40. and then offer to God the sacrifice of righteousness, Psalm 4. 4. 5. Now the Matter of Examination is, 1. The general Frame and Temper of our Hearts, whether they be in a better or worse Temper than formerly. 2. The special Occasions, for which our Souls at such or such a time desire to meet God: It is the complaint of some, I am weak in knowledge; of others, I want such and such Graces; of others, I am like to encounter such and such temptations; of all these we are to examine ourselves, that we may accordingly receive Supply. 3. Our sins, that we might have them slain by the sword of the Spirit in the Ministry of the Word. 4. Our Graces, that we may have them strengthened and nourished by the spiritual Food of our Souls. But the handling of these at large, I shall leave to the receiving of the Lord’s Supper.

4. In the purging or cleansing of our Hearts, 1. From sin; Lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls, James 1. 21. with which agrees that parallel Place, Wherefore putting away all malice, as new born babes desire the sincere milk of the Word, I Pec. 2. 1. 2. As it is with the Body, when the Stomach is foul and clogged with bad Humours, we should first purge it, before we feed it, otherwise whatsoever we eat, will but nourish and increase the corrupt Humours; so when the Soul is stuffed or clogged with sin, whatsoever is heard in the Ministry of the Word, will but be abused by it, and wrested to the Destruction of it. 2. From worldly cares and Thoughts, which may draw away the Heart: The cares of the world, faith Christ, do choak the seed of the word, Matt. 13. 22. When Abraham went up to the Mount to sacrifice, he left his Servants in the Valley; and when we go up to the Mount where God appears, we should leave all our servile Affections, and worldly Thoughts in the Valley; or if any enter, we should do by them as Abraham did by the Birds that would have eaten up his Sacrifice, chafe them away. It is said, that in the Temple, tho there was much flesh for Sacrifice, yet there was not one fly appeared stirring: O that it might be so with us, that not one Thought might arise upon our heart, unuitable to the place or work at hand: But this is the Mifery, we have not spiritual Hearts in temporal Employments, and therefore we have carnal Hearts in spiritual Employments, the les of the Sabbath in the Week, the more of the week we find in the Sabbath.

5. In a right Disposition of our hearts: We must have Hearts seasoned,
Hearing the Word.

With Softness, for if the Heart be not soft and flexible, the Power of the Word will not make any print or deep Impression upon it; all holy Admonitions, Reproofs and Instructions will be but as Arrows shot against a stone Wall.

2. With Humility, For them that be meek will be guide in judgment, and teach the humble his way, Psalm 25: 9. The proud Heart is so swelled with the Wind of Vanity and Vain-glory, of Self-love and over-weening Conceit, that there is left no room in it for the precious Treasures of saving Grace to enter.

3. With Honesty, For honest Hearts are the profitable and faithful hearers, Luke 8, 15. reflected by the good Ground; Hearts that have no Manner of purpose to live and continue in any one known sin; Hearts ready and resolved to serve and please God in all the Ways of his Commandments, and that sincerely and continually.

4. With Faith, for this makes the Word sink and soak into the Soul with Power and Profit: The old Jews heard the word but it profited them not, because it was not mixed with faith in them that heard it, Heb. 4, 2. Faith animates and inspires the promises of the Gospel with such a sovereign Sweetness, that they are able to raise us from the depth of Fears, yea to put us into a Paradise of spiritual pleasures, and possession of Heaven, as it were already.

5. With Teachableness: Sacrifice and burnt offerings thou wouldst not, faith David, but mine ears hath thou prepared, Psalm 40.

6. Thou hast boared new Ears in my Heart, that I can now reverently attend unto, rightly conceive, and with an holy Greediness devour, as it were, the Mysteries of Grace.

6. With Openness or Readiness to receive every truth that God shall teach us: It is said of the Bereans, That they received the Word with all readiness of mind, Acts 17, 11. When there is such an holy Disposition in us as to receive both in Judgment and Practice whatsoever God shall reveal to us out of his holy Word, this is a precious Disposition.

Thus much of Preparation, before we hear: What follows, but that we open our Hearts and Hands? Surely the windows of Heaven will be set wide open, that all Manner of spiritual Comforts, all the Blessings of peace and happiness, may in Abundance be showered down upon us; the rich Treasury of everlasting Glory and Immortality shall be now unlocked to us, and we may ravel and tumble our selves amidst the Mountains of heavenly pearls, and golden pleasures, joys that no Heart can comprehend, but that which is sweated from all worldly pleasures, and set apart, and sanctified for all holy Services and Business of Heaven.

See. III.

The Duties of the Soul in hearing the Word.

Our Duties in hearing, consists in these particulars;

1. That we set our selves in God's Presence whiles we are hearing the Word, and that we consider it is God we have to deal withal in this Business, and not Man, and that it is God's Word, and not Man's: This was the great commendation of the Thessalonians, ch. 2. 13. That they received the word as the word of God; and it is the express saying of our Saviour Luke 10, 16. He that heareth you, heareth me: The Lord himself is present in a special Manner, where his Word is preached; Surely the Lord is in that place, as Jacob said of Bethel, Gen. 28, 16. Now this Apprehension of God's Presence in the Assemblies of his People, will preserve our Hearts from roving and wandering Thoughts: I hate vain thoughts,
Hearing the Word.

4. That we hear the Word with all spiritual Subjection, as that word which hath power to command the Soul and Conscience: God, this purpose looks into a Congregation, to see what Hearts will yield to his Word; the Spirit of God hovers over the Congregation, and here it waits and there it expects, to this Man it comes, and knocks at the Door of his Heart, to that Man and the other Man it goes, saying, *Open your Hearts, you everlasting Doors, that the King of Glory may come in:* Surely now should we say, *These are God’s Testimonies, this is the word the Minister of God speaks to me in God’s stead, I must give Account of it, and therefore I will submit myself to it.*

5. That we hear the Word, with Application of it to our own Hearts and Lives; *Hear this, and know it for thy self, Job 5: 27.* So did Christ’s Disciples when our Saviour told them, that one of them should betray him, They were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say, *Lord, is it I?* *Mat 26: 21, 22.* As no Plaister can do the Patient any Good, unless it be applied; and as no Meat is able to do us good, unless it be eaten and digested, no more can the Word preached profit us, unless it be mixed with Faith, one principal work whereof is to apply those Things that are delivered in the Word, and this is the Meaning of the Prophet, *Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, Isaiah 55: 2.*

6. That in hearing, we look to our Affections, that they be rightly exercised: *Thus Jofiah his Heart is said to melt at the reading of the Law,* 2 *Chron 34: 27.* Thus the Jews at Peter’s Sermon were prick’d in their Hearts, and said, *Men and brethren what shall we do? Acts 2: 37.* Thus the Hearts of the two Disciples that went to Emmaus, burned within them, when Christ opened
Answ. I answer, 1. Most of them have no Delight at all in God's Ordinances: To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot bearken; behold, the word of the Lord is to them a reproach, they have no delight in it, Jer. 6. 10. and if this be our case, if we can hear (sweet Gospel-preaching, the free Offer of Jesus Christ, with all his Glories and Excellencies, to poor Sinners, to vile, lost, undone Souls, and are no whit taken therewith; wo to our souls, can we sleep away such a Sermon? can we flight or neglect such Gospel-offers? nay, do we attend them coldly? have we not Heart-risings? no Stirrings and Workings? no Longings and Desires? and thus we pass Sermon after Sermon, and Sabbath after Sabbath? O then, we are wholly dead unto the Life of Grace, Jesus Christ as yet hath not given us his true Light, no Work of Conversion doth at all appear in us: The End which Jesus Christ had in sending out Preachers, was to discover his Love to poor perishing Sinners, that so they might be affected with him, and long after him, and if we have no such Relish, our condition is sad.

2. Some unregenerate Men may have some Delight in the Word: They seek me daily (said God) and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinances of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of Justice, they take delight in approaching to God, Isaiah 58: 2: The second ground received the word with joy, Matt: 13: 20: and Herod heard John Baptist gladly, Mark 6: 20: Ungodly Men may delight in God's Word, as in these Cases;

Ques. 1. But whether may not unregenerate men have a Delight in God's Ordinances?

opened to them the Scriptures, Luke 24. 32. Now the Means to stir up these Affections, are, 1. A Belief of the Word, as that which is undoubtedly true; God cannot lie, Titus 1. 2. Nor will he change his mind, Numb. 23. 19. 2. A Love to the Word, for its Purity, Perfection, Usefulness, and wonderful Benefits to us. 3. An Appropriation of the Word unto ourselves, for that which affects us, is that which most nearly concerns us; without this Means of quickning our Hearts, they remain dead and senseless, and the Word becomes utterly unprofitable. 4. A Consideration of the Nature of the Word, which ever requires and calls for suitable Hearts and Affections; it is a pure Word, Psalm 119. 140. and therefore we must cleanse and purify our Hearts for the receiving of it; it is spiritual and heavenly, Rom. 7. 14, and therefore we must labour for spiritual and heavenly Minds to entertain it, James 3. 17. it is a Word of Power and Authority, the very Voice of Christ, and therefore our Hearts must submit and stoop to receive it with Meekness and trembling of heart, James 1. 21. It is a sure word, 2 Pet. 1. 19. A faithful word, Titus 1. 9. A vision that will not lie, Isaiah 66. 2. Heb. 2. 3. and therefore we must embrace it with faithful and believing Hearts, without which the Word cannot profit us at all, Heb. 4. 2.

7. That above all other Affections, we make sure to delight in the Word: It is said of Christ's Hearers, that they heard him gladly, Mark 12. 37. and it is noted for an especial Sign of Grace, to hear the Word with Delight; I rejoiced at thy Word (said David) as one that findeth great spoils, Psalm 119. 162.
Abundance of Zeal in destroying the House of Ahab, and the Idolatry of Baal, that thereby he might establish the Kingdom to his Pofterity, and get himfelf a great Name; Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord, 2 Kings 10:16: He was fo full of Vain-glory, that he could not hold in, but was forced to burst out:

2. When the Manner of Dispensation of the Ordinances doth fuit with their disposition: An understanding judicious man may love preaching that is judicious and understanding; a Man of Meeknefs may delight in a Sermon of Peace, peace; a temperate Man may like a Sermon that is tart and bitter againft Drunkennefs, Uncleannefs; the liberal Man may delight in severe preaching againft Covetoufnefs; as a Man musicallv affected, may delight in finging of Psalms, because there Things fuit with their Dispositions: The Gifts of Minifters may have an affecting Pleafingnefs; they may exprefs their Minds in such fit Terms, or fo pathetically, or they may have fuch a Grace in Ufe, as may affect: Lo, thou art unto them, as a very lovelv fong, of one that hath a pleafant voice, and can play well on an Instrument; for they hear thy words, but do them not, Ezek. 33.

3. When there is a common Work of the Spirit of God upon them for a Time; They may taste of the heavenly gifts, and be made partakers of the holy Ghost; they may taste the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, and yet fall away, Heb. 6. 4, 5. But this Work is rather a Work upon them, than in them, a forced Work, not natural, rather a flame, than a Fire of Affection; the Affections are lifted up, they cannot be alter ed and changed, acted only by an outward Principle; the Experience that the Spirit hath forcibly and powerfully wrought on them, not by an outward and inward Principle also, both by the Spirit of God, and suitableness of Affection to that which is Good: it was otherwife with David, I delight to do thy will, O God; yea, thy law is within my heart, Pfalm 40. 8. and otherwife with Paul, Rom. 7. 22. I delight in the law of God after the inner man; Till the Law of God be within us, we cannot from within taste the Sweetnefs of God's Ordinances: in true and folid Delight, there must be a suitableness betwixt the Heart and the Ordinances; therefore faith the wife Man, It is joy to the juft to do Judgment, Prov. 21. 15. The Justice that is in him, is suitable to the Judgment to be done by him, and this makes the Joy. Hence it follows, that fo much Grace, fo much Delight: Were we more holy, spiritual, heavenly, as the Ordinances are, we should be more affected therewith. Thus it is not in the wicked, they have no fuch Delight.

Queft. 2. Why is the word fo brim full of comfort to the dear Saints of God?

Anf. Because in the Word they have Communion with God, who is the God of all Comfort; and with the Spirit of God, who is called the Comforter: Now as a Man that walks amongst Perfumes, muft needs fmal of the Perfume; fo they that converse with the God of all Joy, muft needs be filled with all Joy; and therefore David calls God his exceeding Joy, Pfalm 43. 4. The Saints go to the Word, as one that goes to hear news of a Friend, they look upon the Ordinances, as that whereby they have to do with God, and therefore it is precious and sweet to them. No wonder, can a Man who is cold come to the Fire and not be warmed? Can he that is in the dark come into the open Air and not be intheighted
Hearing the Word.

lightned? God is the Spring of all comfort, and therefore sure their Hearts must needs be comforted that meet with God in the Ordinances; on the contrary, if they meet not with God, if they miss of their communion with the Lord Jesus Christ, then is comfort afar off: But we must not argue against a general Truth, from a particular Temptation. The Position will stand, That God's Word is brim-full of comfort to God's People tho' every Experiment comes not up to it.

S E C T. IV.

The Duties required after Hearing.

The Duties required after Hearing the Word, are these;

1. That we carefully remember, and keep that which we have heard; Proverbs 4. 21. My son, let thine heart retain my words, keep them in the midst of thine heart. As a Man that hath a Jewel will be careful to lock it up in his safest chest, so should we keep the Word in our Hearts, in the Midst of our Hearts. Many hear the Word desirously, but, as we say, it goes in at one Ear, and out at the other; it stays not for any After-use, but a little present Admiration: Others hear, and the Word smites them a little on their consciences, and wounds them, and one would think some good Thing would be wrought on them, but they go away, and the Motion dies, like unto Metals which are soft and pliable whilst they are in the Fire, but shortly after they become harder than before. Take earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip: or, let them run out as a leaking vessel, for so the Original bears it, Hebrews 2. 1.

2. That we meditate and seriously think of what we have heard; Meditate upon these things (said Paul to Timothy, chap. 4. 15: ) give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all: Thus Mary pondered the words of the angel in her heart, Luke 2. 19. and David meditated all the day on God's Law, Psalm 119: 97: Meditation is as the Bellows of the Soul that doth kindle and inflame holy Affections: Meditation is of a separating and settling Nature, it separates heavenly Thoughts from earthly, for it often goes over with Thoughts, and at last settles the Heart on such Thoughts as these; O this is the Word of God, this is the Law, the Proclamation of the great King, whereby I must be judged: This may be the last Sermon that ever I shall hear whilsts I live, such a Gale of God's Spirit may never be offered to me again; I will be wise therefore, and give way to the Spirit of God, I will not beat it back again, but yield to the blessed Motions of the Spirit that this Day have been made.

3. That we repeat what we have heard, and confer of it, and examine the Scriptures about the Truth of it; My tongue (saith David, Psalm 119. 172. ) shall speak of thy word, for all thy commandments are righteouness; and You shall lay up these my words in your heart (saith God, ) and you shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, Deuteronomy 11: 18. This is it for which the noble Bereans are commended to us, They searched the Scriptures daily, concerning the thing that were delivered by Paul, Acts 17. 11, &c. A Man that comes into a pLEASANT Garden will not content himself with the present scent only, but will carry some of the Flow- ers away with him: So after we have been in the Garden of Spices, and have felt the favour of Christ's Ointments in church Assemblies, let us take some

U u
The Lord's Supper:

of the Flowers away with us, and smell of them again and again. Repeating, conferring, examining the Word, is, as the pounding of spices that will make them smell more.

4. That we put in practice whatsoever we hear; Be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own souls, James 1. 22. we must do it, we must bring it nearer to us, that it may be an ingrained Word in our Understanding and Affections, that it may be written in our souls, and in the Tables of our Hearts, that it may be incorporate and naturalized into our inward Man, that so we may speak and think, and do nothing but that which is divine; and in so doing, observe we this Frame of spirit, to be quick and speedy about it; I made haste, and prolonged not the time, to keep thy commandments, Psalm 119. 60. This speedy, this immediate putting of the Word into Practice, is, much Advantage to the Hearer; the Affections of the Heart are then lively and quick, which, with Delays, die and decay suddenly.

5. That ( when the Word is heard, and we are returned home ) we pray again for a Blessing on that we have heard, and as our Memories will bear, let us turn the Word unto Prayer, especially the Heads or principal Parts of it: Prayer must be the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and Ending of this Spiritual Duty; we must pray in Preparation, and pray in Conclusion, and pray alway. And thus much concerning our Duties before, in, and after the Hearing of the Word, Luke 21. 36.

CHAP. XIII. S E C T. I.

Of the Two Sacraments of the New Testament.

THE next Duty of a Christian, as it hath Reference only to the publick, or church Assemblies, is a right receiving of the Sacraments, which are Two, Baptism and the Lord's Supper: Baptism is the Sacrament of our Incorporation into Christ, of our Initiation or investing into the glorious State of Christianity; The Lord's Supper is the Sacrament of our continuance in Christ, of our confirmation in Spiritual Life, and the Power of Grace already planted within us: By Baptism we are washed, we are sanctified, we are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God: By the Lord's Supper we grow in Spiritual Strength, we lay better hold by the Hand of Faith, upon the Merits and Mercies of Christ; we feel more found-
before the Sacrament.

My Meaning is not to speak of the habitual Dispositions, but of the actual Dispositions of the Heart, in reference to which —

Before Sacrament, the Duty is Self-examination, 1 Cor. 11. 28. Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of this bread, and drink of this cup. Of this Self-examination, we have spoken before; but in reference to this Sacrament we shall handle it more fully, and so consider of it,

1. In its Subject.
2. In its Object.

1. In the Subject-matter, or the Nature of this Self-examination: Self-examination is a holy Work of the Soul, whereby it casts its Eye, and reflects upon itself, and looks through itself, and takes a true Scantling and Estimate of its spiritual Estate; for Instance, I find such and such sins forbidden in the Word, such and such Graces required in the Word, whereupon comparing my present condition with the Scriptures, I examine, Am not I guilty of these sins? do I practise these Duties? or am I possessed of these Graces? The Conscience being thus closely and sincerely examined, it will return a true Answer to every Question, whence it will be easie to give a true cenfure of our spiritual Estate or Condition.

2. For the Object of our Examination, it is generally

{ Our Sins.
\{ Our Graces.

Of which in Order.

S E C T. III.

Of the Manner of examining our Sins before the Lord’s Supper.

For he right examining of our Sins, observe we these Rules:

1. Procure we a double Catalogue of our sins, the one before, the other since our conversion: Let us search and try our ways (faith Jeremiah) and then turn again to the Lord, Jer. 3. 40. If we will not, we may be sure God will: Thou inquiredst after mine iniquity (faith Job, chap. 10. 6.) and searchest after my sin.

2. Confess we our sins: Bring we them out, as they brought the vessels of the temple, by number and weight, Ezra 8. 34. Aaron, confessing for the People, he was to confess all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, Levit. 16. 21: As Three make All, to here’s three Alls to make up a right confession; not only must be confessed All their iniquities, and all their sins, but all their transgressions in all their sins; q. d. Aaron must number, and Aaron must aggravate their sins, by laying out how many Transgressions were wrapped up in their several sins.

3. Labour we for Grief and Sorrow of Heart for sin, otherwise all is to no purpose: I will declare my iniquity (faith David, Psalm 38. 18.) I will be sorry for my sin: His confessions were dolorous confessions; he felt sin, and this wroght upon him, as an heavy burden, they are too heavy for me, Psalm 38. 4. there’s nothing in the World can make an Heart more heavy, than when it feels the Weight and Heaviness of sin.

4. Judge we and condemn ourselves for our sin: This is that Duty instanced in by the Apostle, 1 Cor. 11. 31. If we would judge our selves we should not be judged: O Lord, I am not worthy (could the Centurion say;) that thou shouldst come under my roof: But, O Lord, I am not worthy (should every one of us say;) that I should come to thy Table.

5. Pray for Mercy, Pardon, and Acceptance in, for and through the Lord Jesus Christ.
S E C T. IV.

Of Examination of the Wants of Graces, that should be feelingly in us.

For the right examining of our Graces, observe we this threefold Search or Scrutiny of,

1. The Wants of our Graces.
2. The Truth of our Graces.
3. The Growth of our Graces.

1. That we may rightly examine the Wants of our Graces, practice we these Particulars:

1. Procure we a Catalogue of Graces, such as that is Gal. 5. 22, 23. Love, Joy, Peace, Long suffering, Gentleness, Goodness, Faith, Meekness, Temperance; or such as that in 2 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8. Add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity: if these things be in you, and abound, they will make you that you shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

2. This Catalogue procured, let us the same before us, and consider which of these Graces we have, and which of these Graces we want. I know it is a Question, Whether all Graces are so connex’d and chained together, that one of them cannot be severed from another? But howsoever we may distinguish, quantum at habitum & alium; in respect of Habit, we grant they are always connex’d and chained together, but not in respect of Act or Exercise: Add grace to grace, faith the Apostle, q. d. a Christian at first doth not exercise all Graces; but as a Man lives first the Life of a Plant, then of Sense, then of Reason, tho’ all were radically there at first: so it is in Graces, there are many Forms that Christians go through, as Scholars at School do: The first Form is to teach them their fins and miseries, and to they go to School to the Law, and are set to study it; and then after they have learned that lesson thoroughly, they are led up higher, to have their Faith drawn out, and to be exercised about Free-grace; and about Christ his Person, and Union with him, and about the Art and Way of drawing Virtue from him, and doing all in him: Nay after this, the a Believer in his Conversion hath the Substance of all these taught him, yet he goes over them again throughout his whole Life; and sometimes his thoughts dwell more about the Emptiness of his own Righteousness, sometimes about that Fulness that is in Christ, sometimes about the spiritual Strictness he ought to walk in; and this is to add grace unto grace: Nay, there may be Addition concerning one and the same Grace, as when a Man’s Grace and the Fruits thereof grow bigger, and more plentiful, when there are new Degrees of the same, ex. gr. for Faith, when from a Man’s calling himself upon Christ, he comes to find Sweetness in Christ, and from that grows up to an assurance of Faith: So for Prayer, when we find our Prayers to grow better; when more spiritual Corruptions are put into our Confessions, and stronger Grounds of Faith are put into our Deprecations, or Petitions for Pardon; when we have more Enlargedness to Thankfulness, more Zeal to pray for the Churches, when we go to pray with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, Eph. 6. 18. So for Obedience, when we abound more and more in the work of the Lord, as it is said of the Church of Thyatira, that their last works were more than their first, Rev. 2. 19. when as the Boughs are laden, and we are filled with the fruits of righteousness,
Phil. i. 11. This is to add grace unto grace, or one degree of grace unto another. Now if in this Sentence, there be an Addition of Graces, or an Addition of Degrees, examine, what is the Grace? or what is the Degree of any Grace that we want?

3. Pray we fervently for a Supply of those Wants in this Ordinance: Imagine we saw Christ compassed with all his Privileges, and Promises, and Pardons, and Mercies, and Benefits; imagine we heard him say, Come hither poor Souls, you that are sensible of your wants, and of your spiritual poverty, there is in me bowels of compassions, and pardons in store; it is 1 that am your Wisdom, Righteousness, Sanctification, and Redemption; what is it you want? What is it you would have me do for you? shall not these fugred Words of your Savour melt your Hearts, and bring you low on your Knees: O Lord (should the Soul say,) I beg of thee saving knowledge, justifying Faith, sincere Repentance, fervent Love: O Lord, I would fain have Assurance of pardon, Strength of Faith, power against some special lust, healing virtues, to lanch my bloody iijues: O Lord, that thou would'st beflow on me Meekness, or Temperance, or Patience, or Obedience, or Quicknings in thy Spirit: Lord, that a pardon might be sealed for all my sins, that I might receive the virtue of thy death, the comforts of thy Spirit, the mortifying of such and such a lust: Lord, that my unclean Heart may be sanctified, that I may be enabled with more Strength to perform such a Duty: O Lord, upon this very Errand, and for this very End do I now come to thee, for help in this or that particular do I now come to thy Ordinances: And, O Christ, I beseech thee, supply all my wants, and let me draw virtue from thee. If thus we would pray, and come to Christ, then would Christ out of his Bowels and Mercies, answer our Souls: Receive, would he say, the Grace you feel want of; receive my Spirit, receive power against lusts, receive Strength to Obedience, receive all the Graces of my Spirit, for I am all in all to you.

4. Raise and rowze we up our souls, and go we to the Ordinances, with strong Expectations to receive the Benefits and Graces we have prayed for; never any came to Christ to be healed, but they came with a strong Expectation to receive health; if a Leper came, he came with Expectation of cleansing; if a blind Man came, he came with Expectation of seeing; if a lame Man came, he came with Expectation of walking, and we never read that any coming with such Expectation, was turned empty away: The Creeple asking an Aims of Peter and John, they said to him, Look on us, and then, faith the Text, he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them, Acts 3. 4. If we would come to the Sacrament, with our Eyes on Christ, to his Graces and promises, Of his fulness (for he is full of grace, a Fountain ever flowing, and over-flowing) we should receive grace for grace, Joh. 1: 16. Say then, Christ hath promised to give in the Sacrament his Body and Blood, the Benefits of his Death and precious blood-shed; he hath promised to seal pardons, to manifest himself, to give power against lust, I will now therefore go to this Sacrament, with a particular Expectation of such and such a Blessing as my Soul stands in need of.

S E C T. V.
Examination of the Truth of our Graces, and first of our Conversion.

O U R Sins and Want of Graces has examined, the Soul is in good Measure prepared, yet because the Lord
The Lord's Supper.

Lord Jesus abhors to be food to nourish, where he was not Seed to beget, it concerns all who desire to taste of the feeding power of the second Sacrament, first to prove the feeding power of the former Sacrament; before they come to be nourished as Saints, let them know whether they are begot and made Saints: and to that End they must examine further,

1. The Truth of their Graces.

2. The Growth of their Graces.

1. For the Truth of their Graces, it is good to begin with the Beginning; and first to examine their Conversion, and secondly, the individual companions of their conversion, as their Knowledge, and Faith, and Repentance, and Love, and Obedience, and Desires after this Ordinance.

1. For Conversion: A Man may by such Marks as these, try and consider whether he be truly and soundly converted or no.

1. If he have turned from Satan in all sins, and turned unto God in all Duties, if he have left all gross sins, as, Lying, Swearing, Usury, Drunkenness, Uncleanliness, &c. (Ezek. 18. 5, &c.) in Practice and in Action, and all Frailties and Infirmities, at least in Allowance and Affection, so that with watchful Resistance, and earnest Groanings of Spirit, he strive and pray against them, and be humbled and kept in Awe by them, and that he perform Obedience to all God's Commandments, tho not in Perfection or Height of Degree, yet in Truth and sincerity of Heart.

2. If he be willing in all his Purposes, Desires, Endeavours and Actions to set himself in the Presence of God, and in them to be wholly, unreferably and entirely guided by his Word, Psalm 16.

3. If he can with an holy comfort, and humble triumph, think upon death, the Law, that great Judgment, Hell, and those endless Torments, 1 John 4. 17, 18.

4. If he lovingly hunger and thirst after spiritual Nourishment, the Growth in Grace by the Word, Sacraments, Christian conference, sanctifying the Sabbath, and all other Godly Exercises, both publick and private, 1 Pet. 2. 2.

5. If truly and heartily he love and long after the coming of Christ, and love such as are true Christians, and that because they make conscience of sin, and serve God with singleness and sincerity of Heart, Titus 2. 13. 1 John 3. 14.

6. If his chief Delight and best comfort be in holy Duties and heavenly Things, and that he infinitely prefer them before Gold, Honours, Pleasures, yea, the whole World, Psalm 1. 2. and 19. 10.

7. If he would not change his present Station, tho never so base, poor, and neglected in the World (yet accompanied with the State of Grace, and Christianity) for the most rich and glorious Estate of the greatest Man upon Earth, where there is nothing but Prophaneness and Unregeneration; if all this whole great World about, were turned into Gold, Honour, and Pleasures, and in respect of the comfort of Grace, it were Dung, Vanity, nothing, Heb. 11. 25, 26.

8. If he would not be in the State and cause he was before, tho he then thought that good enough, for any worldly Good, for ten thousand Worlds, Phil. 3. 7, 8, 9.

9. If he be truly humbled with consideration of the long Time, of his Prophaneness and Impenitency, and very forry he began no sooner, nor made greater Haste into the royal and glorious State of Christianity, Jer. 31. 19.

10. If those sinful Pleasures and Vanities be most tedious, irksome and distasteful unto him, which formerly he pursued with Greediness and Delight, Rom. 6. 21.
11. It he mourn for the Abomination of the Times; grieve at the wicked courses of others, and be very glad, and heartily joyful when Godliness and Sincerity gets the upper-hand, and when any one is converted, Psalm 119. 136. 2 Pet. 2. 7.

12. If to the Power of his Gifts at all Occasions, he be still plotting, working and labouring the conversion of others, with zeal and sincerity, especially those that are nearest about him, any ways depend upon him, and belong to his charge, Ezek. 18. 30.

Sect. VI.

Examination of Knowledge.

Now for the individual Companions of found Conversion; we must enquire within ourselves for those Graces of Knowledge, Faith, Repentance, &c.

The first of these Graces which every worthy and fit Receiver must necessarily find in himself, is Knowledge; and by such Marks as these, he may try and consider, whether his Knowledge be a saving and sanctifying Knowledge or no.

1. If it beget Humility and Lowliness of Mind; if the sight of God's Purity, Majesty, just Indignation and Vengeance against sin; if the sense of his own Blindness, Vanity, inward Filthines, and natural corruption, make him willingly entertain Humility, and a lowly conceit of himself.

2. If it be drawn into Practice, and joined with conversion of the Heart from sin unto God, and with Reformation of Life from Evil to Good, otherwise Knowledge without Practice will increase the Guilt of Conscience, and the Damnation in Hell, Deut. 4.

3. If it be edged and eneagred with a longing Desire and in satiable Thirst after more of those rich and paying

Treasures: There issues from out of the Sanctuary Waters of Life, (see their Increase) first to the Ances, then to the Knees, then to the Loins, afterwards a River that no Man could pass: If we have once tasted how sweet the Lord is, there will be a Desire to increase more and more, Ezek. 47. 1 Pet. 2. 2, 3.

4. If it be diffusive and communicative of itself, if it shine round about, and work all the Good it can in all Places: The lips of the righteous feed many: The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but the heart of the foolish doth not know, Prov. 10. 21. It is as new Wine in Vessels, desirous to vent; not to purchase a little Vain-glory, or profane Praifes, but to work spiritual Good, and for the conversion of others.

5. If it beget a Reverence of that great Majesty and Love, to that holy Truth it knows and apprehends in the Word, and an holy Estimation of it above all Poffeiions, Counting all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord, Jer. 24. Psal. 119. 97, 98. Phil. 3. 8.

6. If by it the Soul knows God in Christ, and knows Christ as his own Saviour, and knows the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death, John 14. 17. Phil. 3. 10.

7. If by it the Soul knows the things given it of God, and especially the Habitation of the Spirit of Christ, John 14. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 5.

8. If it extinguish or greatly dull the Saviour of earthly Things, and makes the Soul heavenly minded, savouring of spiritual things, 2 Cor. 2. 14.

Sect. VII.

Examination of Faith.

A Second Grace which every worthy Receiver must find in him—
himself, is Faith; and by such Marks as these, he may try whether his Faith be a true and justifying Faith.

1. If it sprung in the Heart by the publick Ministry of God's holy Word, Rom. 10. 14. if the Heart was broken, and bruised, and brought to an holy Desperation, whereby it wholly renounced, disclaimed, and disfavored itself, Gal. 3. 24. as unworthy of Life, of Breath, or Being: if then it began to lift up its Eyes upon the precious Promises of Salvation, revealed in the Gospel, and shining gloriously in the Face of Christ: And if lastly it perceived some Glimpses of Comfort, Hopes of Pardon in the Blood of Christ, whence arose an hungering Desire, and longing Thirst after the Mercies of God, and Merits of Christ Jesus; and so it cast itself with strong Cries and Prayers into the Arms of Christ his blessed Redeemer.

2. If it grow, and daily spring up towards height of Assurance, and fulness of persuasion, Rom. 8. 38. Ordinarily Faith is weak at first, full of many Doubts and Distractions, Fears and Tremblings, but after long Experience of our own Sincerity, godly Life, and good Conscience, it grows up in time and by leisure to be a strong faith, Rom. 4. 20, 21.

3. If it purifie the Heart, Acts 15. 9. Formalists may watch over their open outward Actions, but true Believers set themselves with special Care, and all good Conscience, to bridle and bring under all wicked Stirrings of the heart. The desire of the righteous is only good, Prov. 11. 23. i.e. the main Streams of his Desires, the Course and Current of his Heart is to Godliness and Goodness, tho' sometimes his corrupt Nature and Satan's boisterous Temptations, do unawares and violently carry his thoughts another Way, for which he fends out many a Prayer for pardon and purging.

4. If it bring forth a true and through Evangelical Repentance, Zech. 12. 10. Where God's comfortable Favour shines, and is shed in to the Heart, it immediately melts and resolves into Tears of sorrow and Grief for former Rebellions, and makes unseigned and resolute Vows, for ever after, by God's Grace, to throw out of his Heart and Life, those sins which have grieved so good a God.

5. If it beget in him whom it posleth, a Sanctification of all Parts, both in Soul and Body, the not in perfection, 2 Cor. 1. 12. If the Understanding be enlightened with Knowledge in the great Mysteries of Godliness; if the Will be bent with the best Things; if the Memory be a store-house of heavenly Treasures; if the stream of our affections be turned from the World towards God's glory and good Causes; if the heart be weaned from lusts, and fallen in love with eternal Pleasures and heavenly Things; if the Conscience be watchful to discover, and sensible to feel the Approach and Prickings of the least sin, &c.

6. If it work by love, First towards God and Christ, in that all his sins are remitted, and he is eternally beloved of God in Christ. 2. Towards Christians, in that the saving graces of God's Spirit shine in them. 3. Towards himself, with Relation unto God, and Reservation of his Glory. 4. Towards Kindred, Friends, not so much because they are of the same Blood, as because of the mutual Interest they have in the Blood of Christ. 5. Towards Enemies, because of the precious Command of Christ, Gal. 5. 6. Psalm 16. 3. 1 John 3. 14. Matt. 5. 44.

7. If it cause a forsaking the World: No Man can do this if it be his sweet sin
fin, until his Soul have received by the Hand of Faith from the Spirit of God, an Assurance of an immortal Crown in the Heavens, sealed unto him by the Blood of Christ: But then how willingly doth he bid the World farewell? how resolutely doth he cast out of his Affections all greedy Thoughts, and excessive Desires of Earth and earthly Treasures? Heb. 11. 23. 1 John 5. 4, 5.

8. If it speak comfort in distress, joy in tribulation, glorying in afflictions: Faith teacheth that God casts us in the fire, not to burn us, but to refine us, and make us more orient in his sight: This is the beaten Path to Heaven, cries Faith, which all the glorious Saints have trodden before us, Rom. 5. 1. Acts 5. 41. 2 Tim. 1. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

9. If it will maintain a Christian in some Measure of Sufficiency and Contentment in all Estates: The just shall live by Faith, Gal. 2. 20. not by Friends, Mony, earthly Hopes, or Helps, &c. If it makes a Man lay hold on God's Promises, and work an inward Trust in God's never failing Providence, so as he will leave the Success of all his Labours to the Lord.

Sect. VIII. Examination and Repentance.

A Third Grace which every worthy Receiver must find in himself, is Repentance; and by such Marks as these, he may try whether his Repentance be a found and sincere Repentance.

1. If it be ashamed of sin: not as a Thief is ashamed, which shame ariseth from the Effect of sin, as Punishment or Disgrace; but as a Son is ashamed (whence it is called a filial shame) out of a fight of the filth and loathsomefs of sin; the impenitent glory in their

The Lord's Supper.

fin, but the truly penitent are ashamed of such glorying, as of every sin, Jer. 31. 19. and 6. 15. and 8. 12. Ezek. 16. 61, 63. Ezra 9. 6; Zeph. 3. 5.

2. If it mourn for sin: Thus David mourned (not for the Punishment, he is willing to bear it, but) for sin, as it was sin. I deny not but sorrow may be godly, even for Judgments, and then our Trial will be if we can mourn rather for spiritual Judgments than for temporal; and especially if we can feel and bewail Hardness of Heart, mourning because we cannot mourn as we ought, Psalm 42. 3. and 51. 3. 4. 2 Sam. 24. 10, 17. Isaiah 63. 17.

3. If it cause a great mourning, at least so great as our mourning would be for outward Losses: Thus Zachary, ch. 12. 10, &c. instanceth, the Spirit of God should cause them to mourn, as in the Family one would mourn for the loss of their only Son, or as in the Commonwealth the Subjects would mourn for the loss of a most worthy Prince.

4. If it rest not without cleanliness: True Repentance is not Water, but washing, nor every washing, but such as maketh clean; could a Man weep his Eyes out, yet if he weep not his sins out, what is he better? Sorrowing after a godly fort, what carefulness, what clearings hath it wrought? If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more, Isaiah 1. 16. Job 34. 32. 2 Cor. 7. 11.

5. If it bring forth fruits meet for repentance, Mat. 3. 8. This was the sum, as of John's, so of Paul's preaching, that Jew and Gentile should repent, and turn to God, and do works worthy amendment of life, Acts 26. 20. nay it is the very sum of the Gospel, to mourn, to be comforted, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified, Isaiah 61. 3.
The Lord's Supper.

6. If it be stirred up by the sense of God's Goodness: So that nothing more fires a Man to abate himself in the sense of his own vileness, than to feel and find the gracious Goodness and readiness of God in Christ, to shew him mercy; He saith the Lord and his goodness, Hosea 3, 5.

7. If the same spiritual means assuage it, that first raised it in the Heart: Repentance that can be healed by sports, merry company, &c. was never found; It is the Voice of the Church, Come and let us return unto the Lord, for he hath torn, and he will heal us, he hath smitten, and he will bind us up, Hosea 6. 1, 2.

8. If it be joined with a secret trust in the Acceptation of God in Christ: If no Misery can beat thy soul from inward Alliance, or Hope of Mercy; if in the very disquietness of the heart, the Desire of the Soul be to the Lord; if he be never so much eaf down, yet he waits upon God for the help of his countenance, Psalm 38, 9, and 42, 5, 11, and in some measure condemn the Unbelief of his own Heart, and supports himself with the Hope of the never-failing Compassions of God in Christ, wherein it differs from the Repentance of Cain and Judas.

Sect. IX.

Examination of Love to the Brethren.

A Fourth Grace which every worthy Receiver must find in himself, is Love to the Brethren: and by such Marks as these, he may try whether his Love be a true Love.

1. If it be to the Saints as Saints; not because they are rich, learned, wise, but meerly because they have God's Image upon them: Love one another with a pure heart, 1 Pet. 1, 22. Love must be pure, not mixt, and then it is pure, when it springs from to other Fountain but Grace and Holiness, and Love of God in Christ.

2. If it be to the Saints above others: Others may have Love and Honour according to their Relations, Qualities, Worths; but true Love beflows its Benjamin's Portion (the specialty and choice of its Affections) upon the Saints, 1 Pet. 2, 17, Rom. 12, 10.

3. If it be to all the Saints, Philem. 5. if it love grace in rags, as well as in robes; if it love the absent, as well as present; if it love for the Truth's sake those he never say, yet this binders not the Difference of degrees of Love, which by the special Providence of God some Christmas may have to others, in some special Eminency of Respects.

4. If it extends as to all Saints, so to all Times, as well in Adversity, Dilgrace, Temptation, Sickness, &c. as in Prosperity, Health, good Estimation, &c.

5. If it delight in the fellowship of Saints: Such as find no need of, nor delight in the society of Saints, may doubt their Condition, and be humbled for it, Psalm 16, 3, and 119, 63.

6. If it cause Forbearance of one another, Forgiveness of one another, Gal. 3, 13, 14. If in Case the Person injuring desires no Reconciliation, yet the Person injured is willing to let fall all Wrath, Malice, or Desire of Revenge, Gal. 3, 13, 14.

7. If it make a soul to honour them that fear the Lord, Psalm 15, 4: This Honour hath in it,

1. An Estimation of them, as the only excellent People in the Word, Psalm 16, 3.

2. A free Acknowledgment of their just Praises in all places for their Grace, 3 John 6.

3. A willing proposing of them as Examples to imitate, 1 Thess. 1, 7, 8.

4. An holy Endeavour to cover their Infirm-
Infirmities, taking things in the best part and sense, 1 Peter 4. 8.
5. An Apology for them, against the Reproaches and Scorns of the World.

S E C T. X.
Examination of Obedience.

A Fifth Grace which every worthy Receiver must find in himself, is Obedience: and by such Marks as these he may try whether his Obedience be true.

1. If it arise out of Love to God in Christ Jesus; if it be voluntary and not constrained; if the Heart be inflamed with the Sense of God's Love in Christ; and if it be humbled when it hath doth its best, that it can bring no more Glory to God, John 14.15. 10. 22. 5.

2. If it be in all things, with all respect to all God's Commandments; if as Noah, we walk with God, i. e. if in a settled even course of Obedience, we keep close to him all the Days of our Life, Psalm 119.


4. If it obey the commandments of faith, as well as life, submitting to the Lord by believing, as by doing, yielding to the Gospel as to the Law, Rom. 16. 26. and 10. 16.

S E C T. XI.
Examination of our Desires after this Ordinance.

A Sixth Grace which every worthy Receiver must find in himself, is holy Desires after this holy Ordinance; and by such Marks as these he may try whether his Desires be holy.

1. If they carry the Soul after Christ, Fellowship with Christ, Communion with Christ, a Fruition of Christ and his Benefits, Psalm 42. 1, 2. John 7. 37, 38.

2. If they spring from any sense of the Want of Christ, or from sense of former sweetness or Goodness in Christ, found in the Use of the Ordinances.

3. If there accompany them an holy kind of Impatience in the Want of the Ordinance: When shall I come and appear before God? Psalm 42. 2.

4. Is nothing but Christ will content the soul; If Christ be desired for himself, and not for any base Ends; If the soul be content with Christ, though he be cast into Prison and Banishment.

5. If there follow a great and sweet contentment in the Use of the Ordinances; if (as it was with Samson drinking of the Water that God sent him out of the Hollow of the Jaw) our Spirits come again and revive upon it; so that sometimes the Heart is filled with strange Extasies, with Excess of spiritual Pleasures, with an heavenly kind of Satisfaction, contention and Delight, Judg. 5. 19. Psalm 63. 5. Jer. 31. 25.

6. If there follow after the Ordinance holy Vows and Wishes of infinite and eternal thankfulness; as also a growth and springing up as among the grasi, or as willows by the water-courses, Psalm 63. 4, 5. Isaiah 44. 3. 1 Peter 2. 2.

S E C T. XII.
Examination of the Growth of Graces:

The Truth of Graces thus found out; In the last Place, examine we the Growth of Graces: True grace is ever growing grace, Mark 4. 27. and if a Man grow, it will appear by these signs:

X x 2

1. By
1. By his outward Appearance; not that he can see himself grow, but that he may discern it (as the Corn that springs and grows up) after some Time, when he is grown in knowledge and Faith, &c. or if he cannot find a Growth upward in Joy, Peace, Triumph of Spirit, yet let him see if he grow not downward in Humility, Hungring, Mourning, Zeal; and let him see if all Grace be not more and more radicated, and confirmed in him.

2. By his Appetite to his spiritual Food: Young Men have better Stomachs than old Men, because they are growing; and a gracious Spirit hath ever an Appetite or Desire after spiritual Dainties, 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.

3. By his spiritual Strength; a Christian is at first weak, but if he grow, he is stronger and stronger, till at last he can wrestle with a spiritual Enemy, with Lusts and Corruptions, Powers and Principalities, and get the Mastery over them. To this Duty of Examination, others add Excitation, as thus, There must be a new exciting of Faith, and Repentance, and Love, and of Desires after the Ordinances; but of that more fully in the Ordinance itself. Rom. 14.1. Eph. 6.12.

Sect. XIII.

Of the Duties in Sacrament, of the Exercise of Repentance.

Thus far of the Duties before Sacrament: Now follow the Duties in the Time of the Sacrament; viz. The Exercise of our Graces, I mean such Graces as are suitable to the Quality and Nature of the Sacrament, as, Repentance, and Faith, and Thanksgiving, and Love, and Charity.

The first of these Graces, which must be stirred up or exercised, is, Repentance: And this will be actuated, if we consider God's Love in Christ, and Christ's Sorrows and Sufferings for sin; There are many Things in the Ordinance, which if but looked upon with the Eye of Faith, will open all the Springs of true spiritual sorrow, or Repentance in the Soul; but we name only these two Particulars:

1. Here is a Discovery of the Love and Sweetness of God in giving his Son to die for us: So God loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, John 3. 16. enough to make us to mourn that ever we offended: O that God should be more tender to us, than to his Son, not sparing his Son that he might spare us; give him to die, that we might live: pour out the curse upon him, that the Blessing might be poured upon us: who can think on this, and withhold from Tears!

2. Here is presented to us the Sufferings and Breakings of Christ, enough to break our hardest Hearts: Consider them,

1. In themselves: What Breakings, Woundings, Scourges, Crowning, Piercings did he endure in his Body? what Conflicts, Struggles with the Wrath of God, Terrors of Hell? what Weight, Burden, Wrath did he undergo, when his Soul was heavy unto Death, when he drank that bitter Cup, that Cup mingled with Curses, which if Man or Angel had but sipped of, it would have sunk them into Hell? nay, it made him who was God as well as Man, sanctified with the Spirit, supported with the Divine, comforted by Angels, sweat such a Sweat, as never Man (wet, Drops, very Clods of Blood.

2. In the meriting Cause of all our Good, the Procurers of all our Peace, Salvation, He was wounded, that we might be healed; scourged, that we might be slaked; He was slain, but not for himself: He was wounded for our transgressions, broken for our iniquities, the
The Lord's Supper.

The chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed, Dan. 9. 16. Isa. 53. 5, 8.

3. As the Effects of our sin, as those Things our sins brought upon him, and needs must this melt and thaw our icy stony Hearts: It was I (shou'd the Soul say) who was the Traitor, Murderer, Judas, Herod, Pilate; they were my sins which were the bloody Instruments, to stay the Lord of Glory: Lord, I have sinned, and thou suffered, 'twas I that ate the sour Grapes, and thy teeth were set on edge: This consideration must needs fill the Heart with sorrow: They shall look upon him whom they have pierced; And how then? They shall mourn, and be in bitterness of soul, as one in bitterness for their first-born, Zech. 12, 10. O how should we look upon Christ, as wounded, scourged, pierced for us, and not be affected with, afflicted for our sins, the cause of it? If thou wilt be conformed to Christ (faith Bernard) as thou beholdest here a broken bleeding Christ, so labour to behold him with a broken bleeding Heart: O who can with the Eye of Faith look upon a broken Christ, but with a broken Heart? a wounded Christ, but with a wounded spirit? a bleeding Christ, but with a bleeding Soul? God hath made in Nature the same Organ for seeing and weeping; and in Grace he who sees clearly, weeps throughly; The eye will affect the heart, Lam. 3. 5. O Christ, that my eye should affect my heart; that whiles I behold Christ shedding his blood for my sins, my heart would melt out at my eyes, and shed tears for these sins for which I see Christ shed his blood: That I could turn the Sacrament of the Supper into a baptism of tears, that I could wash and baptize myself with tears of Repentance.

Sect. XIV.

Of the Exercise of Faith.

The second Grace, which in time of Sacrament must be actuated and exercised, is Faith; then shou'd a Communicant speak to his Faith, as Deborah to her Soul, Awake, awake, Deborah, awake, awake, utter a song: Judg. 5. 12. So awake, awake, O my Faith, be still, and rouse up thy self, to receive Christ in this Sacrament.

But how, or in what Manner is Faith to be actuated, and set on work in the Use of the Sacrament? In the Sacrament we must consider three things: 1. Sacramental Representation. 2. Sacramental Offers. 3. Sacramental Promises; all which are in the Words of Institution: In the night that he was betrayed, he took bread and brake it: He took the cup, and gave it, saying, Take, eat, this is my Body which is given for you: And drink all of this, for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sins, Mat. 26. 28. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. 1. He took the bread, and brake it, and cup, and gave it,] there is the Representation: 2. He bad, Take, and eat, drink of this,] there is the Offer. 3. He said, This is my body, which is given for you: This is my blood, which is shed for many for the remission of] sins] there is the Promise: Now upon every of these must our Faith be actuated and set on work: as thus in Order;

For Sacramental Representations:

1. In the breaking of Bread, and pouring out of the Wine, there is a representation of Christ's Death and Passion, both of his Body broken and wounded, and his Blood poured and shed.

1. Of his Body broken and wounded: He was wounded for our transgressions, And with his stripes we are healed, Isa. 53. 5, 6. What sweet Comfort may Faith fetch here? Look now upon the Wounds of Christ, as healing Wounds, as a City of Refuge, whi-
The Lord's Supper.

240

ther thy pursuèd soul by the Avenger of Blood, may fly for safety and sanctu- ary: Indeed I am a grievous sinner, I. have wounded my conscience with my trans- gression, but behold my Saviour here two unded for my transgressions: I may well have a troubled conscience for the wounds my transgressions have made there- it; yet my conscience needs not sink in a dependency of spirit, whiles I look at the wounds of Christ: Here are Wounds for Wounds, healing Wounds for stabbling Wounds, curing Wounds for killing Wounds: O what Comfort is here for Faith in the Wounds of Christ crucified, the Nails, the Spear, the Wounds, all preach unto Faith a re- conciled God, that God is in Christ re- conciling the world to himself: The Lord's Bowels are laid open by these Wounds, so as thro' them we may see the tender Bowels of his Mercy, and so as thro' them, Mercy flows from these Bowels unto us: O my dove, that art in the clefts or holes of the rock, Cant. 2. 14. Some of the Ancients understood by these clefts of the rock, the Wounds of Christ, in which the Dove, the Church, lies and shelters her self: This is one Work of Faith in the Sacrament; when it leaves these clefts of the rock opened, like a dove to betake herself thereunto for shelter, security against all Fears that Wrath and Guilt may put their Con- science to: Do any Fears of Wrath trouble thee? doth any Guilt of Con- science disquiet thee? why now for thy Comfort, behold the holes in the rock, where thou mayst shelter: Dwell now in the rock, and be like the dove that makes her nest in the sides of the holes mouth, Jer. 48. 28. See, and fully be- lieve thy Peace to be with God thro' Christ, and look upon him broken and wounded for thy Transgressions: Faith thus actuated, cannot but send the soul from the Sacramento with much Com- fort.


10. Goats Blood, some say, breaks the Adamant, which neither Iron nor Fire can do; but surely the Blood of this Lamb breaks the Adamant Heart of a Man, which nothing else can break: It is a quickening Blood, that brings Life and Strength with it; it is Life- blood, Blood full of spirit, that fills the soul with excellent Vigor to holy Per- formances, Heb. 13. 20, 21: Now what a deal of Comfort may Faith draw from all this? True, my Person is unrighteous, but O Christ, thy blood is justifying Blood; my Heart is unclean, but thy blood is a sanctifying blood; my Lufts are many and mighty, but thy blood is mortifying blood; my Heart is won- drous hard, but thy blood is softening blood; my Heart is exceeding dead, but thy blood is quickening blood; In this blood of thine I believe, this blood of thine I thirstily drink down; this blood of thine I heart- tily apply, with a comfortable Expec- tation of all these blessed Benefits: Be of good cheer, O my Soul, here is pardoning blood against thy Guilt, sanctifying blood against the pollutions of thy nature, cruci-
The Lord's Supper.

241

flying blood against thy lust, softening blood against thy hardness, quickening blood to help thee against thy deadness.

2: For sacramental Offers, in the Words, Take, eat, drink, Christ himself is offered with all his Benefits: Here then must Faith actuate itself, and set itself on Work, striving with all its Might to take Christ, to eat and drink Christ offered: When Christ is offered to us, the Act of Faith then is that of the Psalmist, Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and why must these Gates and Doors be lift up? that the King of glory may come in, Psalm 24. 7. Christ makes Offer to come into our Hearts, and therefore we must open the Gates, we must lift them up, even from off the Hooks, that fair and foul Way be made for ready Entrance. If a great Man, especially a King, comes to a Man's Houfe, he will not only open the small Wicket, his little Door, but he sets open his great Gates, he throws them wide open, to make spacious Way for his Entrance; so if thus it be, that Christ in the Sacrament offers himself to come to us, let our Faith busily bestir itself in widening the Passage, and opening our Hearts to make Christ way, let us strive with might and main, to stretch open our hearts to such a breadth and largeness, as a fit way may be made for the King of glory to come in, let us loosen, open, clap, imbrace, welcome and receive Christ offered to us.

3. For sacramental Promises: This is my body which is given for you; this is my blood which is shed for you, for remission of sins: Here's a precious promise of Christ's body and blood, which may abundantly set Faith on work: For understanding whereof, I shall propound some Questions: As Quest. 1. What is meant by Body and Blood?

By the Body of Christ, and by the Blood of Christ, we mean whole Christ, God and Man, as he is Mediator, Christ himself crucified, with all the Benefits and Graces flowing from him: In all which observe these four Things;

1. The Person of Christ, God and Man; in which Person are two Natures.

2. The Manhood assumed into the Godhead, and hypothetically united thereto.

2. His Merit, which is Lutron, the Price, and Worthines, and Excellency of his Person and sufferings: Christ's Death was it that merited Man's Salvation, that there might be an infinite Satisfaction for an infinite Debt.

3. His Virtue, which is the power and efficacy of his Godhead, by which he freed both himself and all Believers from Death and Imputations of Sin.

4. His Benefits both of Grace and Glory.

All these are included in the Body of Christ, and in the Blood of Christ; viz. The whole Person of Christ, God and Man, with his Merits, and Virtue, and Benefits, into which we are incorporated, and made Comforts, and Joint-fellows with him in his Divine Nature, 2 Peter 1. 4. yet mention is made, especially of the Manhood and Body of Christ.

1. Because we could not be Partakers of his Divine Nature, but by Means of his Manhood;* for the Flesh of Christ is the Conduit that conveys the Graces of the Godhead, and the Graces of the Spirit of Christ into our Souls; they are given by the Spirit to Christ's Manhood, without Measure, that so they might be derived to us in Measure by the same Spirit, which otherwise than by this Body we could not receive.
2. Because Christ performed those Parts of the Work of Man's Redemption in his Body, or human Nature, which were not compatible to the Dey ty, or Divine Nature; and therefore mention is made more especially of Christ’s Body, which is symbolically in the Sacrament, and really the Soul.

2. And this begets another Question: How should the Body or Blood of Christ, thus understood, be in the Soul of a Man?

We answer, In the Soul there is a double Nature: 1. An human Nature, as it is natural, defiled with sin. 2. A Christian inward Nature, animated by the Spirit of Christ, which we call the inward Man, the new Man, which is sanctified by Regeneration. For the first, the human Nature, as it is natural, it is not in Christ, nor is Christ in it; it hath no Being or Existence in Grace, or in Christ, but is altogether void and defitute of spiritual Life; and hence it is called the natural Man, the old Man, the fleshly carnal Man. For the Second, the Christian, inward Nature, it is upheld in the Children of God, by Things answerable to its Nature; and to this inner spiritual Nature, indeed the Lord offers in his Sacrament, Christ’s Body and Blood, as its own proper Food; Christ therefore is in the soul spiritually, in the spiritual Part of it; it is the inner Man, the spiritual Nature that receives Christ’s Body and Blood.

3. Our next Question follows, How is Faith here to be exercized for the drawing down of Christ’s Body and Blood into our souls?

For Answer of which,

1. Faith looks upon Christ as the Treasury and common Stock of Grace, in whom dwells all Fulness, all our Fulness: Faith looks on him as the universal Principle of Life, and Root of Holiness: God gave not him the Spirit in Measure, no. It pleased the Father, that in him all fulness should dwell, Col. 1. 16. There is in him Fulness, and all Fulness; whatsoever is to be required in a Mediator is fully in him, yea, in him doth all Fulness dwell: He is not like a full Vessel, that now is full, and anon is emptied, it dwells in him, it is an Inhabitant, a Resident, and a permanent Fulness so that Christ is full, and ever shall be full to the Brim; there is in him a Fulness of Merit, for our Justification, and a Fulness of Spirit, and habitual Graces for our Sanctification, In him are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, Col. 2. 2. vaft Heaps, for some Pieces of silver and gold, are not Treasures; all the Treasures, all the Heaps of Knowledge and Wisdom that are in the World, all are in him, he is All in All.

2. Faith casts its Eye on the Promise for the conveyance of Christ, and Grace from Christ: Faith works by Virtue of the Promise; where there is no Promise, there can be no Faith, and therefore Faith discovers the Promise, That of his fulness we shall receive grace for grace; That his Body is given for us; That his Blood is shed for us, and for many, for the Remission of sins, John 1. 16. Hence the Schools admit of a double Fulness, i. e. Of Abundance, and Abundance: The Promise speaks not only of the Fulness of Abundance in Christ, whereby he is sufficiently full in himself, but also of a Fulness of Redundance, by which he overflows and fills all his Saints: He is the Well-head or Fountain, which is not only full itself, but springs and flows over to the filling of the Streams below it.

3. Faith looks upon this Ordinance, as an Instrument, a Means which God hath set up for the conveying of Christ, and Nourishment from Christ: In Zecha i a, ch. 4. 12. we find mention of two
two olive-branches, which through two
golden pipes, emptied the golden oil out of
themselves, Zech. 4. 4. 12. We may
thus interpret, Christ is the Olive-
branch, and the Olive-tree, and from
whom comes all the golden Oil of
Grace and spiritual Comfort, and he
it is that empties it out of himself into
our Hearts; but how? it is by his Or-
dinances, they be the golden Pipes, by
which this golden Oil is conveyed un-
to us: Christ doth not immediately
empty the Oil into our Hearts, but
first into the golden Pipes of his Ordi-
nances, and so through them into us.

4. Faith being steeled by such Con-
fiderations as these, it goes over to Christ,
and, by Virtue of the Promise, draws
down his Body and Blood into the
Soul; this therefore is the main Work
to awaken, and to actuate our Faith,
to set it to Work upon Christ, and to
draw forth the Efficacy of Christ in
the Sacrament: Lord, I believe that thy
Body was given for me, thy Blood shed
for me, and for the Remission of many
sins: Lord, I cheerfully and gladly be-
lieve that I am now Partaker of thy
Body and Blood, and that my sins
are pardoned in thy Blood: I believe
that Christ is mine, his Death is mine,
his Resurrection is mine, Remission of
sins is mine, Pardon and Heaven are
mine: Lord, I accept, I believe this
sealed Pardon of my sin; Lord, I believe
that all Christ, whole Christ is mine from
Top to Toe; Lord, I believe his Person
is mine, his Godhead is mine, his Man-
hood is mine; Lord, I believe his Merit
is mine, his Virtue is mine, his Benefits
both of Grace and Glory are mine; Lord,
I believe that in Christ all Fulness dwells,
and that of his Fulnes we shall receive
Grace for Grace: Lord, I believe that
through this golden Pipe of the Lord's
Supper, I shall receive the golden Oil of
Grace from Christ, now be it to me ac-
tording to my Faith; Lord, I believe,
help thou my Unbelief: O come down in-
to my Soul, and fill it full of the Lord
Christ, of the Body and Blood of Christ.
In this Manner, as one said of the Tree
of Christ's Afcension, the the Fruit
were high, and above our Reach, yet
if we touch him by the Hand of Faith,
and Tongue of Prayer, all will fall
down upon us: So here, if we can but
touch him with the Hand of Faith, the
a pallsie Hand, tho a weak and trem-
ling Hand, if we can go to him with a
praying Heart, Christ can withhold
nothing from us.

By the way, this may discover to us
where the Fault is; when we return
Home, our Faith never the more
strengthened, our Hearts never the more
warmed, our Graces never the more
nourished, our Corruptions never the
more weakned, our Assurance never
the more heightned, it is a shrewd
Sign Faith did not play its Part in the
Mount: Faith was intrusted in this
Employment, to go over to Christ for
these and the like Benefits, but thy
Faith did fail in the Undertaking; there-
fore God suspends the Bestowing of
these Benefits, because thou suspendest
thy Faith. Well then, it thou see not
the Fruit and Benefit thou expectest, to
come into thy soul in the Use of this
Ordinance, charge thy Faith with it,
and bewail the Weaknes of it; and for
the Future, put it to its Burden, let it
have its full and perfect Work, and
thou wilt then find the Comfort and
Fruit of it: Never did Faith touch
Christ in any Ordinance, but Virtue
came from him.

SECT. XV.

Of the Exercise of Thanksgiving.

The Heart being warmed, and
growing hot with the sense of
God's Goodness, a Man should then
break out, and give vent to his Heart,
in magnifying the Mercy of God for

Y y
The Lord's Supper.

The Death of Christ, and the Fruit thereof communicated to us. Now this Duty of Praise and Thanksgiving is actuated,

1. By our private Ejaculations: Our souls should praise him, and all that is within us should praise his holy Name, Ps. 103. 1, 2. especially our Affections of Joy and Love should taste largely of God. We should to this Purpose, now and then cast up such a Dart as this to heaven, We praise thee, O God, we acknowledge thee to be the Lord, &c.

2. By our publick and joint Praises: Ministers and People should both lift up their Voices with Glory to God on high, on Earth Peace, Good-will towards Men.

3. By our singing of Psalms: Thus Christ, and his Apostles, after the Celebration of the Lord's Supper, they sang a Hymn or Psalm; and some say, it was one of David's Psalms, which was to present Purpose (the Jews at their Passover used these Psalms, Psalm 113, to 119. which they called the great Alleluia) but others say, it was a Psalm composed by Christ himself, containing the Mystery of his Passion: howsoever, we learn our Duty, as at other Times, so at this especiely, to sing unto God a great Alleluia.

4. By our Obedience, by devoting and giving up ourselves to Christ, to be at the Will of him, who is our sovereign Lord. The Proof and Life of Thanksgiving, is, Thanks-doing; the Life of Thankfulness, is the good Life of the Thankful: Do we praise God for his Excellency? that strictly is the Object of Praise; or, do we thank God for his Goodness? that strictly is the Object of Thanksgiving: O then let it appear, that we acknowledge God in Christ to be such a one as we say in our Praisies; and that we stand bound and beholden to him indeed, as we say in

our Thanks. Let us carry ourselves in our Life towards him, as to God, who only is excellent, who only is God, our God, the God of our Life and Salvation.

Sect. XVI.

Of the Exercise of Love and Mercy:

Our Love must be actuated,

1. In Respect of all Men, not only by doing them good, as we have Opportunity; but if they be wicked, by pitying their souls, and by unfeignedly desiring, even at this Sacrament, the Conversion of them, Gal. 6. 10.

2. In Respect of our Enemies, by forgiving and forgetting all Injuries, by praying for them, as Christ hath commanded, Col. 3. 13. Mat. 5. 44.

3. In Respect of the Saints, by delighting in them as the most excellent of the Earth, the only true Worthies of the World, worthy for ever of the Flower, and Fervency and Dearness of our most melting Affections and intimate Love, by sympathizing with them in their Felicities and Miseries, Rejoice with them that rejoice, and mourn with them that mourn, Psalm 16. 3. Rom. 12. 15.

Our Mercy must be exercis'd to the Poor, according to their Necessities, and our Abilities; only with this Ca-veat, That we give in Faith and cheerfulness, and spiritual Discretion, in preferring the Saints.

Sect. XVII.

Of Examination after Sacrament, and the Result, if not a good Day.

Thus far, the Duties both before and at the Time of the Lord's Supper: Now follows the Duties after Sacrament, and they are these,

1. Examination.

2. Thankfulness.

3. Obedience.

1. A Man is seriously and faithfully to con-
The Lord's Supper.


Now, if upon such Examination, a Man hath found no Joy, no Comfort, no Enlargement, no Communion with nor Answer from Christ; but on the contrary, his Heart full of Deadness, Hardness, Dullness, Unfruitfulness, then two Things are to be done:

1. Let such a one suspect himself that some Miscarriage hath been in him, either in his Preparation to, or in his Performance of the Duty; and let him labour to find out where the Fail was; what it was that hindered the Efficacy of that blessed Sacrament: And having found out what hindered, let him judge himself for it, and be seriously humbled therefore: If he can but do thus, he needs not be overmuch dismayed, because this is one Fruit of the Life of Christ, which was undoubtedly received in the Sacrament; if he have not that which he would have, yet he hath that which was worth the going for: Let him construe this Humiliation as a Fruit of going to the Sacrament, and be thankful for that.

2. Let him endeavour by after-pains in Prayer and Humiliation, to quicken and awaken the Efficacy of the Sacrament: Sacraments do not alway work for the present, but the Efficacy may come afterwards; the Actions of God are of eternal Efficacy, tho' he put forth that Efficacy in such Times and Seasons as he sees good. Physick doth not alway work when it is taken, but sometimes afterward: Thus also it may be with the Sacrament, when a Communicant humbled for his Unprofitableness in the Duty, endeavours by After-diligence and Humiliation, to quicken and put life into it, it may work then. What hinders but it may be in the case of the Lord's Supper, as in the Sacrament of Baptism? the Efficacy and Force of Baptism doth not presently appear, no not presently upon the Years of Discretion; many a one lives viciously in a sinful course, a Sweater, Adulterer, &c. yet afterwards when God gives a Man the Heart to be touched with the sense of sin, and he begins to be diflir himselt, to seek God by Faith and Repentance, the Lord then quickens his Baptism, and makes it as powerful and efficacious as if it had been administered that very Day; So in this case, possibly a Man hath been at the Lord's Table, and hath more than once been an unworthy Receiver, yet, if he shall once come to be humbled for that Unworthiness, God will make Sacraments, so often received unprofitably, to become efficacious unto him: If then we have miscarried in our Preparations and Dispositions, so as we have found no Benefit, no Comfort, yet here is a Remedy and Help. Take this course by After-diligence, and After-humiliation, to fetch Life into the Ordinances in which we were dead, and which was dead unto us.

Sect XVIII.

Of Thanksgiving, if a good Day.

If upon Examination we find that we were refreshed, had our Hearts enlarged, had Virtue from, and Communion with Christ, then must follow

\{ Thankfulness.
\} Obedience.

1. Thankfulness: Return home now, as with thy Heart full of Benefits, of the Lord, so with Y H 2 thy
Prayer.

thy Heart full of Praises to the Lord: let our Souls say, Hath God been so gracious to renew and confirm my pardon, and shall I again dishonour him? Hath he wiped off my former Sins, and shall I run on asr, to offend him? Hath he taken off my former Burden, and call it on the back of his dear Son, and shall I again lay more load on him? Hath he spoken peace to me in his Ordinance, and shall I again return to Folly? No, far be it from me: I have washed my Feet, how shall I again defile them? I have put off my coat, how shall I again put it on?

2. Get we our hearts further strengthened to service: in this Ordinance is a mutual sealing of Covenants between God and us; he seals to the first Part of the Covenant, Pardon, Mercy, Grace, and we must seal to the second Part of it, Service, Submission, Obedience. God gives Christ to us, and we are to give our selves back again to Christ. As there is matter of Bounty from God to us, so there is matter of Duty from us to God: There was never any soul, to whom God said in this Ordinance, I am thine, whose Heart did not echo again to the same God, Lord, I am thine. Let us then labour to get our Hearts further strengthened to Service. And thus much concerning our duties before, in, and after the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Prayer.

SECT. I.

Of Preparation to Prayer.

HITHER TO of all the Duties in reference only to secret, private or publick Ordinances; now follow such Duties, as have reference jointly to all three, and they are either

ordinary as

\{ Praying. \\

Reading the Word. \\

Suffering.

extraordinary, as

\{ Fasting. \\

The
The first of these Duties is Prayer, in which, as in the former, there is required some Things,
1. Antecedent.
2. Concomitant.

1. There is something required before, viz. Preparation; now this Preparation consists partly
   in 1) Removing Impediments.
   2) Using the Means:
   1. The Impediments to be removed are these:
      1. We must lay aside all Carnal Thoughts, and worldly Cares, which might distract our Minds: Keep thy foot when thou goest to God's house, saith Solomon, Eccles. 5. 1: q. d. look with what Affection and Disposition thou comest to God in Prayer.
      2. We must put off our shoes, i. e. remove our Pollutions and corrupt Affections, as carnal Lusts, Anger and Doubting: I will that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting, 1 Tim. 2. 8.
      3. We must avoid Forfeiting and Drunkenness, which makes the Heart dull and heavy: Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with forfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this world, Luke 21. 34, 35. With ordinary Prayer we must join a moderate Diet, and with extraordinary, Fasting.
      4. We must cast off our sins: I will wash my hands in innocency, and so will I compass thine altar, O Lord, Psalm 26. 6.
      5. We must draw off from Prayer, from resting in it, or trusting upon it; a Man may pray much, and in stead of drawing nigh to God, or joying sweet communion with Christ, he may draw nigh to Prayer, his Thoughts may be more upon his Prayer, than upon God to whom he prays; and he may live more upon his Cushion, than upon Christ: but when a Man indeed draws nigh to God in Prayer, he forgets Prayer, and remembers God, and Prayer goes for nothing, but Christ is all.

2. The Means to be used, are 1) Prayer.
   1. Prayer: a little eating prepareth a weak Stomack, and fetteth an Edge upon the Appetite to eat more: To this Purpose David prayed before Prayer, Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, and the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice: set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips, Psalm 141. 2, 3.
   2. Meditation. 1. On our own Unworthiness, that so we may pray in Humility: I am less than the least of all thy mercies, said Jacob, Gen 32: 10: O my God, I am ashamed and confounded to lift up mine eyes, said Ezra, ch. 9: 6: 2. On the glorious Majesty of God our Father: He that speaks to God, must remember that God is in heaven, Eccles. 5: 2: nay, what is Prayer, but a coming before God, an approaching to God, a meeting of God? in Prayer we have to do with God, and this will teach us to speak to him in Reverence.
   3. On the Mediation and Intercessition of our Saviour Christ, which is the very ground of our Faith in Prayer: Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that I will do. 4. On the Promises of God in Christ, made to our Prayers: Thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house, therefore hast thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee, 2 Sam. 2. 27, &c. And deliver me, I pray thee, saith Jacob, from the hands of my brother Esau; Thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, Gen. 32: 11, 12. Such Promises have we all, Ask, and
Prayer.

and ye shall have; seek, &c. Mat. 6: 6:

Sect. II.
The general Duties of the Soul in Prayer.

The Duties in Prayer, are either internal or external: The former are the Duties of the Soul, the latter are the Duties of the Body.

1. The Duties of the Soul we shall consider in general:

The Duty in general is to pray,

1. In Truth:

2. By the Spirit:

3. In the Name of Christ.

i. In Truth, i.e. in sincerity and Uprightness of Heart: The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him in sincerity and in truth, Psalm 145. 18: Hence two Faults are to be avoided.

1. Praying with feigned Lips, this is to pray with an Heart and an Heart, as all Hypocrites do: But 'tis otherwise with the Saints: Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry, give ear to my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips, Psalm 17. 1.

2. Praying with wandring thoughts, arising partly from the flesh, and partly from the Suggestions of Satan: The Speech of the Mouth must not go before, but alwite follow after the Conceit of the Mind: Many Times as a Musicians fingers will run over a song which he hath been used to play, altho his Mind be otherwise occupied; so many in Prayer will run over that Form of Words they have been used to utter, tho their minds be roving about other Matters: such a Prayer is called, Lip-labor: O let the Aburdity of the Fault, breed in us a loathing of it; do our Minds wander in Prayer? endeavour we to join into one speech, the prayer of the Mouth, and the speech of the Heart, both which found in God's Ears, and then consider whether we would make such a speech (I say not with Malachi, To our Prince, but) to any Man whom we regard, which yet we are not ashamed to offer unto the Lord: I will not deny in such a cause, if we be grieved for, and strive and pray against such Wandrings; this Infirmitie thro' God's Mercy, and the Intercession of Christ shall not be imputed unto us: It is good to distinguishe of the caufe whence these wandring Thoughts may arise; if they come from Weaknes in our selves, or from the Temptations of Satan, the Lord will consider this, and deal mercifully with us; but if they arise from meer Negligence, or voluntary admitting of loose Thoughts, that is our fin, and we had need to repent and mourn for it.

2. By the help of the Spirit: It is the Spirit that helps our infirmities, saith Paul, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered, Rom. 8. 26. q. d. when we put forth the Graces of the Spirit in us, then the Spirit comes and helps, and what comes from us now, it comes from the Breathing of the Spirit. This helping of the Spirit, is very emphatical in the Original; as a Man taking up an heavy Piece of Timber by the one End, cannot alone get it up, till some other Man takes it up at the other End, and so helps him: so the poor fool that is a pulling and tugging with his own Heart, he finds it heavy and dull, like a Log in a Ditch, and he can do no good with it, till at last the Spirit of God comes at the other End, and takes the heaviest End of the Burden, and do helps the soul to lift it up. In our prayers we should eye the Spirit of God, we should cast our soul upon the Assistance of the Spirit, we should press
Prayer.

pres the Lord with this Promife, Lord thou hast said, that thy Spirit helps our infirmities, when we know not what we pray for, nor how to pray for anything as we ought: now make good this word of thine to my soul at this time, let me have the breathings of the Spirit of God in me; alas, the breathings of man, if it come from Gifts and parts, thou wilt never regard, except there be the breathings of the Holy Ghost in me.

Quest. But how should we know whether the Spirit of God comes in, or no?

Answer. We may know by this; The Spirit of God carries unto God, and it makes the Prayer sweet and delightful, it leaves a favour behind it. O the Breath of the Spirit of God is a sweet Breath, and it makes sweet Prayers; it never comes into the soul, but after it hath done any work it came for, it leaves a sweet scent behind; as Civit that is put into a little Box, tho you should take out the Civit, yet there will be a sweet favour left behind; so tho the Spirit of God, in respect of the present assistance, withdraws itself, yet it leaves a sweet favour behind it.

3. In the Name of Christ: for Whatever you ask the Father in my name, that I will do, John 14.13. There is a Necessity of praying in Christ's Name,

1. In regard of Admission:

2. In regard of Assistance:

3. In regard of Acceptance:

1. In regard of Admission: God is a consuming Fire, and we are dried stubble, there is no approaching to him, but in Christ, in whom we have access with boldness to the throne of Grace: God will not look pleascingly on us, if we come without Christ, he is no Throne of Grace without him; it is Christ who makes that which was a Bat of Justice, a Bench of Mercy; in him we have admission: Do we fall upon the Duty of Prayer? do it not in the strength of man, but in the strength of Christ: say, Lord, I come alone in the Merits of Christ, to partake of the Merits of the Lord Jesus: I have endeavoured to prepare myself through thy grace, but I look not for admission thru my preparations or dispositions, but thru the blood and mediation of Jesus Christ.

2. In regard of Assistance: We pray, but we have no strength to do it without Christ; we might as well be set to move Mountains, as to pray without the strength of Christ: Without me, faith Christ, you can do nothing, John 15.5. Without Union with Christ, without Communion with Christ, we can do nothing; from Christ we must have both operating and co-operating strength; both inherent and affilient strength; otherwise tho we have grace, we shall not be able to perform any Work, nor exercise our own graces; it is he that must work all our Works in us and for us, the inherent Work of Grace within us, and the required Works of Duty for us: And blessed be that God, who hath given to us what he requireth of us, and hath not only made promises promisels, but Promises performances.

3. In regard of Acceptance; Our Works, they are not only impotent, but impure too, as they come from us; it is Christ that must put validity to them; it is Christ that must put his own odours on them, it is Christ that must put both spirit and merit to them, his grace to work, and his Blood to own them, for whatever comes from his Spirit, it is presented thru his Merits; Here is great comfort; do we look over our Performances, and wonder that ever God should accept them? so much Deadness, so little Life, so much coldness? consider then, that God looks upon them, not as ours, but as Christ's, in whom not only our Persons, but our Performances
Prayer:

Performances are accepted: Christ gives us his Spirit, and Christ is willing to own what we present by his Spirit, and God is willing to own whatever is presented to him by Christ his Son. To this purpose there was given to Christ much incense that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne, and the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the Angels hand, Rev. 8. 3, 4. This Angel is Christ, this Incense his Merits, the mingling of the Prayers of the saints with this incense is the supplying, or covering of the Defects of their Prayers with the Merits of Christ, and the ascending of this incense and their Prayers before God, is his Acceptance of them thus covered with Christ’s Merits, and the reason why the Prayers ascended was because the incense ascended; that was their vehiculum, the pillar of smoke in which they mounted up to Heaven: This rightly considered, it will cause us in every petition put up, to think ourselves so much beholding to Christ, that we shall be ready to say in our Hearts, when any petition is granted, I may thank Jesus Christ for this.

But what is it to pray in Christ’s Name?

I answer, 1. To pray in Christ’s Name, is to pray with Reliance upon the Grace, Favour and Worthiness of the Merits of Christ, in whom we have believed, and have access with confidence, by the faith of him, Eph. 3. 12. Christ’s satisfaction is the Ground of our Intercession; because Christ’s blood hath purchased this (we pray) therefore, O Lord, grant this.

2. To pray in Christ’s name, is to pray from his command, and according to his will; as when we tend another in our Name, we wish him to say thus, Tell him, I sent you, and that I desire such a thing of him; so when we take those words which the Lord puts in our mouths, Hotea 14. 3. and desire those things only that the Lord commands us to seek, whether absolutely or conditionally, this is to pray in his Name.

3. To pray in Christ’s name, is to pray for his Ends, for the sake and use of Christ: Thus the Phrase is used, To receive a prophet in the name of a prophet, Mat. 10. 41. i.e. for this End and Reason, because he is a prophet. Now let Christians observe, when they would have any Thing of God, to what Use and End, and for whose sake it is: You ask, and have not, because you ask amiss, to spend it on your lusts, James 4. 3. A Lust is properly such a Desire (the for lawful Things) wherein a Man must have a Thing, because it pleath him: Give us water, that we may drink (was the brutish cry of Israel, Exod. 17. 2.) not that we may live to him that gives it; holy Desires or Prayers, opposed unto Lusts, are such Desires of the Soul left with God, with submission to his will, as may best please him for his Glory.

Sect. III.
The particular Duties of the Soul in Prayer.

The Duties of the Soul in particular, are such as are,

in the { Mind.}

1. In the Mind, two Things are required,

{ Knowledge.

Faith.

1. Knowledge of God to whom we pray.

2. Knowledge of that for which we pray.

1. We must know and acknowledge Jesus.
Prayer.

251

2. In the Heart, three Things are requisite,

{ Humility.

Reverence.

Ardency of Spirit.

1. Humility, which is derived ab humo, from the Ground; intimating, that when we pray, we should humble ourselves, as it were to the Ground: Thus the Christians in the eastern Churches were wont to cast themselves down to the Ground when they called upon God: Thus Abraham acknowledged himself but dust and ashes, Gen. 18. 27. Thus Jacob confessed himself less than the least of all God's mercies, Gen. 32. 10. Thus David confessed that he would be vile before the Lord, 2 Sam. 6. 22. Thus Isaiah cried out, I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips, Isaiah 6. 5. Thus Ezra prayed, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God, for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens, Ezra 9. 6. Thus the Centurion, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: Thus the Woman of Syrophenicia, confessed herself a dog in comparison of the Israelites; and thus the Prodigal, received to Favour, confessed himself unworthy to be called a son: Here's a Cloud of Witnesses, concluding that Humility in the Heart is requisite in Prayer.

2. Reverence of the Majesty of God: Serve the Lord with reverence, and rejoice with trembling, Psalm 2. 11. The blessed Angels being in God's Presence, and founding forth his Praise, are described, as having six Wings, whereof two pair serve to cover their Faces, and their Feet, hereby betokening their wonderful Reverence of God, Isaiah 6. 2. How much more should we, who inhabit these Houses of clay, subject to Infirmities, and corrupted with sin, be

Z 2 striking
stricken with an awful Reverence of Almighty God? Did we consider ourselves to be in the midst of Angels, before the God of Angels, performing the like Exercise as the Angels, how would this strike us with a Reverence of this great King of Heaven?

3. Ardency or Fervency of Spirit; this gives Wings to our Prayers, and causeth them to ascend before God; this sets on Work all the Graces of God's Spirit, and the more fervent the Prayer is, the more they are intended, actuated, increased: I mean not thus of every Fervency; there is a Fervency of Faith, and a Fervency of mere natural Desires: In this latter, there is no Holiness, no Fire of the Spirit, but in the former there is: When Christ lived upon Earth, many came to him, and some were exceedingly importunate to be healed, or to have Devils cast out, &c. now if he answered their Requests, his usual Phrase was, Be it unto thee (not according to thy Importunity and Fervency, but) according to thy Faith; g. d. I heed not, I regard not this Clamour and Earnestness, if it be only out of mere natural Desires, but if it be out of Faith; if besides Sense of Need, you have in you a true Hope of Mercy, then be it unto thee according to that: This Fervency is set out in the Word by divers significant Phrases; sometimes it is called, a crying unto the Lord; thus Moses cried unto the Lord, and Samuel cried unto the Lord, and Elijah cried unto the Lord, and Isaiah cried unto the Lord: Sometimes a crying mightily; Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: sometimes a lifting up of our Prayers; wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left, said Hezekiah to Isaiah: sometimes a pouring forth of our Souls before the Lord like water, O wall of the daughter of Zion, pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: Thus the Israelites drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Lord: sometimes a Groaning in Spirit, or, Groans of the Spirit; The Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered: sometimes a praying exceedingly; sometimes a praying fervently; sometimes striving with God, Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God for me: sometimes a wrestling with God, Thus Jacob wrestled with a man, i. e. with God in the Form of a Man, until the breaking of the day: Exod. 8, 12, 19, 20. 1 Sam. 7, 9, 1 Kings 17, 20, 21, 22 Kings 20, 11, 12, 13, 14. 1 Sam. 37, 15, 16, 17. 1 Kings 11, 9, 10. 1 Sam. 7, 6, 7. 1 Kings 8, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24. 1 Thess. 3, 10. Col. 4, 12. Rom. 15, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24. All these Phrases do set forth the Excellency, the Necessity of this Ardency, Fervency of Prayer required in the Text.

S E C T. IV.

The Duties of the Body in Prayer:

THUS far of the Duties of the Soul in Prayer; as for bodily Exercise of itself, it profiteth little; but if joined with the Soul, it is of great Importance; Therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirits, for both are God's, 1 Tim. 4, 8. 1 Cor. 6, 20.

The Duties of the Body may be reduced to these two Heads:

5. The Gesture of the Body.
6. The Speech of the Mouth.

Concerning the First; in publick Prayer we are to follow the Custom of the Church wherein we live, if it be without Scandal and Superstition: In private prayer, we may take our Liberty so that our Gesture be correspondent to the
Prayer

253


Concerning the Second; viz. The Voice or Speech of the Mouth; it is necessary in Church or Family, and most convenient in private: Now the Voice used in Prayer, is either

1. Inarticulate.

2. Articulate.

The inarticulate, is that which is uttered in sighing, groaning, and weeping:

Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee, saith David, Psalm 38. 9. and Hezekiah professeth, That he did chatter like a crane or a swallow; and did mourn like a dove, Isaiah 38. 14. And the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered, Rom. 8. 26.

2. The articulate Voice, is the external speech itself, whereby the Prayer is expressed, wherein three Things are considerable,

Quantity.  Quantity.  Quantity.

Form.

1. For Quantity, we must not affect Prolixity, as if for Multitude of words we looked to be heard; When ye pray, use not vain Repetitions, as the Heathen do, Matth. 6. 7. The Heathen thought that their God's did not alway hear, as being otherwise employed (so Elias told Baal's Priests) and therefore they used to repeat the same Things often, that if they did not hear them at one Time, they might hear them at another Time; thus Christians must not pray, they must not lengthen their Prayers, as conceiving that either God hears not, or that he will hear for the Length's sake; but on the other side, where is Variety of good Matter, uttered with the Attention of Mind, and Vigour of Affection, there the longer we continue in Prayer, the better it is.

2. For Quality, we need not be curious in respect of the style, God looking to the Heart rather than the speech: As it is not the Loudness of a Preacher's Voice, but the Weight and Holiness of the Matter, and Spirit of the Preacher that moves a wise and intelligent Hearer; so not Gifts, but Graces in Prayers are they that move the Lord: The Reason, Prayer moves not God as an Orator, but as a Child moves his Father:
Prayer.

The Words of a Child humbled and suppliant, his Father's Feet will prevail, more and more: Objections: It is the Meaning of the Spirit that God looks unto, more than the Expressions, for the Groans are said to be unutterable, Rom. 8. 26. yet must we not be more careless and negligent for the Manner of Speech, than we would be, if we were to speak to a mortal Man, If ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy Governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? faith the Lord of Hosts, Mal. 1. 8.

3. For the Form: We are not tied to any set Form, nor are we so tied to conceived Prayer, as that it must be without all Study or Meditation, either against the instant, or in former Times: A Man may conceive a Prayer ex tempore, and yet without Enthusiasms, or extraordinary Revelations; viz. by the Help of his former Studies and Meditations: And that I may afford some help that Way, I shall, in conclusion of this Chapter, lay down a Directory for Prayer, together with a Form of Prayer ( tho broken) in Scripture-phrases.

Sect. V.

Duties after Prayer.

The Duties subsequent, which follow after Prayer, are these:

1. Quietly to rest in the good Will and Pleasure of God, not doubting, but the Lord hath heard our Prayers, and in good Time shall grant that which shall be most for his Glory, and our Good; and this is the Meaning of the Word Amen, wherewith we seal up our Prayers.

2. Diligently to use all good Means for the obtaining of our suits; as, if I pray for Faith, or any other Spiritual Grace, I must, besides Prayer, use all good Means carefully, which the Lord hath ordained for the begetting and increasing of those Graces in us, as hearing the Word preached, receiving the Sacrament, reading the Word, and meditating on it, otherwise, our Prayers are a tempting of God, as if he must grant, not by Means, but by Miracles.

3. Carefully to look after our Prayers, and to cast up our comings in, and Gainings by Prayers, otherwise we are like foolish Venturers, who have a great Stock a going, but looks not after their Returns: In the morning I will direct my prayers, and look up, Psalm 5. 3. There are two military Words in the Verfe, David would not only pray, but marshall up his Prayers, put them in Array; and when he had done so, he would be as a spy upon a tower, to see whether he prevailed, whether he got the Day: For the better unfohding this Mystery of Grace, I shall propound and give Answer to some Queries or Cases of Conscience, as:

1. Suppose I have prayed, how shall I assuredly know that God hears, and will answer in his own time?

2. Suppose the Thing I desired shall not be answered, how may I assuredly know that God notwithstanding doth hear my Prayers?

3. Suppose after Prayer, I observe all I can, and I can by no means discern, that either God will answer, or doth hear my Prayers, what shall I do then?

4. Suppose the Thing I desire is answered, how may I assuredly know it was at my Prayers, or out of common Providence?

5. Suppose that others joined with me in those Prayers now answered, how shall I know that my Prayers had an hand in obtaining those Answers, as well as any others?

6. Suppose I am assured upon former Observations, that God hath heard, and an-
Prayer.

answered my Prayers in their particul-
ars, what must I do then?

SECT. VI.
The first Case: Suppose I have prayed, 
how may I assuredly know that God 
hears, and will answer in his own 
Time?

We may resolve this Case, by some 
Observations before Prayer, in 
Prayer, and after Prayer.

1. Before Prayer: When God pre-
parcs the Heart to pray, when he pours 
upon a Man a Spirit of Grace and Sup-
plication, a praying Disposition; when 
he puts in Motives, fuggets Arguments 
and Pleas unto God, as Materials for 
prayer; all which you shall find to come 
in readily, and of themselves; and that 
likewise with a quickning Heat and En-
largment of Affection, with a lingering 
and longing and restlessnes of spir-
It to pour out the soul unto God; this 
is a sign that God lends his Ear, and 
will return Answers: Thou wilt pre-
pare their heart, thou wilt cause thine 
Ear to hear, Psalm 10. 27. q. d. Thou 
fashionest the Heart, and componest it 
into a praying Frame, and that is a 
sign, Lord, that thou meanest to hear. 

2. In prayer: As, 1. When God 
draws nigh, and reveals himself to thy 
soul in and upon such and such a par-
cular petition, when God smiles upon 
thee, welcomes thee, falls about thy 
Neck and kisles thee; when no sooner 
thou comes into his presence to in-
quire of him, but he says, Here I am, 
as the promise is, Isaiah 58. 9. this thou 
art to observe as a sign that he hears thy 
prayer, and accepts both thee and it; 
Hear me speedily, faith David, and this I 
may know thou hearest me, draw nigh 
unto my soul, Psalm 69. 17, 18. 2. When 
God doth put a restless Importunity in-
to the Heart mangeth all Discourage-
ments, for this or that Mercy, and 
when this Importunity is joined with a 
Subjection to God's Will, and runs a-
long with it, then hath God stirred it 
up, and then look for something to 
come: You know the Parable how the 
unjust Judge heard the Widow for her 
Importunities sake, Luke 18. 5. So 
when God puts this Importunity into 
the Heart, it is a sign God means 
then to hear and answer.

3. After Prayer: This will appear 
in several particulars; as,

1. When God quiets and calms the 
Heart after Prayer, by speaking some-
thing to the Heart, the what is spoken 
be not alwise discerned; as when you fee 
an earnest or importunate Suitor go-
ing in to a great Man, exceeding anxi-
ous, but coming out very cheerful, 
contented, and quiet in spirit, you 
would conceive that certainly some-
thing hath been said to him, which 
gave him Encouragement: So when 
thou goest to God, and hast been im-
portunate in a Business, and thy De-
fires were exceedingly up for it, and then 
thee risest up with thy Mind, calmed 
and satisfied, and thou feelst the Anxi-
ousnes the solicitude of thy Heart, a-
bout the Thing taken off and dispelled; 
this is a good sign that God hath heard, 
and will return Answer to the full: When 
Hanna out of much Bitternes, and 
with strong Desires had poured her soul 
out unto the Lord, it is said, That she 
looked no more sad, 1 Sam. 1. 18. And 
then God gave her a son, a son of her 
Desire.

2. When God gives an obedient, de-
pendent Heart, in walking before him, 
when that Consideration still comes in a 
curb unto sin; if I regard iniquity in my 
heart, God will not hear me, Psalm 66. 
18. When God doth still after praying 
keep the soul in a more obedient Frame 
of spirit; when he keeps thee from using 
il Means, &c. it is a sign that God hath
hath heard thy prayers, and thou shalt have Returns: David praying for his Life, *Hear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications; in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness, Psalm 143.1. Presently after, he prays for Holiness, knowing that sin would enervate and spoil all his Prayers, *Cause me to know thy way, wherein I should walk, teach me to do thy will, Verse 8.

3. When God, after Prayer, strengthens the Heart to wait and expect for the Mercy desired, when a Man, after Prayer; begins to wait, rather than pray (tho he prays still) because he looks now God should perform; in this case, and at this Time he may look for some good Answer from God: David having prayed, says to his Soul *Wait on the Lord, be of good courage, and he will strengthen thy heart: wait I say, on the Lord, Psalm 27.14.

SECT. VII.
The second Case: Suppose the thing I desire shall not be answered, how may I assuredly know that God notwithstanding doth hear my prayers?

We may resolve this case, if we observe these Particulars.

1. Whether thy Prayer was framed in a right Manner? didst thou not pray absolutely for such Blessings, as were never absolutely promised? if so, no Wonder thy Prayer is denied; or didst thou pray conditionally (as Christ prayed, *If it be possible, &c.) then thy Prayer may be heard, and yet the Things denied? for otherwise Christ had not been heard, when yet the Text says, *He was heard in that he feared, Heb. 5.7.

2. Whether there be not a reservation in that Denial, for some greater Mercy, wherein that Denial was the Foundation? If we had many of our Desires, we should be undone: If the Child had lived for which David so earnestly prayed, he would but have been a living Monument of his own shame; God therefore denied his Prayer, but after he gave him a Solomon.

3. Whether God doth not answer thee still according to the Ground of thy Prayer? Now the Ground and Intent of thy Prayer, is after God's glory, the Churches good, thy own particular comfort; it may be God denies the particular Mercy thou desirest, and yet he answers the ground of thy Prayer, his Glory shall be advanced, his Church preferred, thy comfort made up (even for that Prayer of thine) some other Way.

4. Whether God yields not far to give thee satisfaction, as if he were tender of denying thee? So the Lord answered Abraham, when praying for Ishmael, *O let Ishmael live in thy fight! God went as far in answering his request as might be, *I have heard thee, said God, and I have blessed him, and I will make him fruitful, and multiply him exceedingly, and he shall beget twelve princes; but my Covenant I will establish with Isaac, Gen. 17. 18, 20.

5. What Effects that Denial hath upon thy Heart? as

1. Whether thy Heart be enlarged to acknowledge God to be holy and righteous in his Dealings with thee, and thine own Unworthiness the cause of his denying thee? *I cry in the day time, faith David, but thou hearest not: Yet thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel, Psalm 22. 2, 3.

2. Whether God fills thy heart with holy contentment in the Denial?

3. Whether thou canst be thankful to God out of Faith, that God hath ordered all for the best, tho he hath denied thee?

4. Whe-
4. Whether thy Heart be not discouraged, but thou canst pray still, at least for other Things? it moves ingenious Natures to see Men take repulses and denials well, and so it moves God: Now if the Case be thus, if upon Observation thou canst say, that thy prayers, tho' denied, were conditional [if God will] that thou perceivest a reservation in God's Denial, for some greater Mercy; that God answered thee at least, according to the ground of thy prayers, that God yielded far to thee; as if he were loath to deny thy prayers; that thou feelest such effects of Denial upon thy heart, as these: 1. An enlargement, to acknowledge God holy and righteous. 2. An holy contentment in the Denial. 3. A thankful Heart. 4. An Heart not discouraged howsoever. Surely then God hears, or God hath heard thy Prayers, altho' the particular suits are not accomplished.

SECT. VIII.
The third Case: Suppose after prayer, I observe all I can, and can by no means discover, that either God will answer or hear my prayers, What shall I do then?

We may resolve this case by laying open the Duties appertaining to such a Soul: Canst thou not discern God's Dealings? Spy no returns of thy Prayers? it is then thy Duty

1. To examine what is the cause; and if the Fault be in our Prayer, because we did ask amiss James 4. 3. we must endeavour by God's grace to amend; or if the Fault be in our selves, because we are impenitent, we must first repent, and then renew our prayers unto God.

2. To persevere in our prayers, without fainting; Continue insistant in prayer, as Hanna, and David, and Daniel, and Bartheus, and that im-


3. To expect the Lord's Leisure: I waited patiently for the Lord, faith David, and he inclined unto me and heard my cry, Psalm 40. 1.

4. To rest in the good Will and Pleasure of God: Let him do what seemeth him good: Who can tell, but God in Time may give thee, a sign of his good Will towards thee, and that he hath heard thy Prayers? howsoever it is the Lord that gives or denies, let him do what he please.

SECT. IX.
The fourth case: Suppose the thing I desire is answered, how may I assuredly know it was by my prayers, and not out of common providence?

We may resolve this case by giving these Directions to the Soul, whereby it may be enabled to discern when and how things prayed for, come in by Prayer; as

1. From the manner of God's performance: When God gives any Thing in answer to prayers, he often discovers a more than ordinary Hand of providence in it: as

1. By bringing it to pass thro' many difficulties: Thus Peter was delivered out of Prison at the Prayers of the Church, Acts 12. 6. 10. and we find 1. He was sleeping between two Soldiers, if they had wakened, he had been discovered. 2. He was in chains, but they fell off. 3. The Keepers stood before the doors, but they minded him not. 4. When one Watch is past, he paseth quietly thro' another. 5. When both those were past, an Iron Gate flies open of its own accord: Now such Difficulties are there in many Business, which yet in the End are accomplished by Prayer; iron chains fall off, iron gates, Enemies Hearts fly open of their own Accord, and tho' not in that miraculous Man-
Manner, by the Means of an Angel, yet no less wonderful.

2. By facilitating all means, and causing them to conspire to accomplish the thing prayed for; thou haft wind and tide, and a fair Day, and all the Way paved and plain before thee; there falls out a great conjunction and meeting of many circumstances together to effect it, which had influence into it, wherefore if any one had been wanting, hapy the Thing had not been done: Thus when Israel went out of Egypt (which was the accomplishment of their Prayers) their cry came up unto God, faith the Text, Exod. 2. 23. how were all Things facilitated? the Egyptians that detained them, then came and intreated them to go out, 

Rise up, and get you forth amongst my people, said Pharaoh; Yea, they were urgent upon the people, that they might fend them out of the land; yea, They hired them to go out with their jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and Pharaoh parts himself lovingly and fairly with them, and desires their Prayers, Bless me also; yea to shew there was no refittance, the Text faith, A dog did not move his tongue, Exod. 12. 13, 33, &c. and 11. 7. the brute Creatures did not disturb them, tho' at midnight, when these Creatures use to be most obstreperous through Noifes, especially at Travellers.

3. By bringing it to pass suddenly and unexpectedly; as the return of the captivity of Babylon, which was the conclusion of many Prayers, was done in a Trice; they were as men in a dream, Psalm 126. 1. they could scarce believe it was so, when it was done.

4. By doing above what was desired with addition of other Mercies; so Solomon asked Wisdom, and God gave him more than he asked, Peace, Riches and Honour, 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. When Prayers are answer'd, usually Mercies come thick; the thing we prayed for comes not alone.

5. By adding some special circumstance, as a token of God's special hand in it, such a token as a man himself often takes notice of, yea, and others also often take notice of it; Shew me a token for good, faith David, that others that hate me may see it, and be ashamed, Psalm 86. 17. So when Abraham and Isaac, and Abraham's Servant had prayed for a Wife for Isaac; see by what a Token God shewed that he had heard their Prayers; Rebekah was the first that came out, and if she be the woman appointed for Isaac (prays the Servant) let her offer me drink; and my camels also, and thereby shall I know thou hast shewed kindness to my master, Gen. 24. 14. and God gave him the Token, and therefore the Servant bowed at it, and worshipped the Lord: If we take notice of the sign, it was such as argued in her a kind, courtous Disposition, which therefore, it may be, he signified out as a token of a meet Wife, especially to be looked at in the marriage choice.

2. From the Time, wherein the thing prayed for is accomplished: God, who doth all. Things in Weight and Measure, shews his Wisdom and Love as much in the season, as in giving the Thing itself; God considereth all Times of thy Life, and still chufeth the best and fittest to answer thy prayers in. In an acceptable time have I heard thee, faith God, Isa. 49. 8. As,

1. It may be at the very time when thou art most infant and earneft in prayer: Whiles they are yet speaking, faith God, I will hear, Isa. 65. 24. A Time cull'd out on purpose, that they might rest asfured it was an Answer to their Prayers.

7. At that Time when thou haft most need, and when thy Heart is most fitted for Mercy, 1. e. when thy Heart
Prayer.

is most subdued, and thy lusts mortified, for then thou art fittest to relish his Goodness alone, and not to be drawn away with the carnal Sweetness that is in the thing; Thou wilt prepare thine heart, thou wilt cau[e] thine ear to hear, Psalm 10. 17. thou wilt prepare thine heart in taking it off from the thing desired, in making it quieted and contented with God in the Thing, and then thou wilt hear] this is the fittest Time.

3. From the Effects upon thy Heart that prayest; as

1. If the Thing granted by thy Prayers, draw thy Heart more near unto God: Things granted out of ordinary Providence only, do increase our lusts and are snares to us; but if thou findest God's Dealings with thee, to be a kindly Motive to caufe thee to mourn for sin, and to be a restraint against sin, it is a sign it was a Fruit of thy Prayer: Away from me ye workers of iniquity, (faith David) God hath heard the voice of my weeping, Psalm 6. 8. or,

2. If thou findest God's Dealings with thee, to be a kindly Motive, to caufe thee to rejoice in God, more than in the Thing obtained, it is a sign it was a Fruit of thy Prayer. Hanna blesseth God for her child, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord, faith she, 1 Sam. 2. 1. She rejoiceth not so much in the Gifts as in the Giver, not so much in her Child, as in his Favour that answered her Prayer.

2. If the Mercy obtained by thy Prayer, inlarge thy Heart with Thankfulness: Self-love makes us more forward to pray, than to give Thanks, for Nature is all of the craving and taking Hand, but where Grace is, there will be no eminent Mercy gotten with much Struggling, but there will be a continual, particular thankful Remembrance of it a long while after, with much Inlargement; Great Blessings won with Prayer,
er, are worn with Thankfulness; such a Man will not ask new, but withal, he will give Thanks for old: Thankfulness of all Duties proceeds from pure Grace, therefore if thy Spirit firs thee to it, it is a sign he made the Prayer: See Hanna's Song, when she had her Desire, 1 Sam. 2. 1.

3. If the Mercy gotten by thy Prayer, doth incourage thee to go to God another Time, to pray again more confidently and fervently, it is a sign thou hast gotten the former Mercy that Way; The Lord hath heard me, faith David, and I will call upon him as long as I live, Psalm 11. 6. 2.

4. If the Thing obtained by thy Prayer, doth make thee careful to perform thy Vows made in prayer: I will pay thee my vows, faith David, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in my trouble; and the Reason follows, because that verily God hath heard me, when I cried to him, Psalm 66. 13, 14. So Eliphaz in Job doth connect and hang these two together, Thou shalt make thy prayer to him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows, Job 22. 27.

5. If the Thing granted by thy Prayer prove a real and stable Mercy; if the Curse be taken out, and it have few Thorns and Vexations in it; When the blessing of God maketh rich, he addeth no sorrow with it, Prov. 10. 22. It may be the Heart was put to some Trouble in the deferring, but this is recompened by the more settled, constant, inmixt Sweetness in the enjoying.

6. If the Mercy obtained brings with it Assurance of God's Love, and an Evidence of his Favour; I need not make that a sign, for when this comes with a Mercy, it carries its own Evidence; you will then know well enough that it is the Fruit of Prayer.
Prayer.

Sect. X.
The fifth Case: Suppose that others join with me in those Prayers now answered, how should I know that my Prayers had an end and obtaining those Answers, as well as any others?

We may resolve this Case by these Observations: as

1. If thy Heart did sympathize and accord in the same holy Affection with those others in praying, then it is certain thy Voice hath helped to carry it; if two of you shall agree on earth, faith Christ, Mat. 18. 19. as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven: if two of you shall agree (the Word is symphoniasin) g. d. if you harmoniously agree to play the same Tune (for prayers are Mufick in God's Ears, and so called, melody to God, Eph. 2. 29.) if you agree not only in the Thing prayed for, but in your Affections, for it is the Affections that makes the Comfort and Melody: It the same holy Affections were touched and struck by God's Spirit in thy Heart, that was in others, than didst thou help to make up the Comfort, and without thee it had been imperfect; yea without thee the thing might not have been done, for God sometimes stands upon such a Number of Voices (as when he named ten persons in Sodom) and so one Voice may call it.

2. If thy Heart be filled with Joy in the Accomplishment of what was prayed for, it is an evident Argument that thy Prayers did move the Lord to effect it, as well as the Prayers of others. When good old Simon saw his Prayers answered in sending the Messiah into the World, he was even willing to die thro' joy, and thought he could never die in a better Time: Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word, Luke 2. 29.

3. If the Thing concern others, and thy Heart be thankful for a Blessing on others, prayed for by thee with others, it is a sign thy Prayers had some hand in it: Thus Paul prayed for the Thessalonians, and when Timothy came, and brought him good Tidings of their Faith and Charity, he was not only comforted, but in his Ravingment he cries, What thanks can we render again to God for you? 1 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 9.

4. If the Thing concern thy self which was prayed for by others, helping thee in their Prayers, what cause hast thou but to think it was granted for thy own Prayers, and not for theirs only? It may be indeed that God heard thee the sooner thro' the help of their Prayers: I know this shall turn to my Salvation, through your Prayers, said Paul, Phil. 1. 19. But if God stirs up thy heart to pray for thy self, as well as others pray for thee, then God that gave thee an Heart to pray, hath heard thy Prayers also, and hath had a Respect to thee as well (if not more than) to others, because it concerneth thy self especially, as being a more special Mercy to thee than to others.

Sect. XI.
The sixth Case: Suppose I am assured upon former Observation, that God hath heard and answered my Prayers in their Particulars, what must I do then?

We may resolve this Case, by laying open the Duties appertaining to such a Soul: Art thou now assured of Answer and Return of thy Prayers, it is thy Duty then

1. To be thankful to God for his Goodness: Blessed be the Lord (faith David) because he hath heard the voice of my supplications, Psalm 28. 6.

2. To love God the more, and to resolve
Prayer.

Workers of Iniquity, God hath heard the voice of my weeping: And I will pay thee my vows which my lips have uttered, for God hath heard me, Psal. 6. 8. and 63. 13, 14, 19.

Sect. XII.

A Directory for Prayer.

Promised in Conclusion of this Chapter, to lay down a Directory, and a broken or interrupted Scripture form of Prayer: For the former, I shall draw this Scheme.

The Preface to it, which consists of a Description of God by his Attributes, a craving of Audience, and Acceptance.

1. Of the Sin of our first Parents.
2. Of Original Pollution.

In Thought, Word, Deed before Conversion.

Light of Knowledge.
Checks of Conscience.
Long Forbearance of God.
Tender Mercies.
Terrifying Judgments.
Strong Purposes.
Frequent Promises.
Multiplied Vows.

Of our Age, Sex, Constitution, Relations, 
Secret, open, bosom Luffs
Against the Law of God.
Against the Gospel of Christ, as
The Person against whom:

In their Aggravations The Number of them,
by Circumstances of The Time, Place, Manner, 
Of the Judgment and Condemnation we deserve for Sin, to which is annexed Humiliation, or Mourning for Sin.

Pardon for Sin, Promise for his
for his Mercies.
Chrift's Sake.

Sealing of this Pardon to our Conscience.
Peace of Confidence, and Joy in the Holy Ghost.
Justifying and lively Faith.
Repentance unto Life.
Saving Knowledge.
Love to God, Saints, Enemies.
Lively Hope, ardent Zeal, filial Fear, 
Growth in Grace.
Means conducing, as
Purifying and Power against Sin.
A Blessing on our outward Calling.
Sanctifying of all Afflictions to us or others.
Prayer.

Deprecation against

- All Evil of Sin especially
- The Devil and all his Assa"ts
- The World and all its Temptations
- Our own Flesh, with all the Lusts of it
- Our Darling Corruptions, Delilah Sins.

For others

- All belonging to God's Election, tho' as yet uncalled; as,
  - Jews
  - Pagans, Infidels
  - Profane or ignorant Christians
  - Persecutors themselves
  - In foreign Countries

- All in the Bosom of the Church,
  - In our own Nation
  - Magistracy
  - Ministry
  - Commonalty
  - All afflicted in

Thanksgiving for Blessings

- Election with all the golden Chains of Graces hanging thereon; as,
  - Redemption
  - Vocation
  - Sanctification
  - Hope of Glory

- Word, Sacraments, Sabbaths, Ordinances, Labours of the Learned
- Power over Sin, Satan, our selves
- Creation
- Continual Preservation
- Life, Health, Peace, Prosperity, Plenty, &c.
- Deliverance from Judgments, national and personal
- Victory over the Church's Enemies

Sect: XIII.

§ 1. A Form of Prayer in Scripture-phrase.

In this Form obverse,

1. A Description of God.

O God, the God of the Spirits of all Flesh. Who hast created the Heavens, and stretched them out, who hast spread forth the Earth and that which cometh out of it, who givest breath unto the People upon it, and Spirit to them that walk therein. Who hast formed the Mountains, and created the Wind, and declarest unto Man what is his thoughts, who maketh the Morning Darknesses, and
Prayer.

and treadest upon the highest Places of the Earth. Who art cloathed with Honour and Majesty. Who coverest thy self with a Light, as with a Garment, who layest the Beams of thy Chambers in the Waters, who maketh the Clouds thy Chariots, who walkest upon the Wings of the Wind. Who haft measured the Waters in the Hollow of thy Hand, and metted out Heaven with thy Span, who comprehendst the Dust of the Earth in a Measure, and weighest the Mountains in Scales, and the Hills in a Ballance. Who giveth the Sun for a Light by Day, and the Ordinances of the Moon and of the Stars for a Light by Night, who dividest the Sea when the Waves thereof rore. Who madest the seven Stars and Orion, and turnest the shadow of Death into the Morning, and maketh the Day dark with Night. Who haft built thy stories in the Heaven, and haft founded thy Troop in the Earth, who calletst for the Waters of the Sea, and pourest them out upon the Face of the Earth, Numb. 16. 22. Isa. 42. 5. Amos 4. 13. Psalm 104. 1, 2, 3. Jer. 31. 35. Amos 5. 8. and 9. 6.

2. A begging of Audience.

Look down from Heaven thy holy Habitation. Have thou respct unto the prayer of thy Servants, to hearken to the cry, and to the Prayer which thy servants pray before thee this Day. Let our Prayer be set forth before thee as Incense, and the lifting up of our Hands as a morning Sacrifice, Deut. 26. 15. 1 Kings 8. 28. Psalm 141. 2.

3. A Confession of the sins of our first Parents, and of our original Pollution.

We confess O Lord thou createdst our first Parents in thine own image, and breathedst into their Nostrils the Breath of Life, but the Serpent beguiled them, and they did eat of the forbidden Fruit; whereby all Mankind (being then in their Loins) also sinned, and now come short of the Glory of God. And besides that sin which is imputed to us, we find in us inherent a proclive Disposition to all Manner of Evil; we are risen up in our Fathers Sted an increase of sinful Men, to augment yet the fierce Anger of the Lord towards us. We know Lord, that in us, that is in our Flesh, dwellth no good Thing, for tho to will be present with us, yet how to perform that which is good we find not. We see an other Law in our Members warring against the Law of our Minds, and bringing us in captivity to the Law of sin which is in our Members. O wretched Men that we are, who shall deliver us from the Body of this Death? Gen. 1. 26. and 3. 6. Rom. 3. 23. Numb. 32 14. Rom. 7. 18, 23, 24.


And yet O Lord, to fill up the Measure of our Condemnation, to this sin original we have added sins actual: who can say I have made my Heart clean? I am pure from my sin? Sinners we are by imputation, having the sin of our first parents charged upon us; sinners by real communication, being Heirs to our forefathers corruption, and sinners by actual commission. We have sinned in thought; our fouls which should have been seasoned with sweet Meditations on thy Goodness and Mercy, and Grace, and heavenly Things, they are and have been potstred and assailed with the thick and hellish Thoughts of Atheinm, Despair, Discontent, Blasphemy, and sou-vexing Fears. O what a world of Ignorance, Vanity of Mind, Disleaflet that Mercy, Time-runsref, Discontent, Unbelief, misinterpreting the Lord’s Doings, Self-confidence
5. Confession of sins before and since Conversion.

And however thou hast been pleased of thy rich Mercy in Christ, to translate some of us from Darkness to Light, yet Lord how infinitely did we sin before our Conversion? O our Omissions of good Duties in that graceless Time, which were as large as the Duties enjoyed in all thy Commandments! O the actual sins, and gross Iniquities, and hainous crying Crimes we then committed with all Manner of Greediness! O we cannot but lay out of our own Experiences, abominable and filthy is Man, who drinketh iniquity like Water. For our iniquities are grown over our Head, and as an heavy Burden they are too heavy, for us to bear. But that which infinitely adds to our Sins, how have we sinned since Conversion by our many Relapses, and Frailties, and Falls? Alas, Lord, our profitable and pleasing Sins in former Times have broken in upon us again and again, and notwithstanding we have confessed, and prayed, and promised, yet still we have relapsed and backslidden; in our holy Things we have been perfused with Wastings and Distractions of Heart, with Coldness, and Dullness, and Unprofitableness, to this Day innumerable Sins pass by us that we take no Notice of, so that we cannot but with holy David complain, Who can understand his Errors? Lord cleanse us from our secret Faults, Job 15. 16. Psalm 38. 4. and 19. 12.


But O the Aggravation, that we should sin against Knowledge, that we should abuse the good Gifts of God, and turn his Grace into Wantonness, that we should sin against our Covenant many
many a time renewed; that we should grieve that good Spirit of God whereby we are sealed unto the Day of Redemption; that we should wrong the blessed Name of God, his Word, Religion, and Profession of Godliness; that in the Land of Uprightness we should deal unjustly, and not behold the Majesty of the Lord: this makes our sins become exceeding sinful. We confess Lord, we have sinned against the Law, we have broke all the Commandments, from the first to the last; and now O our God, what shall we lay after this? We confess Lord, we have sinned against the Gospel; we are ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, tho' it be the Power of God unto Salvation to every one that believeth. We have not thirsted after Christ, our Souls have not panted after him, as the Hart that pants after the Water Brooks. We have not loved the Lord Jesus in sincerity, we have not considered him as the Sweetness of our Hearts, and Life of our Souls. We have not counted all things loss and dung for the Excellency of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord. We take no pains to know him, and the Power of his Resurrection, and the Fellowship of his Sufferings, or to be made conformable to his Death. We hide as it were our Faces from him, and will not have him reign over us. We have not believed the Promises of Salvation, nor relied upon Christ for Justification, Sanctification, and Salvation: O Christ, there is none of us that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee. And howsoever Lord, thou hast given space to repent of all our Abominations that we have committed, yet we have not repented. We confess not our Transgressions unto the Lord, that thou mightest forgive the iniquity of our sin. Thou hast indeed stricken us, but we have not grieved, thou hast consumed us, but we have refused to receive correction, we have made our Faces harder than a Rock, and have refused to return. But above all, O the insolencies, and Outrages, and Excellencies, and Tyrannies of our bosom sins, of our daliing Delights: these are they that rage, and tyrannize it over us more than any of the rest. These are as we right Hands, and right Eyes, and we are loath to cut them off, or pluck them out, Jude 4. Eph. 4. 30. Isa. 26. 10. Ezra 9. 10. Rom. 1. 16. Psalm 42. 1. Eph. 6. 24. Phil. 3. 8, 10. Isa. 53. 3. and 14. 7. Rev. 2. 21. Psalm 32. 5. Jer. 5. 3. Mat. 5. 29, 30.

7. An accusing, judging, and condemning our selves.

And for all these Sins, thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve. It is of the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, and because his Commissions fail not. It thou shouldest lay judgment to the Line, and Righteousness to the Plummet, thou mightest make thy Anger and Jealousie to smock against us, and all the Curfes that are written in thy Book thou mightest lay upon us, and blot out our name from under Heaven. Thou mightest make thy Arrows drunk with Blood, and thy Sword might devour flesh from the Beginning of Revenges. Thou mightest give us our Pardon with the Wicked that are turned into hell, and all the Nations that forget God, Ezra 9. 13. Lam. 3. 22. Isa. 28. 17. Deut. 29. 20. and 32. 42. Psalm 9. 17.

8. Humiliation, or Mourning for sin.

But, Lord, thou hast said, if we confess our sins, thou art faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all Unrighteousnesses. Thou hast promised, he that covereth his sins shall not prosper, but he that confesseth and forsaketh his sins shall have mercy. Thou hast proclaiin-
ed, Return, thou backsliding Israel, faith the Lord, and I will not cause mine Anger to fall upon you, for I am merciful, faith the Lord, and I will not keep Anger for ever; only acknowledge thy iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God. Thou hast threatened, I will go and return to my Place till they acknowledge their Offence, in their Affliction they will seek me early. Thou hast sweetly encouraged, be looketh upon Men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not, he will deliver his soul from going into the Pit, and his life shall see the light. And, O Lord, in reference to these Sayings, and Promises, and Proclamations, and Threats, and Encouragements, we embolden ourselves to acknowledge our Wickedness, and the iniquities of our Fathers. Lord, we lie down in our Shame, and our Confusion covereth us, we cannot but say, we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our Fathers from our Youth, even unto this Day, and we have not obeyed the Voice of the Lord our God. And O that now we could go and seek the Lord, as the Children of Israel and Judah together, going and weeping, asking the Way to Zion with our Faces thitherward. This is a Time of Mourning, and our sins have given us Occasion of Sorrow. O that we were on the Mountains like Doves of the Valleys, all of us mourning, every one for our iniquity. Why Lord, is this thy Promise, A new Heart will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony Heart out of your Flesh, and I will give you an Heart of Flesh. O make all our Men like David's this Day, let them eat ashes like Bread, and mingle their Drink with very Weeping. O make all our Women like Marys and Marahs this Day, and let their Maids meet them as with the Voice of Doves, tabring upon their Breasts.

O let us take to us Words, and turn to the Lord, and say to him, take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, joy will we render the calves of our lips: Ashur shall not save us, we will not ride upon Harjes, neither will we say any more to the Work of our Hands, ye are our Gods. It is true, Lord, we have many a Time idolized the Creature, and abused the Creator; we have many a Time crucified Christ, and trod under Foot the Blood of the Lamb, but if Christ would but look on us as he did on Peter, then should we look upon Christ whom we have pierced, and mourn for him as one that mourneth for his only Son, and be in Bitterness for him, as one that is in Bitterness for his First-born: Then should we make a great Mourning as the Mourning of Hadrimmon, in the Valley of Megiddon. Why, Lord, help us to mourn for our sins, and when thou hast cast us down, and humbled us to purpose, then lift us up again. Surely thou art nigh unto them that are of a broken Heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite Spirit. When Men are cast down, then shalt thou say, there is lifting up, and thou shalt save the humble Person. To this Purpose thou hast promiseth, they that sow in Tears, shall reap in Joy, he that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtlesse come again rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him. And to this Purpose was Christ anointed to preach good Tidings unto the Meek, to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the Captives, and the opening of the Prijon to them that are bound; to comfort all that mourn, to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the Oil of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heavines. And is it not thine own Saying, I dwell in the high and holy Place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble Spirit, to revive the

Spirit

§ 2. The Second Part of Ourselves. Prayer is Petition for Others.

We petition for Pardon of Sins for Name's Sake.

Chrift's Sake. Promise Sake. Mercies Sake.

O that we might have our Request, and that God would grant us the thing that we long for. Even that it would please him to cover our Iniquities, and cause our sins to be blotted out from before him. Dear Father, we are sure nothing can hinder Mercy from us but Sin, O pardon our sins for thy Name's sake, Oh pardon our Iniquity for it is great. And to this End; O look on Chrift that Lamb that takes away the Sins of the World. It is he that bears our Iniquities. It is he that once appeared to put away Sin by the Sacrifice of himself. It is he that by himself purged our sins. It is he that bare our sins on the Tree in his own Body. It is he that loved us and washed us from our sins in his own Blood. It is he that is the Propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole World. It is he that was wounded for our Transgressions, that was bruised for our Iniquities, the Chastifement of our Peace was upon him, and with his Stripes are we healed. O then for his sake, and in his Blood wash us throughly from our Iniquities, and cleanse us from our Sin. And to this End, remember thy Promises. Thou hast said, I will cleanse you from all your Iniquity whereby ye have sinned against me, I will pardon all your Iniquities whereby you have sinned, and whereby you have transgressed against me. Thou hast said, I, even I am he that blotteth out thy Transgressions for my own sake, and will not remember thy sins. Thou hast said, I have blotted out as a thick Cloud thy Transgressions, and as a Cloud thy sins. Thou hast said, I will forgive their Iniquity, and I will remember their sins no more. Thou hast said, Come now and let us reason together, tho your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, tho they be red like Carmal, they shall be as Wool. And thy Prophets have said, who is a God like unto thee, that pardonneft Iniquity, and passest by the Transgression of the Remnant of thy Heritage, thou retainest not thy Anger for ever, because thou delightest in Mercy. We pray thee, Lord, with thy own precious Promises: Have we nothing of our own to bring thee but Sin? Why thou hast a Son, that thou lookedst upon, whom thou hast set forth for our Propitiation: Would we have a Pledge of thy undeserved Favour? Why thou hast given thy only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him, should not perish, but have everlasting Life: Do we require further Assurance of thy unspeakable Kindness? Why thou hast made large Promises, and entred into Covenant with us, that shall never fail on thy part. Dear Father, thou wouldest pleased to wait long for our Conversion when we went astray, and wilt thou not much more have Mercy upon us now we pray unto thee? Thou hast commanded us to forgive our Brethren till seventy times seven Times, if they
Prayer.

in and repent; and shall our God require to much of us (whose Compassions are not as the Drop of a Bucket to the Ocean, it compared with thy Mercies) and wilt thou not much more deal tenderly with us, who have finned indeed often, and many a Time, but now desire to repent us? When we excused our Disobedience, and charged our Faults upon thee, thou settest thy Love on us; but how much more now, Lord, when we accuse ourselves, and pray for thy Mercy? Good Lord, Misery is the Object of Mercy; the greater our Distress, the more glorious will be the Grace of God in our Deliverance; if thou wilt be merciful to our sins, then shall thy Glory appear, and our Hearts shall be enflamed with thy Love, we shall walk in thy Fear, and our Tongues shall sing of thy Goodness. Yea, our Tongues shall sing aloud of thy Righteousness. Job 6.8. Neh. 4.5. Psalm 25.11. John 1.29. Isaiah 53.11. Hebrews 9.26, and 13.1. 1 Peter 2.24. Hebrews 1.5.1 John 2.2. Isaiah 53.5. Psalm 51.2. Jeremiah 33.8. Isaiah 43.25. and 44.22. Jeremiah 31.34. Isaiah 1.18. Micah 7.18. Romans 3.25. John 3.16. Luke 17. 34. Nehemiah 5.9. Psalm 51.14.

2. For sealing of this Pardon in our Consciences.

And for Assurance hereof to our Souls, O shew us the Salvation of God. Seal up the Assurance of Pardon in our Hearts and Consciences by the gracious Testimony of thy holy Spirit; O let thy Spirit testify it to us, and persuade us hereof, and confirm it unto us by his Seal and Earnest. It is thy Spirit that bears witness with our Spirit that we are the Children of God. We desire thy Spirit to testify it to us, and with us; O give us the Testimony of a renewed Conscience enlightened by thy Spirit, and directed by thy Word, whereby we may come to know what God hath wrought in us. Give unto us the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we may with Confidence and Comfort cry, Abba Father. Give us Joy in the Holy Ghost, and the Answer of a good Conscience towards God. Psalm 50.23. 2 Corinthians 1.22. Romans 8.16. 1 Corinthians 2.12. Romans 8.15. and 14. 17. 1 Peter 3.21.

3. For justifying and lively Faith.

Give us even that Gift of God, a soul-saving and justifying Faith. O that we could roll ourselves upon the Lord, and stick fast unto his Mercy! We have found a rich Treasure of Promises in thy Word for the Pardon of our sin, only create in us the Hand of Faith, that we may effectually receive what in Mercy thou receivest forth: O we are of little Faith. Increase it, Lord, that it be but as a Grain of Mustard-seed. Work in us not a dead Faith, but that which may be rich in good Works, following after Peace with all Men, and Holiness, without which none shall see God. And because our Righteousness is so impure, even as menstruous Rags, O clothe us with the Robes of Christ's Righteousness, that we may be found in him, not having our own Righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the Faith of Christ, the Righteousness which is of God by Faith. Ephesians 2.8. Matthew 6.39. and 7.20. James 2.20. Hebrews 12.14. Philippians 3.9.

4. For Repentance unto Life.

Give us Repentance; it is thine own Word, that unto us God hath raised up his Son Jesus, and sent him to be to us in turning every one of us from our iniquities. O that we could draw this Virtue from Christ! Oh that our Heads were Waters, and our Eyes Fountains of Tears, that we might weep Day and Night for our Sins! Oh that all the Night
Prayer.

Night we might make our Beds to swim, that we could water our Couches with our Tears. That we could repent in Sackcloth and Ashes. Oh that there were such Hearts in us that we might repent, and recover ourselves out of the Snare of the Devil. Oh that we could lay our sins to our Hearts, that we could repent us of our Wickedness, saying, What have we done? Oh that we could, as Ephraim, beweep ourselves thus, Thou hast chastised us, and we were chastised, as a Bullock unaccustomed to the Yoke, turn thou us, and we shall be turned, thou art the Lord our God. Surely, after we are turned, we shall repent, and after we are instructed, we shall smite upon our Thigh, we shall be ashamed, yea, even confounded, because we bear the Reproach of our Youth. Oh that remembering our Ways, and all our Doings whereby we have been defiled we could both ourselves in our own fight for our iniquities, and for our Abominations. Acts 3. 26: Jer. 9. 1. Psalm 6. 6. Matth. 11. 21. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Jer. 8. 6. and 31. 18. Ezek. 20. 43.

5. For saving Knowledge.

Give us saving Knowledge; give us thy Spirit of Truth, who will guide us into all Truth. Incline our Ears to Wisdom, and our Hearts to Understanding, that we may cry after Knowledge, and lift up our Voice for Understanding, that we may understand the Fear of the Lord, and find the Knowledge of God, that we may be enabled to cry unto thee, Our God, we know thee. Hast thou not promised, saying, After those Days I will put my Law in their inward Parts, and write it in their Hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my People; and they shall teach no more every Man his Neighbour, and every Man his Brother, saying, Know the Lord, for they shall all know me from the least of them unto the greatest of them? Oh that thou wouldst give us this Knowledge, that thou wouldest fill us with this Knowledge as the Waters cover the Sea. That thou wouldst give unto us the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation in the Knowledge of Christ, that the Eyes of our Understanding being enlightened, we may know what is the Hope of his Calling, and what the Riches of the Glory of his Inheritance is in the Saints. Dear Father, is not thy Secret with the Righteous? is not the Secret of the Lord revealed to them that fear him? O then, give us this Unction from the holy One, that we may know all Things. John 16. 1, 3. Prov. 2. 2. Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 2. 14. Eph. 1. 17, 18. Prov. 33. 2. Psalm 25. 14. 1 John 2. 20.

6. For Love to God, Saints, Enemies.

Give us a Love of God, and of all Things that belong to him: Thou hast laid, thou wilt circumcise our Hearts, and the Hearts of our Seed, to love the Lord our God with all our Heart, and with all our Soul, that we may live. Set us on Fire, burn us, make us new, and transform us, that nothing besides thee may live in us: O wound very deeply our Hearts with the Dart of thy Love, and that (because our Sins, which are many, are forgiven us) we may love thee not a little, but much. Wilt thou, Lord, love the Image, and shall not the Image much more love the Pattern? O that we were sick of Love; That our Understandings, Wills, and Affections were all overflown, overcome and amazed, that our Faintings were enflamed towards thee, and even melted into thee! O sweet Jesu, touch our Souls with thy Spirit, that Virtue may go out of thee into us, and draw us unto thee: Let the Savour of thy Ointments, Bbb 2 whole
Prayer.

whose very Breath is Love, be ever in our nostrils; give us the Flaggons of the new Wine of the Kingdom, which may lift up our Souls above ourselves in our Loves, that we may forget the low and base Loves of this World, and by an heavenly Excess may be transported into an heavenly Love, that we may embrace Christ, who is the Lord from Heaven, with a Love like himself: Nor do we desire only the Pleasures of Love, and Joys of thy Union; but that we may become generative and fruitful; far be it from us to love thee like an Harlot, and not like a Wife: O let us desire Union with thee, and to bring forth Fruit unto thee; we will not cease to cry unto thee, Give us Children, or else we die: Give us even Fruits of thy Spirit which may resemble thee, and be Pledges to us of thy Union with us. And that we may bring forth Fruits wholly thine, and not another besides thee, O burn and consume whatsoever would grow one with our Souls besides thee: O let the Fire of thy Spirit so wholly turn our Souls into a spiritual Fire, that the Dross of the Flesh, and the World being wholly consumed, we may be spiritual, and so bring forth Fruits only to the Spirit. But alas, sometimes it is, that the Ointments of Love are not seen or felt, and then our Love cools; and if so, O thin, sweet Saviour, look upon us in Mercy; one Look of thine will awaken our Loves, and make us weep bitterly that we loved thee so little, whom to love sufficiently, our best and mightiest Loves are most insufficient. Prevent our seeking with thy seeking, be thou present with us in thy Providence and Power, when thou seemest to be far off us in the Taste of thy sweetness, and Fruition of thy Loves: and then when we have regained thee, we will hold more hardly, and keep more fastly, and love the more vehemently, and provide a Stock of Loves in the Summer against the Winter if it return any more. And give us also to love one another, as Christ hath loved us. Make our Love to abound yet more and more towards all Men, especially them that are of the household of Faith: Yea Lord, cause us to love our very enemies, to bless them that curse us, to do good unto them that hate us, and to pray for them that despitefully use us, and persecute us, Deut. 30.6. Luke 7. 47. Cant. 5.8. Luke 8. 46. Cant. 1. 3. Hes. 3.


7. For ardent Zeal, Patience, Perseverance, and all other Graces.

Give us a Zeal after God, and his Truth, good Causes, and good Men. Let us not rest contented with a lukewarm Profession, being neither cold nor hot: but make our Souls to break for the longing that they have to thy Judgments at all Times. O that we were fervent in Spirit, zealously affected always in every good Thing. O that the Zeal of thy House might even eat us up. And that our Zeal might provoke very many. O that thy word were in our Hearts as a burning Fire, that we were weary with forbearing, and that we could not stay, Rev. 3. 16. Psalm 119. 20. Rom. 12. 11. John 2. 17. 2 Cor. 9. 2. Jer. 20. 9.

Give us the Grace of Patience; thou hast foretold us, that in the World we shall have Tribulation. And through much Tribulation we must enter into the Kingdom of God. Make us therefore run with Patience the Race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our Faith, who for the Joy that was set before him endured the Cross, desiring the shame, and
and is set down at the right Hand of the
Throne of God. O help us to consider him, that hath endured such Con-
tradiction of sinners against himself, left we be wearied and faint in our Minds.
Let us not think it strange concerning the fiery Trial. But rather rejoice in
as much as we are Partakers of Christ's Sufferings, that when his Joy shall be
revealed, we may be glad also with exceeding Joy. O teach us to reckon
with our selves that the Suffering of this present time are not worthy to be com-
pared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us. Haft thou not said, that
if we be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are we? O therefore
that it may be given to us in the Behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him,
but also to suffer for his Sake. Help us
to deny our selves, and to take up our
Cross daily, and follow our Saviour,
1 Pet. 4. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 18, 1 Pet.
Give us Perseverance; and to this
End make us to build on thy Promises;
that is, the Steps of a good Man
are ordered by the Lord. Tho he fall,
he shall not utterly be cast down, for the
Lord upholdeth him with his Hand.
Thou haft said, to your old Age I am
be, and even to hoar Hairs will I carry
you, I have made, and I will bear, even
I will carry, and I will deliver you.
For this God is our God for ever, he
will be our Guide unto Death. O
give us one Heart, and one Way, that
we may fear thee for ever, and make
thou an everlasting Covenant with us,
that thou wilt not turn away from us
to do us good; and put thy Fear in
our Hearts that we may not depart from
thee. Help us Lord, to hold fast the
Profession of our Faith without wave-
ring. Confirm us unto the End, that
we may be blameless in the day of the
Lord Jesus Christ, Psal. 37. 23, 24.

39, 40. Heb. 10. 23. Romans 11.
29.

Give us all other saving Graces: A
lively Hope that may save us: Yea
in these Times let us with Abraham a-
gainst Hope believe in Hope. A Joy
in the Holy Ghost, thou haft said, light
is fown for the Righteous, and Glad-
nets for the Upright in Heart. A filial
Fear, because thou takeft Pleasure in
those that fear thee. In that Day when
thou makeft up thy Jewels, they shall
be thine, and thou wilt ipare them as a
Man spareth his Son that service him.
Humility, and Lowliness in Spirit;
casting down Imaginations, and every
high Thing that exalteth itself against
the Knowledge of God. Meekness of
Mind, that the Wolf may dwell with
the Lamb, and the Leopard may ly
down with the Kid, the Calf, and the
young Lyon, and the Fatling together,
whilst a little Child may lead them.
Peace of Conscience, and Peace of God,
that may keep our Hearts and Minds,
that may guard or garrison our whole
97. 4. and 147. 11. Mal. 3. 17. 2
Cor. 10. 4. 12. 11. 6, 7. Phil. 4. 7.

8 For Growth in Grace.

And for our further Assurance, O give
an increase and growth to all these Gra-
ces; O do thou guide us continually, and
satisfie our Souls in drought. O make
full our Bones, that we may be like a wa-
tered Garden, and like a Spring of Wa-
ter, whose Waters fail not. O let the
Sun of Righteousness arise with healing
in his Wings, that we may go forth, and
grow up as the calves of the stall. O
that thou wouldft make our path as the
path of the just, even as the shining
Light, that shineth more and more into
the perfect Day. O that thou wouldft be
to us as Dew unto Israel, that we might
grow as the Lily, and call forth our roots
as
Prayer.

as Lebanon, that our Branches might spread, and our Beauty be as the Olive-tree, and our Smell as Lebanon. Have thou not said, I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy Seed, and my Blessing upon thy Offspring and they shall spring up as among the grass as the willows by the Water-courses? O put into our Hearts their ways; who go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appearing before God, Isa. 58. 1. Mal. 1. 2. Prov. 4. 18. Hol. 14 5, 6. Isa. 44. 3, 4.

9. For purifying, and Power against sin.

Nor pray we only for Remission, but cleansing: not only for pardon and sense of Pardon, but for purifying, and Power against sin, and Deliverance from sin. Holy God, thou hast promised, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the Living in Jerusalem, when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the Daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the Blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the Spirit of Judgment and by the Spirit of Burning. Holy God, thou hast promised, that thou wilt put thy Law in our inward Parts, and write it in our Hearts. Holy God, it is thy Promise, the first Promise, and the Foundation of all other Promises, that the Seed of the Woman should bruise the Serpent's Head; that Christ should break the Power and Dominion of Satan. O that having these Promises we could live by Faith, that we could rest upon God and believe, that God of his free Grace in Christ will purge us from the filthy Remainders of sin, and renew us more and more after his own Image in Righteousness and Holiness; surely Lord thou hast said it, and therefore it is no Presumption, but true Obedience to assure ourselves of whatsoever thou hast promised, and entred into Bond and Covenant freely to give. He that believeth on thee, as the Scripture faith, out of his Belly shall flow Rivers of living Water. Christ is a Fountain of Grace, ever flowing, and ever full, and of his Fulness we receive Grace for Grace; there is no Grace but from Christ, and no Communion with Christ but by Faith; O therefore that we could embrace him by Faith for our Sanctification, that so we might be filled with the Gifts of his Grace in our Measure. It is Christ is our Wisdom and Sanctification, as well as Righteousness and Redemption; It is Christ who took upon him our Nature, and sanctified it by his holy Spirit, that we being made one with him might receive the self-same Spirit, tho in measure, to sanctifie us. O that our Jesus would justify our Persons, and sanctifie our Natures, and enable us to those Duties of Holiness that he requires, that he would make us unto him a Kingdom of Priests, an holy Nation, Isa. 4. 3, 4. Jer. 31. 33. Gen. 3. 15. Heb. 10. 38. Eph. 4. 24. John 7. 38. and 1. 16 1 Cor. 1. 30. Exodus 19. 6.

10. Against all evil of sin, the World, Flesh, and Devil.

O Lord, we have many potent Enemies that daily war against us, the World, Flesh and Devil; and our Strength is too weak to vanquish the Allurements of this World, to repress the Lusts of our rebellious Hearts, to defeat the Policies of Satan, much more to change and cleane our own Hearts, but Lord thou hast promised. O help us to believe, that God will aid, assist and bless us in our Endeavours, yet and do the whole Work for us. Grant Lord, that we may not love the world, that our Hearts may not be overcharged with
with Surfeiting and Drunkenness and the Cares of this Life. Grant Lord; that we may not suffer sin to reign in our mortal Bodies, that we should obey it in the Lufts thereof; neither suffer us to yield our Members as Instruments of Unrighteousness unto sin, but unto God, as those that are alive from the Dead, that being now made free from sin, and become the Servants of God, we may have our Fruit unto Holiness, and the End everlasting Life. Grant Lord, that we may be sober and vigilant, because our Adversary the Devil as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. O make us strong in the Lord, and in the Power of his Might, that we may be able to stand against all the Wiles of Satan: Why Lord, we wrestle not against Flesh and Blood, but against Principalities and Powers, against the Rulers of the Darkness of this World, against spiritual Wickednesses in high Places. O therefore strengthen us that we may stand, having the Girdle of Truth, the Breast-plate of Righteousness, the Shield of Faith, whereby we may be able to quench all the fiery Darts of the Wicked, 1 John 2. 15, Luke 21. 34. Rom. 6. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Ephesians 6. 10, 12, 14, 15, 16.

12. For the Catholick militant Church of Christ.

"And as we pray for ourselves, so for the catholick Church of Christ. Let thy Delight be to Mount Zion, grave her on the Palms of thy Hands, let her Walls be continually before thee, let her Builders make haste, and cause her Destroyers, and such as would lay her waft, to depart from her. Thou hast said, I the Lord do keep it, I will water it every Moment; left any hurt it, I will keep it Night and Day. And we have a Promise, that the Lord will create upon every Dwelling-place of Mount Zion, and upon the Assemblies, a Cloud and Smoke by Day, and the shining of a flaming Fire by Night, for upon all the Glory shall be a Defence. Now, Lord, make good thy Word, and look upon Zion the City of our Sovereigns, let thine Eyes see Jerusalem a quiet Habitation, a Tabernacle that shall not be taken down, let not one of the Stakes thereof be removed, or any of the Boards be broken. Isai. 49. 16, 17. and 27. 3. and 4. 5.

13. For all that belong to God's Election, though uncalled as yet.

Call home the Jews, thou hast revealed that they shall be grafted again and thou art able to graft them in again, as it is written, there shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away Ungodliness from Jacob. O that thou wouldst raise up the Tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the Breaches thereof, and be gracious to the Remnant of Joseph. O that as a Shepherd seeketh out his Flock in the Day that he is among his Sheep that are scattered, so thou wouldst seek out thy Sheep, and deliver them out of all Places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark Day, and bring them to their own Land, and feed them upon the Mountains of Israel.
Prayer.

14. Against the Churches incurable Enemies.

Confume Antichrist with the Spirit of thy Mouth, and destroy him with the Brightness of thy Coming, even him whose Coming is after the Working of Satan with all Power and Signs, and lying Wonders. We bless thee, Lord, for that thou hast begun his Downfall, we beseech thee at last bring in those ten Horns of the Beast that may hate the Whore, and make her desolate and naked, that they may eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. Hasten the Ruin of all other the Churches Enemies, now it is that Gog and Magog are gathered to the Battel, and the Number of them is as the sand of the sea; Lord, they are gone upon the Breadth of the Earth, and they have compassed the camp of the Saints about, and the beloved City; O let fire come down from God out of Heaven and devour them, 1 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 17. 16 and 20. 8.

15. For the Reformed Churches abroad, and at home.

Look tenderly on these Western Churches, Germany, the Palatinate, Bohemia, &c. Thine Heritage O Lord, is unto thee as a speckled Bird, the Birds round about her are against her. Many Pastors have devoured thy Vineyard, they have trodden thy portion under Foot, they have made thy pleasant Portion a desolate Wilderness; they have made it desolate, and being desolate, it mourns unto thee. Awake, awake, put on Strength, O arm of the Lord, awake as in the ancient Days, in the Generations of old; art thou not it that hast cut Rahab, and wounded the Dragon? Art thou not it that hast dried the Sea, the Waters of the great Deep, that hast made the Depth
For Magistracy, Ministry, People.

Bless the Magistracy, and provide for us out of all the People able Men, such as fear God, Men of Truth, basing covetousness. And that Judgment may not be turned into Gall, nor the Fruit of Righteousness into Hemlock; give courage to our Rulers that they may execute justice truly in the Gates. Bless the Ministry, let their Words be upright, words of truth. As goods, and as nails fastened by the Masters of the Assemblies, which are given from one Shepherd. Set Watchmen upon our walls, that shall never hold their Peace Day nor Night, those that make mention of the Lord let them not keep silence, nor give him rest till he establish and make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. And O let their Dominion drop as the Rain, let the speech distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the flowers upon the grass, to open the blind eyes, and to bring out the prisoners from the Prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. Bless all from Dan to Beer-sheba, call them thy holy people, the redeemed of the Lord, Exod. 18. 21. Amos 6. 12. Eccles. 12. 10, 11. Isaiah 62. 6, 7. Deut. 32. 2: Isaiah 42. 7. and 62. 12.

17. For all afflicted in Soul, or Body.

Behold the Tears of such as are oppressed, and have no Comforter. O Lord, thou hast at this Time especially laid Affliction on the loins of many of thy Servants, and hast made them drink of the Wine of Astonishment, thou hast fed them with the Bread of Tears, and given them tears to drink in great Measure. And yet thou hast said, that howsoever two Parts in the Land shall be cut off and die, yet a third Part shall be left therein, and thou wilt bring the third Part thro' the Fire, and wilt refine them, as Silver is refined, and wilt try them as Gold is tried; they
shall call on thy Name, and thou wilt hear them, thou shalt say, it is my People, and they shall say, the Lord is my God, Lord, to it is, that a third part of the land is now in the fire, and thou art refining them as silver is refined, and thou art trying them as Gold is tried; Ask now, and see whether a Man doth travel with Child? Wherefore then (may we say with Jeremy) do I see every Man with his Hands on his loins as a Woman in Travail, and all Faces are turned into Paleness? Alas for the Day is great, so that none is like it, it is even the Time of Jacob's Trouble, but he shall be saved out of it. Blessed be God for this Promise; thou mayst indeed sift the house of Israel among all Nations, like as Corn is sifted with a sieve, but the least Grain shall not fall upon the Earth. Dear Father, look to thy afflicted ones, and speak to them as once to Ephraim; Is Ephraim my dear Son, is he a pleasant Child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still, therefore my Bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, faith the Lord. Come Lord, and take away thy Wrath, make good thy Promise, that the Lord our God in the midst of us is mighty, he will save, he will rejoice over us with Joy, he will rest in his Love, he will joy over us with singing. O Lord, prepare us for the worst of evils, for Death the King of Terrors, that it may not come upon us as a snare. O make us know our End, and the Measure of our Days, that we may know how frail we are: Teach us to number our Days, that we may apply our Hearts unto Wildom. Come Lord Jefu, and be as the Roe on the Tops of the Mountains, our Life is hid with thee, O appear quickly, that we may quickly appear with thee in Glory; thou hast given us some Earnests of thy Love, and the very Voice of thee Earnests is Come, Come Lord Jefu, come quickly. And is it not thy Promise, surely I come quickly? O Hony, and sweetness itself to the Soul that loves, and longs for the coming of Christ, for her perfect Happines, and consummate Marriage. Amen, Even so, Come Lord Jefu. Amen, and Amen, Excl. 4. 1. Psalm 66. 11. and 60. 3. & 80. 5. Zach. 13. 8. Jer. 39. 6. 7. Amos 9. 9. Jer. 31. 20. Zeph. 3. 15, 17. Job 18. 14. Psalm 39. 4. and 90. 12. Rev. 22. 20.

§. The third Part of Prayer, is Thanksgiving for Spiritual Blessings Temporal.

We bless God for our Election, with all the golden Chain of Graces hanging on it.

We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, whereby we are beloved for the Father's Sake, and for that golden chain of graces hanging thereon, having predestinated us to the adoption of children, by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Having accepted us in the Beloved, in whom we have redemption thro' his blood; Having given us the forgiveness of our sins, according to the riches of his grace; Having quickned us who were dead in trespasses and sins: Walking in times past according to the course of this World, according to the prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of Disobedience: But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ: And hath raised up together, and made us fit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace un-
Reading the Word:

277

...and raiment convenient for us; for deliverance from judgments national and personal, for a little moment didst thou forsake us, but with great mercies hast thou gathered us: For all the victories over thine and thy Churches enemies; well may we sing, The Lord is our strength and our song, and he is become our salvation; He is our God, and we will prepare him an habitation, our fathers God, and we will exalt him: Awake, awake O my soul, awake, awake, utter a song: Give thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people; sing unto him, sing Psalms unto him, and talk of all his wondrous works; glory in his name, let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord: Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice, and let men say among the nations, The Lord reigneth: O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for ever and ever, and let all the people say Amen, praised be God, Gen. 1. 27. Psalm 40. 11. and 103. 4. Jer. 30. 17. Psal. 122. 7. Prov. 30. 8. Isa. 54. 7. Exod. 15. 2. Judg. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 16. 8, 9, 10, 31, 34, 36.

CHAP. XV.

Of Reading the Scriptures:

SECT. I.

Of the Nature of reading the Scriptures, what it is.

The second Duty in reference both to secret, private and publick Ordinances, is reading the holy Scriptures, which is nothing else but a kind of holy Conference with God, wherein we enquire after, and he reveals unto us himself and his Will: When we take in hand therefore the Book of Scriptures, we cannot otherwise conceive of our selves than as standing in God's Presence, to hear what he will say unto us: So much the Prophet seems to imply, when he expresseth his consulting with God's Word, by...
Reading the Word.

That Phrase of going into the sanctuary of God, Psalm 73. 17. i. e. in going into God; as going into the sanctuary is termed, 2 Sam. 7. 18. So by reading the Word we come in unto God, we stand in the presence of God, to enquire at his Mouth.

Sect. II.

Of fit Times and Seasons for reading the Scriptures.

There is a season to every purpose under the sun, faith Solomon, Eccl. 3. 1. The Observation whereof not only adds Grace to every good Action, but many Times facilitates the Work it self we have in hand: Now the Times and Seasons most convenient to this Duty of reading the Scriptures, are (besides the Sabbath) left to christian Wisdom; only we have general Commands to be frequent and diligent in Meditation of the Word, Josh. 1. 8. Psalm 119. 97. and the particular Times may be either uncertain and occasional, or constant and set.

For the first, we may have Occasions to read the Scriptures, to resolve us in Doubts, to comfort us in Afflictions, to direct us in Matter of Advice, to guide us in our Way, to assist us in Temptations, Psalm 73. 17: and 119. 50-24, 105. Eph. 6. 17. Such or the like Occasions may make us to have recourse to the Word extraordinarily.

For the second, respect must be had both to Order and Proportion; for the former, viz. Order, godly Men have accustomed to begin the Day, with religious Exercises, as with Prayer, Psal. 5: 3: and 55: 17: and 88: 13. Now altho Prayer and the reading of the Word be two distinct Exercises, yet they mutually help one another, and consequently are fit to be joined together: And as we must thus begin the Day, so it is very fit to close up the day with the same Duties: The evening was David's Time, Psalm 55. 17. and Isaac's Time, Gen. 24. 63. For the latter, viz. Proportion of Time to be allotted for this Exercise, it must indifferently respect both the Duty, that we read all Scripture, and the Person that undertakes it; for more Time is required of Husbands, Parents, Magistrates, Ministers, than of others; tho all must set apart some time for this Duty; but that I may in general commend the practice of this Order and Proportion to all, I shall compose a Calendar, to shew how we may read all the Scriptures over in a Year.

Sect. III.

Of the Manner of preparation before the reading of the Scriptures.

There is a double Preparation needful, as 1. To the Undertaking. 2. To the Performance of the Duty. 1. For the Undertaking of the Work, we had need to be prepared with a firm and constant Resolution before we go about it, partly because of the fluggishness of our carnal Natures to holy Duties, and of our Unconstancy and Unsteadfastness in persevering and going through with them to the End; and partly because we know how dangerous it is to put one's hand to the plough and look back, Luke 9. 62. Now the Grounds upon which our Hearts must besettled in the Firmness of such Resolution, must be drawn

1. From the Sense of our own Blindness and Ignorance, who of our selves have not the knowledge nor understanding of a man, as Agur acknowledgeth, Prov. 30. 3.

2. From Assurance that this is the Means ordained by God to help us out of Ignorance: We have a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth
Reading the Word.

7th in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arife in our hearts. 2 Pet. 1. 19.

3. From the Delight which we may find in the Use of it: This Delight drew holy David to the continual meditation of it, Psalm 119. 96, 97. the Sweetness of the Word ariseth out of its suitableness to his sanctified Nature, overcame David.

2. A Man's Heart (being thus confirmed, with a full Purpose and settled Resolution, to undertake and continue constantly in the Study of the holy Scriptures) must be more particularly prepared to the Work itself.

1. By cleansing the Heart of all superfluity and naughtiness, James 1. 21. of all worldly Thoughts and Cares, of all unquiet Passions of Anger, Fear, Joy, Sorrow, &c.

2. By awing the Heart with due reverence of God before whom we stand, because he can find us out in all our Failings, as knowing our very thoughts afar off, much more having all our ways before him, Psalm 139. 2. and 119. 178. and being one who will not forgive our wilful Transgressions: Such Considerations will cause us to receive the Word with that trembling of Heart which God so much respects, Isa. 66. 2.

3. By stirring up in our selves a spiritual Appetite to the Word, such as Job found in himself, who esteemed the words of his mouth more than his necessary food; and David in himself, who opened his Mouth, and panted, and longed for his commandments, Psalm 119. 131. which Appetite ariseth both from the Sense of our Emptyness (for the full soul loathes the hony-comb, Prov. 27. 7.) and from the Fitness of the Word to supply unto us whatsoever we want and hunger after, as being the Food of our Souls.

4. By waking our Faith: and to this Purpose we must consider, that it is the Word of him that speaketh righteousness, whose faithfulness is to all generations; and that God hath made it his power to salvation, mightily thro' him to cast down strong holds, and hath promised that it shall not return empty, but shall surely execute that for which it was sent, Isaiah 45. 19. Psalm 119. 50. Rom. 1. 16. 2 Cor. 10. 5. Isaiah 55. 10.

5. By softning the Heart, and making it pliable; and to this purpose we must cast aside our Wills and Wisdoms, which stiffens our Hearts against God's Counsels, and seek after the Spirit of Tenderness, which is called, The opening of the heart, Acts 16. 14.

6. By lifting up the Heart unto God in Prayer, to open our eyes, to enlarge our hearts, to incline our hearts to his testimonies, to keep them to the end, and (according to his Promise) to send his Spirit, and to lead us into all truth, Psal. 119. 18, 32, 36, 112. John 14. 16, 30. Some short effectual Prayer to this Purpose, to close up our Meditations in this Preparation of our selves to the reading of the Word, representing unto God our Dependance on him alone, to prosper us in the use of his own Ordinance, seldom returns without a gracious Answer.

Sect. IV.

Of the necessary Duties in reading of the Scriptures.

THE Duty now fallen upon, it is good for our profiting to observe these Particulars:

1. That in the Beginning of our reading in the Bible, or of each Book in the Bible, we view and read over some analytical Table, that so we may better mark the Drift and Scope of the Holy Ghost, and that we may with singular Ease
Reading the Word.

Ease and Delight remember the same: To that Purpose I have added such a Table towards the End of this Chapter which may well serve for the proposed Ends.

2. That we attend diligently to what we read: Now there is good Reason to this Attention, 1. Because of the Authority and Wisdom of him that speaks; A child must hear his father, Prov. 4. 1. and a Subject must attend reverently to the Words of a Ruler, Job 29. 21. yet none of them is our Potter as God is, Isaiah 63. 4. nor made us as he did, Psalm 100. 3. nor consequentially can challenge such respect from us as he may. 2. Because of the Matter or Subject which the Scriptures handle, not only for the Weight and Importance of those high Mysteries which are therein revealed, but for the great Interest which we our selves have in those Things, as containing our Evidences and Directions, which we and our children must observe, that we may do them, John 5. 39. Deut. 29. 29.

3. That we keep still Jesus Christ in our eye, in the Perusal of the Scripture, as the End. Scope and Substance thereof: What are the whole Scriptures, but as it were the spiritual twaddling-clothes of the holy Child Jesus? 1. Christ is the Truth and Substance of all the types and shadows. 2. Christ is the Substance and Matter of the Covenant of Grace, under all Administrations thereof; under the Old Testament, Christ is veiled; under the new Covenant, revealed. 3. Christ is the Centre and meeting place of all the promises, for in him all the promises of God are Yea and Amen, 2 Cor. 1. 20. 4. Christ is the thing signified, sealed and exhibited in the Sacraments of the old and new Testament. 5. Scripture-genealogies use to lead us on to the true line of Christ. 6. Scripture chronologies are to discover to us the Times and Seasons of Christ. 7. Scripture-laws are our School-masters to bring us unto Christ, the Moral by correcting, the Ceremonial by direeting. 8. Scripture-gospel is Christ's light, whereby we know him; Christ's Voice, whereby we hear and follow him; Christ's cords of love, whereby we are drawn into sweet union and communion with him; yea, it is the power of God unto salvation, unto all them that believe in Christ Jesus, Rom. 1. 16. and therefore think of Christ still as the very Substance, Marrow, Soul and Scope of the whole Scriptures.

4. That we observe some special Passages, where we find things represented unto us, either more weighty in themselves, or more proper to our selves, for our particular use and occasions. I deny not but all God's testimonies are wonderful in themselves; All of them pure; All profitable to give understanding; And to cleanse our way; And to make the man of God perfect to every good work. Psalm 119. 129, 140, 130, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 16. Yet there are some Things in Scripture more important than others, and more useful than others, for some Persons, Times and Occasions: And to this Purpose, I have in the End of this Chapter composed some heads, or common Places, for Observation of such profitable Things.

5. That we approve and assent to that we read, both because it is the truth of God, and because till our judgment approve it, we cannot believe it, nor possibly bring our hearts to yield to it true and sincere Obedience: It is true, that every godly Man at all times gives his Assent to every Truth of God revealed unto him, yet that Assent is not alike firm at all Times, because the Evidence by which he acknowledgeth it, is not alike clear at all times; but when it shines
Reading the Word.

281

faines to us clearly, when Men clearly discern the Glory and Beauty of those heavenly Mysteries, and taste of the Goodness of them, they cannot but ravish Readers with Admiration, yea transport them with strong and heavenly Affections of love, joy, and desire, Psalm 119. 97, 111, 131, 162. Observe, that it happens sometimes such spiritual Raptures may seize on a Man, even while he is reading the Scriptures; as the Disciples' hearts burned within them, whilst our Saviour talked with them going to Emmaus, Luke 24. 32. And if so, then the Heart opens itself to close with and draw in that ravishing Object, which will necessarily enforce the Soul to make a Pause; And these Pauses rather further than hinder us in our Work; for a godly Spirit quickened by such sweet refreshings, receives Increase of Alacrity, and is thereby strengthened to go on with much greater Life, to the End of this holy Exercise.

Sect. V.

Of Duties after reading the Scriptures.

The End of studying the Scriptures is not only knowledge, but practice; wherefore after we have read any Part of the Scriptures, our special care must be,

1. To recount and revolve in our Minds those Things we have read, and seriously to meditate on them.

2. To search out the true sense and Meaning of the Words, together with the Scope unto which they are directed, and if our own Understanding be too weak, we may do well to make use of other Men's Writings or Conference.

3. To single out and apply what is of more special Use to our selves in such Sort, as if we were specially named in any Precept, Reproof, Promise, Com-

mination, Consolation, or the like, which is the most effectual Means to awake and stir up Affections, and to set on our Endeavours, as manifestly appears in good Josiah his Example, 2 Chron. 34. 20, &c.

4. To work those Things upon our Hearts, till they warm our Affections: This is best done;

1. By appropriating them unto our selves; for that which affects us, is that which must nearly concerns us.

2. By believing what we read as undoubtedly true; thus David believed, Psalm 119. 138, 151, 160.

3. By loving those Counsels of God which we embrace by Faith, for their Purity, Perfection, Righteousness, and especially for the Useful parts and wonderful Benefit of them to our selves, in quickening the spirit, in giving wisdom, in converting the soul, Psal. 119. 63, 98, 99, and 19. 7. These eminent excellencies of the Word, cannot choose but make these heavenly Counsels precious in our Eyes, and bring the Soul to delight in them exceedingly.

5. To advise about, and to resolve upon the Means to bring all into practice, especially for those Duties which are laid before us in reading the Word, or some Part of the Word at such a particular time.

6. To examine our Ways, how near they come up to the Rule, or come short of it; that on the one side we may be encouraged in conforming our practice to the Law, and withal rejoice in the grace of God, working in us with thankfulness; and on the other side, that we may be humbled and grieved for our Failings, and driven to seek unto Christ to make up our Peace, and then look better to our Ways for time to come, as David doth, Psalm 119. 131, 132, 133, &c.

Sect.
Reading the Word.

**Sect. VI.**

_A Kalendar purposed to shew how we may read over the Scripture several ways once in a Year._

In Reading the Scripture, we spake of a Proportion of Time to be allotted for this Exercise; and that we may so proportion our reading with our Time, that we read all the Bible or Scriptures over in a Year, I had compos'd a Kalendar, shewing how we might read it over several Ways.

1. By reading every Day three Chapters or more in the Old Testament, and two or more in the New. 2. By reading three Chapters a Day, and some more of the Psalms. 3. By reading strictly three Chapters a Day of those that edifie most. 4. By reading two Chapters a Day, most of the Old Testament, and all of the New. 5. By reading only one Chapter a day out of such Books as are principal, and a Rule for the rest: But every private Christian may with a little Industry find out this, or some other Kalendar more beneficial to him; and therefore (not to swell this Book needlessly) I will leave it to him; only with this Note, that after all these Forms, it were not unprofitable, if he read at least every Morning a Psalm, and every evening a Chapter of those that edifie most in their Order, which is now the constant Use of a weak Christian in his Family Duties.

**Sect. VII.**

_Of Heads or common Places of Observation for profitable Things._

Declared before (Sect. 4.) that in reading of the Scripture, it were good for our profiting to observe some special Passages, where we find things represented unto us, either more weighty in themselves, or more proper to our selves, for our particular use and occasions; and to that Purpose I shall now compose some Heads or common Places for Observation of such profitable Things: Some I know herein advise these four Points: 1. That every Christian following this Direction, should make a little Paper-book of a sheer or two, and write on the Top of every Leaf, the Title that he would observe in his reading. 2. That he would observe such Places as stare him in the Face, that are so evident, that the Heart cannot look off them. 3: That he set down under each Title, only the Book, Chapter and Verse, and not the Words, for that would tire him in the End; only when he hath done his quarter-taak, or Years-taak, then he may write out the choicest Things, as he thinks good. 4. That he look not at the profit of this Course the first Week or Month, but let him consider how rich it will make him at the Year's End; surely after he hath gathered them, he would not sell his Collections for a great Price, if it were but for the good they may do him in the evil Day, when it shall come upon him: Of these I shall give you the experience of a weak Christian, the unworthiest Servant of Christ, in the following Section and Paragraphs.

**Sect. VIII.**

_Common places observed by one in his private reading of the Scriptures._

_PlACES that in reading he found Rebuke of Corruption in his Nature or Practice._

_Numb. 14. 11. 2 Chro. 32. 26._

_Psalm 119. 75. 76. 11 and 57. 17. and 59. 11, &c. Jer. 6. 13._

_Ezek. 34. 2. &c. Hosea 7. 10._


_Rom. 7. 23, &c. Ephes. 5. 4._

_1 Pet._
Reading the Word.

1. Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 2. 5. and 3. 15, 16, 17, 19.

2. Places that hold forth Comforts against the Burden of his daily Infirmities, inward Temptations and Afflictions of Spirit.


3. Places that establish his Heart against the Fear of falling away.


4. Places that directed him in his particular Calling.

Job 33. 23, 24. Isaiah 49. 4, 5. and 50. 4. and 52. 11. and 58. 1. and 62. 1. 6. 7. Jer. 15. 19. and 23. 22. and 48. 10. Ezek. 3. 1, 18. 19. 20. 21. and 33. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. and 34. 10. Mal. 2. 7. Mat. 10. 16. 17. 18. Acts 20. 20. 21, 23. 1 Cor. 1. 5. and 14. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 5. 6. 7. and 6. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. and 12. 15. Phil. 2. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. &c. 1 Tim. 1. 4. and 4. 12.

5. Promises that comfort him against outward Crosses.


6. Places that hold forth his Privileges in Christ, above all the Wicked in the World.


8. Places containing sweet Passages, which melted his Heart.


8. Places that in reading the Scriptures he found tenible Comfort in.

our own particular, I esteem most precious, and of singular use.

S E C T. IX.

Of the Use of these Collections.

THE first Head was, Places that in reading, he found Rebus of Corruption in his Nature or Practice: The Use hereof is to open his Eyes, and to let him see the Anatomy of his corruptions, and plainly to perceive what Things are in his Nature, that God hath a quarrel against; so that now it is Time, that as such a one is guided by the finger of God to know his Corruptions, so he should go to the Spirit of God for Mortification.

The second Head was, Places that hold forth Comforts against the Burden of his daily infirmities, inward Temptations, and Afflictions of Spirit: The Use hereof is, when such a particular Temptation comes, to eye the Promises, and to betake the Soul unto the Lord for Succour promised: This is the Voice of Faith, Be of good courage, here is a word of comfort, and there is help enough in heaven; the Devil may thrust sore at thee, but he shall not get the victory, for God is with thee; no question, but for these sins the Lord believes on thee a pardon of course, only be vigilant and watchful at all Times, in all places, upon all occasions, against all sins, with all the degrees thereof, especially against sin of constitution, calling, company, corrupt education: Indeed, this is the Property of Faith, both to rest on the Promises, and to keep waking, for nothing is more wisely fearful than Faith, nor more cautious and circumspect than holy Fear.

The third Head was, Places that establish his heart against the fear of falling away: The Use hereof is, in case of any such Doubt, to learn and think upon these precious Places, that we may
may be settled in believing our Perseverance. This will encourage and quicken us in our Christian Court, establish us in Well-doing, and hearten us against the greatest Difficulties: Their Objection, who say, The Doctrine of Assurance of not falling away, doth set open a Door to all Licentiousness, is most false; for the more Assurance of Salvation in a Man's Soul, the more Fear and Trembling in a Man's course, he who is best asured, hath most power of God's Spirit, and the stronger the Spirit of God is within, the more Holiness and Fruits of Grace are without.

The fourth Head, was, Places that directed him in his particular Calling: The Ute hereof, is to consider the several Texts, as the crowing of Cocks, which ring in his Ears: When wilt thou arise? why tarriest thou so long? why stirrest thou so slowly? See how the Sun rejoymeth as a Giant to run his Race, why then dost not thou sharpen thyself to the Work which God hath laid on thee? it may be thou meetest with many Troubles, Disgraces, Oppositions; but what then? is not this God's Command? is not this a service to the Lord Jesus? doth not the Lord assist? and is not he Pay-master sufficient? it may be thy Labour is vain, thy Work is without Fruit; and what then? is not thy Labour thy Duty? and good success God's Work, what hast thou to do with Thoughts about the Blessing and Success of thy Labours? look thou to thy Duty, view the Texts well, and obey them, and leave the Blessing of thy Endeavours to the good Will and Pleasure of God: lay aside all care of the Event, and roll thy Burthen upon the Lord, who will sustain thee: Thus these Texts cry upon him to submit to God's Direction, and to depend therein upon his Help and Assistance. This is the double Duty we all owe, 1. To ask Counsel at the Word, and to follow the Determination of it; for a true Heart is ever obediential, subjecting itself to the Will of God, as the Rule of Holiness, acknowledging his Sovereignty, subscribing to his Wisdom as most absolute, and to his Ways as most true, just, and merciful. 2. To put over all our Business into God's Hands, in a Manner out of our own, trusting in him for Ability to work, and for good success to come by them.

The fifth Head, is, Promises that comforted him against outward Crosses: The Ute hereof, is, to live by Faith in Afflictions; for then is Faith in these Promises the only stay and support of the Heart: I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the Goodness of the Lord in the land of the living: This is my comfort in mine affliction, for thy word hath quickned me, Psalm 27. 13. and 119. 49, 50. In daily and lighter Trials, a Man of mild and patient Temper, may hold up the Head; but when one. Deep calleth unto another, and the Waves flow over our Head, when Nature yieldeth, and the Heart fainteth, then to stand fast, and be of good Courage, is the only Property of Faith, which is grounded upon the rich Mercy of God made over to us in these precious Promises. I cannot deny, but Distress many Times wrings from a Christian such Voices as these, Were it any thing but this, I could bear it; but now, if in Conscience of his Impotency, he will seek to Christ to make him able, and he will fasten himself upon him by a true and lively Faith in these Promises, he may find strength enough through his Might, whereby to bear that comfortably, which otherwise he may find most intolerable. Faith drives a Man out of himself, as not able to bear the least Cross as he ought, and through the Power of God, it enables him to bear

Reading the Word.
Reading the Word.

bear that best with which God is pleased to try him.

The sixth Head, is, Places that hold forth his privilege in Christ, above all the wicked in the World: The Use hereof is
1. To believe and to rejoice in them: All these privileges are wine, will a foul say, the Lord hath given them for my portion, how then should I glory in God, triumph over Death, Sin, and Hell, through my Saviour? 2. To live unto him who hath bestowed them on the Soul: And now, O Israel, (after all his Kindness) what doth the Lord require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, and to love him and serve him with all thy Heart, and to keep his Commandments? Deut. 10. 12. 13. Oh (faith the soul) how should I now think much of Christ? and speak much of Christ? and converse much with Christ? and do much for Christ? and suffer much for the Lord Jesus Christ? and if I cannot do much, how should I desire and will to do much, which is accepted as if I did it? how should I continually go to him, to enable me to do more, than of myself I can do? nay, how should I mourn and lament for what I have not done, either through want of Ability or Will: This is the Use of such glorious Privileges, to believe in Christ, and to live unto Christ, z Cor. 8. 12.

The seventh Head, was, Places containing Passages that even melted his heart: The Use hereof, is to call such Passages to remembrance in Times of Mourning, only be sure that our Affections prove spiritual, and not merely natural: I make no question but David's longing after God, Psalm 42. 1. 2. his panting after the Word, Psalm 119. 140. his Delight in the Sweetness of it, Psalm 119. 103. his trembling at God's Presence, Psalm 119. 120. his Grief for the Breach of his Law, Psalm 119. 136. were spiritual Affections; for they were railed by spiritual Objects, so it is good for us to see to our Affections that they be raised by spiritual Objects, and then they prove singularly useful; it may be indeed that when a Christian peruseth over again the same Texts, he shall not have the like Operation as before: all the Godly shall find by their own Experience, that those Instructions, Reproofs and Consolations, which at sometimes awaken, wound and revive their Spirits, at another Time move them nothing at all; sometimes the spiritual sense is benum'd, and they hear only by the hearing of the ear, Job 42. 5. but at other Times, when those senses are awakned, they taste and see, and feel the same, and consequently are affected, as Job was in that Place, chap. 42. 5. so if at any Time we find these Meltings stirr'd in us by a spiritual Object, and that they are answerable to God's Dealings with us, then we can rejoice or mourn seasonably, when God calls us to either, Eccles. 7. 14. I take this to be an holy and happy Use made of those Places.

Now the eighth Head, was, Places, that in reading, he found sensible comfort and Ravishing of Heart in: The Use hereof is not only for present, but whiles he lives in any Distress, for then he may have recourse to these Places, as to so many Wells of Joy; and if, in this Grief, one, or two, or ten will not comfort him, yet it may please God that some of them will have spirit and Life in them; besides, it cannot but marvellously establish his Faith, when he remembers in how many distinct Places of Scripture the Lord was pleased to comfort his soul.

The ninth Head, is, Places hard to be understood, of which he desired and endeavoured after Resolution: The Use hereof is specified in the very Title itself; and the Resolution of the hard Texts cited (viz. those Titles of several
Reading the Words

one of these three Words at the conclusion of their Writings or Sentences, or, in the End of their Prayers, Amen, Selah, or, Salem, which signifies, Peace: And it is noted to be a Word to express an Affirmation, or giving Assent to that which is prayed, or said, as Amen is, or else it imports a With, Vow, or Desire that the Thing spoken be certain or may be for ever, i. e. that it may be performed: And it is to be noted, that it is usually placed, when some special Thing, worthy Attention or Observation, is spoken or delivered, or some Desire to be performed, whether it be in the End, or in any sentence of the Psalm, Prayer, &c. that by a little stop or pause of the Breath, the Matter, Worth or Excellency of the thing may better be considered: And you shall not find it in any part of the Scripture, saving in the Psalms, and the prayer of the prophet Habukkuk, ch. 3. 3. whereupon 'tis observed by Drufius and others, to be a Word of Note, used in these Duties and Mufick, to make a stop or stay, that the Matter uttered may be better minded of the Hearers, either to affirm it by their Assent, or to desire the performance of what is sung by that intermission, which seems to be most probable, because the Greek Translators of the Hebrew Bible express the Word Selah, by the Greek Word Diaitima, which signifies a stop or intermission, and so comes to be used in the Psalmody, and is rithmi commutatio, a change of the Note, or, vicissitudo canendi, or, as some say, alterius senus exordium.

Psalm 4. To the chief Musician on - Neginoth, a Psalm of David.

The Meaning is this, The Kingly Prophet David composed this Psalm, and delivered it to be sung and played in the Congregation to him that was the chief Over-see, Master, and set over the rest of that Mufick or Mufick, upon the Instrument called, Neginoth, which
which founded by playing on with the Hand: To understand this the better, we may observe, that some Instruments used in the Jewish Temple were pneumatic, windy, such as founded by Breath, and Motion of the Fingers, as, Organs that are blown by Bellows, and all hollow Instruments, as, Trumpets, Rams-horns, Cornets, &c. such as the Priests and Levites used in the holy Ordinances, from the Hebrew Word Nechiloth, which signifies, bored through or hollow.

Others were pulsatoria, such as were played upon with the Finger only, either by a Quill, or otherwise; as the Harp, Dulcimer; &c. and had Strings; and of this sort was the Instrument in the Title of this Psalm, called Neginoth; now to every one of these several Kinds of Instruments, there was one who excelled therein, appointed Overseer, or Chief of the Comfort, and to direct those under him in the Song, as there was of such as were the Singers also for the Song: Hence it is, that the Psalm being committed to be sung to the Master of that Order, 'tis said, To the chief Musician, or, to him that excelleth: A Psalm of David.

Psalm 5. To the chief Musician upon Nebiloth, a Psalm of David.

The Title of this Psalm may be understood by that which is said in the Title of the fourth Psalm, differing in nothing but in the Name of the Instrument, which were one of those that were hollow, and founded by Breath, as the Hebrew Word shews, as afore, &c. Some of the Hebrew Writers say, It was a Musical Instrument, whose sound was like the Buzzing of Bees, or, in regard of the Multitude of them which are like an Army for Number, and for that the Master of that Quire was appointed to pray for all Israel, as for all the Armies of the Israelites a-

against the Armies of their Enemies that came against them in Multitude and Noise, like a swarm of Bees; thereupon he gives the Title, Super exercitus Psalmus Davidis, &c. but unproperly, the Title having no Conformity with the Substance of the Psalm, nor is it approved by our Interpreters, &c. but the first followed.

Psalm 6. To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, a Psalm of David.

The Meaning of this Title may be understood by that which is said afore in the fourth Psalm, saving that here is added, upon Sheminith, that is, it was played with the eighth Tune, Note, or Strain, and sung with a very clear and high Voice; we may better understand it by what is said, 1 Chr. 15. 21. Mattithia, Elipheleth, and others were set over the Bafe and Tenor, which is the Sheminith, or the Eighth, or Diapason, as Musicians call it so, the Meaning is; this Psalm was to be ordered by the chief Musician of that Comfort, to be sung and played upon the Instrument Neginoth, with the highest and utmost strain of Sound and Voice, or Instrument of ten Strings.

Psalm 7. Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the Words of Cush the Benjamite.

This was a Psalm of David, sung according to an ordinary Song, the Beginning whereof was Shiggaion, for 'tis usual with us also to make Songs to be sung according to the Tune of some others that were made before. Fremelius and some others, from the Hebrew Word, which signifies errare, &c. titles it, Ode erratica, a wandering Sonnet, because it is mixt, and consists of divers Forms and Difinctions of Voice and Sound, in playing artificially, joined to complete the Musick, as we see resembled in Prick-song.

And
And where it is said, Concerning the Words of Cush, it shews the Occasion of the Psalm, namely, That when David was most unjuftly flandered by his Enemies, and especially by Cush, &c. he makes his Complaint to God in this Psalm, defiring him to revenge his Innocency, &c. and to be delivered from the Persecution of Saul and his Flatterers, such as this Cush was; [Words] i.e. Accusations, &c. who this Cush was, is doubtful. Hierom affirms it to be Saul, and gives his Reasons for it: Others, which I think is more probable, think it to be some Courtier of Ethiopia, whom Saul entertained in his Court, and was his special Favourite, as if he had been of his Family or Stock; for Cush is the Name of, and taken for Ethiopia, this Man, for Hatred against David, and Flattery towards Saul, falsely accused him to Saul, and practised all the Mischief he could against him.

Psalm 8. To the chief Musician upon Gittith, a Psalm of David.

The Title of this Psalm is diversly given, some thus, To the chief Musician, pro torcularibus, for Winepresses; as if it was a Prayer for Fruitfulness of that Fruit. Others, that it was composed by David in the city of Gath, when he was banished: Others, that that Kind of Instrument was invented and used there: That which is most probable and agreeable with the Scripture, is, That Gittith was an Instrument which Jeduthun and his Posterity, being chief of the third Classis, or Order of Musicians, used to play upon, the custody whereof was committed to Obed-Edom the Gittite, and his Family, that was of the Posterity of Jeduthun; who for himself and his Brethren, for his Time, miniftered and used them in the holy service, 1 Chron. 16. 37, 38.

Psalm 9. To the chief Musician on Muth-Labben, a Psalm of David.

Muth-Labben was the Beginning of a Tune, after which this Psalm was to be sung by the Quire, which contains a Thanksgiving for his Victory, and for the Death of Goliab, the Champion of the Philistins against Israel; therefore some read the Title thus, Magistro Symphonies de morte illius bellatoris, i.e. Goliab, &c. which typically is applied to Christ, as a Song of Joy of the Church and Saints of God, for Christ's triumphant Victory over the Tyranny of Satan, and his Kingdom of sin and death: Some divide the Words, and make Muth-Labben two distinct Words, and make the Sense to be this, Victori, supris mortem illius, Psalms David, as it David had made it for the Death of his Son, as Selden; which Sense Austin mislikes, and yields his Reasons for the former, arguing from the Substance of the Psalm, in that he mourned, and rejoiced not for his Son's Death, therefore the first Sense is best.

Psalm 16. The Title is, Michtam of David, i.e. A golden or excellent Psalm.

The Meaning is, it is a Psalm made by David, to be sung after a certain Tune, named Michtam, well known among the Jews, which for the Excellency, is compared to Gold, the Beginning of which Tune was Michtam; or else it is taken for a musical Instrument of special Esteem amongst them.

Psalm 22. To the chief Musician on Ajeleth Shabar; i.e. The Hind of the Morning.

Some take Ajeleth Shabar, to be the Name of some common fong, or to be the Beginning of some ordinary Tune, according to which this Psalm was sung; that's the Geneva Note, which may be so: But Tremellius, Lyria and divers, take it to be otherwise, and better, as I think, who interpret those Words, in, or at the Dawning of the Day, as you would
would say, between Break of the Day and Sun-rising; because, at that Time, the comfortable Light or shine of the Day begins to break forth.

The Meaning of the Title being this, David made this Psalm, and appointed it to be sung in the Church by the Priests and Levites every Morning, so soon as the Day brake out; at which Time it was by the Law and Custom their Duty to exercise their Ministry in the Quire, and to sing Psalms, 1 Chron. 9. 33, which service the Lord would have to be done by the Church, that their Faith and Expectation of Christ might daily be renewed and had in Memory; the Prophecy of whose Kingdom and Sufferings are represented in this Psalm, looking (as the Day springs from on high) that Christ should visit them.

Psalm 39. Title, A Psalm or Song of David, at the Dedication of the House of David, which he composed to be sung at the Dedication of his House.

Which Title sheweth the Occasion of this Song, and Time when it was used, which was at such a Time as he had built and finished his House of Cedar upon Mount Zion, which many good Authors think probable, and follow.

Or else, when he was returned to his House again in safety; after Absalom in his Rebellion had profaned it, and defiled it by his incestuous Wickedness with his Father's Concubines; and so to purge it from all Uncleanliness, he dedicateth it to the Lord, praying him to sanctifie and make it holy again, that it might be blessed and acceptable to himself, 2 Sam. 16. 22 which is the Opinion of learned Tremellius, and the Matter of the Psalm serves to imply as much; for it was a Custom prescribed by the Law, Deut. 20. 5. that who-

fover had built a new House, he should dedicate it unto the Lord, sever it from Wickedness and sinful Abuse, or (as you would say) make God the Landlord thereof.

And this Dedication imports three Things.

1. That the Builder should devote it unto God, to testify that he would use it to Holiness, and not to profane or sinful Uses.

2. To testify his Thankfulness for the Work finished.

3. To offer prayers and sacrifices, that God might continue and confer his Blessings upon them in it.

Psalm 34. A Psalm of David, when he changed his Behaviour before Abimelech, and he departed.

The Title sheweth the Occasion of the Psalm, rather than the Ceremony thereof: The Story is set down, 1 Sam. 21. 13. the Sum is, David flying from Saul to Achish, King of Gath, who here is called Abimelech, for his safety, but being discovered by those about the King, and thereby in some Danger, he changed his Behaviour, mutavit ge-fum sium, some cultum, meaning that out of policy, to free himself, he feigned a Diffemper, as if he had been mad before Abimelech, who after sent him him away, and so he escaped the Danger he feared, and thereupon makes this Psalm of Thanksgiving for his Deliverance: and it is to be noted, touching the Name of the King, that here he is called Abimelech, which was a common Name to all the Kings of that Country, as Pharaoh was to the Egyptians, Cesar to the Romans; and in Samuel he is called Achish King of Gath, which was his more proper Name.

Psalm 38. Title, A Psalm of David to bring to Remembrance.

A Psalm which David made to be sung by the Quire upon the Sabbath, after
after the Lord had afflicted him with sickness, and grievous Chastisements, to put him self (and others of God's Children in like case) in remembrance of his sin, which caused them; (which some think was the Matter of Urias) and to admonish him of God's Goodness, who had delivered him from those Punishments, and pardoned his sin.

Some apply this to the Agonies of Christ; and his powerful Victory over sin, Death, &c.

Psalm 39. Title, To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun, a Psalm of David. [Magistus Symphonix Jeduthun.] This Psalm was composed by David, and appointed to be sung and played on Instruments to Jeduthun, even to Jeduthun, i.e. To that excellent Musician, who for the Excellency of his Skill, was the chief of his Order, and Father to those of his Stock, who prophesied with a Harp, to give Thanks and Praise to the Lord, as 1 Chron. 25. 3. Psalm 42. Title, To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the Sons of Korah. A Psalm committed to the Sons, i.e. Posterity of Korah, of whom it seems Heman was chief, for the third Classis, or Order of these Musicians, to whom the holy Service belonged, 1 Chron. 25. 5. All these were under the Hand of the Father, viz. Heman, who sung in the House of the Lord with Cymbals, Psalters and Harps, &c. that it might not only be kept, but sung by them in the Tune beginning with the Word Maschil, that both the Singers and Hearers might be instructed in the Matter thereof, according to the significations of the Word.

Some think the Psalm was made by the Sons of Korah, after his Rebellion against Moses; to whom, after their Repentance, &c. God gave the Spirit of Prophecy, whereby they made divers Psalms, whereof this was one, and therein foretold Things to come of Christ, &c. which confirms Augustin ill-likes, whether doth it agree with the Matter of the Psalm; besides, the Hebrew Letter Lamech, being prefixed to note the Dative Case, shews it was made by David, for them to act by their Mufick, and not of them; and that David in his Banishment, to shew his Grief and Zeal for the House and Temple, and to quicken his Faith and confidence in God for his Comfort, made this Psalm for his own and the Churches Instruction in the like calamity, and delivered to Heman and his Sons, to be used in the Song.

Psalm 45. Title, To the chief Musician, Shoshannim, for the Sons of Korah, Maschil, a Song of Loves. Shoshannim was an Instrument amongst the Jews, that had six Strings, according to the Lily that hath six leaves or Items, thereby called Hexachorda, upon which Instrument this Psalm was delivered by David to be sung to, and played to by Korah and his Posterity; it begins with the Word Maschil (as afore) i.e. To give instruction to God's People touching the Spiritual Marriage and Love between Christ and his Church, whereof Solomon's Marriage with Pharaoh's Daughter was a Figure and Type; and likewise to shew the perfect Love that ought to be between the Husband and Wife; hence called, A Song of Loves, not unlike to Solomon's Canticles: And some put this Difference between a Song and a Psalm, that, where no Instrument, but the Voice only is; this, the contrary: The Song is, when the Instrument begins, and the Voice follows; a Psalm, when the Voice or Ditty begins, and the Instrument follows.

Ece Psalm
Psalm 46. Title, To him that excelleth upon Alamoth, or the chief Musician for the Sons of Korah upon Alamoth.

Some understand this Alamoth, to be the Tune of a Song; I take it otherwise, after the best Explications, to be meant of an Instrument, not a Tune, the meaning being thus much, A Psalm committed by David to be sung, and to him that was chief of the Sons of Korah, to be played upon the Instrument called Alamoth; for, 1 Chro. 15. 10. it is expressly said, that Zachariah played with Psalters upon Alamoth, and then they played first upon that Instrument, and to then sung the Psalm or Ditty.

Psalm 50. Title, A Psalm of Asaph.

Some think it is so called, for that Asaph was the Author of it, having the Gift of Prophecy, which is but a weak Reason, because all the rest were indeed with a prophetical Spirit as well as he. Augustine and other learned Divines, take it to be so called, not for that Asaph made it, but because it was committed to him and his Posterity to be sung by the singers thereof, 1 Chron. 25. 2.

Psalm 53. Title, To the chief Musician upon Mibsam. Hierom thinks Mibsam to signify a Tune of the whole Quire, or Company of Singers, and that David committed it to be sung by the whole Company of Levites, &c. But others better take it to be an Instrument, such as was made to be found by breath and blowing, by reason of the Hollowness thereof; the rest is expounded before.

Psalm 56. Title, To the chief Musician upon Japhob, Olen-Rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

The Words of this Title in the Original, have a double Signification, and may be interpreted either metaphorically, a dumb Dove, or to Jonah signifies; in a far or strange country; to Jerom: or more properly, for a soul suffering Violence in a far country; for howsoever usually the first Word is interpreted, Columba, a Dove, yet it is taken also in the other Sense properly, and in its natural signification for soul-suffering Violence; in both which Sentes David applieth this Title to himself in his great Distress: For David by a Metaphor, compares himself to dumb Doves in a far country; because when he was driven out of Judea, his own Countrey, by Saul that fought his Life, and from the Worship of God, and forced to flee to Gath amongst the Philistines, yet with Patience, Meekness and Silence, escaping, he neither sought Revenge, tho' it was in his Power, nor shewed any Impatience, but betook himself in silence unto God, as if he had been Dumb, and mourning like a Dove; and we may apply this Psalm to Christ, of whom he was a Type.

Or which is better approved by Junius, he referreth it (which Sentse the Words likewise bear) to the soul-suffering Violence, enclosed by a Band or Multitude of Philistines, Enemies both to him and his God. Some read the Words, To the Master of the Harmony, which is all one in Sense, as, To him that excelleth, or chief Musician, Michtam of David; i. e. The Excellency of this Psalm is as precious as Gold.

Psalm 57. Title, To the chief Musician, Altaschith Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave, or into the cave.

The general Notes on this Title intimate, that the Words are either the Beginning of the Song, Destroy in
Reading the Word.

not, or else Words uttered by David in his Extremity, staying and bridling his Passion, &c. Mich'lam of David; as if he should say, This was the gold-en or excellent Sonnet which David composed and delivered to the Levites to be sung, and after the Tune of the Psalm beginning with Altas'hith, when he was in some wonderful Fear and Danger of Death in the Cave of Adul-lam or En gedii, whither he was driven by Saul, and to compassed about by his Guard, that he saw nothing but Death in the Cave, or Destruction if he came out, and thereupon prayeth, that he would not destroy, i.e. suffer him to be destroyed, which was the Occasion of this: See the Story, 2 Samuel 22. and 24.

Psalm 60. Title, To the chief Musician upon Shushan-Eduth, Mich'lam of David, to teach when he strove with Aram Naharah, and Aram Zobah, when Joab returned and smote of Edom in the valley of Salt, twelve Thousand. Shushan-Eduth is either the Name of some Instrument to be played upon in singing this Psalm, or the Beginning of some Song, so called according to the Tune wherewith David would have this Psalm sung; or Mich'lam i.e. an excellent Song which may be sung either upon the Instrument or Tune Shushan-Eduth, or that of Mich-tam.

Some Titles have it Magis'bro Sym-phonies in Hexachorda, and then it signifies an Instrument of Strings, upon which David would have this Psalm played, to testify unto the whole Church his Faith, and the Benefit of his Victory given him by God, against the Aramites of Mesopotamia, and the other Aramites that inhabited Zobah, for which Cause the Word, in testimo-
nium, is put in that Title; for further Explication of the Words declaring the Time and Occasion of the making this, see the Story, 2 Sam. 8. and 1 Chron. 18.

Psalm 72. Title, A Psalm for So-lomon, or of Solomon. Not that Solomon made it, or was the Writer thereof, but that it concerned him, or was composed on his Behalf by his Father David, when being ready to die, he commends his Son Solomon, created King, to God, &c.

Psalm 88. Title, A Psalm or Song for the Sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Ma-balath-Leannoth, Mafchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

Heman and Ethan were Brothers, endued with an excellent Spirit of Prophecy and Wisdom, wherein they were compared with Solomon, 1 Kings 4. 31. Heman was the Author that composed and made this Psalm, and Ethan the next Psalm, and committed them to be sung and played to the Sons of Korah, to the chief of that Company, upon Mabalath-Leannoth, which was the Beginning of a Song, after which he would have the Psalm sung, as some think, or else some Instrument to which he would have the Tune of it played and sung; and for the Excellency of the Matter contained therein, would have them preferred for a Form of complaint unto the Church, in any private or singular Distreis (as in this Psalm) or in the Time of Affliction, or in Perse-cution of Church or Common-wealth, as in the next.

And it is to be noted, that some Skilful in the holy Tongue, affirm the Hebrew Word Mabalath to be of divers significations; signifying both a musical Instrument, or a Quire and Company of Musicians, or Infirmitiy;
according to every of which Accepti-
on it may be taken in this Place, and
plied to the Instrument so called, to
be sung by the whole Company of the
Levites; as well by Voice as playing,
in Times of Affliction of that People
or others.

Psalm 90. Title, A Prayer of Mo-
"ses the Man of God, i.e. A Psalm
of Prayer made by Moses.

It is thought this Psalm or Prayer was
made by Moses for himself and the peo-
ple, at such Time as the Spies came
back from viewing the Land of Canaan,
murmuring and bringing an ill Report
thereof, for which the Lord threatened
that they should not enter into the land
of Promise:

Psalm 92. Title, A Psalm or Song
for the Sabbath day.

This Psalm was made to be sung and
used in the Service of God in the As-
sembly, upon the Sabbath-day, when
the People met for the publick Exerci-
ses of the Church.

Some Hebrew Writers say, it was
made by Moses, in Celebration of the
Memory of the Creation; there is no
Author thereof Expresed in the Title.

This Psalm for the Sabbath, and 113,
114, 115, 116, 117, Psalms, which
the Jews call their Hallelujah, or Prais-
es of God, were sung at the Pasover,
and are the Psalms or Hymns which
are mentioned in the Gospel, which
were sung during the Celebration.

Psalm 119.

In this 119 Psalm, we find no less
than ten several Names or Appellati-
on, whereby David expresseth God's
revealed Will; sometimes he calls it
God's Law, sometimes his Way, some-
times his Word, sometimes his Precepts,
sometimes his Commandments, some-
times his Judgments, sometimes his
Statutes, sometimes his Promises,
sometimes his Righteousness, some-
times his Testimonies; but above all,
notable it is, that there is not one
Verse (excepting one, viz. 122.) in
this long Psalm, containing according
to the Hebrew Alphabet, two and
twenty Octonaries, where we may not
find one or more of these ten Words or
Names: Hence we may gather, if Da-
vid were so exact throughout the
Psalms, that in every Division, accor-
ding to the Letters 22, and in every
Subdivision, every Verse beginning
with the self-same Letter, he still
makes mention of some one or more of
these, so many Appellations: O then,
how were his Affections inkindled, how
was his Love inflamed towards God's
holy Word.

Psalm 120. The Title, A Song of
Degrees.

The Title of this Psalm hath more
Relation to the Ceremony and Man-
ner of singing, than to the Matter and
Contents of the Psalm, and I do not
find so many different Opinions touch-
ing the Reason of the Title in any oth-
er, as in this.

Some suppose this and the 14, others
next following to be so called, for that
they were sung in some high and emi-
inent Place: Some refer it to the Exten-
sion or lifting up of the Voice in sing-
ing, or rising of the Tune, that they
might be better heard of the people; so
Calvin: Some, that they were sung
by the Priests and Levites, after the
Form and Melody of some known and
esteemed Song, beginning with this
Title: Some latter Expositors con-
ceive nothing to be meant hereby, but
the Excellency of the Psalms above the
rest, because those Places are accounted
chieflie, whereunto we do ascend by
Degrees; therefore the Word is used in
the plural Number [Degrees] as being
choice Epigrams, as one would say,
Most excellent Sonnets; because the He-
brews
brews use to express the superlative Degree or Excellency of a Thing, by Substantives of the plural Number, as here, A Song of Degrees, i. e. an excellent Song; to the Canticles of Solomon, called A Song of Songs, i. e. excellent; to the Lord is called, The God of gods, Deut. 10. 18. Lord of Lords, Rev. 19. 16. i. e. without all comparison, above all other Gods or Lords: Daniel called him, A Man of deceases, ch. 9. 23: i. e. to be esteemed or desired above others; in this Sense Junius takes it: Others think they were composed for Psalms of Thanksgiving, at the Return of the Jews from their Captivity in Babylon; and in that Jerusalem was situated amongst Hills, whence forever they came, they must rise or ascend to come at it, as they do that climb up an Hill; these Songs therefore were appointed to be sung at every Ascend and Clett, as the Places they went up did ariile; and for this Cause called Psalms of Degrees.

Carolus Sigonius de rep. Hebraeum (whose Judgment is more to be approved, as more agreeable to the Truth) understands them to be so called, for that they were sung by the Priests and Levites, upon the several Stairs that went out of the great Court or Porch where the People were, into the higher of inner Part of the Temple, whither none but the Priests might come; and in Nehemiah 9. 4. mention is made of the Stairs whereon the Levites stood in the solemn feasts, crying unto God, &c.

For Solomon in building the Temple of Jerusalem, made certain Terraces, Stairs or steps rising one above another, 2 Chron. 9. 11. by which the Priests and Levites went up from that outward and great open Court or Room adjoining to the Temple, 2 Chron. 4. 9. where the People prayed, brought and attended the Sacrifice, called, John 10. 29. Solomon's Porch, or the Court of the People, because it was open to all the People, into an higher Room or Place in the Temple, called The inner Court, or Lord's House, 2 Chron. 24. 21. or Atrium Sacerdotale, because none but the Priests must enter thither: Now upon every Feast-day, the Levites, or they of them appointed for the Song, sung these 15. Psalms, upon each stair one, being in Number 15. as they went up into that Court of the Temple, making a Pause upon each stair, from whence they had the Title of Psalms of Degrees.

This Ceremony was used then as an outward Means of Preparation to the worshipping of God, to admonish all People to do it with cheerful Hearts, renewed and lifted up to him by faith, from whence Cyprian observes, that in the Church-liturgy of his time, the Deacon called upon the People to lift up their Hearts unto God, using this Speech, Sursum corda.

Observation.

It may be observed, that in Titles many things seem strange, and hard unto us, because we know not, nor do the latter Jews of these times themselves, the particular Instrument, Form of singing, or the Tunes used in specie, whether they be the same that we use in these Days; or some Resemblance of ours, in respect of the playing by the Hand, or by Breath; as Decem-chorda, an Instrument of ten strings, is a Resemblance of the Lute we use, &c. Cymbals, of our Cornets, &c. otherwise we know no more of theirs, than our songs, Tunes or Instruments are known to other strange Nations and Tongues, to whom we and our Language is unknown and unheard of.

Again, where in some Titles it is laid to be sung after such a Tune, is is no more but as in our Psalms it is said, This
This is to be sung after, or according to such a Psalm, because neither their nor our Psalms have for every several Psalm a several Tune, but the Tune of one is and may be referred to another.

Thus much of such hard Places in the Psalms, as the weak Christian spoken of, desired and endeavoured after Resolution in: For other difficult places of Scripture, because they would too much enlarge this Book, I purposely omit them.

Sect. X.

Of the Analysis of the whole Bible, and especially (as in the first Place) of the Old Testament.


1. The Object of the Law, to whom it was delivered, viz. To the Church in its Original, in Genesis.

2. The Promulgation of the Law, which was delivered, Jointly, the Law Ecclesiastical and Civil in Exodus.

3. The Repetition of the Law, after once delivered, in Deuteronomy.

1. Historical, declaring Time past, comprehended in this Verse.


2. Dogmatrical, instructing for Faith and Life present, as Job, David, Proverb. Ecclesia Cantic.


As for Ezra, Tobit, Judith, parts Elip. Sapit Ecclesiastici.

Baruch, tress Isreri, Susanna, Bel. Machabaei.

Non sunt de Canone libri

Sect. XI.

§ 11 Of the Pentateuch or Books of the Law.

Genesis treats of the Church, to whom the Law was to be delivered.

1. The Creation of the Church, and therein of which it was to be his Misery.

2. The Constitution of the Church, which must be considered as it was in two Worlds.

1. The Old World before the Flood, wherein consider The Propagation of Sin and Punishment.

2. The New World after the Flood in the Ages of four Men.
The Deliverance from the Deluge.

His Blessing from God.

His Postercy, as dispersed, out of which God chose his Church.

His Vocation in the former Part of Chapter 1.

Into Egypt, in the latter Part of Chapter 2.

Into Canaan.

His Dealing or Actions 1. With Lot.

Promised him Issue.

Gave him a Child, and made his Covenant with him.

The Form

On God's Part, in the Communication of Counsel and Secrets.

Delivering Lot.

Benefits in Succouring Abraham.

Giving him Isaac.

On Abraham's Part, who is commended for his Love and Justice, in burying Sarah.

Providence and Piety in marrying Isaac.

His Issue or Kindred.

His Travels and Troubles.

His Prophecies concerning the State of the Church in his two Sons.

Into Mesopotamia, where note His Journey thither.

His Arrival and Marriage.

His Riches and Children.

Into Canaan, His Journey thither.

His Congreis with Esau.

Dinah's Rape.

Rachel's Death.

Joseph's Selling.

Indab's Incert.

Affliction.

Dignity and Preterment.

Into Egypt, whither went His other Brethren.

His sending for by Joseph.

Travelling thither.

Conferring.

Blessing.

Dying.

§ 2.
2. EXODUS treats of the Lawgiving Ecclesiastical to the Church generally Political

I. The Deliverance of the People to whom the Law was to be given. 1. The Occasion of it, The Tyranny of the Egyptians.

1. Birth. 2. Calling. 3. Instrument by whom effected (Moses) of whose 4. Sayings to the King of Egypt. 5. Signs which he confirmed his Calling, wrought in Egypt. Confounding the King.

1. Departure out of Egypt.

2. Deliverance it self. 2. Ratification of it by Signs and Observations. 3. wherein the People's. 3. Passage through the Red-Sea. 4. Thanksgiving after they went over.


II. The Delivery of the Law itself unto the People, wherein consider.

1. How it was given by God. 1. Moral, in 2 Tables. 2. Parts or Kinds of it. 3. Ceremonial, Tabernacles and Instruments. Priests and their Garments.

2. How it was taken and obeyed by the People.


2. Ceremonial, wherein is set down the Building of the Tabernacle, from

1. Sorts or Kinds, distinguished by Matter of which Animalia. 1. Occasion for which they were


3. LEVITICUS treats of holy Observations and Personal

1. Sorts or Kinds, distinguished by Matter of which

1. Conquerors of their Enemies, Chap. 12.
2. Encouraged by Majic Arts, Balams 22, 23, 24.
3. Disordered with Idolatry and Fornication 25.
5. Furnished with a new Prince 27.

2. The People who were to inherit, considered, as
2. In a Part of it
1. Rehearsal of God's Blessings to them in Peace. 2. Good Success which they had in War. 4, 5.
2. Promulgation of the Law given to the People.
1. The Propounding of it
1. Moral Law
2. The expounding of it, generally
2. Ceremonial Law
3. Judicial Law, specially the
2. Promises and Threatnings,
3. Renovation of the Covenant,
4. The Election of a new Captain,
5. Prophecies,
4. Conclusion of all by the Death of Moses.

Hitherto of the Law.

Now of the Prophets which are either
1. Historical, called the
2. Doctrinal, called Hagiographa.
3. Historical, called the
Anterior Prophets.

S E C T.
§ 1. Of Prophets Historical

JOSHUA, Consider

1. His Calling to the Government;

1. The sending of the Spies,
2. Their miraculous Passage over Jordan, with the Consequences.
3. The besieging and winning of Jericho.
4. Winning of Ai,
5. Convening with the Gibeonites ignorantly.
6. Victory over five Kings,
7. Battel with the Remnant of the Canaanites,
8. All repeated,
   1. Division of the Land
   2. Dismission of the Trans-Jordains,
8. All repeated,
   1. Division of the Land
   2. Dismission of the Trans-Jordains,
9. Celebration of the Parliament,
10. Death of Joshua,
11. Division of the Land.

12. to 21.

13. to 21.

14. to 21.

15. to 21.

16. to 21.

17. to 21.

§ 2. JUDGES: Story of the Jews under the Government of Judges.

1. The Occasion of that Government,

Judges contains

1. Under Governors,
   Othniel, Ehud, Shamgar.
   Deborah.
   Gideon.
   Abimelech.
   Jephtha.
   Sampson.

2. Without Governors; wherein of their monstrous Sins and Civil Wars.

§ 3. RUTH, a Moabitish Woman; of her Piety.

Ruth contains her

1. Conversion.
2. Conversion.
3. Procured.
4. Celebrated.

§ 4. Hitherto of the State of the Jews under Judges:

Now under Kings till the Captivity.

1. As the Kingdom was united; in Books of Samuel, where the Kings are by Election.
2. Succession.

2. As it was divided; in Books of Kings, under Other Kings.

3. As it was in both States, more fully considered in the Books of Chronicles.

§ 5.
### First Book of Samuel: Jews State under Kings: Elect.

1. The Time of Change of Government in Samuel's Days; whose Birth is described.

2. Occasion of the Change; viz. Wickedness of the Sons of Eli, which is Threatened.

3. Story of the Kings.

- **1.** Saul, whose Election; as he was Confirmed by the Consent of the People, and whose Rejection; with the true Cause of it.
- **2.** David, whose Election, as he was Confirmed by the Consent of the People, and whose Election and Banishment, as well as the Cause of it.

- **3.** The Grievousness appears.
  - By the Diversity of Places whither he fled.
  - Flight to his Enemies with whom he lived.

### Second Book of Samuel: Under the Successive Kings.

1. The Tidings of Saul's Death.

2. The unlawful Successor of Saul, Ishbosheth, whose Inauguration.

3. The true Successor (David), whose Inauguration.

- **1.** In Religious Things.
- **2.** In War.
- **3.** In Political Things.
  - 1. Committed with Judgments.
  - 2. Confessed his Sins.
  - 3. Punished with Judgments, Internal.

---

**Notes:**
- 1. Inter-
§ 7. K I N G S. Two Books treat of the Kingdom, as divided.

1. The Increase of the Kingdom, wherein his glorying in his Family Buildings Riches
   1. His Institution to be King
   2. Conservation in the Kingdom
   3. Administration of it:
       a. Occasion or Causes
       b. Begin-ners of it
       c. Their Successors, More largely in ad Finem

§ 8. Second Book of K I N G S of the Decrease of the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah

1. Their Continuance or Dejection together
   a. Of the Kings of Israel apart
   b. Of both Kingdoms together
   c. A special Story of the Dejection

2. Their Decay
3. Their Repair of the Kingdom of Judah
4. Their final Destruction

§ 9. First C H R O N I C L E S.

1. The Beginning of the Kingdom of Israel
   a. Genealogie of the World from Adam to Jacob
   b. Particularly of the Nation of Israelites in twelve Tribes

2. The Administration of the Kingdom
   a. Under Saul
   b. Under David, whose Acts are described

1. David's
§ 10. Second Chronicles.

1. The Increase of the Kingdom under Solomon, whose
   1. Virtues;
   2. Buildings both Sacred, Civil
   3. Condition and Death


Aza 14, 15, 16. (Jotham 27. Jehoaz.)

Joraph 17, 18, 19, 20. (Ahaz 28. Jehoiachim.)

Ahaziah 21. (Hezekiah 29, ad 33. Jehoniah.)

Joash 23, 24. (Manasseh.)

Zedekiah

§ 11. Ezra, of the Return of the People from Babylon.

1. Of the Manner of it
   1. Raised by the Samaritans
   2. By the Governors of the Land of Canaan

2. Of the Hindrance
   1. Cyrus
   2. Ezra, of Journey whose Reformation which he wrought

§ 12. Nehemiah treats of

1. The Repair of the Buildings, the
   1. Causes of it: Begun, Hindred
   2. Work itself which was Finished

2. Reformation Political and Ecclesiastical

§ 13.
§ 23. Esther contains a Story of a miraculous Deliverance of the Jews.

2. The Manner of it, viz. 
3. Degrees of the Deliverance.
4. The Intercession of the Queen.
5. Frustrating the Advice of Haman.
7. Revoking the Decree.
8. Punishing Adversaries.

Hibbert of the Books Legal and Historical.

Now of the Books: A singular Subject, as Job.
Dogmatical, or 
Scriptural, which A common Subject, as 
concern either 
David's Psalms.
Proverbs.
Solomon's Ecclesiastes.
Canticles.

Sect. XIII.

Of Prophets Dogmatical. Job contains

1. The Occasion, his
2. Adversity
3. Sin.

A Dialogue

2. The Sorts, and so observe the Speeches of

The Disputants

Eliphazes 4, 5.
Job 6, 7.
Bildad 8.
Job 9, 10.
Zophar 11.
Job 12, 13, 14.
Eliphazes 15.
Job 16, 17.
Bildad 18.
Job 19.
Zophar 20.
Job 21.
Eliphazes 22.
Job 23, 24.
Bildad 25.
Job 26, ad 32.
1. Eliphazes 32, 33.
2. God 34, ad 41.

An Epilogue
§ 2. The Psalms are, by the Hebrews divided into five Books.

1. From Psalm 1. to the End of Psalm 41. concluded with Amen and Amen.
2. From Psalm 42. to the End of Psalm 72. shut up with Amen and Amen.
3. From Psalm 73. to the End of Psalm 87. closed with Amen and Amen.
4. From Psalm 93. to the End of Psalm 106. ending with Amen, Hallelujah.
5. From Psalm 107. to the End of Psalm 150. concluding with Hallelujah.

This Division seems to arise from the peculiar Close of these five Psalms: Directed from Man to God, as the Praying and Thanksgiving Psalms.

Others divide them into two Parts, some Directed from God to Man, as:

- The Exhortatory
- Consolatory
- Didactical
- Prophetical
- Psalms.

§ 3. Proverbs contains Rules of Life.

1. General, about Piety, wherein
   1. What we must do
   2. What we must avoid

2. Special, and so the Life of Man is informed
   1. Rules to be observed in this vain Life of ours
   2. His own Estate

§ 4. Ecclesiastes treats

1. Of the Vanity of all earthly Things
   proved by Solomon's Observations in Conditions of all Sorts of Men
   2. Rules to be observed in this vain Life of ours

§ 5. Canticles. Description of the Love 'twixt Christ and his Church.

1. 'Twixt Christ and Church
2. Church and Christ
3. Church
4. Christ
5. Church
6. Church and Christ
7. Church.

These are the Books Dogmatical: Now follow Prophets

Four greater.

Twelve lesser.
S E C T. XIV.

§ 1. Of Prophets Prophetic:

I S A I A H contains Propheties:

1. Reproving and correcting Sins:
   1. Legal
   2. Threatening
   3. Historical

2. Of the Jews
   1. Of God's People
   2. Enemies of God's People
   3. Jews themselves whose Captivity is denounced with mixed Comforts in Christ

3. Evangelical, concerning their
   1. Deliverance from, and Preservation in Captivity
   2. Of Christ
   3. Of the Prophet's ex-3. Story of Christ and his
   4. Of God, Promising
   5. Of the Prophets, Exhorting
   6. Of Christ
   7. Of the Church
   8. Lastly of God

4. Kingdom of Christ, about which he makes eight Sermons or Speeches

5. LAMENTATIONS contains the Mournings of this Church


1. A Prologue concerning the Prophet's Calling

2. Sermons concerning the
   1. Jews either in
   2. Enemies of the Jews

3. An Epilogue historical

§ 3. L A M E N T A T I O N S contains the Mournings of this Church

§ 4.
§ 4. E Z E R I E L contains

1. The Preface, which concerns
   1. God, and his Majesty.
   2. The Prophet’s Fearfulness and his Confirmation

2. Prophecies themselves, which contain
   1. Objurgation, or Reproof of the Impiety of the Jews, with their Judgments, in 17 Sermons from
   2. Comminations against the Enemies of the Jews, in 8 Sermons from
   3. Exhortations and Encouragements to the Jews; to Hope of Delivery in six Sermons
   4. Confolations in one continued Prophecy of their Spiritual Deliverance by Christ in Visions.

§ 5. D A N I E L contains

1. An History of the Things done in the Kingdoms
   1. Babylonians and both of the
   2. Persians.

2. A Prophecy of Things
   1. Many Calamities to be executed to be done;
   2. Final Deliverance and Glory of the Elect

§ 6. H O S E A is

1. Parabolical, and so the Prophecy is Propounded
   1. Applied
   2. Repeated.

2. Plain, and so
   1. Commination or invective, in three Sermons
   2. Consolation

§ 7. J O E L contains

1. A Commination of Famine
2. An Exhortation to Repentance
3. A Consolation to Penitents

§ 8. A M O S contains

1. A Commination against
   1. Enemies of God’s People
   2. Jews and Israelites, and that in Plan, Words, Violence
      against their Indignity, Pride, Inhumanity, Luxury

2. A Consolation, from the 11 Verse of the 9 Chap.

§ 9.
§ 9: Obadiah

First, Doth testify to
Dehorts to
Comforts

§ 10: Jonah

Describes the two Callings of Jonah, in the
First, the
Manner of it
Effect of it, Prayer
His Sermons to the Ninevites, and their
Repentance
The Effect of their Repentance in Jonah

§ 11: Micah contains five Sermons

1. Threatning against the whole Kingdom
2. Threatning against the Magistrates
3. Consolations in God and the Messiah
4. Commination
5. Consolation again

§ 12: Nahum

Nahum threatens Destruction to the Assyrians, which is
1. Propounded
2. The Means shewed
3. The Cause of their Sins

§ 13: Habakkuk

Habakkuk contains
1. Dialogue betwixt God and the Prophet
2. Prayer

§ 14: Zephany

Zephany contains three Sermons
1. A Commination
2. An Exhortation
3. A Mixture of both

§ 15: Haggai

Haggai
1. First, Exhorts to build the Temple
2. Secondly, Comforts with Prophecy of Christ’s Kingdom

Ge 2
§ 16. Z a c h a r i a h contains

1. Hortatory, { Generally to all the People
2. Monitory, { Specially unto the Priests
3. Conolatory

1. Doctrinal, of Things present, about God's Service
2. Prophetical, of Things, Incarnation that concern Christ's Passion

§ 17. M a l a c h y

1. Chides for
2. Pollution of Marriage and Blasphemy

Malachi 2. Comforts in the Promise of His Forerunner

S e c t. X V.

§ 1.

1. Historical; viz. Four Evangelists, and Acts.

The New Testament contains Books

1. Historical; viz. Four Evangelists, and Acts.
2. Doctrinal; in Epistles of Paul, James, Peter, John, Jude.

The Books for Memory's Sake, are comprised in these Verlès,

Of Books Historical. M a t t h e w speaks of Christ in his

1. Birth
2. Office, 1. In his Preparation unto his Office in His Forerunner John Baptiz'd
3. Briefly expounded
4. Executed by Miracles of all Sorts
5. Largely expounded and confirmed; and so he
6. Reproves, and confirminth the Doctrine of the Scribes and Pharisees
7. Foretells and prophesies the Destruction Urbis & Orbis
8. Sacerdotal, in his Passion, and Sacrifice for the Sins of the World
9. Regal, in respect of the Beginning and Manifestation of it

§ 2.
§ 4. John treat of Christ's

1. Person
2. Office; which he performed in his Journey to three Feasts:

1. Of the Passover
   1. In Cæsar from whence he sent out
   2. While he abode at the Feast
   3. In his Return by Samaria
   4. He cured the Palsy
2. Of Pentecost, where
   1. Fed the People
   3. His coming to Jerusalem
3. Of Tabernacles, where note
   1. His Abode there, his Disputation
   2. His Departure thence
3. His Departure thence
4. To the Celebration of the true Passover, about his Death.

1. Entrance to the City
2. What went before it
   1. His Deeds
   2. Washing his Disciples Feet
   3. At Supper-time
   4. As they went to the Consolatory
   5. Supplicatory
2. The Manner of it
3. The manner of it, viz. his Appearance to his Disciples,
   1. Converting in Judea
   2. Preaching in Galilee.

§ 5. Acts, A History of the Apostles:

1. A general of all
   1. Of their Assembling
   2. Of their Gifts
   3. Of their Sayings
      1. Peter with John and others
      2. Stephen
      3. Philip
   4. Peter alone, his
      1. Miracles
      2. Doctrine Disputed
      3. Imprisonment and Deliverance
      1. With Barnabas
      2. With Silas of whose
      3. For the Ephesians, where
         1. From whence he went
         2. By what Place
         3. Whither he came,
         1. To Jerusalem, and what befell him there
         2. To Cesarea, Felix,
         3. At Rome.

S E C T.
§ 1. Of the Books Doctrinal. Epistle to the **Romans** treats of

1. Justification
2. Sanification
3. Predestination
4. Good Works

§ 2. **I Corinthians**

1. He reproves for
   1. Schisms and Factions, and hearkening to ambitious Teachers
   2. Incest and Fornication
   3. Going to Law
      1. Marriage
      2. Things indifferent
   2. He disputeth about
      3. Sacrament of Supper
      4. Right Use of Spiritual Gifts
      5. Resurrection
   3. He concludeth about Collections, and Matters of Salvation

§ 3. **II Corinthians**. He

1. Apologizeth for himself against divers Aspersions
   1. Holy Life, and Patience, and shunning needles Society with the Wicked
   2. He exhorteth them to
      2. To avoid judging ill of him
      3. To Mercy and Liberality
      4. To sincere Respect of him and his Apostleship
   3. Concludeth

§ 4. **Galatians**. He

1. Reproves their Backsliding
2. Intreats of Justification
3. Exhorts to good Works

§ 5. **Ephesians** treats

1. Of Matters of Faith
2. Of Works

§ 6.
§ 6. PHILIPPIANS

1. Narration of his
   1. Love to them
   2. Afflictions
   3. Desire of Death
2. He exhorts
   1. He exhorts to Love and Humility
   2. To Wariness and Progress
   3. Particular Exhortations
3. He concludes with
   General Commendations

§ 7. COLLOSNIANS

Treats of Matters of
   Faith
   Life

§ 8. THESSALONIANS

treats

1. Of their Conversion
2. Of the Means of it
3. Of the Fruits of this
   Love to them,
   and
   Care for them,
4. Directions for their Lives

§ 9. II. THESSALONIANS

1. He comforts
2. He prophesieth
3. He exhorteth

§ 10. I. TIMOTHY

1. He confutes the erroneous Doctors
2. He exhorteth about Prayer and Apparel
3. Informeth concerning the Duty of Bishops and Deacons
4. Prophefieth of the late and evil Times
5. Ordereth Church-Governors
6. Taxeth several Abusers

§ 11. II. TIMOTHY

1. He exhorteth him to Perseverance
2. Prophefieth
3. Chargeth about Preaching, and so concludes

§ 11.
§ 12. Titus

He treats of

1. Minifters;

2. Hearers.

§ 13. Hebrews treat of

1. Person, in

2. Office,

3. Priest.

4. Of the Duties of Christians, and so of

§ 14. James treats

1. Of Patience, right hearing the Word, and true Religion;

2. Of Love, and Justification by Works;

3. Of the Tongue, and Wisdom;

4. Of Contention, and Presumption

5. Of Oppression, and Swearing, and Prayer, and Admonition;

§ 15. I. Peter hath in it a Matter of

1. Confolation.

2. Exhortation, from Verse 13. of the 1 Chap. ad

3. Dehortations, from 8 Verse of 3 Chap.

And these are again handled

1. Exhortation.

2. Confolation from 12 Verse

3. Dehortation implicitly, with the Conclusion

§ 16. II. Peter

1. Exhorts to Holiness.

2. Threatens wicked Teachers and Apoftates;


§ 17. First Epiftle of St. John.

1. Of the Benefits of Christ.

2. Of the Office of Christians in

§ 18. Of the Book prophetical. Revelation contains

1. History of the State of the Church then.

2. Mystery or Prophecy

1. Batrels,

2. Victories

3. Triumphs & eternal Glory.
HITHERTO of Doing; one Chapter I would add of Suffering; And the rather because of the Times into which we are cast; or, howsoever, be the Times what they will, we cannot expect but that God will sometimes be honoured by the Sufferings and Afflictions of Saints. There is a strict and near Dependence and Connection betwixt Christianity and the Cross, and that from the Pleasure and Providence of God, and Dispensation of Things under the Gospel: Christ hath so ordered it, that we should not serve the Lord our God of that which costs us nothing, but that true Christian Piety should bring Sufferings upon us. This course of Divine Economy is so general and without Exception, that the Apostle is clear, Heb. 12. 6, 7, 8, Whom God loveth, he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth; if you endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons, for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? but if ye be without Chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Words of a large unlimited Latitude, which I cannot discern any Way in the World to soften, so as they may be supportable to him that hath no changes, that hath enjoyed an Age of an uninterrupted continued Prosperity, without ever having the Cross on his shoulders. When this Text is set down as an Aphorism of Divine Observation under the Kingdom of Christ, as an Axiome of Gospel-providence, there will be no safety in supposing or labouring to avoid the literal Importance of it. 'Tis true indeed, under the Old Testament, we find not any such Economy, but Promises of a long and happy Life, in a temporal Canaan, to God's Servants; but under the Gospel it is quite contrary; through much tribulation we must enter into the kingdom of God. Our way to Zion is through the valley of Baca, we cannot follow Christ, and be his Disciples, but upon these Terms. All that will live godly in Christ Jesus must suffer persecution. Acts 14. 22, Psalm 84. 6, Mat. 16. 24. 2 Tim. 3. 12. And therefore, as we have learned what to do, let us learn how to suffer; it is not Duty only that we should seek God's Honour, but that we should seek it in his own Way; while God is pleased to offer us Opportunities of doing, while we see his Mind in improving us thus, let us follow it on with all our Might, let no Opportunity slip, do to the utmost that we can for God; but when we see his Mind to lay us aside, and to use us in another Way, altho it be in a Way of Affliction and grievous Sufferings, let us now be as willing to yield to God in this, as in the former Way. And for our Help therein I shall direct, 1. How to prepare for Sufferings before they come. 2. How to carry in Sufferings when they are come. 3. What to do, and how to carry when Sufferings and Afflictions are gone.

SECT II.

Of the Manner of Preparation for Sufferings before they come.

WHAT? are we now at Ease? are these Sun-shine Days of Peace? surely
Saints Sufferings.

317

Surely we should consider of the Days of Darkness which may be many. Oftentimes we are thinking of, and seeking after great Things when we should be preparing to suffer hard Things. Be not deceived, the clouds seem to gather, and 'tis Time for us to prepare. Now this Preparation consists in these Particulars.

1. Make we account of Afflictions: Do not say, I shall never be removed; altho we know not what particular afflictions shall befall us, yet make an account that an afflicting Condition will be our Portion. Thus did the Apostle, Acts 20. 22, 23. And now I go bound into the Spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there, save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions abide me. It is our Wisdom thus to make account of Afflictions, that when they come they may be no other than were expected before. As it is reported of Anaxagoras, that when News came to him of the Death of his son, and it was thought he would have been much troubled at it, he answered only thus, I knew that I begat one mortal: so when any Troubles befall us, we should entertain them with these Thoughts, I knew my Condition to be an afflicting Condition: I entered upon the Ways of Godliness upon these Terms, to be willing to be in an afflicting condition, this is God's ordinary Way toward his People, it is God's Mercy that it is no worse, I expect yet greater Trials than these.

2. Let us deny ourselves, and so take up the Cross: Where Self is renounced, the Cross is easily born; it is Self that makes the Cross pinch. Now there is a six-fold Self that in this Cafe must be denied. 1. Self-opinion, we must be willing to lay quietly under the Truth, to be convinced and to be guided by it. 2. Self-counsels, and Self-readings, we must take heed of Concerning with Flesh and Blood, as it was the Care of Paul, immediately I confessed not with flesh and blood, Gal. 1. 16. Surely if he had, he would have been in Danger. 3. Self-excellencies, our Parts, our Privileges, our Credits, and all those Things that are great in our own Eyes, and that make us great in the Eyes of the World. 4. Self-will, we must not think it so grievous a thing to have our Wills croffed, we must not expect to have our Conditions brought to our Wills, and therefore it is our Wisdom, whatsoever our Conditions be, that we bring our Wills unto them. 5. Self comforts, those that give Liberty to themselves to satisfy themselves to the utmost, altho in lawful Comforts, they will be unfit to suffer Hardship, when God shall call them thereunto. I fear that neck (said Tertullian) that is used to Pearl-chains, that it will not give itself to the sword. 6. Self-ends, we must aim at God, and not at ourselves in all our Ways; and then how easy will it be for us to bear Crosses, considering that God's Ends do go on, tho our Ends be croffed?

3. Be we sure to lay a good Foundation in a Through-work of Humiliation. The Seed that fell upon the stony Ground withered, and altho for a while it was received with Joy, yet, when Tribulation and Persecution arose, by and by he was offended, Matth. 13. 21. Mark the Expression, by and by, he was presently offended, and all because there was no Depth of Earth, there was not a Through-work of Humiliation. Some think the Burthens of Afflictions great, because they never felt what the Weight and Burthen of Sin meant; but that Soul which constantly exerciseth itself in the Work of Humiliation for Sin, which burthens itself with the Weight of its sins, and is willing
Saints Sufferings.

4. Be we careful to preserve our inward Peace with God and our own Conciences. If Vapours be not got into the Earth, and (for there, all the Storms and Tempests abroad can never make an Earth quake; so where there is Peace within, all Troubles and Oppositions without cannot shake the Heart. Having peace with God, we glory in tribulations, Rom. 5. 1, 3. We are not only patient under them, but we glory in them. O then let that Time that God gives us yet any Reprieve from Afflictions be spent in making up our Peace with God, let us now labour to get clearer Evidences, and a deeper sense of his Love; then shall we suffer any Thing for God, O then we shall go through Fire and Water, then shall we triumph with the Apostle, Rom. 8. 38, 39. I am persuaded that neither life, nor death, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come shall ever be able to separate me from the love of God in Christ Jesus.

5. Labour we to see more into the Fulness of all Good in God. The Lord told Abraham, that he was God all-sufficient, Gen. 17. 1. as the only Means to strengthen him against whatsoever Evils he was like to meet withal. In God is all the Excellency, Beauty, Comfort, and Good of the Creature in a most eminent and glorious Manner, and God takes infinite Delight in communicating himself, in letting out his Goodness to his Creature; and if so, what is the Loss of any Thing to me, when I see where I can have it made up? What is any Bitterness, when I see such infinite Sweetness to sweeten all? When Tempests come upon Mariners, and they be in narrow Seas where they want Sea-room, there is danger, but if they have Sea-room enough, there is no Fear; thus, if we are acquainted with the infinite Fulness of Good in God, we should see ourselves safe in the Midst of all Tempests, we should feel our Spirits quiet under the most Afflictions.

6. Do we humbly and cheerfully submit to our present Condition whatsoever it is. Many cast about in their Thoughts what they shall do hereafter, if Troubles should befal them, and yet, in the mean Time, they neglect the Duties of their present Condition: Surely, if we would go on humbly and patiently in the Performance of the Duties that God now calls for, they would prepare us for whatsoever Duties should be required hereafter. Mr. Bilney the Martyr used to put his Finger in the Candle to prepare him for the burning of his whole Body; a patient bearing of less Troubles, for the present, will prepare the Heart for the bearing of greater afterwards.

7. Be we often renewing our Resignations of all unto the Lord. Let us renew our Covenant with him to be at his Disposal, that so when any Trouble comes at any Time this Resignation of Heart and Renewal of Covenant may be fresh upon our Spirits. Experience tells us that sometimes immediately after a Day of solemn Humiliation, the soul thinks it could then do or suffer any thing; but in a little Time after (except this to be renewed again) the Heart grows droolly, and cleaves to present Things, and mingles itself with them again; the often renewing of this keeps the Heart very loose from the Creature.

8. Lay we up provision against an evil Day. There-fore Provision we should treasure up to prepare us for...
for Afflictions. 1. We should treasure up the consolations of God that he affords upon occasion, that at any time we feel in the performance of duties, in the exercise of Graces, in the Use of Ordinances. 2. We should treasure up the Experiences of God's Ways towards us, and his gracious Dealings with us in former Straights. 3. We should treasure up soul-supporting, soul-quickning, soul-reviving, soul-comforting Promises, and that of several Kinds, suitable to several Afflictions, for we know not what Kind of Afflictions we may meet withal.

9. Labour we much to strengthen every Grace; it is strong Grace that is suffering Grace; a strong Wing will fly against the Wind, but so will not every Wing. It is true a Candle will hold light in the House, but it we go abroad in the Air there is need of a Torch, there must be a stronger Light there; weak Grace may serve our turn to uphold us now, but in Time of Afflictions it had need be strong; a little Grace will be soon spent then, as a Candle is soon spent when it stands in the Wind.

10. Set much before us the Example of Jesus Christ, and God's People, who have endured very hard Things. In the Example of Christ consider 1. Who it was that suffered, he was the Son of God, the Glory of the Father, God blessed for ever; when we suffer, nothing but base Worms troden under foot do suffer. 2. What he suffered; even the Wrath of God, and curse of the Law, he was made a Curse in the Ablard as the Scripture speaks, which was an other Manner of Thing than any of our Afflictions. 3. For whom he suffered; it was for us vile Worms, wretched, sinful Creatures, who are Enemies to him; we suffer for God who is infinitely blessed, to whom we owe all we are or have. 4. How freely he suffered; it was of his own accord, his own free grace moved him to it, he laid down his Life, none could take it from him; but for us, it is not in our Liberty whether we will suffer or no, we are under the power of another.

5. How meekly he suffered; he was as a sheep before the Slaughter, his sufferings no way disquieted his Spirit, but still it kept in a sweet quiet Frame in the midst of all. Thus let we Christ before us, let these Meditations be meat and drink unto us. In the Example of God's suffering Saints, consider what precious choice-spirited Men they were, how holy, how spiritual, how heavenly; what are we in comparison of them? Consider what they did, what they endured for the Lord Jesus Christ. To this purpose there's a notable Chapter, Heb. 11. Read and consider; is it not enough for us that we have such a cloud of witnesses, such a noble Army of Martyrs before us and with us?

Thus of Preparations for Afflictions before they come.

S E C T: III.

Of the Manner of bearing Sufferings when they come.

If any will come after me, faith Christ, let him deny himself and take up his Cross, and follow me, Mat. 16. 24. This Cross is Sufferings; in which Condition one Way or other we may be (it God so pleafe) continually; the Soul might say, If I must bear this cross, I hope it is but now and then; nay faith Christ, Let him take up his Cross daily, Luke 9. 23. But if every Day, may the Soul say, I hope it is an easy Cross. Nay faith Paul, it is a killing Cross, I die daily; Cor. 15. 31. Yet may the Soul say, if it be a killing Cross, I hope there are refreshings some part of the day. Not so neither; For thy sake, faith David, are we killed all the day long, Psalm 44. 22, i.e. 1. In regard of the
Sirs, Sufferings!

320

the Danger of Death. 2. In regard of some Beginnings that we suffer. 3. In regard of our Willingness to undergo it. But tho' we tie not these actual Sufferings according to the Letter, to every Time and Moment; yet certainly there is a Time for that: And the Duties that concern us when God now calls us to suffer Afflictions are these.

1. That we be willing to come under them.
2. That we contentedly submit our selves and quietly behave ourselves in them.
3. That we labour to improve them.

§. 1. We must be willing to come under Sufferings.

It was the Honour of the three Children in Daniel, ch. 3. 28. that they yielded their Bodies to those fiery flames they were cast into. Let us not seek to put off Sufferings by Distinctions; certainly the best Policy in dangerous Times is the greatest Purity. The Lacedemonians were wont to say, It was a shame for any Man to fly in time of danger, but for a Lacedemonian it was a shame to deliberate. How much more truly may this be said of a Christian, when God calls him to suffer? He should before hand be so resolved, that it should be a shame for him ever to deliberate. And yet be way of Caution, before we come under Afflictions, let us look 1. That our Cause be good. 2. That our Call be clear. 3. That our End be right.

1. Look that our cause be good. It is not for every Cause that a Christian should engage into Sufferings. Let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busy-body in other mens matter, 1 Pet. 9. 15. to suffer in these or the like Cares is not Christian, neither will it be comfortable.

2. See that our Call be clear. Christ calls not all to Martyrdom; To you it is given to suffer, faith the Apostle, Phil. 1. 29. not only that you should believe in Christ, but also suffer for his sake. Affliction is a gift of love, even as Faith is; 'tis Grace as well to bleed for Christ, as to believe in Christ. Let us be wise therefore to clear our Call: For Example, if Truth suffers by our silence, then are we called to speak; if the saving of our Life should be Christ's Denial, then are we called to die; if we are before a Magistrate for the Name of Christ, Christ then calls us not to be ashamed of him; if sin and suffering surround us, as that we are necessitated to take the one, and to leave the other, then we may conclude that Christ calls us to Suffering.

3. Let us eye our End in all our Sufferings; if our End be Self, how should we expect Comfort? Some have died that their Names might live; a Roman spirit can hold to suffering and Death it self; an opposing spirit will put on some to die rather than yield: the Apostle hath left it a clear thing, that 'tis possible to give one's body to be burnt, 1 Cor. 13. 3. and yet to want true divine Love. One may (I with none did) suffer as much for selfish as sublime Respects, i.e. for his own Glory. O let us mind Christ's Glory, Truth's Propagation, the Maintenance of Equity and Righteousness in all our Sufferings; And if so, go on, fear not, flinch not, if we draw back, his soul will have no pleasure in us; What? are we thy of the Ways of Religion because of affliction? If such Thoughts work in us at any time, take these Considerations.

1. At what low Rate do we prize the Ways of God, that such and such more
more low Comforts must not be laid down for them, that such light Afflictions must not be endured for the Main-
tenance of them?

2. Consider if Christ had stood on such Terms as to have said, I could be content indeed that these poor creatures might be delivered from Misery; but seeing such grievous sufferings must be endured for their Deliverance, let them peris for me, I am not willing to save them on such hard terms as these: O then what had become of us?

3. They who are to shy of suffering, may be forced to suffer in spight of their Hearts, and what a sad Thing will that be to them? What a sad Thing was it to Cranmer after he had recanted for Fear of Sufferings, that yet he was forced to suffer? What a darkning was it to his Spirit, to his Cause, and to his good Name?

4. Whatasoever Prosperity we enjoy, when God calls us to suffer for him, it is curfed unto us: If we blest our selves in our Name, in our Estate, our Liberty, our Life, and avoid the way of suffering that God calls us unto, we deceive ourselves, for there is no Blessing in them, they are all accurfed unto us.

5. All the Duties of Religion that now we perform out of a suffer ing condition are not accepted of God. We must not think now, having avoided suffering for God's Truth, that because we are willing to perform Duties, therefore God now accepts of us; no it was another Work that God called us unto, a work of suffering, and seeing we have refused this, do what we can, God casts it as Dung in our Faces, and he regards it not; this is a sad condition, what Joy can such a Man have of his Life, if he had but an enlightened Conscience?

6. What intollerable Pride and De-
licacy is this in us that we will not ven-
ture the Loss of any Thing, the endur-
ing of any Thing for God and his Truth? the least Truth of God is more worth than Heaven and Earth, and what is our Eafe, our Name, our Liberty, our Life to it.

7. How vile is the Unbelief of our Hearts who dare not trust God with our Name, our Estate, or Liberty, how can we trust God with our Souls; our eternal Estate? How lightly do we regard the Faithfulnefs, Mercy, Good-
ness, Wisdom, Power of God, working for his People in their suffering Conditions? Of what little Account are all those gracious bleffed Promifes of God to us in this Condition? Our bafe fhines, and cowardife of Spirit is fuch, as if there were no God, no Faithfulnefs, no Mercy, no Wi-Idem, no Power to help us, as if there were no Promife to support and relieve us.

8. How little Love is there in our Hearts to God, when we are fo shy of any Thing to be suffered for God? Love rejoices in suffering for the Beloved: The avoiding Hell, and the getting Heaven are no great things (faith Chrý-
 follom *) where the Love of God is.

9. What is the Iliue of fould Aposta-
cy? If we draw back from Perfe- cution, we draw on Perdition. Christ is not fo fweet in his Dealings with Mar-
yrs, but he is as dreadful in his Disco-
very to Apostates. Ask Spira how dole-
ful a Condition denying is? He'll tell you, that he could feel no Comfort in his Heart, that there was no place there but full of bitter Torments and hideous Vexings of Spirit; he'll tell you of

* chrysfó, de amore Dei, & tolerand in adversa.
Saints Sufferings.

God's Wrath burning in him like the Torments of Hell, and that his Conscience was afflicted with Pangs unutterable.

10. What Honour should God have in the World? Where would there be any Witness to Truth against the rage and malice of the Devil and wicked Men, if all should do as we do? If there be any Christian Blood left in us, if any Spirit worthy of our Profession, O be we ashamed of our Baseness this way, and be not so shy of Sufferings.

§. 2. We must contentedly submit our selves, and quietly behave our selves in Sufferings.

Seeing we are now under an Ordinance of God, take heed of the least murmuring or repining against God as if he were an hard Master. If our Spirits at any time begin to rise in such Workings, let us charge our souls to be silent to God; it is a shame for a Christian not to be well skilled in that Art, instructed in that Mystery of Christian Contention; let us say with our Saviour; Shall not I drink of that cup which my Father hath given me to drink? It is the Cup of my Father, and shall not I quietly and contentedly drink of that Cup? Now we have an Opportunity to manifest the Power and Excellency of our Grace, to shew what our Grace can enable us to do: Strength of Reason will go far in quieting and calming of the Heart under Afflictions, but Grace surely where it is true, will go further; it will teach us to submit ourselves, and to resign our Spirits unto God, to be willing that God should deliver us when he will, and as he will and how he will, so that our Wills are melted into the very Will of God. It is true we may be sensible of it, and make our moan to God concerning it, and desire to be delivered of it, and seek it by all good and honest and lawful Means; yet we must not murmur or repine, we must not fret or vex, there must not be any Tumultuousnes or Unsettledness of Spirit in us, there must not be any distracting Fears in our Hearts, nor any sinking Discouragements, base shiftings, rebellious Risings against our God. Now that we may attain this Frame, this Grace of Contentment and Quietness of Spirit, observe these Directions.

1. Be we humbled in our Hearts for the Want thereof, or that we have had too little of this Grace in us; there is no Way to set upon any Duty with Profit, till the Heart be humbled for the Want of the Performance of the Duty before: Many Men when they hear of a Duty that they should perform, they will labour to perform it, but first they should be humbled for the Want of it.

Oh that I had this Grace of Contentment (should every one say) what an happy Life might I live? What Abundance of Honour might I bring to the name of God? But O Lord, thou knowest it is far otherwise with me, I feel a Kind of murmuring, and vexing, and fretting within me, every little Cross puts me out of Temper and Frame of Spirit: Oh the Boisterousnes of my Spirit! what a Deal of Evil doth God see in my Heart? Oh the vexing, and fretting, and murmuring, and repining that is in me!

2. Pore not too much upon our Sufferings. Many Men have all their Thoughts taken up about their Crosses and Afflictions, they are ever thinking or speaking of them; when they awake in the Night their Thoughts are on them, and when they converse with others, nay it may be when they are praying to God, they are thinking on them. Oh, no Marvel tho we live discontented Lives, if our Thoughts be
be always poring on such Things, we should rather have our Thoughts on those Things that may comfort us. It is very observably of Jacob, that when his Wife died in child-birth, his wife called the child Benoni, that is, a son of sorrows, Gen. 35. 18. Now Jacob he thought with himself, if I should call this Child Benoni, every Time that I name him it will put me in mind of the Death of my dear Wife, which will be a continual Affliction unto me, and therefore I will not have my Child have that Name; and so the Text faith, that Jacob called his name Benjamin, and that was the son of my right hand. Now this is to shew us thus much, that when Afflictions befall us, we should not give way to have our Thoughts continually upon them, but rather upon these Things that may stir up our Thankfulness to God for his Mercies. It is the similitude of Bajil; it is in this Case as it is with Men and Women that have sore Eyes; now it is not fit for those to be always looking on the Fire, or on the Beams of the Sun; but on some things that are suitable, upon such objects as are fit for one that hath sore eyes, as upon green colours or the like. So Men or Women that have weak spirits must not ever be looking upon the fire of their Afflictions, upon those things that deject them or cast them down, but they are to look upon those things rather that may be suitable for the healing and helping of them. It will be of great Use and Benefit to us if we lay it to Heart, not to be poring always upon Afflictions, but upon Mercies.

3. Let us make a good Interpretation of God's Ways towards us, if possibly we can. Should our Friends always make bad Interpretations of our Ways towards them, we would take it ill. It is ill taken of the Spirit of God when we make ill Interpretation of his Ways towards us, and therefore if we can make any good Interpretation of God's Ways towards us, let us make it. Ex. gr. If any Affliction befall us, let us think thus, It may be God only intends to try me by this; it may be God saw my Heart too much set upon the Creature, and so intends to shew me what there is in my Heart; it may be God saw that if my Estate did continue I should fall into sin, and so the better my Estate were, the worse would my Soul be; it may be God intended only to exercise some Grace in me; it may be God intends to prepare me for some great Work which is hath for me to do; thus we should reason. It is usual with many otherwise to interpret God's Dealings, just as they did in the Wilderness, God hath brought us hither to lay us, or to fall by the sword, Numb. 14. 3. This is the worst Interpretation that possibly we can make of God's Ways: Oh why will we make these worst Interpretations when there may be better? Love thinketh no Evil. Love is of that Nature that if there may be ten Interpretations made of a Thing, if nine of them be naught, and one good, love will take that which is good, and leave the other nine; and so it is. What might be ten Interpretations presented to us concerning God's Ways towards us, and if but one be good, and nine naught, we should take that one that is good, and leave the other nine. Oh retain good Thoughts of God. Take heed of judging God to be an hard Master, make good Interpretation of his Ways, and that will further our Contentment in all our Afflictions.

4. Let us look upon all our Afflictions as sanctified in Christ, as sanctified in a Mediator. This is to see all the Sting, and Venom, and Poison of them to be taken out by the Virtue of Jesus Christ the Mediator between God and Man. Ex. gr.
Ex. gr. Would a Christian have Contentment? say then, what is my Affliction? Is it Poverty that God strikes me withal? Christ had not an House to lay his Head in, the foxes had holes, and the owls of the air bad nests, but the Son of man had not an hole to lay his head in, Mat. 8. 20. O then how is my Poverty sanctified? I see by Faith the Curse, and Sting, and Venom of my Poverty taken out by the Poverty of Jesus Christ. Christ was poor in this World to deliver me from the Curfe of my Poverty. Again, am I disgraced, dishonoured? Is my good Name taken away? why Christ had disfourned put upon him, he was called Beelzebub, a Samaritan, and they said he had a Devil in him, Mark 3. 22. John 8. 48. All the foul Apersions that could be, were cast upon Christ, and this was for me, that I might have the Disgrace that is cast upon me to be sanctified unto me. Again, am I jeered and scoffed at? why so was Jesus Christ when he was in his greatest Extremity; they could put thorns on his head, and a reed in his hand, and bow the knee before him, and mock him, and say, Hail King of the Jews, Mat. 27. 27. How then may I attend Contentment in the midst of Scorns and Jeers, by considering that Christ was scorned, and by acting Faith upon that which Christ suffered for me? We see many Christians lie under grievous Pains and Extremities very cheerfully, and some wonder at it; why this is the Way that they get it, viz. by acting their Faith upon what Pains Jesus Christ suffered: Are we afraid of Death? Let us exercise our Faith upon the Death of Christ: are we troubled in Soul? Doth God withdraw himself from us? Let us exercise our Faith upon the Sufferings that Christ endured in his Soul when he was in his Agony, and when he sweated Drops of Blood. And this will bring Contentment to our Souls.

5. Let us fetch Strength from Christ to bear all our Burdens. Now this is done by going out of our selves to Jesus Christ, and by acting our Faith upon Christ, and by bringing the strength of Christ into our Souls. A Man may go very far with the use of Reason alone to help him to Contentment, but when Reason is at a non-plus, then let Faith on work: This is above Reason. It would be a ridiculous Thing in the Schools of Philosophy to say, If there be a Burden upon you, fetch Strength from another; for another to come, and to stand under the Burden they would easily grant, but that any one should be strengthened by another's strength, that is not near him, Outward View, this they would think most ridiculous; O but true Believers find Contentment in every Condition by getting strength from another; there is strength in Christ, not only to sanctify us and save us, but to support us under all our Burdens and Afflictions. And Christ expects that when we are under any Burden, that we should act our Faith upon him, to draw Virtue and Strength from him. O sweet Consolation! If a Man have a Burden upon him, yet if he have Strength added to him, if the Burden be doubled, yet if his Strength be trebled, the Burden will not be heavier but lighter, than it was before to his natural Strength; so if our Afflictions be heavy, and we cry out, Oh we cannot bear them! Yet if we cannot bear them with our own Strength, why may we not bear them with the Strength of Jesus Christ? Do we think that Christ could not bear them? or if we dare not think but that Christ could bear them, why may not we come to bear them? Some may question, can we have the Strength of Christ? Yes; that
that very Strength is made over to us by Faith, for so the Scripture faith frequently, The Lord is our strength, God is our strength, and Christ is our strength, Psal. 28. 7. and 42. 2. and 118. 14. Isaiah 12. 2. Heb. 3. 19. And therefore is Christ's strength ours, made over unto us, that we may be able to bear whatsoever lies upon us. This was Paul's prayer for the Colossians, that they might be strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness, Col. 1. 11. 1. Here's strengthening. 2. Here's strengthening with all might. 3. Here's strengthening with all might according to the glorious power of God in Christ. 4. Here's the End, unto what? It is unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness. Oh you that are now under sad and heavy Afflictions more than ordinary, look upon this Scripture, and consider how it is made good in you, that so you may with Comfort say, Through God's mercy I find that Strength coming into me, that is here spoken of in this Scripture.

6. Let us fetch contentment from the Covenant, and from the particular promises in the covenant for the supplying of every particular want. There is no Condition that a godly Man can be in, but there is some Promise or other in the Scripture to help him in that condition: and this is the way of his Contentment to go out to the promise, to plead the promise, to fetch from the Promise that which may supply. But hath Faith warrant to believe whatsoever we find in the Promise literally? I dare not say so, but howsoever it may act upon it, and believe that God will make it good in his own Way. But I am in affliction, and here is a promise that God will deliver me out of it. I ask faith upon it, but I am not delivered, what good now is there in this promise to me? I answer, 1. Notwithstanding our non-deliverance, yet now are we under the Protection of God more than others are. 2. Notwithstanding the Affliction continues, yet the Evil of the Affliction is now taken away. 3. Notwithstanding God makes use of this Affliction for other Ends, yet he will make it up to us some other way, which shall be as good. q. d. Let me have your Health, your Liberty, your Life, you shall not lose by it, I will make it up to you some other Way.

7. Let us by Faith realize the glorious things of Heaven to us. Faith, we know, is the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence of things not seen, Heb. 11. 1. Faith makes the Kingdom of Heaven, and the Glory that is to come as now present: Hence the Martyrs had such Contentment in their Sufferings; 'Tis we have but an hard break fast, say some, yet we shall have a good dinner, we shall presently be in Heaven. Let us but shut our eyes, said others, and we shall be in Heaven presently. It is but a little cloud, said Athanasius, and it will be presently over. We faint not, said the Apostle, why? Because these light afflictions that are but for a moment, work for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory, 2 Cor. 4. 16, 17. The Saints in their Afflictions see Heaven by them, and that contents them. As the Mariners tho they were troubled before they could see Land, yet when they come nigh the shore, and see such a Land-mark, that contents them exceedingly: So the godly tho they may be tossed in the midst of Waves and Storms, yet seeing the Glory of Heaven before them, they content themselves. One Drop of the Sweetness of Heaven is enough to take away all the fowre and bitter of all the Afflictions in the World.

8. Pray for this Grace of Contentment.
ment. It is God's Gift, and it is a foul-buffines: it is an inward, quiet, gracious Frame of Spirit; which comes not so much from any outward Arguments, or any outward thing, as from the Disposition of our own Hearts; that Contentment that comes meerly from external Arguments, will not hold long; if it be habitual and constant, it ever comes from the gracious temper of a Man's own Spirit, and therefore we had need to pray that God would create in us clean hearts, and that he would renew right spirits (or constant spirits, as it is in the Original) within us, Psal. 51. 10. All the Rules and Helps in the World will do us little good, except we get a good Temper within our Hearts: you can never make a ship go steady with propping of it without; you know there must be ballast within the ship, that must make it go steady; and so there is nothing without us that can keep our Hearts in a steady constant Way, but that that is within us; Grace is within the Soul, and that will do it. O pray we to God to create this christi- an Contention within us, open eve our Hearts unto God, and then with Hanna we shall come from prayer, and look no more sad, 1 Sam. 1. 18.

§. 3. How we must improve Sufferings.

We must not only be contented under God's afflicting Hand, but we must labour to thrive under it. Certainly there is a Blessing in very Ordinance of God, if we have Wisdom and Care to draw it forth, and to make it our own. Aurin cries out against such who did not profit by afflictions ( You, faith he, have left the pro-

fit of this calamity. * As it is a sign of great Wickedness to turn Blessings into Curles, so it is a sign of great Grace to turn curles into blessings; by this Improvement we shall not only get Water, but honey out of the Rock. But how should we improve our Afflictions.

1. Jealous of our selves, lest that our Sufferings should pass away unfanc-
tified. Be we more afraid of the afflic-
tion leaving of us, than of its con-
tinuing upon us; lay out our strength more for a fannified use of it, than for Deliverance from it, that we may lay with David, It is good for me that I have been afflict, that I might learn thy statutes. Psalm 119. 71.

2. Labour to know God's mind in our Afflictions. The Man of Wisdom sees God's Name upon this Rod, and he understands what God intends, viz. whether he sends them for sin, or for some other Ends. Only observe, tho' God sends Afflictions sometimes for Trial, and other Ends, rather than for sin, yet it is sin that makes us capable of such a way of Trial; were we not fin-
ful, God would not deal with us that Way, therefore it is good in all to be humbled for sin. But here two Questi-
ions are to be discusied:

1. How we may discern God's Ends in our Afflictions?

2. If it be rather for sin, how we may find out the particular sin?

For the First, God's Ends in afflic-
ting us may be discerned thus.

1. If the Affliction be extraordinary, and come in an extraordinary Way: and upon Examination we find our selves not guilty of any special Evil be-
sides daily Incursions, then we may comfortably hope God's Intentions are
not specially for sin, but for some other End; so it was in Job and Joseph.

2. We may know from the Work of the Affliction, which Way it tends, and how God follows it; whether in it God settles not sin upon our Heart for Humiliation more than ordinary; or, whether the Work of God's Spirit be not rather for the stirring up of the Exercise of some other Grace: For God in his Dealings with his People will work for the attaining the Ends he aims at.

3. Much may be learned from the Issue of an Affliction; when God comes chiefly for Trial, in the Issue his Grace does much abound towards his servants, as it did in Joseph and Job: What Honour was Joseph advanced unto? and how had Job (chap. 42. 10.) given him three as much as he had before? But when the Affliction is for sin, it doth not use to have such an Issue; it is well if the Sinner be restored into such a comfortable Condition as he was in before: When David was afflicted for his sin, some scars stuck by him after his Deliverance, he scarce ever was brought into that comfortable Condition he was in before.

For the Second, If the Affliction be for sin, how may we find out the particular sin? I answer.

1. Look what sins and afflictions the Word hath coupled together; altho every sin deserves all Kinds of Afflictions, yet the Word joins some special Correction to special Transgressions; as God foresees several Promises to several Graces, so he forsees several Afflictions to several Sins.

2. Consider what sins and afflictions Providence couples in respect of similitude: God often stamps the Likeness of the Sin upon the Judgment, Judges 1. 7, 8.

3. Enquire at the Mouth of God by Prayer and Humiliation, as David did, 2 Sam. 21. 1. and as Job did, Job 10. 2. and as those in Jeremiah did, Jer. 16. 10, 11.

4. Hearken to the Voice of Conscience, that is God's Officer in our souls; especially after Humiliation and seeking of God, then listen to the Voice of Conscience: For, as it is with an Officer whom you would have search the Records, if you would have him diligent indeed in the search, you must give him his Fee, else he will do the Work but slightly; so we must give Conscience, God's Register his Fee, i.e. we must let Conscience have much Prayer and Humiliation, which it calls for, and then it will tell us God's Mind more fully.

3. When we have found out our sins, Let us, 1. take notice of God's Displeasure against us. 2. Let us be humbled for it. 3. Let us stir up our Hearts against it with Indignation. This is that which hath caused me all this Woe, that hath brought upon me all this Trouble and Smart. As the Jews took hold on Paul crying, Acts 21. 28. Men of Israel help, this is the Man that teacheth every where against the people: So should we take hold on our sin that we have found out, and cry to the Lord; Help, O Lord, this is that sin that hath made the Breach, this is that sin that hath been the cause of so much Evil unto me. As we read of Antony after Julius Cesar was murdered, he brought forth his Coat all bloody and cut, and laid it before the People: Look here, says he, you have your Emperor's coat thus bloody and torn. Whereupon the People were presently in an Uprore, and cryed out to lay those Murderers: Thus the looking upon our Afflictions, and considering what Mischief Sin hath done us, our Hearts should be raised to fly upon our Sin with Indignation, and not be satisfied.
4. Let us promise and covenant Reforma-

tion, and begin the Work while the Affliction is on us. Do something now presently, do not put off till the Suffering be over, till we be recovered or delivered, and think, then I will do it, Psalm 66. 14. There is much Deceit of the Heart this Way; many mis-
carry in their Vows to God upon this Ground, because they put off all till they be out of their Affliction; for by that Time, the Impression that was upon their spirits is abated, their Hearts are cooled, and so the Duty is neglect-
ed. Wherefore do something present-
ly, and be alwise in doing, till that which was vowed be fully performed.

5. Let every Affliction drive us much
to God in Prayer. James, 5. 13. If any man afflicted, let him pray. It is a Similitude of Chrysostom's, As Clouds darken the Heavens, and cause lowering weather, but being distilled into Drops, then sweet Sun-shine, and fair Weather follows: So sorrows and cares in the soul cloud the soul, till they be distilled in prayer into Tears, and poured forth before the Lord, but then the sweet Beams of God's Grace comes in, and much Blessing follows.

6. Let us not cease to seek and sue till we have some Assurance that we have made our Peace with God: This is that the Lord looks for at our Hands in all our Crosses, and the chief End he aims at in afflicting his Children, to cause them to seek him more diligently, and to get better Assurance of his Fa-
vour; Isaiah 27. 5. Let him take hold of my Strength ( faith God ) that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me. This is done these three Ways. 1. By acknowledging unto God freely our manifold sins, and so justifying him in his Judgments, as David did, Psalm 32. 5. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. 2. By praying for, and seeking Assurance of his Favour in the Pardon of our sins, Isaiah 26. 16. Lord, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was up-
on them. 3. By forfaking our sin where-
by we had provoked him, Isaiah 27. 9. By this shall the iniquity of Jacob be pur-
ged, and this is all the fruit to take away his sin. It is good that we practise all these three Ways, and never cease practising, till God hath assured us that he is at peace with us.

7. Let us now ( if ever ) try, exerc-
ise, and improve our Faith, Wisdom,
Zeal, Patience, and all other Graces of
the Spirit.

1. Let us try our Graces: What Graces? 1. Our Faith: It is an easy Matter to trust God when our Barns and Coffers are full, and to say, Give us our daily Bread, when we have it in our Cup-boards; but when we have no-
thing, when we know not how nor whence to get any Thing in the World, then to depend upon an invisible Boun-
ty, this is a true and noble Act of Faith. 2. Our Wisdom: Pray, being demanded how he knew a wife Man, answered: When being rebuked he would not be angry, and being praised be would not be proud. Our Dilp-
ston is never well known to ourselves, un-
til we be crost. 3. Our Zeal: A little Water cast upon the Fire makes it burn hotter and brighter; so should our Afflictions make us more zealous and fiery for God, and for good causes and for good Men: The Wicked, in Afflictions, are many Times furious, but never zealous, they are often like wild Beasts that grow mad with Beat-
ings, if Croffes or Losses rush in upon them, they fall to the Language of Job's Wife, Curse God and die; or, to that
that of the King of Israel's Messenger,
2 Kings 6. 33. Why should I serve God any longer? 4. Our Sincerity: Thus was Job's sincerity discovered by Satan's Malice; after all his Losses he says no more but, The Lord giveth, and the Lord taketh. In all this Job did not sin with his lips. 5. Our Patience: When it is calm Weather, the Sea is quiet, and still as any River, but let the Winds arise once, and we shall see a Difference: for then the Sea soams and rages, and casteth out mine and dirt. We are that indeed which we are in Temptation; if we cannot abide a drawing Plaister to drain away corrupt Blood and Humours, how should we abide cutting of Joints and Members? how pulling out Eyes, which Repentance must do?

2. Let us exercise our Graces: Afflictions give Opportunity for this, it calls forth whatsoever Grace there is in the Heart to the Exercise of it. The Apostle speaking of Saints-sufferings, faith thus, Rev. 13. 10. Here is the patience and faith of Saints, i.e. Here is Matter for their Patience and Faith to be exercised about; this calls for the working of their Patience and Faith; and so for other Graces, as, Humility, Self-denial, Love to God, Meekness, Waiting on Christ, Loving our Enemies, not resisting of Evil, fervent Prayer. O what mighty Prayers, and lively stirrings of Spirit are there many Times in Afflictions? Isaiah 26. 16. They poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them; our Prayers do but drop out before, now they are poured out. And this is it that many Times makes God to afflict us, because God delights much to see the Exercise of our Graces: When Spices are beaten, then they send forth their fragrant smell; so when God's servants are in Afflictions, then their Graces send forth their sweetness in the Activeness of them: Grace is ever better for wearing.

3. Let us improve our Graces. John 15. 2. Every branch in me (Faith Christ) that beareth fruit, he purgeth it that it may bring forth more fruit. This is the End of Christ's Purging us, that we may be more fruitful; as Vines are made more fruitful by pruning, so are God's People by the Pruning-knife of Afflictions: Now they find more Peace, more Assurance, more Strength than ever they did before: Never such sweet Joy, never such full Assurance, never such Use of Faith, and Patience, and Love, as in the forest and longest Afflictions: Is it thus with us now? O this may be a sweet Seal to our Souls of their Sincerity ever after Afflictions. God's People never thrive so much in Grace, as when they are watered in their own Tears; Manasses his chain was more profitable to him than his crown. There is a great deal of Difference (could Luther say) between a Divine in outward Pomp, and a Divine under the Crojs: They that are afflictcd do better understand Scripture; but those that are secure in their Prosperity, read them as Verjies in Ovid. But what Graces must we improve? I answer, Every Grace, only I shall instance in these. 1. Our spiritual Wisdom. To this Purpose God is said to open the Ears of Men even by their Afflictions, Job 33. 16. We are best instructed when we are afflicted: It is good for me that I have been afflicted, said David, that I might learn thy statutes, Psalm 119. 72. Algerius, a Martyr, could say, that he received more Light in the dark Dungeon, than ever he received before in all the World. And Luther professed, that he never understood some of David's Psalms till he was in Affliction: When all is done, said he, Tribulation is the plainest and most sincere Divinity. Prayer, Reading, Meditation
tions; and Temptations make a Divine. 
2. Our Patience. To this Purpose, We reioice in tribulation, said the Apostle, Rom. 5. 3. knowing that tribulation bringeth forth patience, My brethren, faith James, chap. 1. 25. count it exceeding joy when ye fall into divers temptations, knowing that the trial of your faith bringeth forth patience. The Malice of our Enemies both proves and improves our Patience. See it exemplified in David, when Shimei cursed, and cast stones at David, and called him Murtherer, and wicked Man; poor afflicted David was so far from revenging it, or buffeting others to revenge it, that he makes that very Thing an Argument of his Patience which was the Exercise of it. Behold my son, faith he, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life, how much more may this Benjamite do it? 2 Sam. 16. 12. 3. Our Faith. To this End God afflicts us that our Faith may increase: As it is said of the Palm-tree, that it groweth higher and stronger, and more and more fruitful, by how much the more Weight it hath hanging upon it; or, as it is said of the Lion that he seems to leave her Young-ones till they have almost killed themselves with roaring and howling, but at last Gasp she relieves them, whereby they become the more courageous; so it pleaseth the Lord sometimes to leave his Children. Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, faith David, Psalm 130. 1. and then, and not till then it follows, the Lord heard me. The Lord saw him sinking all the while, yet lets him alone till he was at the Bottom, and then hearing him, David is stronger in Faith. This is the Height of Faith, and the Worth of Faith; to have a strong Confidence in God, even in the worst of Affliction, this is thank worthy: Hope in a State hopeless, a Love to God when there is nothing but signs of his heavy Displeasure, Heavenly-mindedness, when all worldly Affairs draw contrary-way, is the chief Praife of Faith. What made our Saviour say to that Woman of Canaan, O woman, great is thy faith, Matth. 15. 28. but this, in that neither his silence, nor his flat Denial could silence her? Such a Faith had Job, ch. 13. 15. Though he kill me, yet will I trust in him. Here is Faith to the Purpose; to love that God who crosseth us, to kis that Hand which strikes us, to trust in that Power which kills us, this is the honourable Proof of a Christian, this argues Faith indeed.

8. Be we thankful to God for our Afflictions: Thus Job was, notwithstanding he was bereaved of his Estate, of his Children, and in a great Meafure given up into the Hands of Satan, yet he blesteth the Lord, The Lord groweth, and the Lord taketh away, blessed be the name of the Lord, Job 1. 21. And this is the Meaning of the Prophet, Ifai. 24. 15. Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea. And thus advieth the Apostle, 1 Pet. 4. 16. If any Man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God on this behalf. And a little Time before, If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, for the Spirit of glory, and of God refleth on you. As Noab's Dove overflowed over the Water, and found no place to rest her Foot on, until she returned to the Ark; so doth the Spirit of God, as it were, hover over the Souls of Men, it wanteth Rest, and when it sees a Soul that suffers for the Truth, there it lights, there it rests, The Spirit of God and of Glory there refleth upon you. A Christian is more bound to be thankful for the Opportunity of excercising one Grace, than for all the Prosperity in the World: Now there
there are some Graces that cannot be exerciz'd but only in Affliction, the Saints in Heaven never exerciz'd Patience, and without Affliction the Saints on Earth have no Opportunity to exerciz'e Patience: But what? have we the Opportunity of exerciz'ing that Grace that we had not before? Be we thankful to God.

9. Let us with joy draw out of the wells of salvation, Isa. 12, 3. Let us comfort ourselves in our suffering Condition: We should not only be thankful, but joyful. Me-thinks I hear some suffering Saints sigh and say, What? is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? I weep sore in the night, and my tears are on my cheeks; among all my lovers there is none to comfort me, all my friends have dealt treacherously with me, they have heard that I sigh, and there is none to refresh me. I stand for Christ, but there is none stands by me, I own him, but none owns me, Lam. 1, 2, 12. Bleeding Christian, bear up, the Men forfake thee, yet Christ will own thee; tho Men, as swallow-shallow Friends, do leave thee in the Winter of Afflictions, yet Christ, as a constant Friend, abides: It is thy Glory that thou sufferest for Christ, rejoice, as Paul did, in thy sufferings, fith in them thou fillest up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ, Col. 1, 24. Know this for thy Comfort, thou that sufferest with him, thou shalt also reign with him, 2 Tim. 2, 12. In the mean while, what sweetness dost thou feel from Christ? It is thy Privilege, and surely thou mayst, I hope thou dost expect more than ordinary sweetness from thy Saviour, lest thou not Heaven clear over thee? doth not Christ lead thee gently, the Cup in thy Hand, tho it taste bitter to the Flesh, doth not the Spirit make it sweet? What's that in the Bottom of thy bloody Cup? Is it not Love? are not thy draughts of Suffering sweeter and sweet-er? What Glory is that which rests upon thee? Is not Christ with thee in the Fire, and doth not he pass with thee thro Water? in this thy Storm of Wind and Rain, doth not the Sun shine? Ab no, I suffer for Christ, and yet I am without Christ; could I but have bis Presence, I should light Persecutions; did he smile, I should laugh at my Foes Frowns; were I but in the light of him, I could sing in this Darkness; did I but enjoy the least of his Love, I could triumph in the Flame of their Wrath; but alas, alas, wo, &c. Stay, O Soul, speak not out thy forrow too speedily, Christ cannot be long away, hark! He comes leaping over the Mountains, see how the Clouds fly away; surely the Sun will shine presently, he cannot be long away; thy very sins shall not, therefore thy sufferings cannot separate between him and thee; Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, my way is hid from the Lord: Hast thou not heard, hast thou not known the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth? He fainteth not, he giveth power to the faint, Isa. 41, 27, 28. Sing, ye Sufferers, rejoice, ye Prisoners of Hope, the Lord whom ye look for, and long after, he is with you, he cannot be absent from you; Christ is in your Prison ( tho it may be you are not aware of it ) however, call not away your confidence, for he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith. ( 'tis spoken to Sufferers) But if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him, Heb. 10, 35, 37, 38.

But that I may draw out many Arguments for your Comforts, consider of these Particulars.

1. Christ is especially present with his Suffering Saints. Thus run the Promises, I will be with him in trouble, and will deliver him. Fear not, O Israel, when thou passest through the water, I will be with thee; when thou walkest through the fire K k k
fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee, Isa. 43. 1, 2. Oh what sweet Promises, what Flaggons of Wine are these to comfort the distressed Soul. As Cesar said to the trembling Mariners, Be not afraid, for you carry Cesar: to May I say to poor, persecuted, afflicted Christians, Be not afraid, for he that is your King is in you, for you, with you. Upon this ground David comforted his Soul, The I walk thro' the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for thou art with me, thy rod, and thy staff comfort me, Ps. 23. 4. When Paul was bereaved of his sight, then, as some conceive, he was rapt into the third Heaven, and heard those words from Christ not fit to be uttered, 2 Cor. 12. 4. When Stephen was at the Bar, and the flower of Stones was ready to fall upon his Head, then he saw heaven itself open, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God, Acts 7. 56. When the three Children were in the Furnace, Christ was there to make the Fourth, I saw four men loose walking in the midst of the fire, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God, Dan. 3. 25.

2. Christ is not only present, but supportingly present with his in their Sufferings. Thou art with me, faith David, thy rod and thy staff comfort me, Ps. 23. 4. Thou all Men forsook Paul when he was answer before Nero, Notwithstanding, faith Paul, Christ the Lord stood by me, and strengthened me, 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.

3. Christ gives his Saints Cordials suitable to their Sufferings. They shall put you out of the synagogue, faith Christ, and kill you, Joh. 16. 2. They shall excommunicate you; now as suitable to this Christ told them that he went to prepare mansions for them in his Father's house, John 14. 2. They shall kill you; now as suitable to this Christ tells them that their Lives should be as sure as his; Because 1 live, ye shall live also, Joh. 14. 19. Thus Christ hath suitable cordials; if Men drown, be hath Smiles; if Men disgrace, be hath honours; if you lose perishng Riches, be hath endurable, unsearchable. Whateuer you suffer loss in, he will make it up.

4. Christ sympathizeth with his sufferings. Saints. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them, Isa. 63. 9. Christians, suffer when and where you will, Christ suffers then, and there with you. Had Persecutors Eyes, they would see this, and they would be afraid of this. If we perish, Christ perisheth with us, could Luther say. Suffering Saints! Christ so loves you, as that he suffers with you; are you in Dungeons? Christ is there too: are you with Job on the Dung-hill? Christ there sits by you; every drop of blood that you bleed, goes to the Heart of Jesus Christ: the Baptism of Affliction wherewith ye are baptized is Christ's. Count not, call not that yours, which is his; surely he rather suffers in you, than you for him; or if you will say, you suffer for him, yet know he sympathizeth with you in those Sufferings.

5. Christ ordereth all the Sufferings of his Saints for Quality, Quantity, and Duration. 1. For Quality, Christ orders to some Mockings, Bonds, Imprisonments; to others stoning, lawing, killing with the Sword; Christ tells Peter by what death be should glorifie him, Joh. 21. 19. 2. For Quantity, Thou tellst my wandrings, Psal. 56. 8. he means the Wandrings whilst he was persecuted, such Wandrings as the Apostle means. They wandred about in sheepskins, and goats skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented, Heb. 11. 37. David must not wander a step more than Christ would: nor shall faints weep a Tear, nor bleed a drop, nor bear a stripe more than Christ will number out. 3. For Duration, he orders that too: Ye shall have tribulation ten days
Saints Sufferings.

331

Sect. IV.

Of the manner how to carry ourselves when Sufferings and Afflictions are gone.

The Duties that concern us when Affliction are gone, is these.

1. That we treasure up all the Experiences we have had of God, and of our own Hearts in the time of our affliction: keep we them fresh in our hearts, and work them upon our own spirits, and make use of them as God offers occasion.

2. Whosoever we wish that we had done then, be sure now to set about, and never rest till it be done, that when affliction comes again, it may not find it undone, it doth, it will make the affliction very bitter unto us; if this Rule were well observed, we should have glorious Reformations.

3. Be we careful to perform the Vows we have made in our Afflictions. Most Hypocrites have many good Motions and Purposes, and seem to be new Men in their Afflictions, but when God’s Hand is removed, they return their old Bias again, yea become worse than before; only the Elect are better for their Afflictions afterwards;

Before I was afflicted, I went astray, but now I have kept thy word, Psa. 119. 67.

4. Take heed of trusting to our own promises that we have made to God for Obedience, rather than his promises he hath made to us for Assistance. Often call ourselves to account after the Affliction is over, what is become of it? how was it with me then? and how is it now? have I more peace now than I had then? and how comes it about? hath my peace grown upon good Grounds, so as that it may hold? I had Workings of Spirit then, what are become of them? Have I been faithful to God and my own soul?

Thus much of the Sufferings of Saints.

K k k 2

CHAP.
CHAP. XVII Sect. I.

Of Preparatives to Fasting.

Hereunto of Duties ordinary; now follow the extraordinary, Fasting and Feasting: but because the Book is swollen bigger than I had purposed it, and that much of the extraordinary is contained in the ordinary Duties, I shall therefore deliver in few Words what I have to say of these Duties.

The first of these is fasting, in which there is required something

\{ Antecedent. \\
\{ Concomitant. \\
\{ Subsequent.

1. The Antecedent, or Preparation thereto, consists in these particulars.

1. Take but a moderate Supper the Night before; for if a Man glut himself over Night, he will be more unfit for the Duty of Humiliation the next Day.

2. Immediately after Supper, all servile Works of our Calling laid aside, begin the Preparation, and continue so long as we can conveniently fit up, even longer and latter than on other Days: From even to even shall ye celebrate your Sabbath, * faith God, Lev. 23. 32. and therefore set the Time allotted apart for that holy Work, propounding to our selves the End of our intended Fast, resolving to keep it to God according to his Will, adding serious Petitions to God in our Prayers, in that Behalf.

3. When we awake that Night, let not our Thoughts be upon worldly Business, much less upon any wicked Thing, but let them be holy, such as may tend to the Furtherance of the holy Actions to be done the next Day.

4. Arise early the Day of our Fast; this agrees well with a Fasting-day, it is probable, that for this Cause some lay on the ground, 2 Sam. 12. 16. others in sackcloth, Joel 1. 3. in the Nights of their Fast, not only to express, but to further their Humiliation, by keeping them from sleeping over much or over sweetly.

5. In the Morning, after some renewing of our Preparation, and Prayer for God's spiritual Grace to enable us to sanctify a Fast that Day, apply we our selves to the main Work of the Day, of which in the next Section.

Sect. II.

Of the Duties required in Fasting.

In the Action of Fasting there are Duties \{ inward. \\
\{ outward.

1. The inward Duties general.

1. The Duties that more generally concern the Nature of the Day, are such as these:

1. In the true spiritual Fast, there must be fasting from sin, or the forsaking of all our sins; for while we abstain from lawful Things, we are admonished much more
more to abstain from all Things that are utterly unlawful at all Times. It is the Lord's Complaint, *Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and smite with the fliet of wickedness; we shall not fast as ye do this day, Ia. 58. 4.* It is plain, the Lord will endure no fast of those that go on till in their Wickedness.

2. The Word and Prayer must be added: I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, said Nehemiah: And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the Lord their God, Neh. 1. 4. & 9. 3. But whereas Prayer is a daily and ordinary Exercise of the Saints, it is manifest, that by Prayer coupled with Fasting, is understood a special and peculiar kind of Prayer, wherein two Things are required. 1. Fervency of Desire; now we must not only pray, but cry unto the Lord, Joel 1. 14. yea as the Ninevites speak, We are to cry mightily unto him, Jon. 3. 8. For the Use of our outward Abstinence, is but the wing of Prayer, wherewith it might more easily fly up to heaven. 2. In such a Prayer there should be an Assurance of Faith: The Lord hath made a gracious Promise in many Places to this Ordinance, 2 Chro. 7. 14. Ia. 58. 8,13, Joel 2. 18, 19. and let all the Fast of the Church of Christ, both in the old and new Testament, be look'd at, as Judg. 20. 23, Ezra 9. 6, Eph. 4. 16. Acts 13. 2, 3. and it will appear, that the End of their Fast (kept in any Measure of Truth and Sincerity) was a Feast, and the Issue of their mourning, great rejoicing; all which may serve wonderfully to strengthen our Faith in this holy Performance.

3. Works of Mercy must be added; Is not this thy fast that I have chosen, to loose the bands of wickedness, to deal thy bread unto the hungry, to bring the poor that are cast out into thine house, and when thou seest the naked, to cover them? Ia. 58. 6, 7. In all our Fast this must be observed, that the Poor may have the Gain of our Fasting; If their Loins and Bowels blest us, the Lord also will bless us abundantly.

4. We must ever in these Days of Humiliation, renew our Covenant with the Lord; and not only unseignly purpose, but faithfully promise Amendment of Life; this making, renewing and keeping our Covenant, is the Life and Sum, and the one most necessary thing in this excellent and extraordinary Exercise of Fasting and Prayer.

2. The particular Duties, wherein we must seriously exercise our Souls on such a Day, are these:

1. In a right Survey and full Comprehension of all our Vileness, Iniquities, Transgressions, and sins.

2. In a right Apprehension of God's dreadful Wrath and flaming Vengeance against sin.

3. In a feeling Sense of our own unspeakable, and inconceivable Misery by Reason thereof.

4. In a vile and base Conceit and Esteem of our selves, abhorring our selves in dust and ashes.

5. In an inward Sorrow, renting of the Heart, bleeding of the Soul, accompanied with an outward bewailing, with a plentiful and heart piercing Confession of all our sins before God's gracious Throne.

6. In a resolute Hatred, Dislike and Aversion in the Will; in an impregnable Resolution and strong Reasoning of mind; in a constant Endeavour and watchful Opposition against sin.

7. In a Heart-grieving, that we cannot perform all these more heartily, sincerely, and soundly.

2. The outward Duties consist especially in outward Abstinence: As,

1. From Sleep, whence that Exhortation in some sense, *Watch unto Prayer*. Col. 4. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
Religious Fasting

2. From costly Apparel, from Ornaments and better Attire, Exod. 33. 4, 5, 6. Jonah 3. 6.

3. From matrimonial Benevolence, from that Society which God hath sanctified by his Word to married Persons, 1 Cor. 7. 5. Joel 2. 16.


5. From Food wholly; and yet this total Abstinence from Meat and Drink is not so strictly required, but that they whole Health cannot bear it, may, in case of true Necessity, take some little Refreshing, left otherwise they hazard and hurt their Health, and unfit themselves for the spiritual Exercise and Duty; indeed we have no Example in this case propounded in Scripture, yet we have sufficient Ground for it, Hosea 6. 12. 7.

6. From all carnal Delights and Pleasures of this Life, Joel 2. 16. David and Daniel would not anoint themselves at such a Time, 1 Sam. 12. 20. Dan. 10. 3. And all these outward Duties are to be observed, 1. Partly as Helps to our Humiliation, in renouncing the Hindrances thereof; 2. Partly as signs of our Humiliation, whereby we acknowledge ourselves unworthy of these Delights. 3. Partly as Evidences of our Repentance, in that by Way of godly Revenge we deprive our senses, which have all finned, of their several Delights.

SECT: III.

Of the Duties after Fasting.

When all is done and performed, observe these Particulars;

1. Take heed of inward Pride, and retching in the Performance: Spiritual Pride is that Worm that will breed in the best Fruits of the Spirit, that Poison which the Devil (that hellish Spider) will suck out of the best Flowers in God's Garden; and if he can but prevail over us to be self-conceited with our Enlargements, or to trust to that service we have done, he hath what he looks for, and deprives us of all the Comfort of our Humiliation: Labour therefore, as much as we can, to humble ourselves with a through View of our Failings in the best of our Performances; and for our Enlargements, consider we the Fountain of them, which is not any Ability of our own, but the good Spirit of God, breathing when and where it listeth, and setting out our frail Hearts, which otherwise would be utterly cloath and shut up; let Christ have the Glory of all our Abilities, who hath given us his Grace, but will not give his Glory to another.

2. Hold the strength which we have got that Day as much as we can; keep we still our Interest and holy Acquaintance, which we have gotten, with God, and with the holy Exercites of Religion; unleo the bent of our care and affections against sin, and for God; it is a corruption of our Nature, and it is a Policy of Satan to help it forward, that like some unwise Warriors, when they have gotten the Day of their Enemies, we grow full of Presumption and security, by which the Enemy taketh advantage to recollect his Forces, and coming upon us unlooked for, gives us the foil, if not the Overthrow; we are too apt, after a Day of Humiliation, to fall into a Kind of Remissness, as if then we had gotten the Mastery; whereas if Satan fly from us, if Sin be weakened in us, it is but for a season, and but in part, and especially if we stand not upon our Watch, Satan will take Occasion to return, and sin will revive in us, Luke 4. 13. Matth. 12. 44.

3. Wait upon God for Return; we must not presume that presently upon the Work done, God must grant our asking; as Hypocrites that could say, We
Holy Feasting.

We have fasted, and thou hast regarded it, Isaiah 58. 3. we may and must expect a gracious Hearing, upon our unfeigned Humiliation, All things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing ye shall receive, Matthew 21. 22. but as for when and how, we must wait patiently; it is true, Faith secureth us of good Success, This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us, 1 John 5. 14. but Faith neither pricethb unto God how; For who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord? or who being his counsellor hath taught him? Isaiah 40. 13. nor yet doth it make haste, Behold, I laid in Zion a foundation stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste, Isaiah 28. 17. Faith waits God's Leisure, when he in his Wisdom shall judge it most fa destructive, that is the Time: And thus much of our Duty before, in, and after religious Fasting.

CHAP. XVIII. SEC. I.

Of the Duties before Thanksgiving, or Feasting:

The Second Duty extraordinary, is, Holy Feasting or Thanksgiving; and the Preparation thereto consists in these particulars:

1. In stirring up ourselves to the performance of this Duty: Blest be the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, blest be his holy name: Blest be the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits, Psalm 103. 1, 2.

2. In Meditating on God's undeserved Bounty towards us, and of our own Unworthiness to God: O God of my fathers, which saidst to me, I will deal well with thee: I am not worthy of the least of all thy Mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast showed unto thy servant, Genesis 32. 9, 10.

3. In craving the Assistance of God's Spirit (because of ourselves we are unable) to open our lips, that we may bring forth his praise, Psalm 51. 17.

SEC. II.

Of the Duties required in Thanksgiving.

IN the Action of Thanksgiving, there are Duties inward and outward.

1. The inward is Charis, Thankfulness. Duties are Charis, Thankfulness.

1. Thankfulness} Mindfulness, of the Soul, } Acknowledgment, which implies } Affection.

1. We must mind, and therefore we are often stirred up to remember God's Benefits, Deuteronomy 6. 12. and 8. 18. and 32. 18. Psalm 103. 2.

2. We must acknowledge God's Goodness, James 1. 17. Deuteronomy 8. 18. and our Beholdenness, in respect of our own Nullity and Unworthiness, 1 Corinthians 4. 7. 1 Chronicles 17. 16.

3. We must prize and esteem God's Benefits, endeavouring to amplify them, in respect of their Greatness, Excellency, Profit, Necessity, Sufficiency, acknowledging therein God's Wisdom, Power, Goodness, Fatherly Providence and Bounty towards us, Psalm 16. 5. 6. Mark 7. 57. Romans 8. 28. and this Acknowledgment, if it be effectual, will work Affection in the Heart, a sense of God's Goodness and Bounty towards us, causing us to love God, and to be obsequious towards God in all the Duties of Thankfulness.

2. Cheerfulness and Alacrity of Spirit; as the Lord loves a cheerful Giver, to a cheerful Thanksgiving; charis Thana...
Thanks, comes from chairo, to rejoice; charis must be meta charas, with joy, Phil. 1. 4. James 5. 13. The Holy Ghost in many Places hath joined them together, I will be glad and rejoice in this, I will sing praise unto thy name, O thou, most High: Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous, for praise is comely for the upright: It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High: For thou hast made me glad through thy work, I will triumph in the works of thy hands, Psalm 9. 2. and 33. 1. and 92. 1. 4.

2. The outward Duty, is to express our inward Thankfulness and Cheerfulness: Our Thankfulness, by celebrating and praising the Name of God, by extolling his Goodness, by recounting his Mercies, and by exciting others to praise the Lord: Our Cheerfulness, by making a joyful Noise and sing ing unto God: Sing aloud unto God our strength, make a joyful noise unto the God of ja-

S E C T. IV. Of Psalms suitable to

P S A L M 100. To the Tune, Have mercy, &c.

A L men of mortal birth,
Th' dwell in all the earth,
O make a noise to God with joys,
and serve the Lord with mirth.
O come before his throne
with singing every one:
For certainly the Lord most High
even he is God alone.
He made us, and not we,
not we ourselves, but he.
His folk and flock, and pasture flock
be made us for to be;
With praise come to his gate,
and to his courts relate
His land and fame, and bless his name,
his honour celebrate.
For God is good for ever,
his mercy faileth never,
His truth doth last all ages past,
and constant doth perser.

P S A L M 108. First Part:

God, I fix my heart,
my glory bears a part,
And as my tongue doth all my song
praise thee with my flocks are.

2. Make harp and psaltery,
right early wake will I;
3. Try praises, Lord, will I record,
the people standing by.